





TRANSACTIONS  
OF THE  
WOOLHOPE  
NATURALISTS' FIELD CLUB,  
HEREFORDSHIRE.

[ESTABLISHED 1851.]

---

VOLUME XXXI.  
1942, 1943, 1944 and 1945.

---

"HOPE ON"



"HOPE EVER"

HEREFORD :  
PRINTED BY THE HEREFORD TIMES LTD.

ISSUED APRIL, 1947.



TRANSACTIONS FOR THE YEARS 1942-1943-1944-1945.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	<i>Page</i>
Table of Contents ... ..	iii
List of Illustrations ... ..	vii
Officers for 1942, 1943, 1944, 1945 ... ..	ix
Presidents of the Club since its establishment in 1851 ... ..	xiii
List of Honorary Members on 31st December, 1945 ... ..	xvi
List of Corresponding Societies on 31st December, 1945... ..	xvi
List of Ordinary Members on 31st December, 1945 ... ..	xxii
Members elected 1942, 1943, 1944, 1945 ... ..	xxiii
Obituary ... ..	xxvi
Rules ... ..	xxviii
Hon. Treasurer's Accounts for 1942, 1943, 1944, 1945 ... ..	xxx

PROCEEDINGS

1942.

First Winter Meeting, Thursday, 19th March, 1942. Lectures : (1) "The Roman Roads of Herefordshire," by S. O'Dwyer. (2) "Scratch Dials," by George Marshall, F.S.A.... ..	i
Second Winter Meeting, Tuesday, 31st March, 1942. Lectures : (1) "The Craft of Wooden Pump Making, and Pump Making Tools," by F. C. Morgan, F.S.A., F.L.A. ; (2) "Craswall and Bones of one of the 11,000 Virgins of Cologne," by George Marshall, F.S.A. ; (3) "A Hereford Bookseller's Catalogue, 1695," by F. C. Morgan, F.S.A., F.L.A. ... ..	vii
Spring Annual Meeting, Thursday, 23rd April, 1942 ... ..	ix
First Field Meeting (Ladies' Day), Thursday, 25th June, 1942. Hereford ... ..	xviii
Second Field Meeting, Friday, 28th August, 1942. Ledbury and Walls Hill ... ..	xx
Third Winter Meeting, Tuesday, 10th November, 1942. Lecture : "Old Half-Timbered Buildings in Herefordshire," by Herbert Skyrme, L.R.I.B.A. ... ..	xxvi
Fourth Winter Meeting, Friday, 4th December, 1942. Lectures : (1) "Roman and Other Coins in Herefordshire, and what can be learnt from them," by the Rev. Prebendary S. H. Martin, M.A. (2) "The Adder and its Bite," by C. W. Walker, M.C., M.D., Ch.B. ... ..	xxvii
Winter Annual Meeting, Thursday, 10th December, 1942 ... ..	xxviii



CONTENTS—continued.

1943.	
First Winter Meeting, Tuesday, 30th March, 1943. Lectures: (1) "Herefordshire Election Skits of 1741" by F. C. Morgan; (2) "Early Iron Manufacture and an Inventory of Whitchurch Forge, Herefordshire, in 1643," by H. G. Baker	XXXI
Spring Annual Meeting and President's Address, Thursday, 29th April, 1943	XXXIV
First Field Meeting, Thursday, 10th June, 1943. Hereford	XLVIII
Second Field Meeting, Tuesday, 27th July, 1943. Ludlow	LI
Second Winter Meeting, Tuesday, 26th October. Lectures: (1) "Detached Church Towers in Herefordshire," by George Marshall; (2) "Herefordshire Church Chests" by F. C. Morgan	LIV
Winter Annual Meeting, Thursday, 16th December, 1943	LV

1944.	
First Winter Meeting, Tuesday, 7th March, 1944. Lecture: "The Knights Hospitallers in Herefordshire," by H. J. Harris, B.F.M.	LXVIII
Second Winter Meeting, Tuesday, 21st March, 1944. Lecture: "The Cider Orchards of Herefordshire," by Edward Ball, M.A.	LXI
Spring Annual Meeting, Thursday, 4th May, 1944	LXIII
First Extra Meeting, Friday, 12th May, 1944. Discussion on 'St. Augustine's Chair'	LXXV
Second Extra Meeting, Thursday, 13th July. Consideration of new Roads through the City	LXXXI
Third Winter Meeting, Friday, 27th October, 1944. Presentation to Honorary Secretary. Papers by F. C. Morgan. (1) "Inventory of a Hereford Mercer's Shop, 1689"; (2) "John Noble, Mercer of Hellens"	LXXXIII
Fourth Winter Meeting, Thursday, 23rd November, 1944. Film. "Herefordshire and the Wye Valley" with com- mentary by A. V. Lucas	LXXXVI
Fifth Winter Meeting, Tuesday, 5th December, 1944. Lectures: (1) "Ludlow and Prince Arthur", by George Marshall, F.S.A.; (2) "Birds" by A. W. Bolt...	LXXXVII
Annual Winter Meeting, Thursday, 14th December, 1944	LXXXVIII

1945.	
First Winter Meeting, Tuesday, 6th March, 1945. Lecture: "The Chained Library," by James Poulter	XCI
Second Winter Meeting, Thursday, 22nd March. Lecture: "Hereford City Regulations for 1557 and 1573," by F. C. Morgan	XCIII
Spring Annual Meeting, Thursday, 19th April, 1945	XCV
First Field Meeting (Ladies' Day), Thursday, 21st June, 1945. Malvern	CVI
Extra Meeting, Friday, 6th July, 1945. Lectures: (1) "Rap- torial Birds", by A. W. Bolt; (2) "Notes on Lingen Pottery", by G. Marshall	CVII

CONTENTS—continued.

1942.	
Second Field Meeting, Thursday, 26th July, 1945. Abergavenny	CKI
Third Field Meeting, Tuesday, 28th August, 1945. Wigmore and Deerfold Forest	CKIII
Third Winter Meeting, Thursday, 22nd November, 1945. Lecture: "A Talk on Birds" by A. W. Bolt...	CKV
Fourth Winter Meeting, Thursday, 6th December, 1945. Lecture by F. C. Morgan: "A Saddler's Inventory of the 17th century"	CKVII
Winter Annual Meeting, Thursday, 13th December, 1945	CKIX

PAPERS.

1942.	
Some Observations on Scratch or Mass Dials, by George Marshall, F.S.A.	1
The Craft of the Wooden Pump Maker, and of the Cooper, by F. C. Morgan, F.S.A., F.L.A.	7
Craswall Priory and Bones of one of St. Ursula's 11,000 Virgins of Cologne, by George Marshall, F.S.A.	18
A Hereford Bookseller's Catalogue of 1695, by F. C. Morgan, F.S.A., F.L.A.	22
Local Government in Hereford, by F. C. Morgan, F.S.A., F.L.A.	37
The Leominster Relic-List, by the Rev. Canon G. H. Doble, D.D.	58
Walls Hill, near Ledbury, by S. E. Warner	66
The Constitution of the Church of Ledbury, by the Venerable A. J. Winnington-Ingram, M.A., Archdeacon of Hereford...	70
Ancient Half-Timber Buildings in Herefordshire, by Herbert Skyrme, L.R.I.B.A.	75
The Adder and its Bite, by C. W. Walker, M.C., M.D., Ch.B.	86
A Fireplace at Putson Manor, Hereford, by George Marshall, F.S.A.	89

1943.	
Herefordshire Election Skits of 1741, by F. C. Morgan, F.S.A., F.L.A.	97
Early Iron Manufacture and an Inventory of Whitchurch Forge, Herefordshire, in 1633, by H. G. Baker	103
Aymestrey Bridge, by G. H. Jack, M.Inst.C.E., F.S.A.	119
A Note on the Rocks near Ludlow, by G. H. Jack, F.S.A., F.G.S.	125
References to Ludlow in the Bishops' Registers from 1275 to 1535, by the Rev. Preb. S. H. Martin, M.A.	128
Birds of Dinmore, by A. W. Bolt	131
Detached Church Towers in Herefordshire, by George Marshall, F.S.A.	132
A Report: Sutton Walls, Herefordshire, by George Marshall, F.S.A.	141

vi  
CONTENTS—continued.

1944.		Page
The Knights Hospitallers in Herefordshire, by H. J. Harris...		157
The Cider Orchards of Herefordshire, by Edward Ball ...		163
The Authenticity of the so-called Chair of St. Augustine at Stanford Bishop from the Historical Standpoint, by George Marshall, F.S.A. The Remains of a Chair at Stanford Bishop, by J. G. N. Clift ...		179
Inventory of a Hereford Mercer's shop, 1689, by F. C. Morgan		187
John Noble, Mercer of Hellens, by F. C. Morgan ...		201
Ludlow and the Burial of Prince Arthur, by George Marshall...		211
Birds, their nests, eggs and song, by A. W. Bolt ...		222
Inventory of Hereford Insignia, etc., delivered to the incoming Mayor, 1642 ...		228

1945.		
The Chained Library, by James Poulter ...		235
Malvern Water Cures, by F. C. Morgan ...		241
Notes on the Geology of the Country seen from the Bloreage, by L. Richardson ...		245
The Lollards, by O. B. Wallis ...		247
Notes upon the geology of the Wigmore district, by L. Richardson ...		252
Inventories of a Hereford Saddler's Shop, 1692 and 1696, by F. C. Morgan ...		253
Notes on the breeding of the Woodcock, by H. A. Gilbert ...		269
Notes on plants mentioned in Duncumb's <i>History of Herefordshire</i> , Vol. I, extracted by E. Armitage from names supplied by H. H. Knight ...		271
Books added to the Library, 1943-5 ...		280

REPORTS OF SECTIONAL EDITORS.

Archæology, 1942, by F. C. Morgan, F.S.A. ...	92
" 1943, ditto ...	147
" 1944, ditto ...	230
" 1945, ditto ...	278
Geology, 1943, by Gavin H. Jack, M.Inst.C.E., F.R.I.B.A., F.S.A., F.G.S. ...	154
Ornithology, 1945, by C. W. Walker ...	276

OBITUARY MEMOIRS.

Francis Reginald James ...	96
Dr. H. E. Durham ...	282
Dr. J. S. Clarke ...	283

vii  
LIST OF ILLUSTRATIONS

	Page
Map of Roman Roads in Herefordshire...	I
Cruck Barn at Walls Hill Farm, Ledbury ...	XXIII
Walls Hill Camp, Ledbury. "The King's Ditch" ...	XXIII
Park Wood, Moor Park, near Ludlow, after the ice frost in January, 1940 ...	XXVIII
Hereford Cathedral Church from the south-east ...	LXIX
Hereford Cathedral Church: south transept ...	LXX
Hereford Cathedral Church: The Ladye Chapel ...	LXX
Hereford Cathedral Church: The Nave... ..	LXXI
Hereford Cathedral Church: north transept ...	LXXI
Chapel Farm ...	CXIV
Toll gate, Birtley ...	CXV
Mistletoe on cotoneaster ...	CXV
Types of Scratch Dials ...	1
Mr. Barber, senior, boring a 16 ft. wooden pump section ...	7
Fig. 1. Wooden Pump at Woolhope. Fig. 2. Pump maker's horse ...	8
Figs. 3-7. Pump Maker's tools ...	9
Figs. 8-11. Do. Do. ...	10
Reliquary from Craswall Priory ...	18
Fireplace at Putson Manor, near Hereford ...	89
The Great House, Dilwyn. Entrance gates, circa 1720 ...	92
Do. Do. Ironwork of two gates, circa 1720 ...	92
The "Bear Inn," Weobley, Herefordshire ...	93
Poll List, 1741 ...	97
Drawings illustrating seventeenth century Ironworks: (i) Finery, (ii) Finery Beam, (iii) The Great Hammer ...	103-7
Aymestrey Bridge. (i) Elm framework used by John Gethen in the pier foundations of his bridge, 1795. (ii) Up-stream face of the new bridge, 1931, perpetuating Gethen's design: old material re-used ...	119
Diagrams, Geological Strata, near Ludlow ...	125
Detached Church Towers: (i) Holmer, (ii) Bosbury, (iii) Ledbury, (iv) Richard's Castle, (v) Pembridge, (vi) Yarpole, (vii) Garway, (viii) Kington, (ix) Weobley ...	133-139
The White Stone ...	142
Figure of Calliope from Sutton Walls ...	142
Ceilings at No. 24 Church Street: (i) The Arms of the City at the west, (ii) The east end ...	149
Hereford City Document, "woodden Fimbrells" ...	<del>151</del> 152

LIST OF ILLUSTRATIONS—*continued.*

	<i>Page</i>
Hereford, High Town. Watercolour by John Varley ...	153
The so-called 'St. Augustine's Chair': (i) Front, (ii) Side ...	179
Do. Supposed inscription	185
Pages from John Noble's Account Book ...	202-203
Three details from tomb in Ludlow Church ...	211
Part of effigy of St. Roche on tomb of Sir Richard Croft, in Croft Church ...	213
Hereford Cathedral Library ...	235
Durham binding in Hereford Cathedral Library...	235



## OFFICERS FOR 1942.

*President*:—REV. PREBENDARY S. H. MARTIN, M.A.

*Vice-Presidents*:—MR. R. S. GAVIN ROBINSON,  
MR. F. C. MORGAN,  
MR. G. H. JACK,  
CAPTAIN H. A. GILBERT.

*Central Committee*:—MR. F. R. JAMES,  
REV. C. H. STOKER,  
REV. G. B. E. RIDDELL,  
CAPTAIN O. B. WALLIS,  
MR. WALTER PRITCHARD,  
DR. C. W. WALKER,  
MR. G. H. BUTCHER,  
MR. EDWARD BALL,  
MR. P. J. T. TEMPLER,  
MR. HERBERT SKYRME.

*Editorial Committee*:—MR. GEORGE MARSHALL,  
DR. H. E. DURHAM,  
MR. F. C. MORGAN.

*Hon. Treasurer*:—MR. F. R. JAMES.

*Hon. Auditor*:—MAJOR E. A. CAPEL.

*Hon. Secretary*:—MR. GEORGE MARSHALL.

*Hon. Librarian*:—MR. F. C. MORGAN.

*Hon. Lanternist*:—MR. BASIL BUTCHER.

*Delegate to the Society of Antiquaries*:—MR. F. C. MORGAN.

OFFICERS FOR 1943.

*President*:—THE VERY REV. R. WATERFIELD, D.D., Dean of Hereford.

*Vice-Presidents*:—REV. PREBENDARY S. H. MARTIN.

MR. G. H. JACK.

THE VEN. ARCHDEACON A. J. WINNINGTON-  
INGRAM.

MR. S. E. WARNER.

*Central Committee*:—REV. C. H. STOKER.

MR. F. C. MORGAN.

CAPT. H. A. GILBERT.

DR. C. W. WALKER.

CAPT. O. B. WALLIS.

MR. W. PRITCHARD.

MR. R. GAVIN ROBINSON.

MR. G. H. BUTCHER.

MR. H. SKYRME.

MR. E. H. MORRIS.

*Editorial Committee*:—MR. GEORGE MARSHALL.

DR. H. E. DURHAM.

MR. F. C. MORGAN.

*Hon. Treasurer*:—MR. P. J. T. TEMPLER.

*Hon. Auditor*:—MAJOR E. A. CAPEL.

*Hon. Secretary*:—MR. GEORGE MARSHALL.

*Hon. Librarian*:—MR. F. C. MORGAN.

*Hon. Lanternist*:—MR. BASIL BUTCHER.

*Delegate to the Society of Antiquaries*:—MR. F. C. MORGAN.

OFFICERS FOR 1944.

*President*:—MR. HERBERT SKYRME. (Mr. H. Skyrme was elected at the Annual Winter Meeting, 1943, but died in 1944 before taking office.) MR. P. J. T. TEMPLER was afterwards elected to the office.

*Vice-Presidents*:—THE VERY REVEREND R. WATERFIELD, D.D., Dean of Hereford.

REV. PREBENDARY S. H. MARTIN.

MR. G. H. JACK.

THE VENERABLE ARCHDEACON A. J. WINNINGTON-  
INGRAM.

*Central Committee*:—REV. C. H. STOKER.

MR. F. C. MORGAN.

CAPTAIN H. A. GILBERT.

DR. C. W. WALKER.

CAPTAIN O. B. WALLIS.

MR. WALTER PRITCHARD.

MR. R. GAVIN ROBINSON.

MR. G. H. BUTCHER.

MR. E. H. MORRIS.

MR. R. A. FORD.

*Editorial Committee*:—MR. GEORGE MARSHALL.

DR. H. E. DURHAM.

MR. F. C. MORGAN.

*Hon. Treasurer*:—MR. P. J. T. TEMPLER.

*Hon. Auditor*:—MAJOR A. E. CAPEL.

*Hon. Secretary*:—MR. GEORGE MARSHALL.

*Hon. Librarian*:—MR. F. C. MORGAN.

*Hon. Lanternist*:—MR. BASIL BUTCHER.

*Delegate to the Society of Antiquaries*:—MR. F. C. MORGAN.

## OFFICERS FOR 1945.

*President*:—MR. P. J. T. TEMPLER.

*Vice-Presidents*:—REV. PREBENDARY S. H. MARTIN.

MR. G. H. JACK.

THE VENERABLE ARCHDEACON A. J. WINNINGTON-INGRAM.

THE VERY REVEREND R. WATERFIELD, D.D.,  
Dean of Hereford.

*Central Committee*:—REV. C. H. STOKER.

MR. F. C. MORGAN.

CAPTAIN H. A. GILBERT.

DR. C. W. WALKER.

CAPT. O. B. WALLIS.

MR. W. PRITCHARD.

MR. R. GAVIN ROBINSON.

MR. G. H. BUTCHER.

MR. E. H. MORRIS.

MR. R. A. FORD.

*Editorial Committee*:—MR. GEORGE MARSHALL.

DR. H. E. DURHAM.

MR. F. C. MORGAN.

*Hon. Treasurer*:—MR. P. J. T. TEMPLER.

*Hon. Auditor*:—MAJOR E. A. CAPEL.

*Hon. Secretary*:—MR. GEORGE MARSHALL.

*Hon. Librarian*:—MR. F. C. MORGAN.

*Hon. Lanternist*:—MR. BASIL BUTCHER.

*Delegate to the Society of Antiquaries*:—MR. F. C. MORGAN.

## WOOLHOPE NATURALISTS' FIELD CLUB

## PRESIDENTS FROM ITS ESTABLISHMENT IN 1851.

1851 Club formed in the Winter months.

1852 Lingwood, Mr. R. M.

1853 Lewis, Rev. T. T.

1854 Symonds, Rev. Wm. S., F.G.S.

1855 Crouch, Rev. J. F., B.D.

1856 Wheatley, Mr. Hewitt.

1857 Lingen, Mr. Charles.

1858 Bevan, G. P., M.D.

1859 Bevan, G. P., M.D.

1860 Banks, Mr. R. W.

1861 Lightbody, Mr. Robert.

1862 Hoskyns, Mr. Chandos Wren.

1863 Hoskyns, Mr. Chandos Wren.

1864 Crouch, Rev. J. F., B.D.

1865 Steele, Mr. Elmes Y.

1866 Bull, H. G., M.D.

1867 Hoskyns, Mr. Chandos Wren.

1868 McCullough, D. M., M.D.

1869 Rankin, Mr. James, M.A.

1870 Cooper-Key, Rev. H., M.A.

1871 Cam, Mr. Thomas.

1872 Steele, Mr. Elmes Y.

1873 Davies, Rev. James, M.A.

1874 Davies, Rev. James, M.A.

1875 Robinson, Rev. C. J., M.A.

1876 Chapman, T. A., M.D.

1877 Morris, J. Griffiths.

1878 Phillott, Rev. H. W., M.A.

1879 Armitage, Mr. Arthur.

1880 Knight, Mr. J. H.

1881 Ley, Rev. Augustin, M.A.

1882 Blashill, Mr. Thomas, F.R.I.B.A.

1883 Piper, Mr. George H., F.G.S.

1884 Burrough, Rev. Charles, M.A.

1885 Martin, Mr. C. G.

1886 Piper, Mr. George H., F.G.S.

1887 Elliot, Rev. William, M.A.

1888 Elliot, Rev. William, M.A.



## PRESIDENTS—Continued.

- 1889 Southall, Mr. H., F.R.Met.Soc.
- 1890 Croft, Sir Herbert, Bart., M.A.
- 1891 Cornewall, Rev. Sir George H., Bart., M.A.
- 1892 Barneby, Mr. William Henry.
- 1893 Lambert, Rev. Preb. William H., M.A.
- 1894 Davies, Mr. James.
- 1895 Watkins, Rev. M. G., M.A.
- 1896 Moore, Mr. H. Cecil.
- 1897 Moore, Mr. H. Cecil.
- 1898 Marshall, Rev. H. B. D., M.A.
- 1899 Beddoe, Mr. H. C.
- 1900 Leigh, The Very Rev. The Hon. J. W., D.D., Dean of Hereford.
- 1901 Blashill, Mr. Thomas, F.R.I.B.A., F.Z.S.
- 1902 Cornewall, Rev. Sir George H., Bart., M.A.
- 1903 Southall, Mr. H., F.R.Met.Soc.
- 1904 Hutchinson, Mr. T.
- 1905 Baylis, Mr. Phillip, M.A., LL.M., F.Z.S.
- 1906 Warner, Rev. R. Hyett, M.A.
- 1907 Rankin, Sir James, Bart., M.A.
- 1908 Moore, Mr. H. Cecil, and Rankin, Sir James, Bart., M.A.
- 1909 Williamson, Rev. Preb. H. Trevor, M.A.
- 1910 Farn, Mr. A. B.
- 1911 Phillips, Mr. E. Cambridge.
- 1912 Stooke-Vaughan, Rev. F. S., M.A.
- 1913 Watkins, Rev. S. Cornish, M.A.
- 1914 Watkins, Rev. S. Cornish, M.A.
- 1915 Wood, Mr. J. G., F.S.A.
- 1916 Jack, Mr. G. H., M.Inst.C.E., F.S.A., F.G.S.
- 1917 Grindley, Rev. H. E., M.A.
- 1918 Bannister, Rev. Canon A. T., M.A.
- 1919 Watkins, Mr. Alfred, F.R.P.S.
- 1920 Humphrys, Mr. W. J.
- 1921 James, Mr. Francis R.
- 1922 Marshall, Mr. George, F.S.A.
- 1923 Bradney, Colonel Sir Joseph A., Knt., C.B., M.A., D.Litt.
- 1924 Durham, Herbert E., D.Sc., M.B., B.Ch., F.R.C.S. (Eng.).
- 1925 Mackay, Mr. J. C.
- 1926 Scobie, Colonel M. J. G., C.B.
- 1927 Day, Rev. E. Hermitage, D.D., F.S.A.
- 1928 Symonds, Mr. Powell Biddulph.
- 1929 Smith, The Right Rev. Martin Linton, D.D., D.S.O., Lord  
Bishop of Hereford.

## PRESIDENTS—Continued.

- 1930 Gilbert, Captain H. A.
- 1931 Symonds-Taylor, Lieut.-Colonel R. H.
- 1932 Swayne, Lieut.-Colonel O. R., D.S.O.
- 1933 Hamilton, Brig.-General W. G., C.B., C.S.I., D.S.O.
- 1934 Walker, C. W., M.C., M.D., Ch.B.
- 1935 Ellison, Captain F. B.
- 1936 Robinson, Mr. R. S. Gavin.
- 1937 Morgan, Mr. F. C., F.L.A.
- 1938 Bettington, Mr. E. J., F.R.S.A.
- 1939 Benn, Mr. C. A., O.B.E., M.A., F.G.S.
- 1940 Benn, Mr. C. A., O.B.E., M.A., F.G.S.
- 1941 Martin, Rev. Preb. S. H., M.A.
- 1942 Martin, Rev. Preb. S. H., M.A.
- 1943 Waterfield, The Very Rev. R., Dean of Hereford.
- 1944 Templer, Mr. P. J. T.
- 1945 Templer, Mr. P. J. T.

## LIST OF MEMBERS

### HONORARY MEMBERS

(on the 31st December, 1945).

- Cornwall, Sir Geoffrey, Bart., D.L., Newcote, Moccas, Hereford.  
 Day, Rev. E. Hermitage, D.D., F.S.A., Pinelands, Cape of Good Hope, South Africa.  
 Gilbert, Capt. H. A., Bishopstone, Hereford.  
 Jack, G. H., M.Inst.C.E., F.R.I.B.A., F.S.A., 1, Hall Place Gardens, St. Albans.  
 Honhold, R. G., Hon. Sec., Malvern Field Club.  
 Lovegrove, E. W., F.S.A., F.R.Hist.Soc., Belgrave House, Abergavenny.  
 Morgan, F. C., F.S.A., F.L.A., 267, Upper Ledbury Road, Hereford.  
 Overbury, Thomas, F.R.I.B.A., F.S.A., Watercombe, Brimpsfield, Gloucester.  
 Poulter, J., Nelson Street, Hereford.  
 Richardson, L., F.R.S.E., P.A.Inst.W.E., F.G.S., Lower Park, Bewdley, Worcs.  
 Rowlands, O. W., F.R.E.S., President of the Malvern Field Club.  
 Stoker, Rev. C. H., Iona Cottage, Bredon, Tewkesbury.  
 The Editor of the Hereford Times, Maylord Street, Hereford.

### CORRESPONDING SOCIETIES.

- The Llandudno and District Field Club, Brinkburn, Llandudno.  
 The Cotteswold Field Club, Public Library, Gloucester.  
 North Staffordshire Field Club, c/o Public Library, Hanley, Stoke-on-Trent.  
 Caradoc and Severn Valley Field Club, 37, Castle Street, Shrewsbury.  
 The Birmingham Archaeological Society, Birmingham and Midland Institute, Paradise Street, Birmingham.  
 The Geological Society of London, Burlington House, London, W.1.  
 Hereford Cathedral Library—The Librarian, Hereford Cathedral.  
 The Society of Antiquaries, Burlington House, London, W.1.  
 The Cardiff Naturalists' Society, No. 2, Windsor Place, Cardiff.  
 The Worcestershire Naturalists' Field Club, Victoria Institute, Worcester.  
 The British Association, Burlington House, London, W.1.  
 The British Mycological Society, British Museum (Nat. Hist.), Cromwell Road, London, S.W.7.  
 The Welsh National Library, Aberystwyth.  
 The Hereford Public Library, Hereford.  
 The Essex Museum of Natural History (Museum of the Essex Field Club) Romford Road, Stratford, London, E.15.

- British Museum (Department of Printed Books), London, W.C.1.  
 Cambridge University Library—The Secretary, University Library, Cambridge.  
 McGill University Library—G. R. Lomer, Esq., M.S., P.H.D., University Librarian, 3,459, McTavish Street, Montreal.  
 The Somersetshire Archaeological and Natural History Society, Somerset County Museum, Taunton Castle, Taunton.  
 The Swansea Scientific and Field Society—Allan Stuart, F.G.S., University College, Swansea.  
 The Worcestershire Archaeological Society—The Victoria Institute, Worcester.  
 The Malvern Field Club—Malvern.

### ORDINARY MEMBERS 31st DECEMBER, 1945.

- 1919 Ainslie, Dr. W., Wargrave House, Hereford.  
 1938 Alcock, A. C., Brooklands, Eardisley, Hereford.  
 1942 Alder-Barrett, P. H., Humberstone, Westfaling Street, Hereford.  
 1943 Amies, S. M., 53, Lingen Avenue, Hereford.  
 1944 Andrews, S. C., Court Farm, Sutton, Hereford.  
 1940 Appleton, L. P., Ivy Cottage, Ewyas Harold, Hereford.  
 1936 Armitage, L. Nugent, Silverhope, Hinton, Hereford.  
 1939 Atkinson, C. M., The Rock, Lugwardine, Hereford.  
 1933 Baily, R. E. H., O.B.E., Breinton Court, Hereford.  
 1945 Baker R. H. Gordon, Whitwick, Canon Pyon Road, Holmer, Hereford.  
 1927 Ball, Edward, Oldfield House, Lyde, Hereford.  
 1931 Banks, R. A., Hergest Croft, Kington, Hereford.  
 1917 } Beattie, Rev. Preb. E. H., M.C., Madley Vicarage, Hereford.  
 1936 }  
 1944 Benjamin, Rev. S. M., Kenchester Rectory, Hereford.  
 1925 Birmingham Public Reference Library, Birmingham.  
 1934 Birmingham University Library, The Librarian, Birmingham.  
 1939 Biggs, Herbert, Netherwood, Tupsley.  
 1945 Bland, Rev. Harold, The Vicarage, Wellington, Hereford.  
 1937 Bolt, A. W., 168, White Cross Road, Hereford.  
 1937 Bolt, Percy, Westwood, Hampton Park, Hereford.  
 1919 Bond, E. C., 4, Mead Road, Livermead, Torquay.  
 1933 Booth, C. E. T., 1, Kyrle Street, Hereford.  
 1927 Braby, J., Merrivale, Ross-on-Wye.  
 1940 Brayley, J. W., 1, Breinton Road, Hereford.  
 1897 Brierley, J. M., Pyon House, Canon Pyon, Hereford.  
 1931 Bright, Captain G., Beech House, Luston, Leominster.  
 1941 Brocket, Rt. Hon. Baron, Kinnersley Castle, Hereford.  
 1945 Bromfield, Rev. A. H., Wigmore Vicarage, Leominster.



- 1939 Bromley, R. E., Penrhos, Kington, Hereford.  
 1940 Brook, J. A., Mullion, Breinton, Hereford.  
 1910 Brumwell, C. E., Kelmscott, Breinton, Hereford.  
 1926 Bulman, Dr. J. R., Aylestone Hill, Hereford.  
 1944 Bulmer, Bertram, Little Breinton, Breinton, Hereford.  
 1926 Burnett, David, 10, Castle Street, Hereford.  
 1937 Butcher, Basil, Four Wynds, Upper Ledbury Road, Hereford.  
 1912 Butcher, G. H., Delamere, Bodenham Road, Hereford.
- 1944 Cadbury, Christopher, Widemarsh Street, Hereford.  
 1945 Cadbury, George, F.S.A., 34, Woolley Hill, Selly Oak, Birmingham 29.  
 1919 Capel, Major E. A., M.C., 36, Bridge Street, Hereford.  
 1939 Cawley, Right Hon. Baron, P.C., Berrington Hall, Leominster.  
 1943 Charles, Rev. E., Marden Vicarage, Hereford.  
 1937 Charleton, P., Burcote, Ellesmere Road, Weybridge, Surrey.  
 1937 Christmas, C. J., Castle Hill, Hereford.  
 1905 } Cockcroft, Major E. F., D.L., Tyglyn, Cnsop, Hay, Hereford.  
 1920 }  
 1944 Cole, W. E., Waddesdon, Kings Acre Road, Hereford.  
 1935 Cooper, G. B., 9, King Street, Hereford.  
 1932 Cotterell, Sir Richard, Bart., Garnons, Hereford.  
 1937 Croker, F., Sunnyside, Folly Lane, Hereford.  
 1945 Cuddon, Frederick, The Pool, Belmont Road, Hereford.
- 1944 Dandy, R. H., Thornleigh, Mordiford, Hereford.  
 1943 Davies, Godfrey C., Wyeval Ltd., Broad Street, Hereford.  
 1926 Davies, H. J., Fernleigh, Bodenham Road, Hereford.  
 1938 Davis, A., 274, Upper Ledbury Road, Hereford.  
 1944 Deacon, E., Victoria Road, Kington, Herefordshire.  
 1929 Dill, R. F., River Bank, Hampton Park, Hereford.  
 1925 Donaldson, Rev. Canon A. E., County House, Struet, Brecon.
- 1944 Evans, C., 2, St. Owen's Gate, Hereford.
- 1926 Farmer, W. G., St. Cuthberts, Hampton Park, Hereford.  
 1944 Feltham, T. B., Ashley, Hafod Road, Hereford.  
 1937 Ford, R. A., Garth, Venn's Lane, Hereford.  
 1934 Franklin, C., Greentrees, St. Margaret's Road, Hereford.  
 1943 Freeman, S. T., The Royal Oak Hotel, Leominster.  
 1942 Gabriel, D. B. G., 103, Sunnyfield, Mill Hill, London.  
 1941 Gale, H. A., Hazledene, King's Acre Road, Hereford.  
 1941 Goodall, W. K., 26, Bulmer Avenue, Hereford.  
 1941 Goss, Rev. A. J., The Vicarage, Old Radnor, Presteigne, Radnorshire.

- 1937 Graham-Clarke, Captain G., The Skreen, Erwood, Brecon.  
 1932 Gray, Robert, The Oaklands, Dorstone, Herefordshire.  
 1943 Green, Capt. Lionel H., M.B.E., The Whittern, Lyonshall, Kington, Herefordshire.  
 1931 Greenly, Major-General W. H., C.B., C.M.G., D.S.O., Titley Court, Herefordshire.  
 1936 Griffiths, A. H., Overdale, Three Elms Road, Hereford.  
 1945 Griffiths, J., Birtley House, Birtley, Bucknell, Salop.  
 1945 Grigg, Donald, Police Station, Kington, Hereford.  
 1902 Grindley, Rev. H. E., Kingsland, Milverton, Somerset.  
 1944 Guinness, Rev. A. R. H., 21, Five Mile Drive, Oxford.  
 1921 Gwillim, A. Ll., Hill Field, Putley, Ledbury.
- 1926 Hall, G. A., Hinton, Elm Road, Hereford.  
 1944 Hall, H., Brampton, White Cross Street, Hereford.  
 1945 Hammonds, G. T. H., Wye View, Breinton Common, Hereford.  
 1928 Harding, C. J., 26, Edgar Street, Hereford.  
 1942 Harris, H. J., Perivale, 70, Old Eign Hill, Hereford.  
 1939 Harvey, Dr. P. G., Cornwall House, Monmouth.  
 1940 Haywood, Rev. H. W. J. L. R., Withington Rectory, Hereford.  
 1903 Hewitt, Rev. J. B., Achnaba Lodge, Connel, Argyll.  
 1935 Higgins, T. H., Glaslyn, Broomy Hill, Hereford.  
 1924 Hill, Rev. H. W., The Vicarage, Malvern Link.  
 1919 Holland, Rev. T., 19, The Crescent, Tupsley, Hereford.  
 1920 Howard, W. C., The Oaklands, Charlotte Road, Edgbaston, Birmingham, 15.  
 1945 Howse, W. H., Ossington House, Presteigne, Herefordshire.  
 1903 Hudson, A. J., 32, South Street, Leominster.  
 1945 Hughes, D. J., Wyatt House, Cross Keys, Hereford.
- 1937 Illidge, E. J., Hill Cottage, Symonds Yat, Ross-on-Wye.
- 1943 James, Philip Gwynne, High Croft, Hereford.  
 1945 Jarvis, Rev. F. R. C., Church Cottage, Stretton Sugwas, Hereford.  
 1927 Jay, T. E., Derndale, Canon Pyon, Hereford.  
 1932 Jewell, C., 31, Marlipit Lane, Newton, Porthcawl, Glam.  
 1944 Jones, Rev. D. E., Aconbury Court, Hereford.  
 1935 Jones, C. Averay, Mavis Holt, Hampton Park, Hereford.  
 1923 Jones, Rev. G. I. R., Llanvillo Rectory, Brecon.  
 1943 Jones, Harold, Pencerrig, Hafod Road, Hereford.  
 1936 Jones, W. J., Westlands, Much Birch, Hereford.  
 1926 Johnston, Alex., Southbank House, Hereford.  
 1942 Jordan, Rev. Canon J. H., Canon's House, Hereford.  
 1944 Kelsey-Burge, G., North House, Wellington, Hereford.

- 1935 Kilgour, Rev. J. H. T., Bullinghope Vicarage, Hereford.  
 1927 King, C. F., Eign Street, Hereford.  
 1933 King, W. J., The Homestead, Kingsthorn, Hereford.  
 1933 Knight, L. A., Trinity House, Baggalay Street, Hereford.
- 1939 Langdale-Smith, Dr. H. G., Tarrington, Hereford.  
 1935 Langford, Dr. A. W., St. John Street, Hereford.  
 1944 Lawson, Rev. J. L., The Vicars' College, Hereford.  
 1941 Lea-Wilson, Rev. C. A., Tarrington Rectory, Hereford.  
 1919 Lee, Lennox B., How Caple Court, Ross-on-Wye.  
 1939 Leek, D., c/o Messrs. Brumwell, 10, Broad Street, Hereford.  
 1942 Lewis, W. J., Clifton Villa, Harold Street, Hereford.  
 1941 Lloyd, Emerys, Shenstone, King's Acre Road, Hereford.  
 1944 Lloyd, G. H., 99, Park Street, Hereford.  
 1936 Lloyd, Sir John, M.C., Dinas House, Brecon.  
 1943 Lloyd, R. W., Treago, St. Weonards, Hereford.  
 1927 Loder-Symonds, Vice-Admiral F. P., C.M.G., R.N., Waldrist, Aylestone Hill, Hereford.  
 1921 } Lovesey, A., Grendon, Belmont Road, Hereford.  
 1936 }  
 1943 Lucas, A. V., The Hut, Three Elms Road, Hereford.
- 1934 McDowell, R. H., Hereford.  
 1933 Maclaverty, C., Fayre Oaks, White Cross Road, Hereford.  
 1939 Malkin, Dr. G. R., Fownhope, Hereford.  
 1923 Mappin, W. H., Ynyshir Hall, Glandyfi, Cardiganshire.  
 1945 Marchant, Garnet, Hesselton, Barton Road, Hereford.  
 1931 Marriott, A. W., Cantilupe House, St. Owen Street, Hereford.  
 1927 Marriott, C. L., 23, St. Owen Street, Hereford.  
 1940 Marriott, F. G., King's Acre Halt, Hereford.  
 1901 Marshall, George, The Manor House, Breinton, Hereford.  
 1921 Marshall, G. H., The Manor House, Breinton, Hereford.  
 1914 Marshall, Thomas, Baysham Cottage, Sellack, Ross-on-Wye.  
 1916 Marshall, Rev. W., The Grange, Sarnesfield, Weobley, Herefordshire.
- 1936 Martin, Rev. Preb. S. H., Sutton Rectory, Hereford.  
 1931 Matthews, J. W., Bartonsham Farm, Hereford.  
 1911 Matthews, T. A., 6, King Street, Hereford.  
 1942 Maude, Rev. J. G., Bridstow, Ross-on-Wye, Herefordshire.  
 1936 Mellor, J. E. M., Prospect Cottage, Bredwardine, Hereford.  
 1944 Menken, Rev. Father Hugh, Belmont Abbey, Hereford.  
 1935 Milne, Leonard, 29, Church Street, Hereford.  
 1939 Mitchell, C. H., 12, Commercial Street, Hereford.  
 1944 Moir, Rev. A. L., Bromfield Vicarage, Ludlow, Salop.

- 1941 Moir, E. A., The Vicarage, Storridge, Malvern.  
 1899 Money-Kyrle, Rev. C. L., Homme House, Much Marcle, Gloucester.  
 1942 Morley, Rev. R. Wragge, St. Peter's Vicarage, Hereford.  
 1937 Morris, E. H., 19, Lichfield Avenue, Hereford.  
 1939 Moss, T., Fairford, Breinton Road, Hereford.  
 1937 Mountford, E. H., The Old Mill House, Dulas, Pontrilas, Hereford.  
 1930 Mumford, Captain W. C., M.C., Sugwas Court, Hereford.
- 1933 Newton, Freeman, De Lacy House, Hereford.
- 1943 Oakley, Ernest, Bryngwyn, Much Dewchurch, Hereford.
- 1940 Painter, A. E., Cranford, Broomy Hill, Hereford.  
 1927 Parker, Rev. T. H., Vineyard Croft, Eign Hill, Hereford.  
 1937 Parr, R. C., The New Weir, Kenchester, Hereford.  
 1944 Parry, Herbert, The Stowe, Whitney-on-Wye, Hereford.  
 1942 Parsons, The Rt. Rev. R., D.D., Lord Bishop of Hereford, The Palace, Hereford.  
 1920 Pateshall, Lieut.-Colonel H. E. P., D.S.O., Allensmore Court, Hereford.  
 1939 Payne, Rev. A., Lugwardine Vicarage, Hereford.  
 1924 Peacock, G. H., c/o The Hereford Times Ltd., Hereford.  
 1934 Pembridge, V. H., Mavis Holt, Hampton Park, Hereford.  
 1926 Perkins, G. W., Bredon, Cusop, Hay.  
 1932 Perry, W. T., 23, King's Street, Hereford.  
 1945 Phillips, C. H., Grafton Lodge, Hereford.  
 1943 Pinnix, Rev. E. E., The Vicarage, Weobley, Herefordshire.  
 1935 Pocock, Dr. R. W., Geological Survey, Exhibition Road, South Kensington, London.
- 1911 } Powell, Rev. Prebendary G. H., Dorstone Rectory, Hereford.  
 1938 }  
 1943 Powell, Herbert, A.R.I.B.A., Royston, 338, Upper Ledbury Road, Hereford.
- 1937 Powell, Hubert J., King's Acre Halt, Hereford.  
 1922 Powell, J. J. S., Hall Court, Much Marcle, Herefordshire.  
 1944 Preston, Rev. E. D., The Vicarage, Fownhope, Hereford.  
 1938 Prichard, H. M., 1, Palace Yard, Hereford.  
 1934 Pritchard, Percy, 194, Ross Road, Hereford.  
 1919 Pritchard, Walter, Brandon, Grafton, Hereford.  
 1940 Prior, C. E., Wiltondale, Bridstow, Ross-on-Wye.  
 1935 Pugh, H., The Firs, Southbank Road, Hereford.  
 1921 Pulley, Sir Charles, Lower Eaton, Hereford.  
 1908 Purchas, Rev. A. B., Prenton, Churchdown, Gloucester.
- 1944 Rennell of Rodd, The Rt. Honble. Lord, The Rodd, Presteigne, Radnorshire.

- 1945 Richards, Walter, 3, West Friars, Grey Friars Avenue, Hereford.  
 1932 Roberts, Rev. J. H., Canon Pyon Vicarage, Hereford.  
 1932 Robinson, R. S. Gavin, Poston House, Peterchurch, Hereford.  
 1931 Roderick, Rev. H., The Manse, Gorsley, Newent, Gloucester.  
 1943 Roiser, E. A., L.R.I.B.A., 12, Imperial Square, Cheltenham, Glos.  
 1927 Romilly, E. C., Broadfield Court, Bodenham, Hereford.  
 1937 Ross, J. H., The Mount, Leominster.  
 1940 Rutherford, Captain R. V., Weanetune, Almeley, Hereford.  
 1939 Salt, Major A. E. W., Stawne, Weobley, Herefordshire.  
 1944 Sampson, L. J., Rostrevor, Cusop, Hay, Hereford.  
 1933 Scott, J., Greystone, Pengrove Road, Hereford.  
 1926 Secretan, S. D., Swaynes, Rudgwick, Sussex.  
 1940 Sell, Rev. John L., 14, College Green, Gloucester.  
 1923 Simpson, C. W. T., 15, Commerical Street, Hereford.  
 1938 Smith, J. P., Aylescroft, College Road, Hereford.  
 1941 Snell, F. H., Kerry Arms Hotel, Hereford.  
 1945 Spencer, G. T. Leigh, M.B.E., Deepdene, Bodenham Road, Hereford.  
 1934 Sprague, A. G., Grafton, Holiday Hall, Kington, Herefordshire.  
 1904 Stooke, J. E. H., Danesmere, Aylestone Hill, Hereford.  
 1945 Sturgess, R. C. H., Town Well, Credenhill, Hereford.  
 1937 Styles, Philip, 76, Wellington Road, Birmingham 16.  
 1944 Sutton, C. S., 27, Castle Street, Hereford.  
 1935 Swales, C., Kyrle House, Kyrle Street, Hereford.  
 1924 Swayne, Lieut.-Colonel O. R., D.S.O., Tillington Court, Hereford.  
 1899 Symonds-Taylor, Lieut.-Colonel R. H., Copelands, Holmer, Hereford.  
 1910 Taylor, S. R., Stockinghill, Newlands, Leominster.  
 1936 Templer, P. J. T., Ringwood, Eign Hill, Hereford.  
 1944 Thomas, A. D. Wynne, How Caple Rectory, Hereford.  
 1944 Thomas, E. D. Ridley, The Lawns, Nunnington, Hereford.  
 1928 Thomas, W. Ridley, The Lawns, Nunnington, near Hereford.  
 1945 Todd, Norman H., Putley Court, Ledbury, Herefordshire.  
 1941 Townroe, Dr. E. D., Kilburn House, Hereford.  
 1943 Vinden, W. A., 354, Upper Ledbury Road, Hereford.  
 1932 Virgo, R. G., The Poplars, Ewyas Harold, Hereford.  
 1930 Walker, Dr. C. W., M.C., Summerhayes, Venn's Lane, Hereford.  
 1930 Wallis, Captain O. B., The Firs, Hampton Park, Hereford.  
 1921 Waterfield, Very Rev. R., D.D.  
 1945 Wheldon, E. J., White Cott, Docklow, Leominster.  
 1940 Weston, William, Browneaves, Breinton Road, Hereford.  
 1918 Whiting, F. E., Credenhill, Hereford.  
 1942 Whittall, Sidney, Pantalls Farm, Sutton St. Nicholas, Hereford.

- 1944 Widgery, H. Slater, All Saints' Chambers, Hereford.  
 1944 Wigmore, Dr. A., 33, Camden Road, Sutton, Salop.  
 1932 Willans, J. B., Dolforgan, Kerry, Montgomeryshire.  
 1923 Wilmshurst, A., 3, North Villas, Barr's Court Road, Hereford.  
 1930 Winnington-Ingram, The Ven. Archdeacon A. J., Cathedral Close, Hereford.  
 1945 Wood, Arthur S., Lady Well House, Vowchurch, Hereford.  
 1945 Worsey, J. D., Coghill, Harold Street, Hereford.  
 1940 Wright, Shaw, Hereford County Libraries, Hereford.  
 1943 Wright, S. A., 11, Eign Street, Hereford.  
 1945 Wright, W. H., 2, The Grange, Leominster.  
 1941 Yeoman, T. Herbert, The Cott, Canon Pyon, Hereford.  
 1931 Zimmerman, A. U., The Vine, Tarrington, Hereford.

## MEMBERS ELECTED 1942.

## HONORARY MEMBER.

Rowlands, O. W., F.R.G.S., President of the Malvern Field Club, Malvern.

## ORDINARY MEMBERS.

Alder-Barrett, P. H., Humberstone, Westfaling Street, Hereford.  
 Geological Survey and Museum, The Librarian, Exhibition Road, South Kensington, London.  
 Harris, Herbert James, Perivale, 70, Old Eign Hill, Hereford.  
 Hereford County Libraries, The Librarian, Hereford.  
 Martin, Robert Holland, C.B., F.S.A., Overbury Court, Tewkesbury.  
 Jordan, Rev. Canon J. H., Canon's House, Hereford.  
 Lewis, William Jones, Clifton Villa, Harold Street, Hereford.  
 Maude, Rev. J. Graham, Bridstow Vicarage, Ross-on-Wye.  
 Morley, Rev. R. Wragge, St. Peter's Vicarage, Hereford.  
 Parsons, The Rt. Rev. R., D.D., Lord Bishop of Hereford, The Palace, Hereford.  
 Whittall, J. Sidney, Pantall's Farm, Sutton St. Nicholas, Hereford.

## MEMBERS ELECTED 1943.

Amies, S. M., 53, Lingen Avenue, Hereford.  
 Charles, Rev. E., The Vicarage, Marden.  
 Davies, G. C., Wyeval Ltd., Hereford.  
 Freeman, S. T., Royal Oak Hotel, Leominster.  
 Green, Capt. Lionel H., The Whittern, Lyonshall.  
 Jones, Harold, Pencerrig, Hafod Road, Hereford.

James, P. Gwynne, High Croft, Hereford.  
 Lloyd, R. W., Treago, St. Weonards.  
 Lucas, A. V., The Hut, Three Elms, Hereford.  
 Matthews, Rev. K. L., Littlecroft, Holmer.  
 Maxwell, Rev. O. L., Belmont Abbey.  
 Oakley, E., Bryngwyn, Much Dewchurch.  
 Plannix, Rev. E. E., The Vicarage, Weobley.  
 Powell, H., Royston, 338, Upper Ledbury Road, Hereford.  
 Roiser, E. A., 12, Imperial Square, Cheltenham.  
 Vinden, W. A., 354, Upper Ledbury Road, Hereford.  
 Wright, S. A., 11, Eign Street, Hereford.

## MEMBERS ELECTED 1944.

## HONORARY MEMBER.

Poulter, J., 8, Nelson Street, Hereford.

## ORDINARY MEMBERS.

James, The Rt. Hon. Francis, Baron Rennell of Rodd, Rodd Court, Presteigne  
 Andrews, S. C., Cross Farm, Sutton St. Nicholas.  
 Benjamin, Rev. M., The Rectory, Kenchester.  
 Bulmer, B., Little Breinton, Breinton.  
 Cadbury, Christopher, Widemarsh Street, Hereford.  
 Cole, Walter E., "Waddesdon", King's Acre Road, Hereford.  
 Dandy, R. H., Baysham Cottage, Sellack.  
 Deacon, Ernest, Victoria Road, Kingston.  
 Evans, C., 2, St. Owen's Gate, Hereford.  
 Feltham, T. B., Ashley, Hafod Road, Hereford.  
 Guinness, Rev. A. R. H., 87, South Street, Leominster.  
 Hall, Harold, c/o The Mansion House, Widemarsh Street, Hereford.  
 Jones, Rev. D. E., The Vicarage, Little Dewchurch.  
 Kelsey-Burge, George, North House, Wellington.  
 Lawson, Rev. T. J., Vicars College, Hereford.  
 Lloyd, G. H., 99 Park Street, Hereford.  
 Menken, Rev. Father E. H., Belmont Abbey, Hereford.  
 Moir, Rev. A. L., The Vicarage, Bromfield, Ludlow.  
 Parry, Herbert, The Stowe, Whitney-on-Wye.  
 Preston, Rev. E. D., The Vicarage, Fownhope, Hereford.  
 Sampson, Lionel James, Rostrevor, Cusop.  
 Sutton, Cyril S., 27, Castle Street, Hereford.  
 Thomas, Rev. A. D. Wynne, The Rectory, How Caple.  
 Thomas, E. A. Ridley, Nunnington, Withington.  
 Widgery, Herbert Slater, All Saints' Chambers, Hereford.  
 Wigmore, Dr. A., 32, White Horse Square, Hereford.

## MEMBERS ELECTED 1945.

## HONORARY MEMBERS.

Lovegrove, E. W., F.S.A., Belgrave House, Abergavenny.  
 Stoker, Rev. C. H., Iona Cottage, Bredon, Tewkesbury.

## ORDINARY MEMBERS.

Baker, R. H. Gordon, Whitwick, Canon Pyon Road, Holmer, Hereford.  
 Bland, Rev. Harold, The Vicarage, Wellington, Hereford.  
 Bromfield, Rev. Albert Henry, M.A., Wigmore Vicarage, Leominster.  
 Cadbury, George, 34, Weoley Hill, Selly Oak, Birmingham, 29.  
 Cuddon, Frederick, The Pool, Belmont Road, Hereford.  
 Griffiths, John, Birtley House, Birtley, Bucknell, Salop.  
 Grigg, Donald, Police Station, Abbeydore.  
 Hammonds, G. T. H., Wye View, Breinton Common, Hereford.  
 Howse, W. H., Ossington House, Presteigne, Radnorshire.  
 Hughes, D. I., Wyatt House, Crosskeys, Hereford.  
 Jarvis, Rev. Francis Robert Cecil, Church Cottage, Stretton Sugwas, Hereford.  
 Marchant, C. Garnet, 7, High Street, Hereford.  
 Phillips, C., Grafton Lodge, Grafton, Hereford.  
 Richards, Walter, West Friars, Grey Friars' Avenue, Hereford.  
 Sturgess, Cecil Robert Hickling, Town Well, Credenhill.  
 Todd, Norman H., Putley Court, Ledbury.  
 Weldon, E. J., White Cott, Docklow, Leominster.  
 Worsey, J. D., Coghill, Harold Street, Hereford.  
 Wright, W. H., 2, The Grange, Leominster.



## Obituary.

1942.

W. Betteridge.  
Rev. G. Davies.  
F. W. Elliott.

Francis R. James.  
J. D. Taylor.

1943.

M. G. D. Clive.  
S. P. Marfell.  
H. K. L. Matthews.

E. B. Van-de-Weyer.  
S. E. Warner.

1944.

C. H. Binstead  
Capt. R. T. Hinckes.  
R. C. B. Holland Martin, F.S.A.

J. M. Hutchinson.  
H. R. Jenkins.  
H. Skyrme.

1945.

J. S. Clarke.  
H. E. Durham.  
G. S. Garbett.

G. B. Greenland.  
W. P. Pritchard.

## RULES

(as amended at Spring Meeting, 1946)

OF THE

## Woolhope Naturalists' Field Club, (HEREFORDSHIRE).

I.—That the Society be known as the "WOOLHOPE NATURALISTS' FIELD CLUB (HEREFORDSHIRE)" for the practical study in all branches of the Natural History and Archæology of Herefordshire and the districts immediately adjacent.

II.—That the Club consist of Ordinary Members with such Honorary Members as may be admitted from time to time; from whom a President, four Vice-Presidents, a Central Committee, Treasurer, and Honorary Secretary be appointed at the Annual Winter Meeting to be held at Hereford in the latter part of each year.

III.—The Central Committee shall consist of ten Members, who shall retire annually and of whom the two senior members of not less than five years' service shall not be eligible for re-election for one year, with the President, Vice-Presidents, Hon. Treasurer, and Honorary Secretary, ex-officio. It shall be empowered to appoint an Assistant Secretary; and its duties shall be to make all the necessary arrangements for the meetings of the year, and take the management of the Club during the intervals of the meetings.

IV.—That the Members of the Club shall hold not less than three Field Meetings during the year, in the most interesting localities for investigating the Natural History and Archæology of the district. That the days and places of two at least such regular meetings be selected at the Annual Winter Meeting, and that ten clear days' notice of every Meeting be communicated to the Members by a circular from the Assistant Secretary; but that the Central Committee be empowered, upon urgent occasions, to alter the days of such regular Field Meetings, and also to fix special or extra Field Meetings during the year.

V.—That the Annual Subscription be Twenty Shillings, payable on the 1st January in each year to the Treasurer or Assistant Secretary. Each Member may have the privilege of introducing a friend on any of the Field Days of the Club.

VI.—That the Reports of the several meetings and the papers read to the Club during the year, be forwarded, at the

discretion of the Central Committee, to the "Hereford Times" newspaper for publication as ordinary news, in preparation for the Transactions of the Club.

VII.—That at each Field Meeting papers be read and that the President be requested to favour the Club with an address at the Annual Spring Meeting on the proceedings of the year, together with such observations as he may deem conducive to the welfare of the Club, and the promotion of its objects.

VIII.—That all candidates for Membership shall be proposed and seconded by existing Members, either verbally or in writing, at any meeting of the Club, and shall be eligible to be balloted for at the next meeting, provided there be FIVE Members present; one black ball in five to exclude.

IX.—That Members finding rare or interesting specimens, or observing any remarkable phenomenon relating to any branch of Natural History, or making or becoming acquainted with any Archaeological discovery in the district, shall immediately forward a statement thereof to the Hon. Secretary.

X.—That the Club undertake the formation and publication of correct lists of the various natural productions and antiquities of the County of Hereford, with such observations as their respective authors may deem necessary.

XI.—That any Member, whose Annual Subscription is twelve months in arrear, shall not be entitled to any of the rights and privileges of membership, and that any member whose Annual Subscription is two years in arrear, may be removed from the Club by the Central Committee.

XII.—That the Assistant Secretary send out circulars, ten days at least before the Annual Spring Meeting, to all Members who have not paid their subscriptions, and draw their particular attention to Rule XI.

XIII.—That no addition to or alteration of the Rules of the Club be made except at a General Meeting after notice has been given of the proposed addition or alteration at a previous Meeting, and the general purport of such addition or alteration has been circulated to all Members with the notice of the General Meeting.

XIV.—That no grant of money from the funds of the Club exceeding £5 may be voted for any purpose, unless notice of such proposed grant has been given at a previous Meeting, or has been approved of by the Central Committee.

XV.—That these Rules be printed annually with the Transactions, for general distribution to the Members.

NOTE.—Gentlemen only are eligible for membership of the Club, but members may bring lady friends to a Meeting, when this is stated on the notice.

# THE WOOLHOPE NATURALISTS' FIELD CLUB.

HON. TREASURER'S ACCOUNT FOR THE YEAR ENDING 31ST DECEMBER, 1942.

1942		£	s.	d.	1942		£	s.	d.
Jan. 1.	To Balance brought forward	312	17	3	Mar. 31.	By Fire Insurance of Books	0	10	0
	" Balance in hands of late Hon. Treas.	...	6	0	April 16.	" E. J. Husband for <i>Trans-</i>	1	5	0
June 1.	" Balance in hands of Mr. F. C. Morgan	8	4	7	May 19.	" <i>sessions</i> purchased	6	9	10
Dec. 1.	" Interest on £470 5s. 3d. 3½% War Stock	8	4	7	Oct. 9.	" <i>Hereford Times</i> for printing	4	17	3
	Do.	...	8	4	Oct. 21.	" Do. do.	4	4	10
	" Proceeds from Sale of <i>Transactions</i>	5	14	6	Oct. 11.	" Do. do.	5	0	2
	" Arrears of Subscriptions	11	0	0	Aug. 25.	" Chivers Ltd., Bookbinding	0	6	9
	" Subscriptions for 1942	173	0	0			20	18	10
	Do. paid in Advance	5	0	0			1	5	0
		...	...	...			1	10	0
		...	...	...			1	0	0
		...	...	...			1	0	0
		...	...	...	July 1.	" Congress Archaeological	5	5	1
		...	...	...	Dec. 17.	" British Mycological Society	0	17	9½
		...	...	...	Dec. 31.	" Hon. Secretary, Postages	6	2	10½
		...	...	...		" Mr. F. C. Morgan, ditto	484	11	9
		...	...	...	Dec. 31.	" Balance at Bank	5	0	0
		...	...	...		" In hands of Hon. Secretary	489	11	9
		...	...	...			8	6	10
		...	...	...		Less unrepresented cheque	481	4	11
		...	...	...			£524	16	7½

(Signed) P. J. T. TEMPLER,  
Hon. Treasurer.

Audited and found correct.  
(Signed) E. AMPHLETT CAPEL.  
23rd February, 1943.

FOR THE YEAR ENDING 31ST DECEMBER, 1942.

1942.	£	s.	d.	1942.
				Dec. 31.
To Balance brought forward	23	8	6	
" Interest on £120 1s. 3d. 3¼%	2	2	0	
Do.	2	2	0	
" Bank Interest	0	2	5	
Dec. 31.				
	£27	14	11	

(Signed) P. J. T. TEMPLER,  
Hon. Treasurer.

*Audited and found correct.*  
(Signed) E. AMPHLETT CAPEL  
23rd February, 1943.

## MERRICK BEQUEST ACCOUNT

FOR THE YEAR ENDING 31ST DECEMBER, 1942

1942.		£	s.	d.	1942.		£	s.	d.		
Jan. 1.	To Balance brought forward	...	60	1	9	Dec. 31.	By Balance at Bank	...	64	3	9
June 1.	" Interest on £100 31% War Stock	...	1	15	0			...	...	...	...
Dec. 1.	Do.	...	1	15	0			...	...	...	...
Dec. 31.	" Bank Interest	...	0	12	0			...	...	...	...
			£64	3	9			£64	3	9	

(Signed) P. J. T. TEMPLER,  
Hon. Treasurer.

*Audited and found correct.*  
(Signed) E. AMPHLETT CAPEL,  
23rd February, 1943.

## THE BENN BEQUEST.

FOR THE YEAR ENDING 31ST DECEMBER, 1942.

	£	s.	d.	
1942. Jan. 1.	To Balance brought forward	... ..	29 4 6	By Balance at Bank Dec. 31. ... .. 1942. ... .. £ s. d. 29 4 6

(Signed) P. J. T. TEMPLER,  
Hon. Treasurer

*Audited and found correct.*  
(Signed) E. AMPHLETT CAPEL.  
23rd February, 1943.

WOOLHOPE NATURALISTS' FIELD CLUB.

THE HONORARY TREASURER'S ACCOUNT FOR THE YEAR ENDING 31ST DECEMBER, 1943.

1943.	Jan. 1.	June 1.	Dec. 1.
To Balance brought forward	£ 491	4 11	
" Interest on £470 ss. 3d. War Stock	...	...	
" Ditto	8 4	7	
" Proceeds from sale of <i>Transactions</i>	8 4	7	
" Arrears of subscriptions	14 1	6	
" Subscriptions for 1943	23 12	0	
" Ditto paid in advance	182 11	0	
" Mr. George Cadbury Special Donation	7 1	0	
" re City Walls	5 0	0	
By Fire Insurance of books...			
" " Hereford Times" for printing...	199 18	0	
" Rubber stamp	4	6	
" Pamphlet cases	2 16	6	
" Caretaker of Public Library for cleaning room	202 19	0	
" Donation to Hereford Cathedral visited 22/6/43	10	0	
" British Mycological Society	1 0	0	
" Congress Archeological Society	1 0	0	
" Cheque book	1 0	0	
" Hon. Secretary,	£ s. d.		
Postages	4 10	7	
Mr. F. C. Morgan,			
Postages	1 0	2½	
Dec. 31.	£ 527	5 6	
" Balance in Bank	...	...	
" Balance in hands of Mr. F. C. Morgan	3½		
	527 5 9½		
1943.	Mar. 15.	May 5.	Sept.
Mar. 1.	July 1.	Dec. 13.	Dec. 31.
£ 4739	19	7	

(Signed) P. J. T. TEMPLER,  
Hon. Treasurer.

*Audited and found correct,*  
(Signed) E. AMPHLETT CAPEL.  
20th January, 1944.



# GENERAL RESERVE ACCOUNT FOR THE YEAR ENDING 31ST DECEMBER, 1943.

		1943.	
		£ s. d.	£ s. d.
Jan. 1.	To Balance brought forward	27 14 11	32 1 9
June 1.	" Interest on £120 ls. 3d. 3½% War Stock	2 2 0	
Dec. 1.	" Ditto ditto	2 2 0	
31.	" Bank Interest	2 10	
		£32 1 9	

(Signed) P. J. T. TEMPLER,  
Hon. Treasurer.

Audited and found correct.  
(Signed) E. AMPHLETT CAPEL.  
20th January, 1944.

## MERRICK BEQUEST ACCOUNT.

FOR THE YEAR ENDING 31ST DECEMBER, 1943.

		1943.	
		£ s. d.	£ s. d.
Jan. 1.	To Balance brought forward	64 3 9	68 5 10
June 1.	" Interest on £100 3½% War Stock	1 15 0	
Dec. 1.	" Interest on £100 3½% War Stock	1 15 0	
31.	" Bank Interest	12 1	
		£68 5 10	

(Signed) P. J. T. TEMPLER,  
Hon. Treasurer.

Audited and found correct.  
(Signed) E. AMPHLETT CAPEL.  
20th January, 1944.

## THE BENN BEQUEST ACCOUNT.

FOR THE YEAR ENDING 31ST DECEMBER, 1943.

		1943.	
		£ s. d.	£ s. d.
Jan. 1.	To Balance brought forward	29 4 6	17 10 3
Dec. 31.	Purchase of Books		11 14 3
	Balance at Bank		£29 4 6

(Signed) P. J. T. TEMPLER,  
Hon. Treasurer.

Audited and found correct.  
(Signed) E. AMPHLETT CAPEL.  
20th January, 1944.

## WOOLHOPE NATURALISTS' FIELD CLUB (HEREFORDSHIRE).

THE HONORARY TREASURER'S ACCOUNT FOR THE YEAR ENDING 31ST DECEMBER, 1944.

		1944.	
		£ s. d.	£ s. d.
Jan. 1.	To Balance brought forward	527 5 9½	10 0
June 1.	" Interest on £470 Ss. 3d. 3½% War Stock	8 4 7	9 3
Dec. 1.	" Ditto	8 4 7	1 1 0
	" Proceeds from sale of Transactions	15 10 0	
	" Arrears of subscriptions	183 10 0	
	" Subscriptions for 1944	7 0 0	
	" Ditto -paid in advance		
			244 6 0
July	Caretaker of Public Library for cleaning Club room		1 10 0
14	" Rev. O. R. Walley re Stanford Bishop Chair		2 2 0
Jan. 14	" British Mycological Society		1 0 0
May 16	" Kite Preservation Fund per Miss D. T. Raikes		5 0 0
23	" Shorthand report of meeting re ancient chair		1 0 0
	" Hon. Secretary, Postages		3 9 5
	" Mr. F. C. Morgan, Postages		3 7 5½
Dec. 31	" Balance in Bank	501 10 0	6 16 10½
	" Balance in hands of Mr. F. C. Morgan	12 10	502 2 10
		£765 17 11½	£765 17 11½

(Signed) P. J. T. TEMPLER,  
Hon. Treasurer.

Audited and found correct.  
(Signed) F. C. MORGAN.  
5th February, 1945.

## GENERAL RESERVE ACCOUNT.

1944.			£ s. d.			£ s. d.
Jan.	1	To Balance brought forward	...	32	1	9
June	1	Interest on £120 1s. 3d. 3½%	...	...	...	...
		War Stock	...	2	2	0
Dec.	1	Ditto ditto	...	2	2	0
	31	Bank Interest	...	3	2	2
				<u>£36</u>	<u>8</u>	<u>11</u>

(Signed) P. J. T. TEMPLE.

Hon. Treasurer.

*Audited and found correct. (Signed) F. C. MORGAN,  
5th February, 1945.*

## MERRICK BEQUEST ACCOUNT.

FOR THE YEAR ENDING 31ST DECEMBER, 1944.				
	£	s. d.		
1944.				
Jan.	1	To Balance brought forward	68	5 10
June	1	" Interest on £100 3½% War Stock	1	15 0
Dec.	1	" Ditto ditto	1	15 0
31	"	" Bank Interest	11	5
			£72	7 3

(Signed) P. J. T. TEMPLER.

Hon. Treasurer,

*Audited and found correct. (Signed) F. C. MORGAN,  
5th February, 1945.*

## BENN BEQUEST ACCOUNT.

FOR THE YEAR ENDING 31ST DECEMBER, 1944.					
1944.	£ s. d.		1944.	£ s. d.	
Jan. 1	To Balance brought forward ...	11 14 3	Feb. 1	By Cash paid to G. Blunt & Sons Ltd. for books ...	5 0 0
			Dec. 31	" Balance at Bank ...	6 14 3

(Signed) P. J. T. TEMPLER,

Hon. Treasurer.

*Audited and found correct. (Signed) F. C. MORGAN.  
5th February, 1945.*

WOOLHOPE NATURALISTS' FIELD CLUB.

THE HONORARY TREASURER'S ACCOUNT FOR THE YEAR ENDING 31ST DECEMBER, 1945.

1945.		£	s.	d.
To Balance brought forward ...	Jan. 1.	502	2	10
„ Interest on £470 5s. 3d. 3½% War Stock ...	June 1.	8	4	7
„ Ditto ...	Dec. 1.	8	4	7
„ Proceeds from sale of <i>Transactions</i> ...		10	4	8
„ Arrears of subscriptions ...		7	10	0
„ Subscriptions for 1945 ...		209	1	0
„ Ditto paid in advance ...		10	0	0
„ Balance of 'bus fares from three field meetings ...		4	14	0
		£	s.	d.
		502	2	10
		8	4	7
		8	4	7
		10	4	8
		7	10	0
		209	1	0
		10	0	0
		4	14	0
		£	s.	d.
		502	2	10
		8	4	7
		8	4	7
		10	4	8
		7	10	0
		209	1	0
		10	0	0
		4	14	0
		£	s.	d.
		502	2	10
		8	4	7
		8	4	7
		10	4	8
		7	10	0
		209	1	0
		10	0	0
		4	14	0
		£	s.	d.
		502	2	10
		8	4	7
		8	4	7
		10	4	8
		7	10	0
		209	1	0
		10	0	0
		4	14	0
		£	s.	d.
		502	2	10
		8	4	7
		8	4	7
		10	4	8
		7	10	0
		209	1	0
		10	0	0
		4	14	0
		£	s.	d.
		502	2	10
		8	4	7
		8	4	7
		10	4	8
		7	10	0
		209	1	0
		10	0	0
		4	14	0
		£	s.	d.
		502	2	10
		8	4	7
		8	4	7
		10	4	8
		7	10	0
		209	1	0
		10	0	0
		4	14	0
		£	s.	d.
		502	2	10
		8	4	7
		8	4	7
		10	4	8
		7	10	0
		209	1	0
		10	0	0
		4	14	0
		£	s.	d.
		502	2	10
		8	4	7
		8	4	7
		10	4	8
		7	10	0
		209	1	0
		10	0	0
		4	14	0
		£	s.	d.
		502	2	10
		8	4	7
		8	4	7
		10	4	8
		7	10	0
		209	1	0
		10	0	0
		4	14	0
		£	s.	d.
		502	2	10
		8	4	7
		8	4	7
		10	4	8
		7	10	0
		209	1	0
		10	0	0
		4	14	0
		£	s.	d.
		502	2	10
		8	4	7
		8	4	7
		10	4	8
		7	10	0
		209	1	0
		10	0	0
		4	14	0
		£	s.	d.
		502	2	10
		8	4	7
		8	4	7
		10	4	8
		7	10	0
		209	1	0
		10	0	0
		4	14	0
		£	s.	d.
		502	2	10
		8	4	7
		8	4	7
		10	4	8
		7	10	0
		209	1	0
		10	0	0
		4	14	0
		£	s.	d.
		502	2	10
		8	4	7
		8	4	7
		10	4	8
		7	10	0
		209	1	0
		10	0	0
		4	14	0
		£	s.	d.
		502	2	10
		8	4	7
		8	4	7
		10	4	8
		7	10	0
		209	1	0
		10	0	0
		4	14	0
		£	s.	d.
		502	2	10
		8	4	7
		8	4	7
		10	4	8
		7	10	0
		209	1	0
		10	0	0
		4	14	0
		£	s.	d.
		502	2	10
		8	4	7
		8	4	7
		10	4	8
		7	10	0
		209	1	0
		10	0	0
		4	14	0
		£	s.	d.
		502	2	10
		8	4	7
		8	4	7
		10	4	8
		7	10	0
		209	1	0
		10	0	0
		4	14	0
		£	s.	d.
		502	2	10
		8	4	7
		8	4	7
		10	4	8
		7	10	0
		209	1	0
		10	0	0
		4	14	0
		£	s.	d.
		502	2	10
		8	4	7
		8	4	7
		10	4	8
		7	10	0
		209	1	0
		10	0	0
		4	14	0
		£	s.	d.
		502	2	10
		8	4	7
		8	4	7
		10	4	8
		7	10	0
		209	1	0
		10	0	0
		4	14	0
		£	s.	d.
		502	2	10
		8	4	7
		8	4	7
		10	4	8
		7	10	0
		209	1	0
		10	0	0
		4	14	0
		£	s.	d.
		502	2	10
		8	4	7
		8	4	7
		10	4	8
		7	10	0
		209	1	0
		10	0	0
		4	14	0
		£	s.	d.
		502	2	10
		8	4	7
		8	4	7
		10	4	8
		7	10	0
		209	1	0
		10	0	0
		4	14	0
		£	s.	d.
		502	2	10
		8	4	7
		8	4	7
		10	4	8
		7	10	0
		209	1	0
		10	0	0
		4	14	0
		£	s.	d.
		502	2	10
		8	4	7
		8	4	7
		10	4	8
		7	10	0
		209	1	0
		10	0	0
		4	14	0
		£	s.	d.
		502	2	10
		8	4	7
		8	4	7
		10	4	8
		7	10	0
		209	1	0
		10	0	0
		4	14	0
		£	s.	d.
		502	2	10
		8	4	7
		8	4	7
		10	4	8
		7	10	0
		209	1	0
		10	0	0
		4	14	0
		£	s.	d.
		502	2	10
		8	4	7
		8	4	7
		10	4	8
		7	10	0
		209	1	0
		10	0	0
		4	14	0
		£	s.	d.
		502	2	10
		8	4	7
		8	4	7
		10	4	8
		7	10	0
		209	1	0
		10	0	0
		4	14	0
		£	s.	d.
		502	2	10
		8	4	7
		8	4	7
		10	4	8
		7	10	0
		209	1	0
		10	0	0
		4	14	0
		£	s.	d.
		502	2	10
		8	4	7
		8	4	7
		10	4	8
		7	10	0
		209	1	0
		10	0	0
		4	14	0
		£	s.	d.
		502	2	10
		8	4	7
		8	4	7
		10	4	8
		7	10	0
		209	1	0
		10	0	0
		4	14	0
		£	s.	d.
		502	2	10
		8	4	7
		8	4	7
		10	4	8
		7	10	0
		209	1	0
		10	0	0
		4	14	0
		£	s.	d.
		502	2	10
		8	4	7
		8	4	7
		10	4	8
		7	10	0
		209	1	0
		10	0	0
		4	14	0
		£	s.	d.
		502	2	10
		8	4	7
		8	4	7
		10	4	8
		7	10	0
		209	1	0
		10	0	0
		4	14	0
		£	s.	d.
		502	2	10
		8	4	7
		8	4	7
		10	4	8
		7	10	0
		209	1	0
		10	0	0
		4	14	0
		£	s.	d.
		502	2	10
		8	4	7
		8	4	7
		10	4	8
		7	10	0
		209	1	0
		10	0	0
		4	14	0
		£	s.	d.
		502	2	10
		8	4	7
		8	4	7
		10	4	8
		7	10	0
		209	1	0
		10	0	0
		4	14	0
		£	s.	d.
		502	2	10
		8	4	7
		8	4	7
		10	4	8
		7	10	0
		209	1	0
		10	0	0
		4	14	0
		£	s.	d.
		502	2	10
		8	4	7
		8	4	7
		10	4	8
		7	10	0
		209	1	0
		10	0	0
		4	14	0
		£	s.	d.
		502	2	10
		8	4	7
		8	4	7
		10	4	8
		7	10	0
		209	1	0
		10	0	0
		4	14	0
		£	s.	d.
		502	2	10
		8	4	7
		8	4	7
		10	4	8
		7	10	0
		209	1	0
		10	0	0
		4	14	0
		£	s.	d.
		502	2	10
		8	4	7
		8	4	7
		10	4	8
		7	10	0
		209	1	0

(Signed) P. I. T. TEMPLER.

Hon. Treasurer.

*Audited and found correct.*

8th January, 1946.

GENERAL RESERVE ACCOUNT.  
FOR THE YEAR ENDING 31ST DECEMBER, 1945.

	1945.	1945.	1945.
	£ s. d.	Dec. 31. By Balance at Bank ...	£ s. d.
Jan. 1. To Balance brought forward...	36 8 11		40 13 8
June 1. " Interest on £120 ls. 3d. 3½% War Stock ...	2 2 0		
Dec. 1. " Ditto ditto...	2 2 0		
31. " Bank Interest ...	3 9		
	£40 16 8		£40 16 8

(Signed) P. J. T. TEMPLER,  
Hon. Treasurer.

*Audited and found correct.*  
(Signed) F. C. MORGAN.  
8th January, 1946.

MERRICK BEQUEST ACCOUNT.  
FOR THE YEAR ENDING 31ST DECEMBER, 1945.

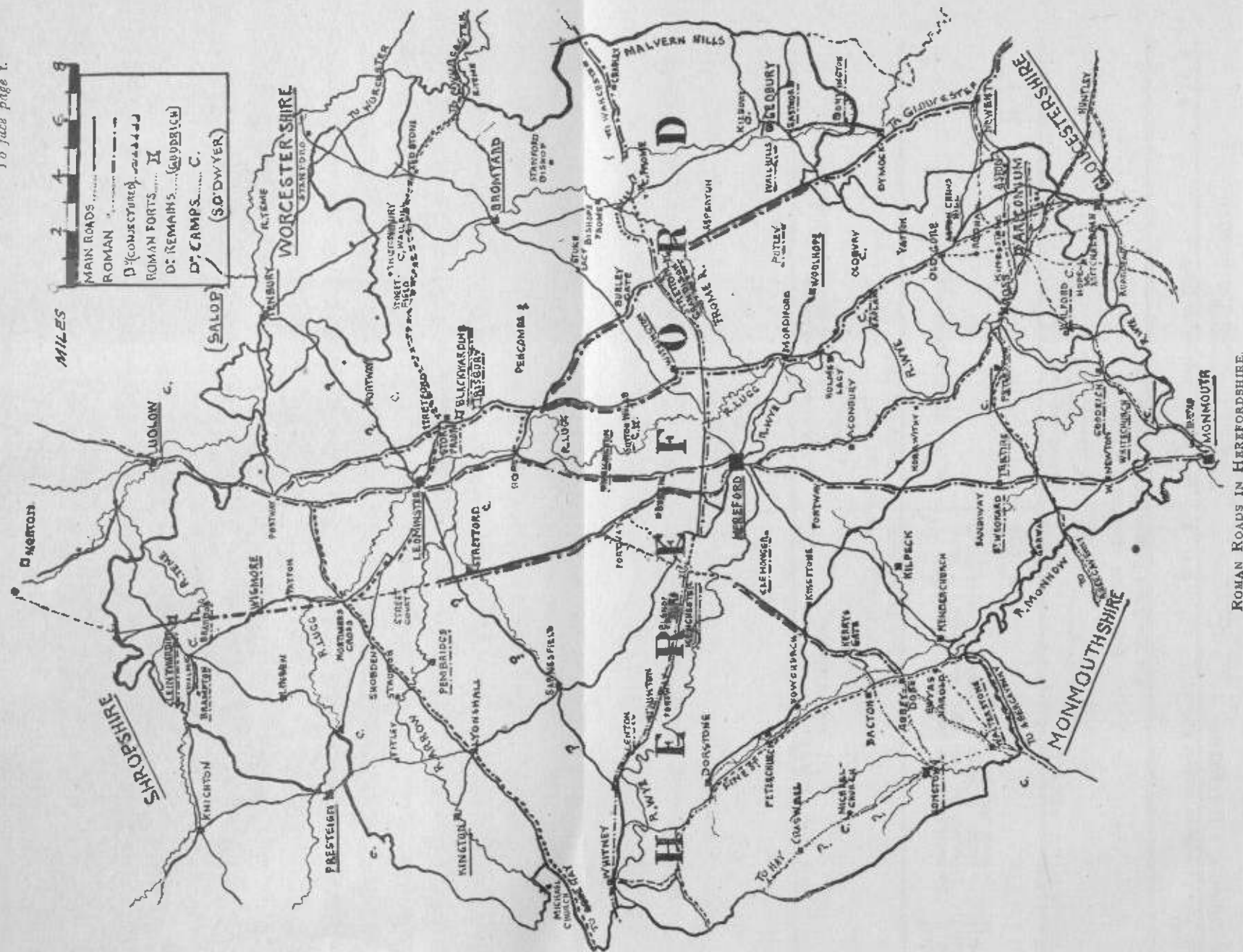
	1945.	1945.	1945.
	£ s. d.	Dec. 31. By Balance at Bank ...	£ s. d.
Jan. 1. To Balance brought forward...	72 7 3		76 8 6
June 1. " Interest on £100 3½% War Stock ...	1 15 0		
Dec. 1. " Ditto ditto ...	1 15 0		
31. " Bank Interest ...	1 1 3		
	£76 8 6		78 8 6

(Signed) P. J. T. TEMPLER,  
Hon. Treasurer.

*Audited and found correct.*  
(Signed) F. C. MORGAN.  
8th January, 1946.

THE BENN BEQUEST ACCOUNT.  
FOR THE YEAR ENDING 31ST DECEMBER, 1945.

	1945.	1945.	1945.
	£ s. d.	Dec. 31. By Balance at Bank ...	£ s. d.
Jan. 1. To Balance brought forward ...	6 14 3		6 14 3
(Signed) P. J. T. TEMPLER, Hon. Treasurer.		<i>Audited and found correct.</i> (Signed) F. C. MORGAN. 8th January, 1946.	



# Woolhope Naturalists' Field Club, (HEREFORDSHIRE)

PROCEEDINGS, 1942.

FIRST WINTER MEETING.  
THURSDAY, 19TH MARCH, 1942.

LECTURES: 1. "THE ROMAN ROADS OF HEREFORDSHIRE."  
By S. O'Dwyer.

2. "SCRATCH DIALS."  
By GEORGE MARSHALL, F.S.A.

The above lectures were given in the Woolhope Club Room, in the Public Library, Hereford, at 3 p.m., when there was a large attendance of members and their friends. The Rev. Prebendary S. H. Martin, the President, was in the chair.

In the absence of Mr. S. O'Dwyer, the HON. SECRETARY read his remarks on Roman Roads of Herefordshire. A reproduction of a map of the known and probable roads, drawn up by Mr. O'Dwyer, was circulated among those present.

## THE ROMAN ROADS OF HEREFORDSHIRE.

If anything were needed to demonstrate the want of knowledge of the Roman communications in Herefordshire, no better illustration could be afforded than what is provided in the articles dealing with the Roman occupation contained in the *Victoria County History* and *The Royal Commission on Ancient Monuments*, by Mr. H. B. Walters, M.A., F.S.A., and Dr. R. E. Mortimer Wheeler, M.C., F.S.A., respectively, accompanied by maps attempting to depict the courses of the roads. Neither writer seems to have possessed a first hand knowledge of Herefordshire roads.

It need hardly be pointed out that specialisation in antiquarian research is as necessary as in any branch of science, and in this respect one can find no contemporary who has devoted the whole of his efforts to the one subject, or whose efforts can compare with those of the old antiquaries who flourished some 130 to 160 years ago, like Dr. Stukely, Sir Richard Colt Hoare, Richard Fenton, General Roy, Horsley and Camden.

No doubt the majority of discoveries in the county, as well as in most other districts, is due to accident rather than intent, and there remains a vast amount of research open to the members of the Woolhope Field Club in the way of further discoveries based on clues provided by remains already known.

For this reason it has occurred to me that the provision of a sketch plan or preliminary map depicting the probable courses of the hitherto



unknown and unmarked roads might lead towards and facilitate personal examinations of the suggested courses in the various parts of the county occupied by the different members of the Society.

In providing such a map, I would wish it to be clearly understood that I have not personally traced on the ground any of the roads in this county. I am following the same plan which I have always adopted as a preliminary to the actual personal tracing on the ground, and that is to collect all the evidence available, historical, archaeological and otherwise. All intentional discoveries must be preceded by theory and conjecture, helped by a certain amount of imagination and followed by practical research, assisted by experience and an insight into the psychology of the Roman mind. All the maps available are searched, such as the old editions of the one-inch Ordnance Survey and the modern six-inch series. The productions of this Survey of a hundred years ago are far superior to the modern ones, both in topography and cartography, and they depict many old roads and other details (such as place-names), which are omitted in the modern map.

I value place-names very highly as evidence of the age of roads. There is a certain class of such names which can only be found along the oldest roads in the country. Then, of course, the presence of camps, forts and the more important stations, is sufficient to indicate that the Romans must have had communication with them, and such in the most direct manner, though not necessarily in a straight line.

I have been told that I claim too many roads as being of Roman origin, but only by those who have not themselves made thorough search for such tracks. Moreover, I should point out that no other writer on the subject, as far as I can ascertain, seems to have realised that during the long occupation of some 370 years many changes must have occurred in the routes taken. Thus I have found duplicate and even triplicate roads between two given Roman centres. The original Watling Street from London to Chester ran direct through Whitchurch, but, according to the Itinerary, when Wroxeter became an important centre, the new route was taken round that way. Many new routes were formed in the time of Hadrian, judging by the milestones instituted at this period. In my pamphlet dealing with the roads of Denbigh and Flint, it may be seen that there were at any rate three Roman routes leading from Chester towards Conovium and Segontium.

The pioneer roads, being necessarily somewhat hastily constructed, and frequently following ancient British trackways, were soon superseded by roads of better construction. The Itinerary of Antoninus was not compiled until the Romans had been in occupation for about 200 years, and the Iters only referred to some of the most important Stations in the country.

#### THE MAP.

A full detailed description of the accompanying map will take a considerable amount of space, especially if reasons are given for the conclusions at which the writer has arrived. Many problematical sections will have to be referred to as examples for the most particular exploration and examination. For the present it is perhaps sufficient to say that in the writer's belief the tracks marked with a dot and a dash are of Roman origin, and that those which are marked in broken lines are the most doubtful portions of the routes to which attention of the members of the Society is invited.

As a matter of fact there are no portions even of the acknowledged routes which will not bear examination, more especially in those portions where the present crooked roads may not have represented the actual track, and this is often the case.

There are, however, several old tracks to which my attention has been drawn owing to the fact that they are marked in Bartholomew's  $\frac{1}{4}$  in. map (which was founded on the early 1 in. O.S.) and are left out of the more modern maps, presumably because their use has been discontinued. I will refer to only two of the most interesting. The first is an old way running up the Dore valley on the west side of the river, marked as a continuous lane all the way in the old map but left out of the modern one except in parts marked as a footpath only. One part of this lane is named Fine Street. Was its original purpose a direct track from Monmouth to Clyro, or by Kington into Radnorshire?

The other denotes a direct way towards Worcester from Stoke Prior or Blackwardine fort, now disused, but marked in the old map. My attention was first drawn to this by the existence of a farm on the way called "Streetfield", not far from Fencote Station, but the modern map shows no road here, it breaks off at Hatfield.

The PRESIDENT said that the Club was much indebted to Mr. O'Dwyer for trying to create an interest in the branch of history dealing with the Roman roads in our county, and he called upon Mr. G. H. Jack, M.Inst.C.E., F.S.A., to open a discussion on the subject. Mr. JACK then made the following comments:—

I am aware that Mr. O'Dwyer has written several pamphlets on the subject of possible Roman roads in several of the counties of England and Wales, and I am sure that the Club is grateful to him for his having given some attention to Herefordshire.

You have heard that he wishes to make it quite clear that "he has not personally traced on the ground any of the roads in this county."

He has shown on his map not only the known roads but also "the hitherto unknown or unmarked roads," and he rightfully points out that there remains "a vast amount of research open to members of the Woolhope Club." We can all agree upon that.

He specially commends to our notice the roads shown by dots on the map.

The only contemporary reference we possess of Roman roads in England is to be found in the Itineraries of Antoninus, a Roman who traversed the principal roads about the middle of the period of the occupation. He gave a list of stations on the roads and the mileage between each. His 12th and 13th journeys refer to Herefordshire, from Caerleon through Kenchester (*Magna*) to Wroxeter, and from Monmouth through Bollitree (*Ariconium*) to Gloucester.

The line of the itinerary roads can be traced with some accuracy, but there is no certainty as to the line of the road in the south of the county beyond Abbeydore. There is a short stretch of certain Roman road near *Ariconium* which may or may not be part of the itinerary road.

The method employed by Mr. O'Dwyer is to draw deductions from

1. The position of known Roman sites.
2. Place names.
3. The examination of old maps.

All such considerations are sound, for it stands to reason that Roman stations, camps and villas must have had communications by roads.

As to place names, we all know that "Street" Court stands near our Watling Street. Place names such as Streatley, Stretford, Streatham and Stratford are indicative of nearness to Roman roads.

Mr. O'Dwyer mentions two other names which may indicate a Roman way: "Fine Street" in the Golden Valley and "Street Field" near Thornbury.

The word "Street" may indicate any one of the four classes of road which the Roman administration included in:

1. *Via Militaries.*
2. *Via Vincinales.*
3. *Via Agraria.*
4. *Via Privata.*

Classes 1 and 2 were usually of good construction, 3 and 4 being not so good are difficult at this date to find even by careful search. In the case of the 1st and 2nd class roads, often long stretches of the construction have been excavated and removed in order to secure material for the making of later roads and paths, which renders identification difficult. When the Fosse Way in Nottinghamshire was excavated for the purpose of constructing a new road on the old line, no trace of the Roman construction was found (I got this information from the County Surveyor charged with the work), whereas at Wigmore we found the full depth of construction including the surface paving.

Perhaps it will stimulate a discussion if I say briefly where I agree or differ with our correspondent.

I agree:—

1. That it is highly probable that there are many lines of road yet to be discovered in Herefordshire, and that the known Roman sites and place names are some indication of the location of lines of communication.

2. That the search for and proving of ancient sites and roads is a good work which might greatly increase our knowledge of the Roman occupation of this county.

I differ:—

In that there is no warranty for marking on the map as a proved Roman road the old Ross road through Old Gore and Mordiford.

I note Mr. O'Dwyer does not mention the all important process of excavation in determining whether an ancient line of road is Roman or not. I think it not only important but the only means of proving or disproving whether or no the lines shown on the interesting map before us are Roman or not.

I submit that the knowledge which we possess as to our Herefordshire Roman roads has been secured entirely through our work of excavation and though we have not done much, we have done more than the majority of the Field Clubs in England and Wales, and I am convinced that a continuance of our policy is the only means by which we can prove or disprove Mr. O'Dwyer's suggestions.

A number of questions were asked and answered and the Hon. Secretary said:—

First of all what was a Roman road? Mr. O'Dwyer had not defined it, nor could he find any other writer on the subject who had done so, not even Codrington in his standard work on Roman Roads. As Mr. Jack had explained, the Romans made different types of roads. Were these the only ones to be dealt with or was any trackway used by the Romans to be included such as the prehistoric trading routes in use by the Bronze Age and early Iron Age people? These trackways must still have been of use to the Romans, as they were to their successors the Saxons, and down to much later times. The ancient cattle ways were in use to the advent of the railways.

The way that he would approach the study of the roads would be to take two outline maps of the area being examined, on which were shown the waterways and, if possible, contoured. On one he would show all known sites that were inhabited during the Bronze and Early Iron Ages

and on the other all the known sites inhabited during the Roman period. It was evident that there must have been ways between most of such sites. The then known trackways and roads could be inserted, and others, not known for certain but probable, indicated by dotted lines. A search in the field could then be made for such probable roads.

There were many indications that might be looked for of such roads. First the necessity for fords when approaching rivers should be borne in mind. Metalled surfaces could be probed for, and indications of these in grass land and corn and other crops searched for during drought. Raised surfaces, ancient tracks, footpaths, field and other names and so forth should be noted. Proof of metalled roads by excavation, as Mr. Jack has said, was a final test.

A study on these lines could be recommended to those having special knowledge of a locality where Roman roads might be expected to be found. A record of such researches carefully collated could eventually throw much light on the subject.

The PRESIDENT said that he hoped the members would now be induced to take up the study of Roman roads in the county, and thanked Mr. O'Dwyer for his paper. He then called on Mr. George Marshall to read his paper on "Scratch Dials".

Mr. MARSHALL, before reading his paper, said that he was not going to discuss the dials of Herefordshire, which county had at least thirty-six churches with one or more examples, or any dials in particular, but he proposed to trace their evolution and raise the question of how and when they were used and to what extent they can have been of practical service to a priest or others, in the hope that some members would take up the study of these primitive time recorders and so solve the problems in connexion with them.

After the paper was read, which was illustrated with lantern slides, a number of questions were asked and answered. The paper will be found printed under "Papers" in this volume.

The following new member was proposed: The Rev. Canon J. H. Jordan, M.A., Canon's House, Hereford.

The HON. SECRETARY reported that a section had been made of the City ditch in Bath Street, and exhibited a plan of the site by Mr. W. M. Shimmin, the City surveyor, and a section by Mr. Kenneth Lee. The latter showed surface soil to a depth of about 3 ft. 6 ins., at which level were a number of large squared stones, probably from the City wall, then 2 feet of black mud, followed by a layer of one to two inches with leaves and twigs probably, the Hon. Secretary suggested, from the withy or sally (willow or sallow) trees which lined a walk along this section of the ditch at the end of the eighteenth century, known as Sally Walk, then followed about 1 ft. 6 ins. of black water-logged mud followed by a definite break to a wet clay interspersed with many small shells, grass and leaves, and below this dry clay, possibly puddling over the gravel. The full depth of the excavation was 9 ft. 4 ins. Two squared oak stakes were driven in here, one 5 ft. 10 ins., the other much shorter, with the top of the long one just at the upper

level of the black mud. It is probable that these were to carry the foundations of the small buildings recently on the site which may have dated from about 1800 or rather later.

The HON. SECRETARY said he hoped to incorporate this record in more detail in a paper he was preparing on the City Walls, Gates, and Ditches.

The PRESIDENT having thanked the Hon. Secretary for his paper, the meeting then terminated.

## SECOND WINTER MEETING.

TUESDAY, 31ST MARCH, 1942.

### LECTURES :

1. "THE CRAFT OF WOODEN PUMP MAKING, AND PUMP MAKING TOOLS."

By F. C. MORGAN, F.S.A., F.L.A.

2. "CRASWALL AND BONES OF ONE OF THE 11,000 VIRGINS OF COLOGNE."

By GEORGE MARSHALL, F.S.A.

3. "A HEREFORD BOOKSELLER'S CATALOGUE, 1695."

By F. C. MORGAN, F.S.A., F.L.A.

A Meeting was held in the Woolhope Club Room at 3.0 p.m., to hear the above three lectures, illustrated with lantern slides.

The President, the Rev. Prebendary S. H. Martin, was in the chair.

The following new member was proposed : The Right Reverend Richard G. Parsons, D.D., Lord Bishop of Hereford, The Palace, Hereford.

Mr. MORGAN then gave his lecture on the craft of wooden pump making as practised by the late Mr. Barber, of Lugwardine, whose son worked with him from the age of nine until he was 15 (in 1876), and it was known that at least four generations of the family were wooden pump-makers in this county. The talk was illustrated by lantern slides and by an unique collection of tools weighing nearly 2½ cwt.

Mr. GEORGE MARSHALL followed with a talk on some bones found in the church of Craswall Priory when excavated by Mr. Lilwall some years ago. They had been buried in a lead casket and were no doubt holy relics. The lecturer suggested that they were some of the bones of the 11,000 virgins of Cologne, and gave his reason for coming to this conclusion. By the good offices of the Curator of the Museum the casket and bones were on view.

Mr. MORGAN then gave an account of a Hereford booksellers' catalogue of 1695. In giving a history and classification of the books, he said he believed that the very large number of school books and "grammars" was accounted for by the fact that a few years previously the Dowager Duchess of Somerset had founded



## About Books

## HISTORY IN COINS

Israel's History in Coins. By A. REIFENBERG.  
East and West Library. 10s. 6d.

Reviewed by Dr. DAVID DIRINGER

Reifenberg's sad death means that this is the last work we shall have from his able pen. It is fitting, therefore, that this little book summarises his research in the field of numismatics. The period of the Second Temple, particularly in the last stages of the struggle for independence from Rome, although one of the most creative epochs in all Jewish history, is the least known in our past. For certain information about the period the coins are the most valuable, if not the only, source.

For instance, without the coins of the Second Jewish War (132-135 C.E.) we should know little about that war. In the matter of dating, the coins tell us a good deal more than can be deduced from literary sources.

John Hyrcanus (135-104 B.C.E.) was the first Jewish ruler to issue coins; Alexander Jannæus (103-76 B.C.E.) the first to style himself king on his coins, and, in addition, to stamp his name and title in Greek; Herod I (37-4 B.C.E.) was the first Jewish ruler to use only Greek writing on his coins, and Herod Philip II (4 B.C.E.-34 C.E.) the first to use the effigy of the Roman Emperor. Agrippa I (37-44 C.E.) is the first Jewish ruler whose portrait appeared on coins—but only those minted at Caesarea. Generally speaking—with very rare exceptions—only such emblems were used as would not offend religious feeling: cornucopias, flowers, bunches of grapes, anchor, etc. The menorah, the seven-branched candlestick (which later became the most characteristic symbol of Judaism, and is now the main part of the State-emblem of Israel), appeared for the first time on the coins of Antigonus Mattathias (40-37 B.C.E.), whose Hebrew name we know only from coins. Not even the Roman procurators appointed to Judaea after the deposition of Archelaus and



Silver shekel struck during the first revolt against Rome (66-70 C.E.). Stem with branch of three pomegranates. Inscribed: "Jerusalem the Holy." This illustration is double the original size.

after the death of Agrippa I struck coins with emblems offensive to Judaism. The rich Roman coinage commemorating the defeat of Judaea—coins minted by Vespasian (70-79 C.E.), Titus (79-81), and Domitian (81-96), with the inscription *Judaea Capta* or *Judaea Convicta*—shows how important this victory was for Rome. The "last coin to illustrate Jewish History," "minted by the Roman victors in Israel" (in 136 C.E.), shows "the foundation of the new Roman city of Aelia Capitolina which was to replace Jerusalem."

Among the 51 illustrations are the Shekels—silver coins struck during the First Jewish War (66-70 C.E.), which were meant to be used for the payment of Temple-dues—containing the chalice on the obverse and the pomegranates on the reverse; the inscriptions being *Shekel Israel*, with the date, and *Yerushalayim ha-Kedoshah* (Jerusalem the Holy). The contemporary bronze coins contain, for the first time, a *lulav* and an *etrog*, baskets full of fruit beneath a palm tree, the latter being a symbol of Judaea.

The author concludes his section on the Second Jewish War thus: "... the sovereign Jewish coinage reached its highest standard of workmanship at the very time when the last serious rising was brutally crushed. But the modest designs, showing the intensity of national feeling, not only survived in the synagogue art of the first Christian centuries, but also influenced Jewish art during the Middle Ages and has survived down to our days. The new State of Israel has revived the ancient symbols by using them on its own coins and stamps. ... Thus Israel has linked up the end of the Jewish State after nearly two thousand years with its fresh beginning."

"Israel's History in Coins" is a worthy companion volume to "Ancient Hebrew Seals," written by the same author and issued by the same publisher in the same attractive form: both books should be added to all public and private libraries.

About Books continued on page 33, column 2

## SPRING ANNUAL MEETING.

THURSDAY, 23RD APRIL, 1942.

The Spring Annual Meeting of the Club was held in the Woolhope Club Room in the Hereford Public Library, when there were present: Rev. S. H. Martin (President), Major E. A. Capel, M.C., Mr. H. J. Davies, Mr. R. F. Dill, Rev. John Goss, Mr. G. H. Jack, Mr. F. R. James, Mr. A. Johnston, Mr. G. S. Averay Jones, Rev. J. A. T. Kilgour, Dr. A. W. Langford, Mr. G. Humphry Marshall, Mr. F. C. Morgan, Mr. E. H. Morris, Mr. C. E. Prior, Mr. H. Pugh, Mr. J. Scott, Mr. H. Skyrme, Rev. C. H. Stoker, Mr. P. J. T. Templer, Dr. E. D. Townroe, Captain O. B. Wallis, M.C., Mr. A. Shaw Wright, and Mr. George Marshall (Honorary Secretary).

A letter was read from the Rev. J. Goss, vicar of Old Radnor, saying that he had discovered a fourteenth century clock in the church there, and that Dr. Perry Keene, F.R.S., an expert horologist, had pronounced it to be of this date. He was having it cleaned and it would be exhibited in the church. The counter balance wheel was missing, but he was hopeful that it might be found.

Mr. Goss, who was present, added that he had heard from Dr. Keene, who said that the clock could be dated by its cross-bar escapement, comparable with Salisbury Cathedral and Ottery St. Mary. Mr. Goss thought that if the present face were removed an earlier one might be found behind it.

The HONORARY SECRETARY congratulated Mr. Goss on his discovery and, if it can be dated to the fourteenth century, it is the fourth clock of this early period in England, the others being the Webster clock from Cassiobury, the Dover clock, and the clock at Peterborough. The cross-bar escapement, however, continued in use long after this date.

The President, the Rev. S. H. MARTIN, M.A., then read his

## PRESIDENTIAL ADDRESS.

BRITAIN A.D. 400—600.

Anyone who takes an interest in the antiquities of Herefordshire is sure to ask questions about the Roman remains that have been found here, the Roman roads, the Roman town of Kenchester, and especially about the numerous coins that have come to light from time to time. One of these questions is, "How did Roman Herefordshire come to an end, and how did Saxon Herefordshire take its place? What happened in this county between the years 200 and 400?"

a scholarship at St. James's College, Cambridge, the members to be chosen from Hereford Grammar School. The scholarships were tenable for seven years, but the successful candidates had to speak Latin both in public and private conversation, with a penalty of twopence for each default!

At the conclusion of this lecture a visitor, Mr. A. E. Bagnall, displayed an interesting collection of coins, illustrating Jewish history.

The collection of pump-making tools having been examined and explained, the lecturers were accorded a vote of thanks for their papers, which will be found printed in this volume.

The meeting then terminated.

## SPRING ANNUAL MEETING.

THURSDAY, 23RD APRIL, 1942.

The Spring Annual Meeting of the Club was held in the Woolhope Club Room in the Hereford Public Library, when there were present: Rev. S. H. Martin (President), Major E. A. Capel, M.C., Mr. H. J. Davies, Mr. R. F. Dill, Rev. John Goss, Mr. G. H. Jack, Mr. F. R. James, Mr. A. Johnston, Mr. G. S. Averay Jones, Rev. J. A. T. Kilgour, Dr. A. W. Langford, Mr. G. Humphry Marshall, Mr. F. C. Morgan, Mr. E. H. Morris, Mr. C. E. Prior, Mr. H. Pugh, Mr. J. Scott, Mr. H. Skyrme, Rev. C. H. Stoker, Mr. P. J. T. Templar, Dr. E. D. Townroe, Captain O. B. Wallis, M.C., Mr. A. Shaw Wright, and Mr. George Marshall (Honorary Secretary).

A letter was read from the Rev. J. Goss, vicar of Old Radnor, saying that he had discovered a fourteenth century clock in the church there, and that Dr. Perry Keene, F.R.S., an expert horologist, had pronounced it to be of this date. He was having it cleaned and it would be exhibited in the church. The counter balance wheel was missing, but he was hopeful that it might be found.

Mr. Goss, who was present, added that he had heard from Dr. Keene, who said that the clock could be dated by its cross-bar escapement, comparable with Salisbury Cathedral and Ottery St. Mary. Mr. Goss thought that if the present face were removed an earlier one might be found behind it.

The HONORARY SECRETARY congratulated Mr. Goss on his discovery and, if it can be dated to the fourteenth century, it is the fourth clock of this early period in England, the others being the Webster clock from Cassiobury, the Dover clock, and the clock at Peterborough. The cross-bar escapement, however, continued in use long after this date.

The President, the Rev. S. H. MARTIN, M.A., then read his

### PRESIDENTIAL ADDRESS.

BRITAIN A.D. 400—600.

Anyone who takes an interest in the antiquities of Herefordshire is sure to ask questions about the Roman remains that have been found here, the Roman roads, the Roman town of Kenchester, and especially about the numerous coins that have come to light from time to time. One of these questions is, "How did Roman Herefordshire come to an end, and how did Saxon Herefordshire take its place? What happened in this county between the years 200 and 400?"

It is not an easy question to answer. It was not without reason that Professor Haverfield, an authority on Roman Britain, who also knew something about Herefordshire, wrote these words: "The period between the departure of the Romans and the coming of the English is an entire blank".

He did not mean that we have no information about this period, for that is by no means the case, but he thought that the material that we have is so doubtful, so difficult to weigh up and so full of contradictions, that it is impossible to form any certain conclusions from it.

This paper is merely an attempt to collect some of the evidence; it may lead the reader to the same conclusion as that reached by the Professor, or it may suggest that the subject cannot be dismissed in quite such a summary manner.

We will begin with the Roman remains at Kenchester, Caerwent and Wroxeter.

Kenchester was in existence as a Roman town from 200 to about 400, for dated coins have been found here, the latest having been issued about 392. The fact that no Saxon coins and no Saxon remains have been discovered indicates that it was uninhabited when the Saxons settled in this neighbourhood, which might have been about 600.

It would be a mistake, however, to think that, because 392 is the latest date of a Kenchester coin, therefore the town was deserted in that year. Coins issued in 392 may well have been in use fifty years afterwards, for any of us might find in his pockets a penny of 1892. If that is true in the modern world, it would be far truer in the ancient world of Roman Britain, in which circulation was much less rapid, especially in the troubled times of the fifth century when communications were constantly breaking down. (See Edward Foord, *The Last Age of Roman Britain*, pp. 32-40.)

Indeed, there is no archaeological evidence that Kenchester suddenly ceased to exist as the result of a raid. The fact that the issue of new coins ceased just at this time all over the country seems to rule out any such local explanation. The cause was the general upset of civilisation throughout Europe created by the coming of the barbarians. The mints in Gaul were closed in 395, and after this date no new issues of official coinage were imported from the Continent. It would seem that just at this time a great number of coins of Arcadius and Theodosius (380-395), some of which found their way to Lydney and to Caerwent, were brought over to Richborough, and it has been thought that "this profusion may have had some relation to the expedition of Stilicho, the great Roman general who was in charge of Gaul at the time". (See C. H. V. Sutherland, *Coinage and Currency in Roman Britain*,

p. 93, and R. G. Collingwood and J. N. L. Myers, *Roman Britain and the English Settlements*, pp. 288 *et seq.*)

An interesting situation arose when the coins wore out and more were needed. On the Continent local mints produced new issues of the old coins and copies of such new coins as came into their hands. We cannot safely date these coins as they so often had on them the head of a dead emperor, but something can be inferred from their size, for they all tended to become smaller. The smaller the coin, therefore, the later the date. The same thing happened in Britain, so that the tiny coins found in the temple of Nodens at Lydney are probably fifth century. In Britain, however, there were many local issues of copies of old coins that struck the fancy, such as Constantine's "Wolf and Twins," or Carausius' *Pax* type, or the very unattractive issues of Tetricus, not to mention the many barbarous reproductions of the *Fel(iciu)m Temp(oru)m Reparatio* type of the Constantine family. All this indicates that the break in the continuity of copper coinage was much more marked in Britain than on the Continent and that Britain was more or less cut off from the world by the coming of the Saxons.

The presence of these coins also makes it probable, not only that Kenchester continued its life into the fifth century but also that the Romano-British were loyal to the Empire even when the Roman administration had gone, for there is no idea of a new order in the types used, nothing that savours of "Britain for the British" or that suggests there was any desire to throw off the Roman yoke. They loved the city that was founded by Romulus and Remus, they wanted to restore the happy days of the past; the peace they desired was a Roman peace. (See Sutherland, *op. cit.*, p. 101, and the whole of ch. 9.)

As for Kenchester itself, its story was probably much the same as that of the other Roman towns in Britain. Probably founded on the site of a tribal capital<sup>1</sup>, its development was encouraged by the Roman government and partly financed by them. "From the strictly economic point of view the towns were a luxury. Their function was cultural and political. They stood for the decencies and elegancies of civilised life, and they provided a link between the Roman government and the mass of the people, to whom these decencies and elegancies were things out of reach. Their populations, rich and poor alike, thus formed a privileged section of the people, privileged to enjoy the blessings of Romanization at the expense of the country-folk." (See Collingwood, *op. cit.*, p. 199.)

During the third century, however, Roman policy changed. Grants were withdrawn and taxation was imposed. When their

<sup>1</sup> Mr. Jack's excavations revealed that Kenchester was built on a site that had already been inhabited.



privileges were taken away the towns decayed, and in their place the villas flourished. When the growing unsettlement of the fourth century made the villas unsafe, there may have been some revival of town life; the people of Bishopstone, for example, may have fled to Kenchester. (See Collingwood, *op. cit.*, p. 302.) What finally happened to the towns is unknown. (See Collingwood, *op. cit.*, p. 317.)

It is clear therefore that there was some decay of civilisation in Britain during the fifth century. Nevertheless care must be taken against overstatement. Certainly the evidence of the coins that Britain was cut off from the Continent must be qualified by what we learn from other sources. In the *Life of St. Patrick*, by Professor Bury, it is suggested that the saint spent his childhood in England, probably on this side of the Wall, perhaps in Somerset, or at any rate near the Bristol Channel. About the year 400 an Irish king raided the coast and carried him off to Ireland. Patrick tells us in his own letters, the authenticity of which is not doubted, that he was the son of a British decurion who was also a deacon in the church. A decurion was a district councillor in Roman society; so we learn that Roman civilisation still existed in the west of England. The words "Deacon of the church" point to the fact which Gildas later on substantiates that the Romano-British of the west had been Christianized. Patrick, moreover, writes in Latin, in quite good Latin, though he is uncomfortably conscious that his style is not quite what it ought to be. Here then at Bannavem<sup>1</sup> Taberniae is a Roman villa which, though it has suffered from the raiders, still maintains its existence. Patrick further tells us that years afterwards he returned home and found the place much as he had left it. His parents and his friends were still there and, when he told them about his call to go as a missionary to Ireland, they begged him to stay at home with them in peace and not go away to live in exile among barbarians. We may therefore infer that during the first half of the fifth century there was some degree of quiet in Western Britain. (See Collingwood, *op. cit.*, p. 305.)

It was about this period, too, that Britain, and therefore, one may suppose, Herefordshire, was infected by the Pelagian heresy and that St. Germanus came over from France to warn the church against it. We all wish we knew more about Germanus and his two visits, but the fact that they were possible shows that there was some degree of culture in the country and that there were people among us who could read St. Augustine and understand him.

It may be just possible also that while the Saxons were landing on the eastern and southern coasts, Wales was more or less quiet, though one would imagine that any sign of weakening in the

<sup>1</sup> Bannaventa in Glamorganshire, see *The Last Age of Roman Britain* by Edward Foord, p. 125.

Province would be the occasion for trouble in the less Romanised mountainous districts. It seems that the government with characteristic wisdom had enrolled the Welsh tribesmen as native levies, and that they had also strengthened their defences in this quarter by a certain transfer of population, moving a tribe from the Scotch border under its chief Cunedda to Anglesea and North Wales. (See Collingwood, *op. cit.*, p. 289.)

Our views, however, of what happened in Herefordshire at this period must be coloured by what we make of the writings of Gildas.

Gildas' *Destruction of Britain* was written somewhere about the year 545 and is still extant. It is written in Latin in a style that is quite original and which is by no means illiterate. We know little about the author save that he was a monk and that he may have written from the West of Britain or from Brittany. It seems not unlikely that he died in Brittany in the monastery that he founded there. He had a great reputation in antiquity and was known as Gildas the Wise. Giraldus Cambrensis, who was a Prebendary of Hereford in 1175, tells us "that of all British writers Gildas alone appears to me worthy of imitation." Modern historians give him very little credit, and indeed his book, at first sight, is most disappointing. It looks like a series of sermons on the wickedness of the times and a large part of it consists in quotations from the Bible. It may be, however, that he has more to tell us than is sometimes thought.

It is a sign of some culture that he is able to quote the Bible as thoroughly as he does; his quotations are either from the Old Latin Version or from Jerome's *Vulgate*. We can assume therefore that the British Christians were familiar with both versions, and the *Vulgate*, completed by St. Jerome in 405, was just coming into circulation. It is an indication of the remoteness of Britain from Italy in those days that it took so long for the New Version to be known among us and that a hundred and fifty years after it has been written the revised version of the period was still competing with the old authorised version. Either people did not know it or they preferred the words with which they were familiar to the more correct new translation.

Neither can there be any doubt, that Gildas assumes that all Britain is Christian, though he has a poor opinion of the quality of its faith. He has much to say about the clergy, who seem to have been quite numerous; he divides them into three classes, the bad, who sought preferment from worldly motives and who had no scruples in committing the most heinous sins; the moderate, who lived a quiet and decent life but who, like Eli, would not lift up their voices to rebuke the sins of their country; and the few austere and devoted men who had plainly renounced the world, the flesh and the devil.

Gildas is distinctly Romano-British and has a great love for his country. In the few pages which he devotes to British history he quotes from *Orosius* and *Rufinus*, but as a rule he does not state his sources, except in his Biblical quotations. He does not rely on hearsay, neither does he, as some ancient chroniclers do, merely collect facts and string them together. As might be expected, in some matters he knew more than we do, in others less. We know now that his statement that the Roman wall was built at the end of the fourth century after the death of Maximus is untrue, because we have found evidence on the site that it was built by the Emperor Hadrian. He had failed somehow or other to find this out and had been led to a wrong conclusion. His story of the embassies that the British sent to Rome pleading for help is also now discredited. On the other hand, his general picture of the past, as he reviews it, is more or less confirmed by archaeological evidence. (See *The English Historical Review*, July, 1941, *Gildas Sapiens*, by C. E. Stevens.)

According to Gildas, the unity of Britain was disappearing not only by reason of the Saxon invasion but because of the internal dissensions of the British. He tells us much about the sins of the so-called British Kings. They were military leaders who had come into power in the absence of a central government and who had behind them irregular forces drawn from the less civilised parts of the country. Vortigern, for example, and his troops came from the highlands of Wales. These men Gildas calls "Gentiles". The Romano-British, whom Gildas speaks of as "cives", called them in to help, but when they won battles they assumed power; this led to disaster, for they had no skill in government.

At last, however, the time came when the cives took courage and fought their own battles with some success, and then the Gentile chiefs not only quarrelled among themselves but quarrelled with the cives. Ambrosius Aurelianus had been a cives, a man of self-control and moderation, if we may so translate the words *vir modestus*. He may have been descended from some ancestor to whom the Romans had delegated authority; if we may so interpret the words of Gildas, "his ancestors had worn the purple". "The people flocked to him like bees," Gildas says, and his victories were the beginning of better things for the Britons. Finally after the battle of Mons Badonicus<sup>1</sup>, wherever that may have been, there was a long period of peace which lasted up to the time when Gildas wrote.

This period of success, culminating in the battle of Mons Badonicus, may have begun from about 450. It must have been a qualified success, or else Gildas would not have entitled his book *The Destruction of Britain*.

<sup>1</sup> According to Gildas its date is 500-503. See Collingwood, *op. cit.*, p. 320, and Appendix.

It is interesting that Gildas makes no mention of Arthur, though the historical Arthur, if there was one, could only have lived at this time. Nennius indeed, in a passage which certainly dates no later than 735 and which may be much earlier, says that Artorius did fight against the Saxons with the kings of the Britons, being himself "Dux bellorum". Artorius is a Roman name and heavy armed cavalry formed the most powerful military units of those days. A group of these under a leader with a roving commission (that seems to be implied in the words *Dux bellorum*) would be just what Britain needed to keep the Saxons back. Yet the fact remains that the fight was a losing one and the legendary character of the story is perhaps due to this. To quote the words of R. H. Hodgkin in his *History of the Anglo-Saxons*, 2nd edn., p. 182, the Celtic imagination "succeeded in weaving a gorgeous web of fiction round the sordid realities of the long struggle and their ultimate defeat. . . . Fancy can be more efficacious than fact. . . . The Britons were . . . creating a national hero whose fame was to obscure that of the unremembered Germans, the conquerors of the richest lands in Britain."

There is nothing to connect the historical Arthur with Herefordshire. We cannot even claim Gildas for our own, though he seems to fit in better with the West of Britain than with any other part of it. Moreover he bears witness to the intercommunication between our county and Brittany, which, in the writer's opinion, must have taken place. He himself, as has been said, spent part of his life in Brittany. He wrote: "Britain is enriched by the mouths of two noble rivers, Thames and Severn; as it were two arms, by which foreign luxuries were of old imported." While the Channel ports were closed, the route to the Continent through Wales, Cornwall and Brittany was much in use. From 450 onwards a migration had begun of such proportions that the north-west corner of France lost its old name of Armorica and was called Brittany. Our chief evidence of this comes from the lives of the Welsh saints. St. Illtyd came from Brittany to Wales to found the school at Llantwit, at which St. David and St. Dubricius were taught. St. Sampson, the Welsh abbot, certainly travelled from Llantwit to Cornwall, thence to St. Peter Port, Guernsey, and thence to Dol in Brittany, where he died and was buried.

Gildas tells us at least one thing which we may include in our local history. He says that in his own days the West Midlands were governed by a king named Aurelius Caninus, "a murderer and a great stirrer up of civil war".

Gildas takes us to 550. It remains for us to move on fifty years and fifty years only. One wishes one knew what happened during that very short period, for there was certainly a momentous change. For by 600 the Saxons had come, and had halted on the borders of Wales and Cornwall. Some of the old towns had

disappeared, most of the places had changed their names, and the British, who figure so largely in the writings of Gildas, are nowhere to be found except in Wales. Did the Herefordshire Britons escape to Wales? This is doubtful. Were they exterminated? Bede tells us that in some cases the Saxons did exterminate the Britons; we know no more than that. Were they absorbed into the Saxon community as slaves or serfs? If that were so to any extent, there should be more signs of it than there are. To get to the bottom of the problem we would have to know the population of Herefordshire before and during as well as after the Roman occupation. Was it true that during a long period of unsettlement the population, never very large, had in one way or another dwindled into a vanishing point?

At any rate the Saxon records, such as they are, archaeological or literary, give the impression that the country was settled up, just as, less than 100 years ago, some parts of America were settled up. The beginning of the end may have been the battle of Dyrham near Gloucester, for the Anglo-Saxon Chronicle says that at this time three "strongholds" fell, Gloucester, Cirencester and Bath. There may have followed on this a steady advance from the direction of Worcester, the possible outlines of which are suggested in the excellent paper read to our Club by Major Whitehead in 1936.

We may conclude this paper by saying that the outstanding effect of the Saxon occupation upon us was that Herefordshire became very definitely a border county; there was a strong line of demarcation, spiritual and material, between England and Wales. Offa's Dyke was only a symbol of what had long existed. Bede, for example, wrote in 731, "It is to this day the fashion among the Britons to reckon the faith and religion of Englishmen as nothing and to hold no more converse with them than with the heathen." Moreover we cannot be sure that Bede, who was himself a Saxon, was quite unbiased in his own attitude towards the British church.

The President was thanked for his Address, which opened up a new line of approach to the solution of the state of Herefordshire during what are known as "the Dark Ages".

The HON. SECRETARY reported that during the last year 7 members were lost by death and 5 resigned, and 13 new members were elected. At the end of the year there were 217 members on the books.

It was decided to hold one Field Meeting in Hereford, this to be Ladies' Day. Mr. F. C. MORGAN offered to read a paper on the "Ancient Government of the City" at this meeting. Owing

to the ban on the use of petrol, it was decided to leave the fixing of any other meeting, should circumstances permit, to the Central Committee.

The following new members were elected:—Mr. William Jones Lewis, Clifton Villa, Harold Street, Hereford; Mr. Herbert James Harris, 1, De Lacy Street, Hereford; the Right Reverend R. G. Parsons, D.D., Lord Bishop of Hereford, The Palace, Hereford; the Reverend Canon James Henry Jordan, M.A., Canon's House, Hereford; and Mr. Guy Metcalf, Style House, Withington, Hereford.

The following gentleman was nominated for election: the Rev. John Graham Maude, M.A., Bridstow Vicarage, Ross-on-Wye.

Mr. F. C. MORGAN, F.S.A., read his Report on Archaeology for the year 1941, and exhibited a large scale drawing of the Wye Bridge by Mr. R. G. Gurney, the County Surveyor.

The HON. SECRETARY urged the importance of submitting to expert scrutiny old documents before they were disposed of for salvage purposes. Mr. MORGAN undertook to examine all such documents. Mr. A. SHAW WRIGHT, the county librarian, said that any district library branch of the County Library would undertake to pass them on to the right quarter. Farmers' old account books had often been destroyed in ignorance of their historic interest.

The PRESIDENT made some remarks on a miscellaneous collection of coins the property of Mr. G. Averay Jones.

A report by Mr. A. KENNARD, A.L.S., F.G.S., on mollusca found during the recent excavations on the site of the City ditch in Bath Street was read to the meeting by the HON. SECRETARY. It said the conditions indicated a fair amount of water, probably a minimum depth of 4 to 6 feet not subject to desiccation in the summer. The ditch would appear to have been fairly clear of water plants, and was probably cleaned out regularly.

Some recent finds from Sutton Walls were exhibited, including decorated black pottery, a sandstone spindle whorl and part of a clay loom weight with two holes. Portions of two quern stones were also discovered.

Mr. G. H. JACK asked what was to be the fate of the beautiful bridge at Wilton near Ross? The HON. SECRETARY said the carriage way had had to be widened to carry military traffic, but this only in the most temporary manner to eliminate any chance of the disfigurement being a permanency. The parapet stones and the sundial had been carefully stored for replacement after the war.

The meeting then terminated.



## FIRST FIELD MEETING (LADIES' DAY).

THURSDAY, 25TH JUNE, 1942.

## HEREFORD.

Owing to transport difficulties, this Meeting was held in the City of Hereford, and was attended by a large gathering of members and their friends, including: the Rev. Prebendary S. H. Martin (President), the Lord Bishop of Hereford (the Right Rev. R. O. Parsons, D.D.), the Mayor of Hereford (Mr. H. P. Barnsley), Mr. T. B. Feltham (the Town Clerk), Mr. T. Nugent Armitage, Mr. H. J. Davies, Mr. R. F. Dill, Mr. W. G. Farmer, Mr. Cyril Franklin, Mr. A. Ll. Gwillim, Mr. D. W. Harris, Mr. G. H. Jack, Mr. Alex. Johnston, Rev. Canon J. H. Jordan, Mr. A. W. Marriott, Rev. R. Wragge Morley, Mr. F. C. Morris, Mr. Thomas S. Overbury, Rev. Prebendary T. H. Parker, Mr. H. M. Prichard, Mr. C. E. Prior, Mr. H. Pugh, Rev. J. H. Roberts, Mr. C. W. Simpson, Mr. Herbert Skyrme, Mr. P. J. T. Templer, Dr. E. D. Townroe, Mr. S. E. Warner, and Mr. George Marshall (Hon. Secretary).

The party assembled in the Art Gallery in the Hereford Public Library, with the President, the Rev. Prebendary S. H. Martin, in the chair.

The business of the Club was first transacted.

The following new member was elected: Rev. John Graham Maude, M.A., Bridstow Vicarage, Ross-on-Wye.

The following candidates were proposed for election: Mr. Percival Henry Alder-Barrett, Humberstone, Westfaling Street, Hereford; Mr. Sidney J. Whittall, Pantall's Farm, Sutton St. Nicholas, Hereford; and the Rev. R. Wragge Morley, St. Peter's Vicarage, Hereford.

Mr. F. C. MORGAN, F.S.A., F.L.A., read a paper entitled "The Government of the City of Hereford in Early Times," which will be found printed in this volume.

The HON. SECRETARY then made some remarks on Roman Hereford. He said:—

Many members were sceptical as to Hereford ever having been used as a Roman settlement, since few Roman objects had come to light in the city. A Roman altar had been found in St. John Street and a few coins and pottery in the Cathedral precincts, and others outside the walls. It was well known that the road called Watling Street from Wroxeter passed through Leintwardine and Hereford to Monmouth and Caerwent. At Leintwardine there was a military fort on the river Teme clearly defined, and if a plan of this were superimposed on Hereford its perimeter would

be found to correspond exactly to the line of the ditches as traced by the late Mr. Alfred Watkins, namely, the King's Ditch, the ditch passing across Broad Street on the site of the Northgate and under the City Arms, across Church Street to the junction of Offa Street and St. John Street, and then through the garden of the Deanery, across Castle Street to St. Ethelbert's Well. On the river side it had a defence line similar to Leintwardine, some ten to twenty yards from the river the line of which is represented by the terrace just south of the Bishop's Palace.

A short while ago the late Mr. E. J. Bettington found the causeway over the ditch in Church Street. This street represents the central roadway through the fort which led up to the Pretorium, which must have stood about where the Cathedral now is.

This fort was evidently not in use for any great length of time, unlike Leintwardine, which probably sheltered a civilian population throughout the Roman occupation. Soon after 75 A.D. the town of *Magna* at Kenchester was laid out and all traffic coming from the north and from the east passed through it, and so south by a new road across the Wye at the Weir, *via* Usk to Caerleon.

Under the guidance of Mr. Morgan, the party first went to the Palace gardens and then walked through the city, and the sites of former and existing public buildings, together with those of the ditches and gates of the Roman fort, were pointed out by the Hon. Secretary.

Luncheon was served at the Booth Hall Hotel, after which a visit was paid to St. Peter's Church, where the HON. SECRETARY drew attention to the architectural and other interesting features of the building.

The party then walked to the Castle Green, and the Hon. Secretary gave a short account of the castle's rise and fall, and directed attention to its original layout.

The meeting then terminated.



## SECOND FIELD MEETING.

FRIDAY, 28TH AUGUST, 1942.

## LEDBURY AND WALL HILLS.

The Second Field Meeting took place in fine weather to visit the large Early Iron Age Camp at Wall Hills, near Ledbury, and to see some of the antiquities of Ledbury. The members, owing to transport difficulties, took the train from Hereford at 10.45 a.m., arriving at Ledbury Station at 11.17 a.m., and then walked to Wall Hills Farm, from whence they ascended the hill to the camp.

Those present included:—The Rev. Prebendary S. H. Martin (President), Mr. A. W. Bolt, Mr. G. H. Butcher, Rev. C. S. Garbett, Mr. W. K. Goodall, Mr. J. H. Higgins, Mr. G. H. Jack, Mr. C. Jewell, Mr. G. S. Averay Jones, Rev. G. Ifor R. Jones, Mr. Alex. Johnston, Mr. W. J. Lewis, Mr. A. W. Marriott, Mr. F. C. Morgan, Mr. E. H. Morris, Mr. Hubert Powell, Mr. C. E. Prior, Rev. J. H. Roberts, Mr. J. Scott, Mr. C. W. T. Simpson, Mr. Herbert Skyrme, Mr. P. J. T. Templer, Captain O. B. Wallis, Mr. S. E. Warner, the Ven. Archdeacon H. J. Winnington-Ingram, Mr. J. H. Yeomans, Mr. A. U. Zimmerman, and Mr. George Marshall (Honorary Secretary).

The ascent to the camp<sup>1</sup> was made from Wall Hills Farm, which lies at the east end of the earthworks, and the party walked round the defences anti-clockwise. The Hollow way leading from the east entrance was pointed out, and the large yew trees growing on this line of approach. The camp is divided into two parts by a vallum and ditch which is full of water and is piped to the farm, there being a fairly strong spring here, but this occasionally runs dry. Both areas are now under the plough and growing very good crops of corn.

A picnic lunch was taken at a spot about half round the defences, from which a beautiful view was obtained. The business of the Club was then transacted.

The following new members were elected:—Mr. Sidney J. Whittall, Pantall's Farm, Sutton St. Nicholas, Hereford; Mr. Percival Henry Alder-Barrett, Humberstone, Westfaling Street,

<sup>1</sup> For particulars of this camp see the *Transactions* for 1883, pp. 18, 20-28, and plan, p. 24.

Hereford; and the Rev. R. Wragge Morley, St. Peter's Vicarage, Hereford.

A paper entitled "The Leominster Relic List" by the Rev. Canon J. H. Doble was laid before the Meeting, and the Honorary Secretary was asked to thank him for his valuable contribution. The paper will be found printed in this volume.

Mr. S. E. WARNER, the Honorary Secretary of the Malvern Field Club, read a paper entitled "Wall Hills Camp, its Geology, Botany, and History". This paper will also be found printed in this volume. Mr. G. H. JACK in associating himself with the thanks returned to Mr. Warner for his paper, said:—

"That in his search for fossils in the Herefordshire Old Red Sandstone extending over a period of a quarter of a century, he had not found so much as a fish scale, until close on his departure from Hereford in 1933, when by luck rather than judgment a stratum was discovered near Wayne Herbert which was full of the plates of fishes, some of them new species.<sup>1</sup> What puzzled him even more than the absence of fossils was to account for the great mass of Red rocks, totalling some 6,000 feet in thickness, which throughout the series gave evidence of being deposited in shallow water. This might be accounted for by earth movement. The bottom of the great lake must have been subsiding at a rate equal to the rate of deposition, but where did all this red material come from? All the previous depositions subsequent to the Archæan were of blue or grey colour. That was a problem which completely mystified him and many, if not all others.

It was this overpowering puzzle of earth structure and the apparent impossibility of finding any reasonable solution which turned his thoughts to Archæology, in the study of which one could find plausible reasons for all man's comparatively puny accomplishments."

Mr. R. S. GAVIN ROBINSON sent the following report on a stone chopper found at Peterchurch:—

In May, 1942, I found a stone implement on the surface of field O.S. 1178, Peterchurch Parish, near the hedge on the east side of the field. I think this is the first of the type recorded from the county. It is so rough that it seems likely that other specimens might be overlooked in many cases as they would certainly not 'catch the eye' of the casual walker over ploughed fields as easily as say a flint-arrow head or scraper.

This implement came from a small flint working site that was first located in 1936. There seems to have been a working floor here, noticeable for the small flint blades with 'battered' backs, one specimen in particular being of a late Mesolithic type with a porcelainic patina. The floor is close to a swamp which was probably the water supply for the settlement. The adjoining fields, Peterchurch O.S. 1175 and 1176, have produced a very large number of flints of all sorts, knives, arrow heads, scrapers and chips, but I am inclined to think that the working floor in 1178 is distinctive and probably earlier; there are fewer chips to be found and only small scrapers and blades, and the area from which they come is more concentrated than in say O.S. 1175, where flints are all over the place.

This implement is made from one of the pebbles which are numerous in O.S. 1175, 1176 and 1178, and which were probably utilised for implements when supplies of flint were limited. It should be noted here that

<sup>1</sup> *Woodhope Transactions*, 1932, pp. 145, 146.

there is no local source of supply of flint, and therefore any flint implements found in this part of Herefordshire were made from materials brought from say Wiltshire, the Eastern Counties or even possibly Antrim.

It is either an unfinished celt or adze, or a roughly made chopper, designed for domestic use (*i.e.*, for breaking bones to get at the marrow, *etc.*), probably the latter; if so, it was not hafted but used in the hand. The flaking is similar to that used in making the Craig Lwyd stone axes found at Penmaenmawr by Mr. Hazzledene Warren, and might be a copy of this type made out of local material. But if the working floor is attributed to the late Mesolithic period, as indicated by the flints, it would ante-date the Craig Lwyd industry, and the resemblance is accidental. Mr. Hazzledene Warren points out that many of the unfinished Craig Lwyd axes strongly resemble Chelles types from the Drift gravels of the Somme Valley, and the present example would be similar, if found in Flint, to the earliest 'hand axes' of that type.

I suggest that the implement is a chopper of late Mesolithic period.

I think that more attention should be given to the search for implements made from pebbles or shale in this area. Flint was very scarce owing to transport difficulties, and therefore many implements must have been made from local materials or from shale brought from the neighbouring Radnorshire hills. Knives and scrapers of shale have been obtained from several Golden Valley sites, in some cases exactly duplicating corresponding forms in flint. A collection of these implements would be unique I think, and worth the considerable trouble it would take to acquire.

Mr. ROBINSON also contributed the following note on "A Collection of Stones found on Merbach Hill":—

In August, 1942, Mr. A. S. Wood, of Ladywell House, Vowchurch, reported that Mr. Morgan, of the Llan Farm, Dorstone, had found a collection of large stones at Dorstone in Fields O.S. 641 and 642, and Mr. Wood suggested that it was the remains of a barrow or stone circle. There appears to be no record of a barrow or circle here, and it is probable that it would have been recorded at some time if one had existed.

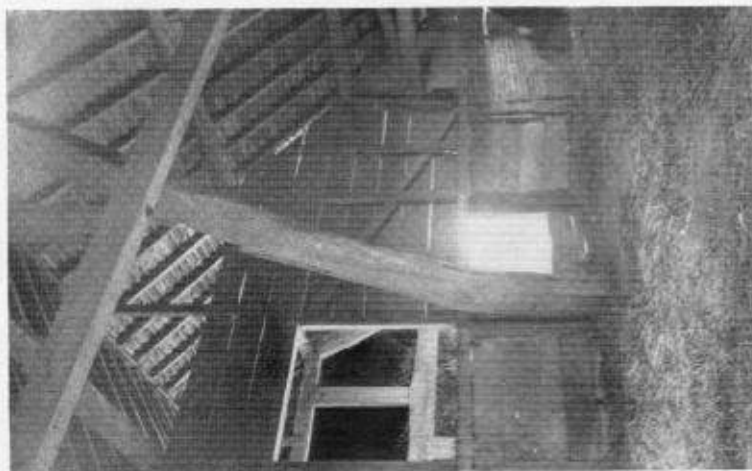
The field was being prepared for cultivation, and Mr. Morgan had hauled 19 of the stones into a nearby lane, and was blasting the last one out as it was too big to move. This had been done before any detailed inspection could take place, and it is therefore impossible to reconstruct the precise lay-out of the stones as they were before Mr. Morgan's operations. The stones were just below or on ground level, and were lying flat or at various angles. The fields are on the north side and adjoining the lane from the Bage Farm to the Arthur's Stone-Merbach Road.

Measurements of some of the stones removed are as follows:—

		Width.	Length.	Depth.	
1.	..	38"	72"	21"	
2.	..	51"	103"	9"	
3.	..	28"	66"	18"	Waterworn.
4.	..	60"	77"	10"	
5.	..	24"	42"	13"	Waterworn.
6.	..	55"	58"	12"	
7.	..	38"	39"	6½"	
8.	..	34"	48"	16"	
9.	..	26"	40"	21"	
10.	..	26"	43"	4"	
11.	..	19"	58"	5"	
12.	..	36"	51"	10"	
13.	..	36"	80"	10"	



WALLS HILL CAMP, LEDBURY.  
"The King's Ditch."



Photos by F. C. Morgan, F.S.A., F.L.A.  
CRUCK BARN AT WALLS HILL FARM,  
LEDBURY.

The other stones varied in size round  $33'' \times 22'' \times 10''$ . These are very similar in size and shape to the stones used for the "passage" entrance to Arthur's Stone, or alternatively for the construction of a cist.

Mr. George Marshall visited the site on August 15th, 1942, with Mr. Wood and myself, and all probabilities were discussed. As no definite indication of a barrow or circle could be found it is only possible to theorise on the possible origin of this collection of stones, and the following suggestions are put forward:—

- (1). An accidental collection of stones, due to either ice action or attrition of the surface of the hill.
- (2). A collection of stones made with the intention of erecting a circle or Long Barrow, which intention was abandoned before any work was commenced on construction.

If (1) is accepted it solves the question of where the stones used for the erection of the Long Barrow known as Arthur's Stone may have come from. Several suggestions have been made from time to time as to where the slabs used in building Arthur's Stone were quarried, but if accidental collections of stones are found on the hill, there is probably little doubt that these would be used, *vide* the Grey Wethers found on the Wiltshire Downs and used in building Stonehenge and the Avebury Circle.

If (2) is accepted, it can only be suggested that the site was abandoned either in preference to Arthur's Stone site or for other reasons. This is so theoretical that without further evidence it is not worth considering.

Several flints were found on the site from which the stones had been moved, but these are of little use as evidence, as flints can be found on almost any field along the ridge in varying degrees of density.

Though the recording of these stones does little to further our knowledge of Early Man in this area, yet if (1) is accepted as the correct interpretation of their presence, we have a reasonable theory to explain the origin of the stones used in erecting Arthur's Stone.

The walk round the earthworks was then continued and the party entered the camp at the extreme western end, where the vallum makes a right-hand turn. The opening at this point is probably not an original entrance. The ditch to the east here is known as the King's Ditch, possibly so called from its being the most impressive piece of the rampart and ditch. (See *illustration*.)

Arriving at the farm a large barn was inspected and found to contain several pairs of crucks, hitherto unrecorded, but as it was full of hay and straw it could not be properly examined. Mr. F. C. Morgan subsequently took a photograph of one of the crucks, which is here reproduced.

The members then walked to Ledbury and were met at the church by the Ven. Archdeacon A. J. Winnington-Ingram, who showed them over the church pointing out the architectural features and fine series of monuments.

The Archdeacon then conducted the party to the Market Hall, where in the large room on the first floor, he gave them the following particulars of the building, which are new, and definitely settle the dates of the erection and completion of the Hall.



## THE MARKET HOUSE, LEDBURY.

The evidence available to decide the date of this building is to be found in an Indenture of Feoffment bearing date 24th March, 1668, between John Phillips, of the City of Hereford, gent., son and heir of Stephen Phillips, who was son and heir of John Phillips, then late of Ledbury, of the one part, and John Skipp, Esq., of the Upper Hall, Ledbury, and others, of the other part, which was exhibited before the Charity Commissioners in 1837. It is rather long and is here summarised, but the full text will be found in the files of the *Hereford Times* for the 29th March, 1884.

It first recites a former Indenture of 28th April, 1617, whereby certain houses in Ledbury were conveyed to John Phillips the Elder in consideration of a sum of £40, which was not his own money but had been raised by public subscription for the erection of a Market House at Ledbury.

It then states that a Market House was erected and built, but was not finished at the time of the death of the said John Phillips for want of more money.

It further recites that Richard Hall (died 1631) of Ledbury and Francis Hall, (died 1645) then deceased, had left certain moneys to the poor of Ledbury which the Executors decided to spend on completing the Market House.

The Trustees were then empowered to erect several rooms, lofts or corn chambers over the Market House and to use the rents of them for the benefit of the Charity.

John Phillips, Clothier, appears several times in the Registers of Ledbury Parish Church. His son Stephen was baptised on 31st of August, 1606, and evidently received a good education, for his son John, baptised on 13th of July, 1634, is described as "sonne of Steven Phillips Mr. in ye Artes by his wife Elizabeth". John Phillips the Elder was buried on the 8th of May, 1655, his wife having predeceased him by four years.

We thus arrive at the conclusion that the Market House may have been begun any time after 1617, but was not completed in 1655. Its upper storey dates from about 1668.

At the time of the recent repairs to the Market House the builders tested four or five of the supporting pillars and found them to be of oak, not Spanish chestnut as was generally supposed. In the hollow timbers were found grains of wheat, oats, wool, hops and acorns, showing that the upper chambers were used for storage. A shop erected under the staircase was taken down by order of the Vestry in 1818.

It is evident that the Hall at its inception was meant to be a much more elaborate structure, the pillars being beautifully moulded. The above account now shows that before this design could be carried out, the money ran short, and that eventually it was completed in the plain but substantial manner as it now exists.

A visit was then made to St. Katherine's Hospital, with its ancient chapel and hall. The Archdeacon gave a short account of its history.

Tea was then served at The Feathers Hotel, where Mr. C. B. Masfield joined the party, and handed a diary of George Skipp,

of Ledbury, covering the years 1660 to 1690, to the *Woolhope Club*, with permission for extracts to be made for publication in the *Transactions*. These will appear in a subsequent volume.

The PRESIDENT thanked Mr. Masfield on behalf of the Club for his kindness in the matter.

The members then entrained for Hereford, which was reached shortly after 6.30 p.m.



THIRD WINTER MEETING.  
TUESDAY, 10TH NOVEMBER, 1942.

## LECTURE :

" OLD HALF TIMBERED BUILDINGS IN HEREFORDSHIRE."  
By HERBERT SKYRME, L.R.I.B.A.

A Meeting was held in the Woolhope Club Room in the Hereford Public Library at 3.0 p.m. to hear the above lecture, which was illustrated with Drawings, Pictures, Photographs, *etc.*

The President, the Rev. Prebendary S. H. MARTIN, said Mr. Skyrme was too well known to need any introduction from him. His work on the restoration of the Booth Hall was one of his outstanding achievements.

Mr. SKYRME then gave his lecture. He made an exhaustive survey of the evolution of timber buildings, and touched on their use, construction, and gradual decline. Many excellent Herefordshire examples were illustrated by drawings, pictures and photographs.

Full particulars will be found in his Paper, which is printed in this volume.

The members cordially voted their thanks to Mr. Skyrme for his interesting address.

The following new member was proposed for election :—Mr. Robert Holland-Martin, C.B., F.S.A., Overbury Court, Tewkesbury, Gloucester.

The Meeting then terminated.

FOURTH WINTER MEETING.  
FRIDAY, 4TH DECEMBER, 1942.

## LECTURES :

(1) " ROMAN AND OTHER COINS IN HEREFORDSHIRE, AND WHAT CAN BE LEARNT FROM THEM."

By the Rev. Prebendary S. H. MARTIN, M.A.

(2) " THE ADDER AND ITS BITE."

By C. W. WALKER, M.C., M.D., Ch.B.

A Meeting was held in the Woolhope Club Room in the Hereford Public Library to hear the above Lectures.

The Rev. Prebendary MARTIN illustrated his lecture with lantern slides and although he explained that he had not had sufficient time to prepare his talk, the interest of his audience was maintained throughout. The value of an old coin was not monetary, declared the speaker, but its value lay in the pleasure it gave to those who examined it with a knowledge of the conditions prevalent at the time of its issue. The lecturer told of the first coins which were made by the Greeks, the copying of them by the Gauls, and the subsequent imitation by the ancient Britons of the imperfect Gaul coins. The remainder of the talk consisted of an account of the coins and the circumstances in which they were minted and issued in this country during its long occupation by the Romans.

This talk on inanimate and ancient objects was followed by one by Dr. WALKER on that live subject, the bite of an adder. Dr. Walker discussed the probabilities of being bitten by an adder, and the possibility of dying from an adder's bite. The statistics he gave proved these chances to be very remote. The lecturer then explored several other aspects of the adder's bite, such as the different effects it had on adults and children, the time of year it was most likely to happen and what was likely to aggravate the adder to bite anyone. So interested was the audience that a discussion started quite spontaneously at the end, when members related their experiences in connection with adders.

Dr. Walker's paper will be found printed in this volume.

A vote of thanks having been accorded to the speakers, the meeting terminated.

## WINTER ANNUAL MEETING.

THURSDAY, 10TH DECEMBER, 1942.

The Winter Annual Meeting was held in the Woolhope Club Room in the Public Library, Hereford, at 2.45 p.m., Thursday, 10th December, 1942.

Those present included the Rev. Prebendary S. H. Martin (the President), Mr. P. H. Alder-Barrett, Mr. H. J. Davies, Mr. R. F. Dill, Mr. J. H. Higgins, Mr. G. H. Jack, Mr. Alex. Johnston, Mr. F. C. Morgan, Mr. Wm. J. Lewis, Mr. E. H. Morris, Mr. R. S. Gavin Robinson, Mr. J. Scott, Mr. Herbert Skyrme, Captain O. B. Wallis, M.C., and Mr. George Marshall (Hon. Secretary).

The following officers were elected for 1943:—President, the Very Rev. R. Waterfield, D.D., Dean of Hereford; Vice-Presidents, the Rev. Preb. S. H. Martin, Mr. G. H. Jack, the Ven. Archdeacon A. J. Winnington-Ingram, and Mr. S. E. Warner; Central Committee, Rev. C. H. Stoker, Mr. F. C. Morgan, Captain H. A. Gilbert, Dr. C. W. Walker, Captain O. B. Wallis, M.C., Mr. Walter Pritchard, Mr. R. S. Gavin Robinson, Mr. G. H. Butcher, Mr. Herbert Skyrme, and Mr. E. H. Morris; Hon. Treasurer, Mr. P. J. T. Templer; Hon. Auditor, Major E. A. Capel, M.C.; Hon. Secretary, Mr. George Marshall; Hon. Librarian, Mr. F. C. Morgan; Hon. Lanternist, Mr. Basil Butcher; Editorial Committee, Mr. George Marshall, Dr. H. E. Durham, and Mr. F. C. Morgan; Delegate to the Society of Antiquaries, Mr. F. C. Morgan; Sectional Editors: Ornithology, Capt. H. A. Gilbert and Dr. C. W. Walker; Botany, Mr. Edward Ball; Geology, Mr. G. H. Jack; Archæology, Mr. F. C. Morgan.

Two Field Meetings were fixed—one to take place at Ludlow, and the other in Hereford to study the Cathedral, etc.

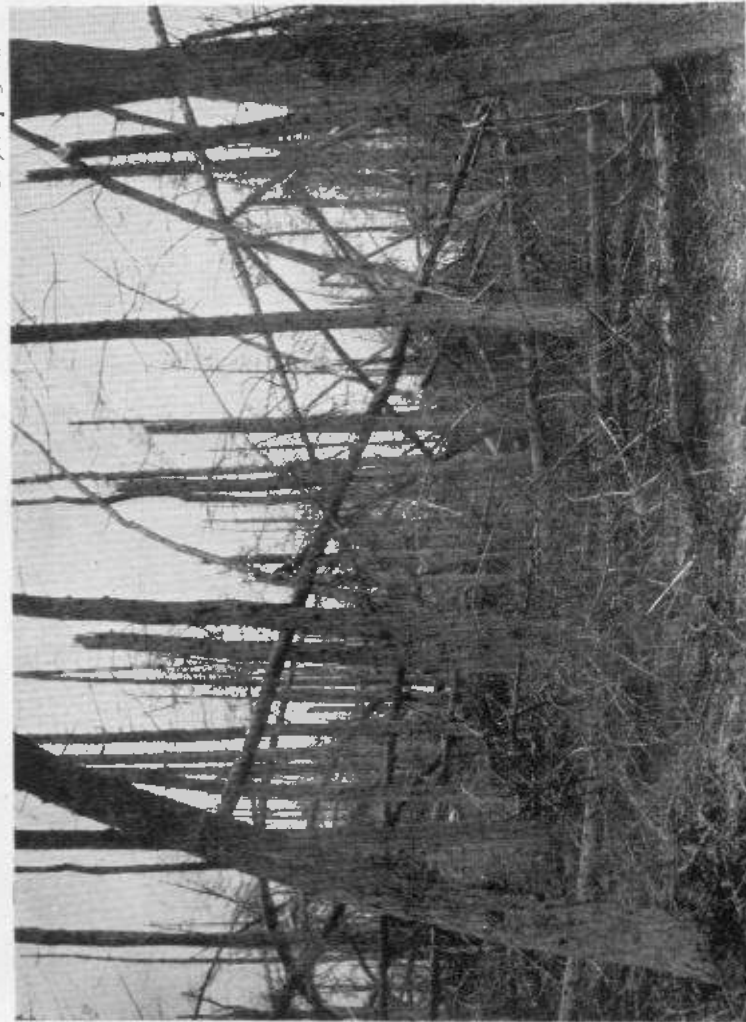
The following new member was elected: Mr. Robert Holland-Martin, C.B., F.S.A., Overbury Court, Tewkesbury.

The following candidate was proposed for election: Mr. Godfrey Davies, Wyevale, Hereford.

Mr. R. S. Gavin Robinson gave particulars of two very large cedar of Lebanon trees recently felled at Foxley.

Mr. Robinson also reported on the extraordinary damage done to a larch plantation in Hay Park Wood, near Ludlow, in the ice frost of last year. (See *Illustration* and *cf. Transactions*, 1939, pp. xxxiii, xxxiv.)

To face page xxviii.



Percy Pritchard, A.R.P.S.

PARK WOOD, MOOR PARK, near HAY.  
After the ice frost in January, 1940.

Photo by

Mr. F. C. Morgan exhibited a carved panel of oak depicting St. Michael weighing souls, recently acquired for the Hereford Museum from an old house in Weobley, long since pulled down. (See *Transactions*, 1926, xciii, xcvi, *illus.*).

Mr. W. K. Goodall exhibited a fine polished Neolithic axe, probably of diorite, so beautifully balanced that it could be spun like a top. It was found near a river crossing in Hertfordshire. He said he proposed giving it to a museum in that county.

The Hon. Secretary reported that Mr. Murray Thomson, late of Bridge Solers, had sent the original photographs of a large number of Roman altars dug up near the Roman Wall in Northumberland, and a pamphlet describing them, and some correspondence in connection with them. Thanks were accorded to Mr. Thomson for his gift.

The Meeting then terminated.

---

## Woolhope Naturalists' Field Club.

(HEREFORDSHIRE)

PROCEEDINGS, 1943.

FIRST WINTER MEETING.

TUESDAY, 30TH MARCH, 1943.

### PAPERS :

1. "HEREFORDSHIRE ELECTION SKITS of 1741." By F. C. MORGAN, F.S.A., F.L.A.
2. "AN IRON FORGE AT WHITCHURCH, HEREFORDSHIRE, and INVENTORY OF 1633." By Mr. H. G. BAKER.

A Meeting was held in the Woolhope Club Room at 3.0 p.m. to hear the above papers, illustrated with lantern slides.

There was a good attendance of members and their friends, the Rev. Preb. S. H. Martin, the President, was in the chair. The President-elect, Dr. R. Waterfield, Dean of Hereford, was also present.

By way of introducing his paper, Mr. MORGAN said there was a large field of local history waiting to be cultivated in the form of old election skits, of which there were many of local origin in Hereford Public Library. To-day Parliamentary and other struggles were tame affairs compared with those of a bygone age, before the name of the printer and publisher had to appear on all matter concerning every contest. His father, a Stratford-on-Avon printer, had told him of many amusing episodes there before this law came into operation.

Mr. F. C. MORGAN then read his paper, which will be found printed in this volume.

In the discussion which followed the HONORARY SECRETARY said some of the names mentioned brought back the life of Hereford City in the 18th century and connected it with the present times. There was Dr. Samuel Croxall, Archdeacon of Salop, who partially built a house for his brother, Prebendary Rodney Croxall, with the stones from the then recently demolished Chapel of St. Katherine, which stood between the Cloisters and the Palace. Could anyone say if this were the house in which Dr. Bull resided for many years, and which is still occupied by his daughters, the Misses Bull? A biographical study of Dr. Croxall would make



entertaining reading. Then there was Alderman Robert Clayton of St. Owens whose daughter Margaret married in 1722, John Brewster of Burton Court in Eardisland, whose uncle William Brewster, a doctor of Physic in the City and a well known character, bequeathed in 1715 part of his library of books, now in chains, to All Saint's Church. The last representative of the Brewster family was Miss Evans, who died in Broomy Hill not many years ago. She was the daughter of the Rev. W. L. Evans of Burton Court, Canon Residentiary and Vicar of Madley, who wrote the well known poems *The Songs of the Birds*.

Mr. H. G. BAKER's paper was then read by Mr. F. C. Morgan, and Mr. Baker showed a number of slides of the remains of forge, furnace, tools, etc., in Yorkshire, and explained their workings. The paper will be found printed in this volume.

A large bloom of iron that had been found on Burton Farm, Linton, was displayed, and Mr. BAKER described its constitution and formation.

At the conclusion of the lecture, several questions were asked the lecturer, and considerable discussion followed.

Dr. C. W. WALKER exhibited an adder with what looked like two rudimentary legs but which were afterwards proved to be the male organs of generation. The adder must have been killed when a female adder was near and reproduction about to take place, a very rare instance of an adder being taken showing these organs.

Mr. R. S. GAVIN ROBINSON sent the following natural history observations:—

#### 1. A STARLING ROOST AT EATON BISHOP:—

A very large flock of starlings have used a small plantation east of Honeymoon Common, in the Parish of Eaton Bishop, as a "roost" this spring.

At 7.15 p.m. on Saturday, 20th March, 1943, I passed the Common, and the hedgerow elms between the Common and the plantation were black with starlings. There was a shallow pool of water on the Common and the ground around this was covered with birds, the area being about one and a half acre. In an adjoining field there was another large flock on about one quarter of an acre.

The main flock was being reinforced every few minutes with flights of from 50 to 500 birds coming from every direction, and the newcomers scattered along the edge of the pool and proceeded to wash. The birds allowed me to drive my car within ten yards of them on the grass before rising, and then only those nearest to me got up; the birds, perched on the small elms along the road, allowed me to drive under the tree, and get out of the car without being disturbed.

Allowing for the area of ground covered by the two flocks, and for those perched in the neighbourhood, I should estimate that there were 240,000 starlings within two hundred yards of the Pool.

There was one white starling in the flock, interesting evidence of the rarity of albinism.

I passed Honeymoon Common again at 7.0 p.m. on 24th March, but the flock was only just beginning to arrive, there were no birds on the ground, and only a few scattered flocks on the elms.

#### 2. A SPOTTED WOODPECKER'S DRUMMING BRANCH:—

Fifty yards from the front door of Poston House, in the parish of Peterchurch, stands an old oak tree, the top branches of which are dying off, leaving bare main branches.

Spotted Woodpeckers have used one of these for "drumming" for the past ten years, and the following points of interest arise from this continuous use:—

- (1) The branch used is not the highest on the tree, nor does it appear, from the ground, to possess any particular feature.
- (2) The birds never use any other branch on the tree, nor do they "drum" consistently on any other tree in the neighbourhood. Very occasionally "drumming" can be heard, but this is presumably from a rival cock, who is never allowed to settle in the vicinity.
- (3) No process of selection of "drumming" branches appears to go on, as the birds appear to go automatically to the same branch every year.
- (4) The angle at which the bird perches on the branch never varies, and the identical perch has been used year after year.

It was noted this year that apparently the tip of the "drumming" branch had weathered during the autumn or winter of 1942/43, with the result that when "drumming" re-commenced in the spring a new foothold had to be found. Several trial sites were used, but always within a few inches of the customary one, and it took two or three days before the new site was satisfactorily decided upon. One contributory factor to delay in selection was the presence of a number of aircraft flying round at a low altitude, for as soon as the bird had selected a new grip and settled down to experiment with it, a plane passing over would disturb him, and a consequent variation of grip took place, an anxious eye being kept on the sky to see what other disturbance was approaching.

The new "drumming" site has now been chosen, and is in continuous use in the early morning.

The queries arise:—"Why is the one particular branch the only one regularly used year after year? Why is the angle of perching always the same?"

To explain why I have taken this interest over a long period in one phase of bird life, I would mention that my dressing room window faces the "drumming" oak tree, and it has therefore been under observation for fifteen minutes or more daily for ten years.

The PRESIDENT having proposed a vote of thanks for the above contributions, which was heartily accorded, the meeting terminated.

## SPRING ANNUAL MEETING.

THURSDAY, 29TH APRIL, 1943.

The Spring Annual Meeting was held in the Woolhope Club Room, in the Public Library, Hereford, when there were present :— The Rev. Prebendary S. H. Martin (the retiring President), the Very Rev. R. Waterfield, D.D., Dean of Hereford (President-elect), Mr. P. H. Alder-Barrett, Mr. N. Armitage, Mr. C. E. Brumwell, Mr. H. J. Davies, Mr. R. A. Ford, Mr. Cyril Franklin, Mr. H. J. Harris, Mr. T. H. Higgins, Mr. G. H. Jack, Mr. G. S. Averay Jones, Mr. Alex. Johnston, Rev. Canon J. H. Jordan, Dr. A. W. Langford, Mr. Lennox B. Lee, Rev. J. G. Maude, Mr. F. C. Morgan, Mr. E. H. Morris, Mr. H. Pugh, Mr. P. J. T. Templer, Dr. E. W. Townroe, Captain O. B. Wallis, Mr. S. E. Warner, Mr. A. Shaw Wright, and Mr. George Marshall (Honorary Secretary).

The PRESIDENT, the Rev. Prebendary S. H. Martin, M.A., the retiring President, read his

## PRESIDENTIAL ADDRESS.

## THE BISHOPS' REGISTERS OF THE DIOCESE OF HEREFORD.

The Diocesan Registers are the official papers and correspondence of the Bishops of Hereford. Many of them, of course, have been lost. The earliest of them is dated 1275, sixty years after Magna Carta and they run on more or less to the present day, but the volumes published by the Cantilupe Society end in 1535, the eve of the Reformation. During this period most of the mediæval churches in the county were built. A comparison between what we read in the registers and what we see in the churches should be illuminating. Unfortunately the registers do not tell us all we want to know, but still we can glean from their rather dull pages quite a lot of information about the bishops, the clergy and the parishes of the diocese during the Middle Ages.

## I. THE BISHOPS.

In forming an idea of what the mediæval bishop was like one must remember that he possessed temporal as well as spiritual power. He had many 'officials'. In addition to the two archdeacons there was the Vicar-general, who represented him when he was away from the diocese, the Penitentiary, who dealt with all cases in which absolution could not be given by the parochial clergy, eleven paid Proctors to represent him in the lawcourts at Rome, four to represent him in the court of the Archbishop of

Canterbury, Bailiffs to look after his vast estates, a Treasurer to keep his complicated accounts and last of all, and perhaps the least, a Champion to defend his cause when an appeal was made to trial by combat.

The Bishop was continually on the move, and always travelled in state; his retinue numbered forty or fifty people, and his journeyings through the diocese and to and from London were more like a royal progress than the movements of a private individual.

The first register is that of bishop Thomas Cantilupe. It is possible that he was named after Thomas à Becket, who a hundred years before had maintained the rights of the Church against the King. When he became bishop, the cathedral was standing and already had a long history. He came with a reputation already made, first of all as a scholar, for he had been Chancellor of Oxford and was an authority both on civil and ecclesiastical law; secondly as a statesman, for he had been Chancellor of England; thirdly as a churchman, for he had been the Pope's chaplain. Pope, King and the Cathedral Chapter approved of his appointment, a most unusual concurrence. His position was therefore strong, as it needed to be, for he had to hold his own not only against the Pope, the King, and the Archbishop of Canterbury, but also against the local gentry who carried weapons and had soldiers at their beck and call. That is the reason why his register is so full of legal proceedings. The Church could not use force, but it could and did appeal to the law. Thomas used this weapon with great effect and was highly respected in consequence. People have often wondered what he could have done to deserve the title of saint, and it is easy to say that there is nothing in the registers that marks him as a man very different from others. Yet the wisdom of the past is not to be lightly set aside. After reading the registers of all the bishops one somehow ends with the impression that Thomas is the best of them. In the letters written to support his canonisation stress was laid on his humility. It is certainly true that neither his high birth nor his great knowledge nor his exalted position had made him self-righteous. The miracles that took place at his tomb were interpreted as a revelation from God, bringing to light a goodness which had been hidden from the eyes of the world though well known to his intimate friends.

His successor, Richard Swinfield, who had been chaplain to Thomas for eighteen years, though a less outstanding character, is in some ways agreeably contrasted to his predecessor. He was very faithful in visiting his diocese, of which he had an intimate knowledge. The diary<sup>1</sup> of his life for one year which has

<sup>1</sup> *A Roll of the Household Expenses of Richard de Swinfield, Bishop of Hereford, during part of the years 1289 and 1290.* Ed. by Rev. John Webb, 1853 and 1854.

come down to us records his ceaseless journeyings in Herefordshire, Shropshire and to and from London. He rarely spent more than a week in the same place. He was not only painstaking, but considerate, as the following instance will show. Passing through Holmer one day, he was met by a deputation of the parishioners complaining that the Cathedral would not allow them to bury in their parish a poor old woman. He at once sent a message to the canons to ask for permission to bury her himself, but this was refused on the ground that she was not a mendicant and had not died in the street or on the common land. He then wrote again, gently remonstrating with them, and again asking for their leave to take the funeral, as the relatives could not afford to take the body to Hereford.<sup>1</sup> We would like to know what the answer was, and what happened, but the registers, both in this case and in others, stop just at the interesting point, and all that can be said is that 'we do not know'.

Cantilupe and Swinfield were followed by Orleton, probably a native of Hereford, whose family had come from Orleton. This was a political appointment. He was a cleric employed in the Foreign office, a 'King's Clerk', and had distinguished himself in negotiations between the King and the Pope. There is a marked distinction in tone between his register and that of Bishop Swinfield. He is much more interested in matters of state than in the administration of the diocese, though it is surprising that he looked after his people as well as he did. He is famous for his support of the party that opposed King Edward II. He was a strong and able man and had enemies who could not speak a good word for him, but one wonders whether he was as black as they painted him. So far as the registers are concerned he seems to have been a just man and fair in his dealings.

It is unnecessary to say much about the bishops that follow.

Charlton was another politician who did good service as Chancellor of Ireland. John Trillek was an ecclesiastic who unfortunately was not strong enough for the work he had to do. His predecessors did not allow their estates to be plundered as Trillek did. A certain bailiff stole 500 hares, 1,000 rabbits and 200 pheasants and damaged the episcopal property at Ross to the amount of £1,000. For this he was fined £4.<sup>2</sup> When later he poached on the river and took fish to the value of £20, he was fined another £4 and dismissed—surely a light penalty! On another occasion the Bishop's tenants at Cradley, Bosbury and Colwall were so ill-treated by their neighbours that they wanted to abandon their farms and earn their living as labourers, yet Trillek seems to have done nothing to help them. Passing over Lewis Charlton and Courtenay one comes to Trefnant the Welshman,

<sup>1</sup> *Swinfield Reg.*, pp. ix, 16.

<sup>2</sup> *Trillek Reg.*, pp. 197-204.

who was given the see because he was one of the Pope's lawyers; and Robert Mascall, a friar, appointed because he was the King's confessor. There follows Thomas Spofford, a Yorkshire man, who had spent the best part of his life as abbot of a monastery at York. It was two years before he could get into the diocese, for the Pope had appointed him against the wish of the King. He was so doubtful as to his position and had such a sense of its difficulty that he more than once offered to resign and finally did resign. Stanbury was a close friend of Henry VI and his connection with Eton is commemorated in the beautiful windows of the Stanbury Chapel. Mayhew was also a courtier, who wished to retain his presidency of Magdalen College, Oxford, while holding the Herefordshire bishopric, and legal proceedings had to be taken before he saw light on the matter. Charles Bothe, the last on the list, deserves our respect more than some of the others.

The patent fact that our bishops were too often away from their dioceses gave rise to a letter which is probably the only bit of really good writing that the register contains.<sup>1</sup> It was written in 1511 to Bishop Mayhew by his friend Dr. Dowce; the bishop is of course Jacob and the diocese is Rachel.

It runs as follows:—

"Most worshipful Lord and Master, grace to you and peace from Jesus Christ our Lord. The coming of your servant, who told me that your Lordship had long been expecting a letter from me, has given me the opportunity of writing. I can think about nothing better to write about than to say something about Rachel your wife, who wants to see your face though you, her master, have not yet seen hers. If your love for her is as great as it should be, this delay is without doubt most painful to you. A few days' absence will seem to you like a lifetime, so deeply will you care for her. So, if you are really a Jacob, get you quickly to your bride; all the more quickly because a voice has been heard in Rama, a voice of lamentation and weeping. For Rachel is weeping for her children and refuses to be comforted, because they are not. I say 'she refuses to be comforted'. Why? Is it because she has no husband? No; she has a husband, but he is not with her to raise up children for her in Christ Jesus. If she had had children from you through the ministry of the gospel, she might have found pleasure in them in her husband's absence. But she has no children. How can she find consolation! Had she been a widow, her childlessness might have grieved her less, for then she could not have had children and that is the reason why Rachel is now weeping for her children and cannot be comforted because they are not. She has a husband, but she has no sons, and she has no sons because her husband, by whom she might have had sons, is away. O Rachel, who would not pity thee on seeing that thou nowhere findest comfort, no comfort from her husband because he is away, and no comfort from her sons because they do not exist! And so a voice has been heard in Rama, a voice raised on high, a voice of weeping and lamentation. What then will you do now, if you love Rachel, who weeps and mourns and complains at your absence? Be quick, make haste, come and say a word of comfort. 'Weeping Rachel, cease thy complaint'. Preach the gospel; beget many sons in Christ, that Rachel when she sees the number of her children may no longer call

<sup>1</sup> *Mayhew Reg.*, p. 47 and *Extracts from the Cathedral Registers*, p. 135.



herself barren, but may rejoice in having many more children than any other woman with a husband. And that she may so rejoice and break out into the praise of God who maketh the barren woman to keep house and to be a joyful mother of children, comfort and encourage her with these words, 'Rejoice, thou barren that bearest not, break forth into joy and cry aloud, for more are the children of the desolate than the children of the married wife'. Thus briefly do I write to your Lordship about your Rachel for whom I desire rich blessing in the shape of many many children, while for yourself I wish many more years of life, so that you may see your children's children and peace upon Israel. Amen. Written from London in the year 1511."

## II. THE CLERGY

The most striking thing about the clergy of the Middle Ages is their number. The ordinations, which were generally not held in the Cathedral but in parish churches within or even without the diocese, were very large. At Leominster parish church on the Sunday before St. Matthew's day in the year 1277, 35 sub-deacons, 37 deacons and 27 priests were ordained, 99 in all, but they were much fewer than was expected, for 88 candidates failed to appear.<sup>1</sup> These were rectors, appointed to livings and receiving the income, but unable to do their work because they were not in full orders. Even as late as 1508, when the number of the clergy had greatly diminished, 120 were ordained during the year.

Very little is said about their training or even about their general education, except that many of them had been scholars at Oxford. The earlier registers tell of many permits granted to incumbents to absent themselves from their parishes for as much as three years for purposes of study. In one case we have an Oxford testimonial. This was given in 1303 to Thomas de Morf, Rector of Radnor, who had resided in the University for two years and had satisfied the examiners in Canon Law.<sup>2</sup> There is also the sad case of a Rector of Whitney, who had not been ordained deacon and who, on account of his literary deficiencies (this probably means that he could not read or write in Latin), was regarded as unfit to administer the parish. After an examination by the Bishop he was given three years' leave of absence to study and a coadjutor was appointed to do the work.

The registers have much to say about the financial position of the clergy. The sources of income were first of all tithes, then endowments of various kinds, and last, but not least, dues and offerings of various kinds. If the parochial clergy had been given all these emoluments they would have done very well, but this was not the case. The Bishop, with the consent of other interested folk, had the right to dispose of the income of the living so long as the incumbent had a minimum wage. In many cases the church with all its possessions, including the right of presentation,

<sup>1</sup> *Cantilupe Reg.*, p. 299.

<sup>2</sup> *Swinfield Reg.*, p. 396.

was handed over to a religious house on condition that it maintained a vicar; in other cases part of the income was applied to some other purpose, e.g., some of the income of the church of Shinfield near Reading was assigned to the repair of our Cathedral.<sup>1</sup> This was not unreasonable, as the work of the Church was very largely extra-parochial, and monasteries, hospitals and institutions for the relief of the poor and the care of children were often in need of money. In 1341 an appeal was made to Bishop Thomas Charlton to support the hospital of St. Bartholomew in Gloucester. It must have had quite a modern tone.

He writes as follows:—

"Although this hospital was founded with sufficient accommodation by the generosity of faithful men, it was but poorly endowed. Situated as it is by the side of a main road in a well-known town, it has always opened its doors both to rich and poor, especially to the sick, the blind, the lame, the maimed and other infirm and ailing folk, both men and women, to the number of 90 beds or more continually filled; besides this it welcomes other unfortunate folk who come in great numbers from different parts of the world, to such an extent that you are quite overwhelmed by the number of those whom you so freely and generously take in. The full worship of God is thoroughly carried out day and night by twelve priests. As the charity of those by whose alms you have lived is growing cold, and as your landed property is small and your income from other sources insufficient, it is well known that you are living in great poverty. Also through excessive exactions, tithes, charges and other demands, you are so burdened with debt that, unless we help, you have good reason to fear disgrace and dishonour . . ."

The revenues of the church of Newnham were given to the hospital, with what results, either for the hospital or for the church, we do not know.

These apportionments, however, made it hard for the parish clergy when the total income of the living decreased, or when prices went up, or other unforeseen circumstances arose. In the fourteenth century Bodenham had a large income, so it had to pay £8 a year to the monks of Brecon, £1 to the prior of St. Guthlac's, Hereford, £1 to the prior of Kilpeck, 4/4 to the prior of Leominster. In addition to this a tithe of the total income was due to the Government. This was equivalent to our Income tax, though it was imposed by Convocation, not by the House of Commons, and collected by the Bishop's agents.<sup>2</sup> Apparently, however, in the years 1419-20 some disaster seems to have befallen the church (it was the year when Owen Glendower came over the border) and Bodenham was so reduced that it had to be put on the list of poor churches exempted from the King's tax, because, "*inofficiose existunt*". They could not afford to keep a resident clergyman or hold any services at all. This state of things, however, did not last long and it seems to have recovered from the blow, whatever it was, before the Reformation.

<sup>1</sup> *Orleton Reg.*, p. 158.

<sup>2</sup> *Charlton Reg.*, p. 71.

<sup>3</sup> *Pollon Reg.*, p. 8.



The Bishop often had the unpleasant duty of distraining on the property of the clergy to recover the King's tax and this was felt as a great hardship. In 1330 Elias Walwyn, rector of Stoke Edith (the Walwyn family had possessions in Dormington not so long ago), owed £40 to the Exchequer.<sup>1</sup> The Bishop distrained and got 12/4; four years later he tried again with no better result. The sequel seems to have been that Walwyn effected an exchange and took the living of Westbury-on-Severn, then in the diocese of Worcester. Did he leave his debts behind him, or did they follow him to Westbury? Again, we do not know.

There were many appeals against unfair apportionments. The monks of Llanthony were obliged to augment the stipend of the vicar of Burghill.<sup>2</sup> The vicar of Dorstone resigned because the monks of Clifford would not give him a living wage.<sup>3</sup> The abbot of Reading had to pay more to the vicar of Leominster "to enable him to meet the expenses necessary to his position",<sup>4</sup> and the Dean and Chapter of Hereford were directed to relieve the poverty of the vicar of Upton Bishop and to repair the chancel in that church.<sup>5</sup>

We get a little insight into parochial life from an account of an Induction at Kington in 1365.<sup>6</sup> The presentation had fallen into the hands of the King as guardian of the estates of the late Humphry de Bohun, Earl of Hereford, and the Bishop commissioned the Rev. John Smythes, of Bedwardine, near Worcester, to institute William Brown after due enquiry. The proceedings were as follows. The rural deans of Weobley and Weston summoned the monks of Llanthony at Gloucester to appear in Weobley church on Janury 30th. When the day came they were summoned in a loud voice by the public notary, both in the church and rectory, but there was no answer, so they were pronounced to be "contumacious". The clergy present, in addition to Smythes and the two rural deans, were:—first the Rectors, Griffin of Staunton-on-Wye, Richard of Kinnersley, Hugh of Bishopstone, Robert of Credenhill, Richard of Monnington, Roger of Letton, and Walter of Stretton Sugwas; then the vicars, Roger of Weobley, William of Clifford, Roger of Mansel Gamage, Ralph of Bridge Sollers, John of Yazor, William of Kenchester, and John of Brinsop, seventeen clergy altogether. They found that the living of Kington was vacant and that William Brown, aged 40, was a suitable candidate, as he had previously been rector of Little Marcle, with a stipend of ten marks per annum. Thereupon John Smythes, the two rural deans and two notaries seem to have gone with Mr. Brown to Kington, where they formally inducted him into the corporal possession of the church and rectory and gave him the

<sup>1</sup> *Charlton Reg.*, pp. 51, 62.

<sup>2</sup> *Spofford Reg.*, p. 55.

<sup>3</sup> *Ibid.*, p. 98.

<sup>4</sup> *Ibid.*, p. 160.

<sup>5</sup> *Ibid.*, p. 221.

<sup>6</sup> *Lewis Charlton Reg.*, p. 29.

keys of both. (The word used for 'keys' is 'annulos,' which means rings; one wonders whether the keys were hung on rings.) The vestments of the church and the book that belonged to the high altar were also delivered to him and the bell-ropes were put into his hands, though it is not stated that he rang them. The documents attesting the induction were then signed and sealed by the two notaries and by the two deans. The signatures of the deans were required because the seal of the notary, Stephen Encleton, was not so well known as theirs.

### III. PARISHES

It is unfortunate that the registers are rather vague on the subject of church building and restoration. The most interesting reference is the account of the repair of the Cathedral in Bishop Orleton's Register in the year 1320.<sup>1</sup> (See Bannister, *The Cathedral Church of Hereford*, p. 71.) Apparently churches were not always built or repaired by voluntary contributions as the Cathedral was. Stottesdon Tower, for example, was built by means of a levy which all parishioners were compelled to pay. We know this because proceedings had to be taken to compel certain folk at Farlow (there was no church at Farlow then) to contribute. This was about the year 1389.<sup>2</sup> In 1428 in the same district permission was given to a chantry priest to build himself a house in the churchyard of Cleobury Mortimer.<sup>3</sup> As he was allowed a space of 7½ yards by 20 it looks as if the building was put up against the church wall, perhaps with a door into the church. There may have been a similar building at St. Peter's, Hereford, for we read in Bishop Lacy's register that a woman named Margaret Shipster, voluntarily retired from the world, was shut up in a room adjoining the church.<sup>4</sup> Such recluses were often a power in the world; it was thought that their prayers were effectual.

There are a few references to church bells, as for example that in Mylling's register to the consecration of a 'great bell' at St. Peter's, Hereford, by the Bishop of Cloyne, acting for Bishop Mylling.<sup>5</sup> Also we read that when Bishop Beauchamp was consecrated at the Cathedral the bells at St. Peter's and at All Saints' did not ring, and that the two churches were placed under an interdict till they made their apologies.<sup>6</sup>

One wonders how far (in the absence of clocks) the church bells were used to tell the time. There was evidently a clock at Leominster in 1397, which perhaps had no minute hand but certainly struck the 24 hours. It is referred to in a record stating how Bishop Trefnant settled one of the many disputes between the

<sup>1</sup> *Orleton Reg.*, p. 158.

<sup>2</sup> *Trefnant Reg.*, p. 19.

<sup>3</sup> *Spofford Reg.*, p. 117.

<sup>4</sup> *Lacy Reg.*, p. 34.

<sup>5</sup> *Mylling Reg.*, p. 139.

<sup>6</sup> *Beauchamp Reg.*, p. 6.

vicar of Leominster and the monks of the Priory. Both had the right to hold services in the church and they could not agree as to the times when they were held. The Bishop decided that the vicar must celebrate his high mass between Prime and Sext, the first and the sixth 'artificial hours', or 'between the ninth and tenth striking of the bell, vulgarly called the cloke'. The 'clock hours' nine and ten, are the hours familiar to us. Prime and Sext are called 'artificial hours' because they varied according to the times of sunrise and sunset. On a winter day they would be near one another: in summer they would be far apart. Even so one cannot see that the times referred to are identical, for the interval between 9 and 10 a.m. is shorter than that between Prime and Sext.

It is probable that these two ways of telling the time were customary just at this period and that the sun-dial was still holding its own against the clock. The words are "*Provideat vicarius altam missam celebrare inter primam et sextam artificiales horas seu inter nonam et decimam pulsationem campanae vulgariter dictae cloke, ne in concurrencia in utraque ecclesia in cantando impedimentum alteri parti detur*".<sup>1</sup>

#### IV. BRIDGES, ROADS, AND PRAYERS FOR FINE WEATHER

Bridges in the Middle Ages were sacred as they had been in Pagan times. The pagans believed that the spirit of the river had to be placated before it would suffer it to be controlled by a bridge. The church taught that bridge building was a good work acceptable to God because it was a useful service to mankind. Faith in the blessing, which God gave to the bridge builders, led to the custom by which bishops gave indulgences to those who of their charity repaired them. The first mention of it is in the register of Bishop Lacy (1417-20).

The following bridges and roads are named:—

Bridge over the Lugg below Aylestone Hill, Hereford. There are two appeals for this and for the causeway that leads up to it.<sup>2</sup>

Bransford Bridge near Worcester.<sup>3</sup>

The bridge over the Teme at Tenbury.

The bridges over the Severn at Worcester, Gloucester, Bridgnorth<sup>4</sup> and Bewdley. Also the bridges and a road at Leominster.

<sup>1</sup> *Trefnant Reg.*, p. 142. The text has 'novam' which surely should be 'nonam'.

<sup>2</sup> *Stanbury Reg.*, p. 89.

<sup>3</sup> *Spofford Reg.*, p. 35.

<sup>4</sup> *Mylling Reg.*, pp. 97, 206.

Boultonbrooke Bridge over the Lugg a mile north of Presteigne.<sup>1</sup>

The bridge at Newport.

The road between Tewkesbury and Gloucester, between Honey Cross and Waynelode Hill.<sup>2</sup> (Wanelode Hill we know, but there is no trace of Honey Cross.)

The King's road in this diocese called Alvynglake.<sup>3</sup> (This may be at Alveley, between Bridgnorth and Kidderminster.)

Ford Lane near Morville Heath<sup>4</sup> (near Much Wenlock).

The road between Ross and Wilton.

Coedmore Way in Much Dewchurch.<sup>5</sup> (Coedmore Common still exists.)

A causeway at Stoke Edith.<sup>6</sup>

There were several occasions when the bishop, generally in obedience to a mandate from the Archbishop of Canterbury, asked the diocese to pray for fine weather. Such an appeal was issued on 10th December, 1423.<sup>7</sup> The country was troubled by prolonged violent winds. They must have continued for some time, long enough for the archbishop to become concerned about them, long enough for his letter to reach the bishop of Hereford, and long enough for the bishop's letter to be issued to the parishes. It would hardly have been issued in Herefordshire unless the storm was still going on. So far the writer has been unable to find any further information about this storm.

The HONORARY TREASURER, Mr. P. J. T. Templer, presented the Statement of Accounts for the year 1942. This showed a credit balance of £491 4s. 11d. in the current account. It was pointed out that this sum would be probably all absorbed in paying for the *Transactions* for 1939, 1940, 1941 and 1942.

The HONORARY SECRETARY, Mr. George Marshall, presented his Report for 1942. He said the year was started with 9 Honorary members and 210 Ordinary members: 5 members had died, and 5 resigned, and 4 were removed for non-payment of subscriptions, and 12 new members were elected. Taking into consideration the pressing nature of war work and the stringent financial times, the support accorded to the Club was certainly satisfactory.

The HONORARY LIBRARIAN, Mr. F. C. Morgan, read his Report for 1942. He said, since the issue of the catalogue of the Club's

<sup>1</sup> *Stanbury Reg.*, p. 91.

<sup>2</sup> *Lacy Reg.*, p. 35.

<sup>3</sup> *Ibid.*, p. 63.

<sup>4</sup> *Ibid.*, p. 20.

<sup>5</sup> *Spofford Reg.*, p. 60.

<sup>6</sup> *Stanbury Reg.*, p. 20.

<sup>7</sup> *Spofford Reg.*, p. 40.

Library there have been twenty-three issues of books for home reading, but most of these have been to two borrowers. This is not so satisfactory as the late Mr. Benn's generosity deserves, but probably is due to wartime exigencies. A list of additions follows, and it will be noticed that a valuable acquisition has been secured through the Benn Fund in *Dalton and Hamer: The Provincial token-coinage of the 18th century*, in three volumes. This is an exceptionally fine copy of a rare and useful work. All other additions have been gifts.

It would be good to see members of the Club taking fuller advantage of the facilities now offered.

## ADDITIONS TO LIBRARY

- 027.2 Woolhope Naturalists' Field Club. Catalogue of the library of the Woolhope Naturalists' Field Club, compiled by F. C. Morgan.
- 427.44 Havergal (Francis T.). Herefordshire words and phrases, colloquial and archaic, about 1,300 in number, current in the county. 1887.
- 554.2 Miller (Hugh). Sketch-book of popular geology. 1859. diags.
- 554.24 Geological Survey. Memoirs of the Geological Survey of Great Britain and the Museum of practical geology in London, vol. II, pt. I. 1868. Illus., plates, maps, some col., diags.
- 554.241 Geological Survey of Great Britain. Geology of the Forest of Dean coal and iron-ore field, by F. M. Trotter; with contributions by W. C. C. Rose. 1942. Plates, diags.
- 560 Stubblefield (C. J.). The Types and figured specimens in Phillips and Salter's Palaeontological appendix to John Phillips' memoir on "The Malvern Hills compared with the palaeozoic districts of Abberley, etc.". (June, 1848). (From the Summary of progress of the Geological Survey for 1936, pt. II, pp. 27-51.) With "Memoirs of the Geological Survey of Great Britain (etc.)". 1938.
- 581.94244 Day (F. M.). Herefordshire plant records. 1938.
- 598.2 Woolhope Naturalists' Field Club. Herefordshire birds, by H. A. Gilbert and C. W. Walker. 1941. Pamphlet.
- 634.13 Durham (Herbert Edward). Beauty and use of the vintage pear. From the Journal of the Royal Horticultural Society, 1925. Pamphlet.
- 737.42 Dalton (R.) and Hamer (S. H.). The Provincial token-coinage of the 18th century. 1910-1918. 3 vols. Plates. B.C.
- 737.42 Humphreys (Henry Noel). Coins of England . . . from the earliest period to the present time. 2nd ed. 1846.
- 912.4243 Walker (J. and C.). Pubs. Monmouthshire, from actual survey. Carefully compared and verified by those pub. by the Board of Ordnance, 15th April, 1834. Give population of every parish for 1801, 1811, 1821 and 1831, and the value of real property as assessed in 1815; divided into hundreds, coloured. Scale: 1 in. = 1 mile. 38 in. x 36 in. [A Map.]
- 913.42 Bailey (J. B.). Catalogue of Roman inscribed and sculptured stones, coins, earthenware, etc., discovered in and near the Roman fort at Maryport, and preserved at Netherall; Intro. and additions by Prof. F. Haverfield (together with additional letters and photographs of Roman altars). Reprinted from

- the Cumberland and Westmorland Antiquarian and Arch. Society's Transactions, vol. XV. New Series, pp. 135-172. 1915. Illus., plates, maps. Pamphlet Box.
- 913.4296 Radnorshire Society. Transactions, etc., 1931 to date. Illus., maps. (Added to Library as pub.)
- 914.244 Colwall. Hope End, Ledbury. Collection of miscellaneous notes, illustrations, etc., relating to Hope End, Ledbury. And some notes on Colwall by Alfred Watkins.
- 942.44 Cusop. Pope (Andrew) Cusop. Paper read at the meeting of the Woolhope Club, 24th May, 1871. MS. Pamphlet.
- 942.48 Warwickshire. Black book of Warwick: transcribed and ed. by Thomas Kemp. 1898. Plates.

## INDEX

- Bailey (J. B.) . . . . . 913.42
- Black Book of Warwick . . . . . 942.48
- Bolton, Herefordshire . . . . . 581.94244
- Browning, Elizabeth Barrett, at Hope End . . . . . 914.244
- Colwall . . . . . 914.244
- Cusop . . . . . 942.44
- Day (F. M.) . . . . . 581.94244
- Geological Survey of Great Britain . . . . . 554.241
- Gilbert (H. A.). See also 598.2 Woolhope Naturalists' Field Club.
- Gloucestershire, geology . . . . . 554.241
- Hamer (S. H.). See Dalton (R.) and Hamer (S. H.) . . . . .
- Havergal (Francis T.) . . . . . 427.44
- Herefordshire, dialects . . . . . 427.44
- Hope End, Ledbury . . . . . 914.244
- Humphreys (Henry Noel) . . . . . 737.42
- Kemp (Thomas). See Black Book of Warwick . . . . .
- Ledbury, travel . . . . . 914.244
- Maryport, Cumberland. See Bailey (J. B.) . . . . . 913.42
- Miller (Hugh) . . . . . 554.2
- Monmouthshire, maps . . . . . 912.4243
- Morgan (F. C.). See also 027.2 Woolhope Naturalists' Field Club.
- Numismatics. English . . . . . 737.42
- Pope (Andrew) Rev. . . . . 942.44
- Radnorshire Society . . . . . 913.4296
- Stubblefield (C. J.) . . . . . 560
- Tokens, English . . . . . 737.42
- Trotter (F. M.). See 554.241 Geological Survey of Great Britain.
- Walker (C. W.). See 598.2 Woolhope Naturalists' Field Club.
- Warwickshire, history . . . . . 942.48

Field Meetings, in addition to one in Hereford arranged at the Annual Meeting in December last, were fixed to take place at Ludlow (Ladies' Day), and at Bodenham and district or Abergavenny.

The following new members were elected;—Mr. Godfrey Davies, Wyevall, Hereford; Rev. Father Oswald Laurence Maxwell, O.S.B., Belmont Abbey, Hereford; Mr. Sid Wright, Eign Street, Hereford; Mr. Harold Jones, Pencerrig, Ilafod Road, Hereford; Mr. W. A. Vinden, Lingen Avenue, Hereford; and Mr. Philip Gwynne James, High Croft, Hereford.



Mr. F. C. MORGAN read his Report on Archaeology for 1942.

Mr. GEORGE CADBURY, of Birmingham, who attended the meeting by special invitation, addressed the members on the preservation of the City Walls.

He said that it appeared to him that Hereford itself had not realised the importance of its old walls historically, and had allowed them to be pulled down, to be built over, or to decay, instead of preserving them as monuments of great historical interest as they ought to be. "If we had them in Birmingham," said Mr. Cadbury, "we should make a great song of them," and he added that Worcester and Gloucester would give anything to have such pieces of their old walls still standing. It seemed extraordinary to him that the walls were so little known, and he had suggested to Mr. Marshall and Mr. Morgan that it would be worth while getting out a well-illustrated pamphlet dealing with them. He believed that after the war there would be a great many more visitors to Hereford than in the past, and he appealed for some action which would make it possible for them to see the old walls in addition to the Cathedral and other ancient monuments, and suggested that the Club could take a lead in educating the public to evince an interest in them.

Mr. C. Franklin, who is Chairman of the City Council Reconstruction Committee, gave the assurance that any practical suggestions would be welcomed by the city authorities; and Mr. Morgan stated that a similar assurance had been given by the Chairman of the Town Planning Committee.

Mr. G. H. Jack associated himself with Mr. Cadbury's remarks, and pointing out that in recent times more interesting lengths of wall had been exposed, suggested that now, more than any time, was favourable for an accurate survey to be made and, with the assistance of Mr. Marshall's informative paper on the subject, a scheme for the preservation of the walls initiated.

During the discussion which followed, the President and others put forward various suggestions, and Mr. Marshall pointed out that something had been done, inasmuch as part of the walls had been scheduled by H.M. Board of Works. No doubt, if asked, they would schedule the remainder and that would be a step towards preventing their destruction. He agreed that the present was opportune for making a move, because throughout nearly the whole length there were gardens, sheds or buildings of no particular value, and a large number of the old houses which formerly hid the wall had been pulled down. It would be possible to take a road right round the perimeter, following the walls and showing the portions remaining, and in his view would be a way of by-passing the city, though that, of course, was a larger matter. Mr. Marshall expressed the Club's thanks to Mr. Cadbury for initiating the discussion and for making a donation of £5 towards the printing of a small guide to the walls.

It was agreed that a special committee, consisting of Mr. Marshall, Mr. Morgan, Mr. Jack, Mr. R. A. Ford, and Mr. H. Skyrme, should proceed immediately to deal with the question.

Mr. R. A. FORD exhibited a large scale map, which he had made for plotting the sections of the wall still in being.

Mr. G. H. BUTCHER drew attention to the recent clearance of timber on the Camp at Backbury Hill and suggested photographs should be taken of the earthworks before they were again obscured by a new plantation of larch trees. Mr. ALDER-BARRETT offered to try and get this done.

CAPTAIN O. B. WALLIS reported finding five small fox cubs deposited on the bare soil in the open at one of the higher points of the Black Mountains.

The Meeting then terminated.



## FIRST FIELD MEETING.

THURSDAY, 10TH JUNE, 1943.

## HEREFORD CITY.

This Meeting was held in Hereford to study the City Walls, the Cathedral, and the Bishop's Palace. There was a good attendance of about sixty members and their friends.

Those present included: The Very Reverend R. Waterfield, D.D., Dean of Hereford (President), Mr. L. N. Armitage, Rev. Preb. E. H. Beattie, M.C., Mr. A. W. Bolt, Mr. C. E. Brumwell, Dr. J. R. Bulman, Mr. F. Croker, Mr. H. J. Davies, Mr. A. Davis, Mr. W. G. Farmer, Mr. R. A. Ford, Mr. Cyril Franklin, Professor Garwood, Mr. W. K. Goodall, Rev. H. W. J. L. R. Haywood, Rev. H. W. Hill, Rev. A. J. Hudson, Mr. G. H. Jack, Mr. Philip James, Mr. H. R. Jenkins, Mr. C. Jewell, Mr. Alex. Johnston, Mr. G. S. Averay Jones, Mr. Harold Jones, Mr. Walter J. Jones, Rev. Canon J. H. Jordan, Mr. C. F. King, Dr. A. W. Langford, Mr. Lennox B. Lee, Mr. W. J. Lewis, Mr. E. W. Lovegrove, Rev. Preb. S. H. Martin, Mr. J. W. Matthews, Mr. E. H. Moir, Mr. F. C. Morgan, Mr. E. H. Morris, Rev. Preb. T. H. Parker, Mr. H. M. Prichard, Mr. James Poulter, Mr. H. Pugh, Mr. C. A. Roiser, Mr. C. W. Simpson, Mr. Herbert Skyrme, Mr. P. J. T. Templer, Dr. E. D. Townroe, Mr. W. A. Vinden, Mr. S. E. Warner, Mr. Sid Wright, Mr. A. U. Zimmerman, and Mr. George Marshall (Honorary Secretary).

The members assembled in the Woolhope Club Room at 10 a.m., when the business of the Club was transacted. Mr. S. M. Amies, 52, Lingen Avenue, Penn Grove, Hereford, was proposed as a member.

Mr. G. H. JACK, M.Inst.C.E., F.R.I.B.A., F.S.A., then read a paper, illustrated with lantern slides, entitled "Aymestrey Bridge", which will be found printed in this volume.

Mr. F. C. MORGAN, F.S.A., F.L.A., showed a number of lantern slides of the Hereford City walls and gates, past and present, and the Honorary Secretary made some remarks upon them in regard to their present condition and preservation.

Mr. R. A. FORD, F.R.I.B.A., exhibited a large scale map, which he had prepared, to show the line of the walls and the surviving portions, the ditch area, and a 50-foot road to indicate how a by-pass might be made on this line round the city with a new bridge for all classes of traffic on the site of the present Victoria Bridge.

A discussion followed and Mr. CYRIL FRANKLIN, Chairman of the Hereford Town Planning Committee, made some statements as to what they had in view, and said that if the Woolhope Club would make some practical suggestions for the preservation of the walls it would receive from his Committee its careful consideration.

A Committee of Mr. G. H. Jack, Mr. F. C. Morgan, Mr. R. A. Ford, Mr. Herbert Skyrme, and the Honorary Secretary was asked to draw up such recommendations and submit them to Mr. Franklin's Planning Committee.

The members then walked round the walls, commencing in Cantilupe Street where the wall joined the Castle moat, and was built against the earlier earthen defence work of 1055 A.D. In a shed in the yard of the Lamb Inn in St. Owen Street a section of the wall was seen that had a plain chamfered plinth, the only length of wall with a basecourse. It leans over the ditch and may be the site where the Scots in the Civil War drove a mine but which they failed to fire owing to a flood. Passing on round the line of the defences surviving fragments of wall were pointed out, and the house of the Church family adjoining to Widemarsh Gate. In Gunners' Lane, south of Eign Gate, an inspection was made of the buttress on the outer side of the wall, which here is fairly perfect. This buttress is in the sculptors' yard of Mr. C. F. King, and is an exceptional feature of the wall, but possibly is not coeval with it.

On the site of the demolished Gloucester Arms Inn the remains of the rampart walk was seen. This has been much damaged recently.

Lunch having been taken at the Booth Hall Hotel the party walked to the Cathedral.

At the Booth Porch they were met by the Bishop's Registrar, Mr. Philip James, who permitted them to view the rooms over this and the inner porch, where are kept the MSS. belonging to the Bishops of Hereford.

The Hon. Secretary gave some hitherto unrecorded particulars of these porches, which he proposes to incorporate with other architectural observations in a paper at a later date.

Under the guidance of the Dean, Mr. Roiser, the Cathedral Architect, and Mr. James Poulter, the following parts of the Cathedral were inspected: the Muniment room over the Aquablanca Chapels, which houses in peacetime the chained library; the tower and bells; the vaulting over the south transept, now swept and whitewashed, and where can be seen remains of the early Norman windows; and the Sacristy adjoining the east wall of the south transept, with the earliest piece of vaulting in the Cathedral.

Members then passed into the Bishop's Cloisters with its fine fifteenth century vaulting, and ascended the staircase to the chamber over the entrance to the Chapter house. Here in seven-

teenth century oak cupboards, some hundred or more of them about eighteen inches square, are stored the documents belonging to the Dean and Chapter, dating from very early times. The roof here is of oak, of almost flat king-post construction.

From the Cloisters a move was made into the Palace Garden and what remains of the Norman Chapels of St. Katharine and St. Mary Magdalene was viewed. The Hon. Secretary said that there were similar buildings in Germany, one at Schwartz Rheindorf near Bonn, built in 1157 as a mausoleum for the Archbishops of Cologne. The Chapels in Hereford were probably of a somewhat earlier date.

The Bishop was unavoidably absent, but had made arrangements for the members to see what remains of the Norman timber Hall, which is now well lighted and easily accessible.

The Honorary Secretary said that the hall during the Middle Ages was not used as a residence of the Bishops though they may have stayed there for a night or two at a time, but for holding the Bishops' Courts and other necessary business. Bishop Booth (1516-1535) was probably responsible for the present gateway and the range of buildings between it and the hall, but it was not until the time of Bishop Bisse (1713-1721) that the hall itself was remodelled in brick as we see it to-day, with the large long windows then so much in vogue at the time. The next serious alteration took place in the time of Bishop Musgrave, when in 1846 he pulled down the south bay of the timber hall and erected the present brick structure in its place, mainly to obtain more bedroom accommodation. In Bishop Hampden's time (1847-1862) the porch was restored and is said to be a faithful reproduction of the original as far as could be gathered from the features that had survived. This bishop had the present pavement laid in the hall, and the bust of his forbear, John Hampden, inserted over the fire place. Bishop Atlay (1868-1895) was responsible for the classical ceiling and decorations of the entrance hall, which occupies one whole bay of the nave and aisles of the original hall.

The timber remains of the hall were then examined and the meeting terminated.

## SECOND FIELD MEETING.

TUESDAY, 27TH JULY, 1943.

### LUDLOW.

The above Field Meeting was held in fine weather in the town of Ludlow. The members left Hereford by the 9.10 a.m. train, motor vehicles not being available owing to the war.

Those present included:—The Very Reverend R. Waterfield, D.D., Dean of Hereford (the President), Mr. R. E. H. Baily and friends, Mr. A. W. Bolt, Mr. J. Braby, Mr. J. W. Brayley, Mr. F. Croker, Mr. Godfrey Davies, Rev. and Mrs. J. S. Dugdale, Mr. W. G. Farmer, Mr. R. A. Ford, Mr. P. Fox, Mr. W. K. Goodall, Rev. H. W. J. L. R. Haywood, Mr. G. H. Jack and friend, Mr. T. Jay, Mr. C. Jewell, Mr. Alex. Johnston, Rev. G. Ifor R. Jones, Rev. J. H. T. and Miss Kilgour, Mr. L. A. Knight, Dr. A. W. Langford, Mr. W. J. Lewis, Mr. George Marshall, Rev. Preb. S. H. Martin, Rev. Father O. L. Maxwell, Mr. F. C. Morgan, Mr. Hubert Powell, Mr. H. Pugh, Rev. J. H. Roberts, Mr. C. W. Simpson, Mr. Herbert Skyrme, Mr. P. J. T. Templer, Mr. W. A. Vinden, Mr. Sid Wright, Mr. A. U. Zimmerman, and Mr. George Marshall (Hon. Secretary), and others.

From the station the party walked to the church, where they were met by the Rector, the Rev. Prebendary F. G. Shepherd, who guided the members round the building and drew attention to the many features of architectural interest, the fine stained glass, monuments and general church fittings.

From the church the members walked to the Museum, where they were met by the Curator, Mr. W. Hennessy Cook, who asked his friend, Mr. Midgley, late curator of Bolton Museum, to make some remarks on the exhibits. There were various objects of local interest but the fine collection of Silurian fossils was not on view, owing to being removed to a place of greater safety during the war. There is a movement on foot for the town to take over the Museum, which is suffering from lack of funds, and so do justice to the exhibits.

From the Museum the walk was continued round the outer walls of the Castle and so to the river, which was crossed by the Dinham Bridge. A little way along the footpath toward Ludford, an alfresco lunch was partaken of after which the business of the Club was transacted.

The following gentlemen were proposed for membership:—Mr. E. A. Roiser, L.R.I.B.A., 12, Imperial Square, Cheltenham; Captain Lionel Green, M.B.E., The Whittern, Lyonshall, Kingston; Mr. Herbert J. Powell, A.R.I.B.A., 29, Cotterell Street, Hereford; Mr. A. V. Lucas, The Hut, Three Elms, Hereford; Mr. William H. Budd, Ferndale Road, Hereford; Mr. S. Freeman, The Royal George Hotel, Leominster; and Mr. Ernest Oakley, Brynwyn, Much Dewchurch, Hereford.

The following new member was elected:—Mr. S. M. Amies, 53, Lingen Avenue, Hereford; and the Rev. H. K. Matthews, Little Croft, Holmer, Hereford, was re-elected.

The Rev. Prebendary S. H. MARTIN read some notes on references to Ludlow in the Bishop's Registers from 1275 to 1535, which will be found under "Papers" in this volume.

Mr. G. H. JACK, M.Inst.C.E., F.R.I.B.A., F.S.A., F.G.S., read a paper entitled "A Note on the Rocks near Ludlow", which will be found under "Papers" in this volume.

Mr. A. W. BOLT presented a list of birds he had observed in the Dinmore district. This will be found under "Papers" in this volume, entitled "Birds of Dinmore".

The PRESIDENT, having thanked the speakers for their interesting contributions, had to leave hurriedly to catch an early train to Hereford.

Mr. A. WILMSHURST wrote regretting not being able to attend the meeting and giving an account of his earliest contact with the Woolhope Club. He wrote: "It was some seventy years or more ago, my school had a holiday and I and some of my school mates went for a ramble under Whitcliffe Wood, then heavily timbered. We had been told that snakes were to be found there and we went in search of them, but found none. In a quarry alongside the road we saw a company of gentlemen whom we mistook for a funeral party. We crept into the quarry and found some of the old gentlemen were cracking stones. We could not make out what they were talking about and we pursued our walk up the road where we met a man rushing towards us gesticulating wildly and followed by a man who assured us he was quite harmless, but he had escaped from the Asylum (a few miles away). We decided to return to the quarry to see whether the one man would be able to take back with him the whole party, or whether some assistance would be sent him from the asylum. When we got back to the quarry it was empty, the whole party had gone and we returned home, and related our experience. We were told that the stones contained fossils (a word we had never heard before), and after much explanation we were still a little hazy as to whether a fossil was something to be found in stone or whether it was a venerable looking gentleman who engaged in cracking stones as a pastime". This meeting of

the Club was evidently that held at Richards' Castle and Ludlow on the 11th of July, 1873.

The members then returned to Ludlow by the Ludford Bridge and proceeded by the line of the town wall to the Castle. Under the guidance of the Honorary Secretary, the architectural features were examined and the chief historical incidents recalled, after which tea was served at De Grey's Café, and the 5.12 p.m. train was caught for Hereford.

## SECOND WINTER MEETING.

TUESDAY, 26TH OCTOBER, 1943.

## LANTERN LECTURES:

1. "DETACHED CHURCH TOWERS IN HEREFORDSHIRE." By GEORGE MARSHALL, F.S.A.
2. "HEREFORDSHIRE CHURCH CHESTS." By F. C. MORGAN, F.S.A., F.L.A.

A Meeting was held in the Woolhope Club Room at 3 p.m. to hear the above lectures, which were illustrated with lantern slides. There was a large attendance of members and their friends.

The PRESIDENT (the Very Rev. R. Waterfield, D.D., Dean of Hereford) was in the chair.

The business of the Club was first transacted. The following new members were proposed for election:—The Rev. E. Charles, B.A., Marden Vicarage, Hereford; Mr. Robert Wylie Lloyd, Treago, St. Weonards; and the Rev. E. E. Pinnix, The Vicarage, Weobley.

Mr. GEORGE MARSHALL then gave his lecture on detached Church Towers in Herefordshire. He prefaced his remarks by saying that a good deal of speculation had been made as to why these towers were built detached from the churches, and he thought that a careful consideration of their different characters and positions would show that the choosing of the sites by the original builders was dictated by various reasons which he demonstrated in the course of his address.

This lecture will be found printed under "Papers" in this volume.

Mr. F. C. MORGAN followed with his lecture on "Herefordshire Church Chests". He said that he had taken photographs of a large number of these chests, and some of the more outstanding examples he would show on the screen. He was having the photographs mounted in a book with notes, which he wished to make a gift of to the Club for future study and reference by the members. When after the war opportunity again offered he intended to complete his photographic survey. He then showed some excellent slides of these chests dating from the 13th century, even if not earlier, to the 18th century.

After some questions had been answered, the PRESIDENT proposed a vote of thanks to the lecturers, and to Mr. Morgan for promising the gift of the book of photographs, a very valuable record, which was heartily accorded.

This paper will be printed in a future volume, when the remainder of the chests have been examined.

## WINTER ANNUAL MEETING.

THURSDAY, 16TH DECEMBER, 1943.

The Winter Annual Meeting was held in the Woolhope Club Room in the Hereford Public Library, on Thursday, the 16th of December.

Those present included:—The Very Reverend R. Waterfield, D.D., Dean of Hereford (President), Mr. P. H. Alder-Barrett, Mr. C. E. Brumwell, Mr. R. A. Ford, Mr. H. J. Harris, Mr. Alex. Johnston, Mr. Walter Jones, Rev. J. H. Kilgour, Rev. Prebendary S. H. Martin, Mr. F. C. Morgan, Mr. E. H. Morris, Mr. H. M. Prichard, Mr. J. Scott, Mr. Herbert Skyrme, Mr. J. P. Smith, Lieut.-Colonel R. H. Symonds-Taylor, Mr. P. J. T. Templer, Captain O. B. Wallis, the Ven. Archdeacon A. J. Winnington-Ingram, Mr. Sid Wright, and Mr. George Marshall (Honorary Secretary).

The PRESIDENT referred to the loss the Club had sustained by the recent death of Mr. S. E. Warner, a Vice-President of this Club and Secretary of the Malvern Field Club. The HONORARY SECRETARY and Mr. F. C. MORGAN spoke of the good work he had done for both clubs.

Mr. J. E. M. MELLOR reported, under date 29th July, seeing a grey squirrel enter Moccas Park on the road below Lower Bodcote Farm, and the HONORARY SECRETARY said he saw one on his drive at Breinton Manor on the 6th of October.

The following officers were elected for the ensuing year:—President, Mr. Herbert Skyrme; Vice-Presidents, the Very Reverend R. Waterfield, D.D., Dean of Hereford, Rev. Prebendary S. H. Martin, Mr. G. H. Jack, and the Venerable Archdeacon A. J. Winnington-Ingram; Central Committee, Rev. C. H. Stoker, Mr. F. C. Morgan, Captain H. A. Gilbert, Dr. C. W. Walker, Captain O. B. Wallis, Mr. Walter Pritchard, Mr. R. Gavin Robinson, Mr. G. H. Butcher, Mr. E. H. Morris, and Mr. R. A. Ford; Hon. Treasurer, Mr. P. J. T. Templer; Hon. Auditor, Major E. A. Capel; Hon. Secretary, Mr. George Marshall; Hon. Librarian, Mr. F. C. Morgan; Hon. Lanternist, Mr. Basil Butcher; Editorial Committee, Mr. George Marshall, Dr. H. E. Durham, and Mr. F. C. Morgan; Delegate to the Society of Antiquaries, Mr. F. C. Morgan.

It was decided to hold two Field Meetings in 1944. One at Malvern and the other at Abergavenny.

The following new members were elected:—Rev. Ebenezer Charles, Marden Vicarage, Hereford; Mr. Robert Wylie Lloyd,



Treago, St. Weonards, Hereford; Rev. E. E. Pinnix, Weobley Vicarage, Hereford; Mr. E. A. Roiser, L.R.I.B.A., 12, Imperial Square, Cheltenham; Captain Lionel H. Green, M.B.E., The Whittern, Lyonshall, Kington; Mr. Herbert J. Powell, A.R.I.B.A., 29, Cotterell Street, Hereford; Mr. A. V. Lucas, The Hut, Three Elms, Hereford; Mr. William H. Budd, 36, Ferndale Road, Hereford; Mr. S. T. Freeman, The Royal Oak Hotel, Leominster; and Mr. Ernest Oakley, Bryngwyn, Much Dewchurch, Hereford.

The following gentlemen were proposed for membership:—Mr. George Kelsey-Burge, Norton House, Wellington, Hereford; Rev. J. L. Lawson, the Vicars' Cloisters, Hereford; Mr. Herbert Parry, the Stowe, Whitney-on-Wye, Hereford; Mr. S. C. Andrews, Cross Farm, Sutton St. Nicholas, Hereford; and Mr. Harold Hall, c/o the Mansion House, Widemarsh Street, Hereford.

On the proposition of the HONORARY SECRETARY it was unanimously agreed that the Rules be altered to read:—

RULE I.—That the Society be known as the "WOOLHOPE NATURALISTS' FIELD CLUB (HEREFORDSHIRE)" for the practical study in all branches of the Natural History and Archæology of Herefordshire and the districts immediately adjacent.

RULE V.—That the Annual Subscription be Twenty Shillings, payable on the 1st January in each year to the Treasurer or Assistant Secretary. Each member may have the privilege of introducing a friend on any of the Field Days of the Club.

The HONORARY SECRETARY reported that the destruction of Sutton Walls was proceeding and that about half the area had been removed to a depth of fifteen to twenty feet inside the ramparts; and that a sand and gravel pit at Ashgrove, Marden, had brought to light a number of skeletons over an area of about an acre or more. By the large number of bodies disclosed it would seem probable that this is a Saxon cemetery, but up to the present no funeral furniture, or other objects had been found, so that dating the burials was not possible.

Mr. F. C. MORGAN and the HONORARY SECRETARY reported that they had examined the chair known as that of St. Augustine at Stanford Bishop, recently returned there from the Museum at Canterbury, and in conjunction with Major J. G. Clift, of Cheltenham, an authority on old furniture, had come to the conclusion that it was put together with re-used wood by some amateur carpenter, and that it might date sometime in the 18th century or later. An inscription which was disclosed by photographs taken by Mr. F. C. Morgan supported this opinion.

Mr. F. C. MORGAN said he had found a number of interesting documents among those recently deposited in the Hereford Public Library in connexion with the Price family of Hereford in the 16th and 17th centuries, and urged that a member should study

these documents and write an account of them for the *Transactions* of the Club.

The HONORARY SECRETARY reported that there was a probability of the City Walls or at least some sections of them being scheduled as an Ancient Monument, and this was followed by a discussion on the proposed ring road round the city and the trunk road through the city with a bridge close to the old Wye bridge, a plan condemned by the meeting.

Mr. SID WRIGHT asked whether anything could be done for the preservation of the mosaic work on the monument in the cemetery to Dr. Bleek Lye, a well known Hereford physician, which had been erected by public subscription. He was asked to get further particulars.

Lieut.-Colonel SYMONDS-TAYLER asked whether it could be possible to get Dinmore Hill scheduled as a nature reserve. It was pointed out that the portion of the hill owned by the Herefordshire County Council was practically protected to this extent, and it was suggested that the Colonel should get in touch with the County Land Agent, Mr. Greville Phillips, to ascertain if there were any means of getting the whole hill scheduled to ensure the wild life being preserved.

The meeting then terminated.

**Woolhope Naturalists' Field Club.**  
(HEREFORDSHIRE)

PROCEEDINGS, 1944.

FIRST WINTER MEETING.

TUESDAY, 7TH MARCH, 1944.

LANTERN LECTURE :

"THE KNIGHTS HOSPITALERS IN HEREFORDSHIRE." By H. J. HARRIS, B.E.M.

A Meeting was held in the Woolhope Club Room at 3.0 p.m. to hear the above lecture. There was a good attendance of members and their friends.

The President, the Very Rev. R. Waterfield, D.D., Dean of Hereford, was in the chair.

The business of the Club was transacted.

The following new member was proposed for election :—  
Rev. Father Ernest Hugh Menken, Belmont Abbey, Hereford.

The Hon. Secretary reported that he had received the following natural history observations : (1) From Mr. D. Burnett who reported that in December last, a polecat was killed in Windle Park, on the Moor estate, near Hay, and another in White Woods on the Whitfield estate, both being caught in rabbit wires. (2) From Mr. J. R. Mowbray Jeffrey, who reported that he found recently a very large male badger dead in a small wood at the end of his garden at Oaklands in the Bodenham Road, a most unlikely spot for such an occurrence so close to the city of Hereford.

The Hon. Secretary said that, arising out of a report in the *Hereford Times* of the 12th of February last that a branch with mistletoe on it had been cut from a holly tree in the Garway Hill area, he had written to the *Hereford Times* asking for other instances of such growth and had received a letter from Mrs. W. T. Cooke, of Kilmer House, King's Pyon, saying that a large bunch of mistletoe on a holly tree was cut during the last war. The tree was, and is, growing, the centre one of three, near the Shrude cottages on the road between King's Pyon and Canon Pyon, and was fully berried, but now there is no mistletoe to be seen on it. This appears to be only the second record of such growth in our county.<sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup> *A Flora of Herefordshire* (1889), pp. 156-160; *Woolhope Club Transactions*, 1934, p. lxix, illus. p. 145.

Mr. G. H. Jack exhibited a figure from Sutton Walls,<sup>1</sup> a bronze brooch from Magna Castra, and a bronze thimble from Kimbolton.

The figure was found in the 'King's Cellar' at Sutton Walls and was illustrated in the *Transactions* for 1917, p. 219, and is said to be of silver or more probably of argentiferous lead. It represents Calliope, one of the Nine Muses, and, now detached from it, is a candle socket which stood on the top of the lady's head. An iron rod or pin passing right through the figure and socket was cast with the figure in a mould of three pieces. The Muse has her lyre and scroll, on which can be detected lettering or imitation writing. The modelling of the diapering is very well executed, and the details of the socket are set out in groups of three, culminating in nine grooves in reference to the Nine Muses.

The brooch or *fibula* was one found when Magna Castra was excavated by Mr. Jack, and is a late first century example of the trumpet type with admirable detail.

The thimble was given to Mr. Jack by a schoolmaster at Kimbolton about 1916 and is said to have been found there. It was evidently by its size intended to be worn on the thumb, as tailors wear their thimbles, and is probably of mediæval date.

Mr. Jack said he proposed presenting these objects to the Hereford Museum as they were objects of local interest.

Mr. H. J. Harris then gave his lecture, which was illustrated with many excellent lantern slides, and will be found printed in this volume under "Papers". After a short discussion the President returned thanks to the lecturer for his interesting address, which was accorded with acclamation.

The Meeting then terminated.

<sup>1</sup> See illustration, p. 142. It has now [1945] been repaired.

## SECOND WINTER MEETING.

TUESDAY, 21ST MARCH, 1944.

### LECTURE :

"THE CIDER ORCHARDS OF HEREFORDSHIRE." By EDWARD BALL, M.A.

A Meeting was held in the Woolhope Club Room at 3.0 p.m. to hear the above lecture, which was illustrated with lantern slides.

The Very Rev. R. Waterfield, D.D., the Dean of Hereford, the President, was in the chair.

Mr. R. S. Gavin Robinson of Poston House, Peterchurch, sent the following further observations on "drumming" by woodpeckers:—<sup>1</sup>

"I sent you a note last year of the use of one particular branch of an oak in my garden as a 'drumming' perch by spotted woodpeckers. This year the branch was used on the 20th February for about five minutes. On the 9th of March a bird settled on the branch at the normal angle and proceeded to 'drum', five minutes later another bird settled on a dead branch on the other side of the tree, and started 'drumming'. Five minutes later both flew away and I have not seen them since. This is remarkable as it is the first time for many years that the 'drumming' branch has not been in use regularly; the branch is still there and obviously the birds know where it is.

I wonder whether this alteration is due to the presence of grey squirrels in the adjacent conifers. If so it would be interesting to know whether any other records are available of a definite change in bird habits due to grey squirrels.

I have both grey and red squirrels in the garden, but I notice that the red ones have practically given up using 'the squirrel road' along a branch of a beech, and thence by a long jump into a Douglas, and *vice versa*. This is the only way they can cross from one side of the garden to the other without touching the ground, and it has been a regular road for some years. Are the red squirrels changing their habits owing to the presence of the grey?

Woodcock are nesting here as usual and two pairs of buzzards.

Mr. F. C. Morgan said he had been reading only yesterday, in the new publication *British Birds*, that the "drumming" was definitely proved to be caused by the bird using a dead bough, thus corroborating Mr. Robinson's independent observation. He also exhibited a piece of common dog rose with mistletoe growing on it, which is rare, found at Burghill by Mr. H. Harrison of The Firs, Portway, Burghill.

Mr. Edward Ball then delivered his lecture, which will be found printed in this volume.

<sup>1</sup> P. xxxiii

The President, in thanking the lecturer for his learned address, said he was to be congratulated on having brought the history of our Herefordshire orchards up to date, and his paper would form a valuable record of the fruition of the Woolhope Club's activities in this sphere sixty years ago.

A beautifully drawn map of Herefordshire by Mr. N. Noller was exhibited, shewing the orchards of one acre or over planted or renewed under the auspices of Messrs. H. P. Bulmer & Co. Ltd. from the year 1927 to the present time.

Mr. Ball, having answered a number of questions, was accorded a hearty vote of thanks for his lecture, and the Meeting terminated.

## SPRING ANNUAL MEETING.

THURSDAY, 4TH MAY, 1944.

The Spring Annual Meeting was held in the Woolhope Club Room in the Hereford Public Library, when there were present :— The Very Rev. R. Waterfield, D.D., Dean of Hereford (the retiring President), Mr. P. J. T. Templer (the President-elect), Mr. Nugent Armitage, Mr. A. W. Bolt, Mr. C. E. Brumwell, Dr. J. R. Bulman, Mr. G. H. Butcher, Mr. F. Croker, Mr. H. J. Davies, Mr. W. K. Goodall, Rev. John Goss, Mr. G. H. Jack, Mr. C. Jewell, Mr. Alex. Johnston, Rev. J. H. T. Kilgour, Mr. W. J. King, Dr. A. W. Langford, Mr. A. Lucas, Rev. Preb. S. H. Martin, Rev. J. G. Maude, Mr. F. C. Morgan, Rev. Preb. T. H. Parker, Mr. H. J. Powell, Mr. H. M. Prichard, Mr. H. Pugh, Rev. C. H. Stoker, Mr. A. Shaw Wright and Mr. George Marshall (Honorary Secretary).

The President said the Club had lost on the 7th of January a valuable member on the death of their President-elect, Mr. Herbert Skyrme. From time to time he had made contributions to the Club's *Transactions*, and as an architect had been responsible for the building or restoration of houses in the city and county, one of the outstanding of which was the reconstruction of the Booth Hall.

The members stood in silence to his memory.

The President then said that the Central Committee had decided under Rule III to elect Mr. P. J. T. Templer as President for the ensuing year, and asked the General Meeting to confirm the appointment. On the proposition of the President, seconded by Mr. G. H. Jack, this was carried unanimously.

A letter was read from Miss D. T. Raikes appealing for a contribution to the "Kite Preservation Fund". She said a bonus of £20 was now being offered to any farmer-owner who could show fully fledged young, the responsibility to be his alone, and the bonus only paid for a certified successful nest.

It was decided to subscribe £5 to the above fund.

A letter was received from Mr. T. B. Feltham, Town Clerk of Hereford, inviting the Club to appoint a representative to meet the City Council's Reconstruction Committee, who will be considering "the provision of riverside amenities of the upper reaches of the river Wye". Mr. G. H. Jack undertook to act as the Club's representative.

The Rev. J. B. Hewitt sent two sketches of the Cinders Farm at Laysters, showing parts now destroyed, which were accepted with thanks.



The PRESIDENT, The Very Rev. R. Waterfield, D.D., Dean of Hereford, read his

#### PRESIDENTIAL ADDRESS

I believe that, in the case of most Societies which elect their President annually, the presidential address is delivered when the distinguished member who has been chosen to fill the supreme office enters upon his duties and is installed. In the Woolhope Naturalists' Field Club the opposite course is pursued. The delivery of his address is the final punishment with which the President is ejected from his office. I do not know what the reason is. A shy and diffident member like myself cannot resist the suspicion that, when all other and better choices for the presidency have declined the honour, he has been inveigled into accepting it by the assurance that nothing serious will be demanded of him for twelve months from the date of his exaltation, and the hint, if he is far advanced in age and senility, that, possibly, he will not stay the course and may, in the end, evade the punishment. If I yielded to Mr. Marshall's persuasion in the hope, which you too may have entertained, that I might thus escape, and you might in the end be spared my presidential address, we have both been disappointed.

I have chosen for my subject, "The uses of cathedral churches in general, with reference to Hereford Cathedral in particular." The word "Cathedra", as you all know, is a Greek word meaning a seat; and the first purpose of a cathedral church was, of course, to provide the see or seat of a bishop in charge of a diocese, or sphere of ecclesiastical administration. I do not propose to enter upon the history of the changes whereby it has come about that in a Chapter of Dean and Canons are now vested the care and administration of the cathedral church, to the apparent supersession of the bishop; so much so that there has grown up a fiction, commonly believed and, I am sorry to say, occasionally by authoritarian deans translated into fact, that the bishop has no rights in his own cathedral church except on the sufferance or by the invitation of the dean. One of the duties of the Cathedrals Commission, which spent twelve years in framing new statutes for all the cathedral churches of England, and of which I had the honour of being a member throughout the length of its existence, and chairman for the last seven years, till, with its labours concluded, it was discharged in 1943, was to define, as clearly as possible, the place of the bishop by right, and the privileges which ought to be accorded him by courtesy, in each of the cathedral churches for which statutes were framed. It is worth our while to remember that, in the Middle Ages, the bishops were not only masters in their own houses, but were the authors and originators, the sources of inspiration at least, in many cases the actual designers and

architects, of the magnificent churches which posterity, at any rate in tradition, attributes to their creative genius. It is sufficient to mention, by way of illustration, the names of William of Wykeham Bishop of Winchester, and, among our own bishops of good or evil fame, Robert de Losinga, Reinhelm, William de Vere, and Peter Aquablanca. It is a sad confession that, in later generations, there were bishops to whose unrestrained energy for so-called improvements the most lamentable desecrations were due. Of these, in our cathedral, the least honoured, perhaps, to-day, is Philip Bisse, Bishop of Hereford from 1712 to 1721, who used the chapter-house, at that time sadly needing repair but certainly not ruined, as a stone quarry to supply material for the repair of his palace and the erection of other buildings; and, as a crowning act of munificent sacrilege, buried the Norman arch, the glory of the cathedral choir, beneath a hideous and ponderous erection, a wall on the one side, as I understand it to have been, and a so-called Grecian screen on the other, in order that the worshippers in the sacred church might not be distracted by the uninterrupted view into what he regarded as a secular apartment, the Ladye Chapel, at that time serving the purpose of a library. Scarcely less culpable, though executed on a smaller scale, was the iniquity of Henry Egerton, who followed Bisse after an interval of only two years, and, infected, perhaps, by his predecessor's evil genius, pulled down an early Norman building adjoining, and serving as private chapel to, the bishop's palace, of which the origin and first purpose is a matter of dispute between antiquarians who have speculated on the subject.

I said that the title of my address was to be "the uses of a cathedral church." I seem to have been drawn into a rehearsal of the *abuses* of which the cathedral church of Hereford has been the victim. As the French say, *revenons à nos moutons*.

I should hardly be worthy of my office as dean of a cathedral if I did not put first the use of a cathedral as a place of worship. It is necessary to lay some stress upon this claim because it might easily be maintained that a cathedral is chiefly regarded and used as a museum of antiquities, or as the principal attraction of an ancient city. In this last respect, however, its distinction may even be eclipsed by some individual object of interest which is housed within its walls. I remember hearing of a visitor who came to Hereford to see the Mappa Mundi, which, it seems, is known the whole world over as a famous relic of antiquity, and, on enquiring where it was to be found, was surprised and interested by being directed to the cathedral, of which he had never heard. I am sorry to say that a great many people who know a cathedral as a local attraction or a museum of antiquity have no use for it as a place of worship. Some such people, however, are ready to found an argument on its sacred character when it suits their

purpose. Many years ago I was, as I often used to be, in Tewkesbury Abbey. I had just paid the fee, which was customary in those days, in cathedrals and abbeys, for going beyond the entrance to the choir, when I paused to hear an animated dispute between the Verger, Mr. Bannister, an old friend of mine, for whom I had a great respect, and two visitors, who affected to be shocked on being charged for walking round a house of God. "Look here," said Mr. Bannister, with what struck me as devastating conviction, "if you gentlemen come here to worship God, you won't be charged anything. But if you come to walk round and inspect the place as if it were a museum, it is quite right that you should pay for the privilege." We are often criticised, and, I dare say, we deserve it, for not making the cathedral more generally and convincingly a place of worship. I confess to a sense of failure in this respect. And yet I shrink from the advertising stunts and the rather tawdry embellishments which have sometimes been employed for the purpose of popularising a cathedral church and increasing its use as a place of habitual resort on Sundays at least, for the faithful of the neighbourhood. On special occasions we gather large congregations in our cathedral; but there is no crowding at the regular Sunday services, and the daily offices are often performed in the presence of but a dozen or half a dozen persons, sometimes even in a church empty save for the presence of the choir and clergy. Critics of our cathedral system may well ask the question whether, if that be so, it is worth while, at great expense, to maintain the daily choral services, and the staff of Dean, Canons and Minor Canons, Lay-Clerks and Choristers, who, even in war-time, when we are much reduced, present the appearance of a considerable company, employed for a purpose which does not meet the eye. The first answer to that question is that the worship of God is confessedly a purpose that does not meet the eye. A second answer might be given in the words of Bishop Gore, when he was Head of Pusey House in the early days of that institution, and was asked whether he thought it worth while to maintain an establishment which attracted so few adherents or sympathisers. "We go on hoping," he said, "that some day there will be more of us." It is even pertinent to repeat the story of the agricultural labourer who asked his parson why he no longer heard the church bell ring on week-days for morning and evening prayer. "Because," said the parson, "I found it was of no use. No one ever came." "Well, sir," said the yokel, "in a manner of speaking, I was always there. I used to say, 'there's parson praying for me'. And, if you'll forgive my saying it, sir, I said a bit of a prayer for you." I remember that story sometimes when we are performing the offices of Matins or Evensong in an empty cathedral; and in spite of all discouragement I try to put the use of the cathedral as a place of divine worship even before that other use to which the musical experts rightly attribute a great, but not rightly a

greater importance, its use as a storehouse and school and practice-ground of the rich treasures of church music, which, but for its daily performance in our cathedrals, would be lost to the world. I am not a musician. I often prefer what I am told is inferior music to what my friends assure me is more worthy of my admiration. As some of the dance music of the present day seems to me vulgar and offensive, so too some of the church music of the modern composers sounds to me as more suitable for the ballroom (and unpleasing at that) than for the sacred associations of the House of God. But, ignorant as I am, I enjoy the great anthems and services which have distinguished all the centuries since the Elizabethan age, and rejoice that to my own cathedral, not less than to others, is due the rediscovery, the appreciation and the frequent use, of the works of some composers of the 16th and 17th centuries, who, but for the daily services of our cathedral churches, would have been for ever forgotten. Although I have endeavoured to put the first things first, I must in no wise overlook the uses of a cathedral which commend it to the vast majority of those who cast eyes on its exterior or set foot inside its walls. For every individual who comes to a cathedral to worship God, or even to hear great music worthily sung, there are, I suppose, scores, hundreds, perhaps thousands, who come, either with a serious purpose, to study the architecture of the Middle Ages, or idly to pass the day in curious contemplation of recumbent figures in stone, and memorial inscriptions set in marble or brass. I often take an interest, and I confess that I sometimes feel astonishment, in observing what most attracts the visitor. There is, at least, one tablet in Hereford Cathedral, of extraordinary ugliness and bearing an inscription of interminable length, which, apparently, has the power of fascinating all who pass it. I sometimes entreat those who seem bent on employing all their valuable time in examining it to pass on to something more worthy of their contemplation. I wonder why long inscriptions are so alluring. On occasions I find myself yielding to their appeal when I am wandering in St. Paul's Cathedral or Westminster Abbey. Those that recall the real heroes of the past deserve to be read and read again. But so many of them detail at enormous length the more than suspect virtues of men of whom we have never heard and never wish to hear again. Two or three years ago I was showing Mr. Anthony Eden round Hereford Cathedral. He was anxious to see the memorial tablet of one of his forbears. I found it for him. The record was very long and very impressive. The worthy bishop must, I thought, have been a man of almost unparalleled virtue. Mr. Eden read the lines, I believe, from start to finish, and then remarked: "He was a villainous old scoundrel." I am sorry to say that the monuments preserved in Hereford Cathedral fail, in some cases, for other reasons than that of misplaced adulation, to tell veracious history. An unusually discerning visitor once pointed

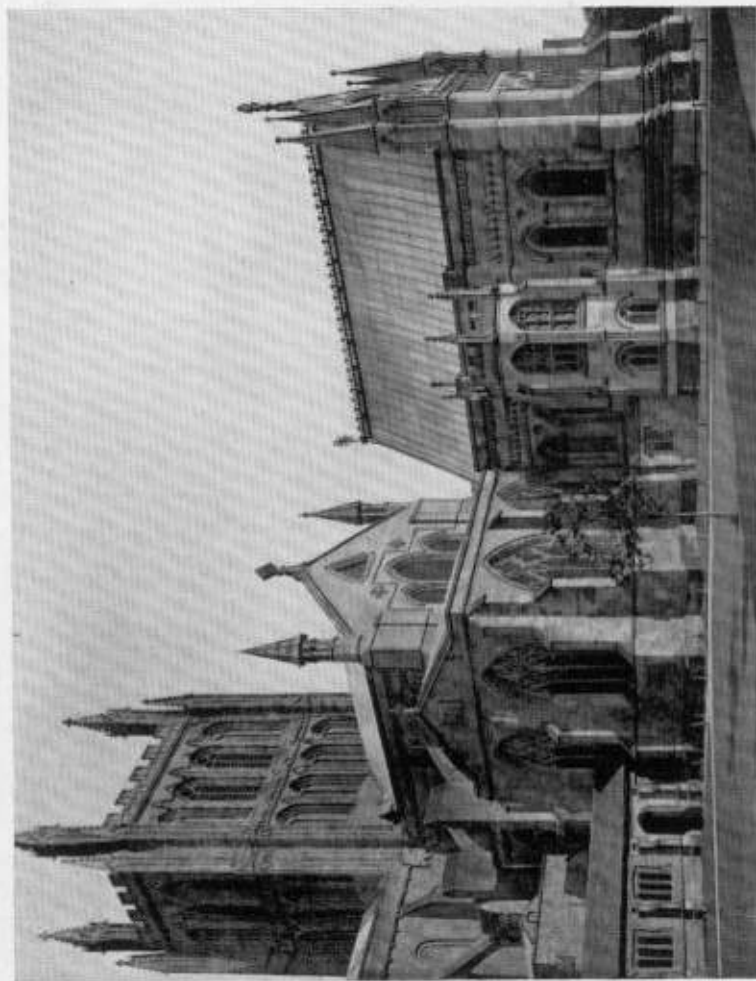
out to me that the folds of the vestment delineated in stone on the recumbent figure of one of the ecclesiastics commemorated were not those that characterised the period indicated by the inscription attached to the monument; and I had to confess that, when the great work of restoration was carried out in the middle of last century, many of the figures were temporarily removed, and my friend had noticed one of the items of evidence that some of them had, at the end of the operations, been restored to places which were not their own.

In general, however, I suppose that cathedral churches can be trusted to bear true testimony to the identity of the bishops, deans and other dignitaries, and, often, of princes, warriors, statesmen, and distinguished persons in all walks of life, whose bodies or ashes, or, perhaps, only monuments of their achievements, they enshrine. Like Shakespeare's sermons in stones, scattered pages, ready to be gathered up by the diligent student into volumes of our national history, are written on the walls and floors of the churches of England, and, chiefly on those of the great cathedral churches which are most frequented.

These reflexions cannot but suggest a passing word or two about the great libraries attached to many of our cathedrals, repositories of books which once contained all the knowledge that the wit and wisdom of man had apprehended, chiefly valued now as treasures of inestimable price for the wonder of the handicraft by them displayed in penmanship and colouring that has never been surpassed. Our own library boasts a feature of interest possessed by few, by none in comparable measure, of all the libraries of the world. Nearly fourteen hundred and fifty of its volumes are still protected by the iron chains which were commonly employed in the libraries of four and more centuries ago, when books were rarer and the honesty of those who borrowed them was no more to be relied on than is the case to-day. The story of the restoration of our chained library, in which I was associated, as very much the junior partner, with Canon Streeter fourteen years ago, is known to many if not most of you, and can be read in the very attractive book on the subject which the Canon wrote and published in the following year.<sup>1</sup> It may interest some people to speculate as to how it came about that our chains survived, when in almost all other establishments where they had been used they were discarded and destroyed. I do not like to suggest that the Dean and Chapter of Hereford had more reason than other authorities for mistrusting the honesty of their fellow-citizens. Nor have I reason to believe that there was some urgent national call for the surrender of all metal articles, which, in respect of the chains, the Dean and Chapter succeeded in evading, as they have done in the present emergency. Their preservation was probably due

<sup>1</sup> Streeter. *The Chained Library*, 1931.





Photograph by

HEREFORD CATHEDRAL CHURCH FROM THE SOUTH-EAST.

F. C. Morgan

to nothing more than the accident of a custodian who was blessed with a saving, or, as some call it, a hoarding, temperament. At all events, as the chains came off the books, by accident, or carelessness, or rough usage, they seem to have been flung into a box and treated as salvage rather than rubbish; and when, after upwards of a century, we set to work to rehabilitate them, we found that we had almost exactly the same number of chains as we had books which could bear witness, by the bruises traceable on the edges of their bindings, to having formerly been chained. The story of the re-discovery, over a space of three or four weeks, of other fittings and furniture, which enabled us to piece together the whole library in much the same dress as it had worn four hundred years earlier, and up to the time when it was removed from the Ladye Chapel about a century ago, would provide the material for quite a sensational detective novel.

Apart from their books, our cathedrals exhibit to their visitors many treasures of art and of antiquarian interest on which the keepers of civic and national museums look with covetous eyes. Such, in our own cathedral, are the Mappa Mundi, King Stephen's chair, the Dean's mace, the processional cross discovered, after three hundred years of concealment, in 1840, lost again and re-discovered in 1910, a very fine Limoges reliquary of the thirteenth century, and a carved chest of about 1300, for which, some years ago, a collector offered to write me a cheque for seven hundred and fifty pounds without turning a hair.

But far more precious than the contents of the cathedral, even of one most richly endowed, is the cathedral itself; and the last use of a cathedral of which we have to speak, and *that* its most frequent, most conspicuous and most universal use, is as an object of admiration and absorbing interest to all who visit it. With admiration is necessarily associated gratitude, tinged with reverence, for the minds that conceived, the hands that executed, and the generosity which financed, the creation of these glorious monuments of the skill and devotion of our forefathers; while those who offer the homage of intellectual interest, rather than that of gratitude and admiration, can read in these venerable walls the history of architectural evolution, and, no less, that of their national heritage and progress through the ages that can never come again.

Our own cathedral provides, as few, if any, others throughout the country can, a textbook of the development of ecclesiastical architecture from the early Norman style to that of the late perpendicular. The slide<sup>1</sup> before you, taken from the south-east corner of the Cathedral Close, serves to illustrate most of the great centuries, and almost all the changing styles of architecture. The east wall of the south transept belongs to the earliest period.

<sup>1</sup> See illustration opposite.



It was built either at the end of the eleventh or at the very beginning of the twelfth century. The Ladye Chapel marks the early years of the thirteenth century; the tower and the eastern transept windows those of the fourteenth; the great south window of the south transept the end of the fourteenth; the Little Cloister and the Audley Chapel the closing years of the fifteenth century.

The next slide,<sup>1</sup> an interior view by way of contrast, exhibits in vivid juxtaposition the stride, across intervening ages and fashions, from the earliest Norman to what is not late but very typical Perpendicular, in the south transept.

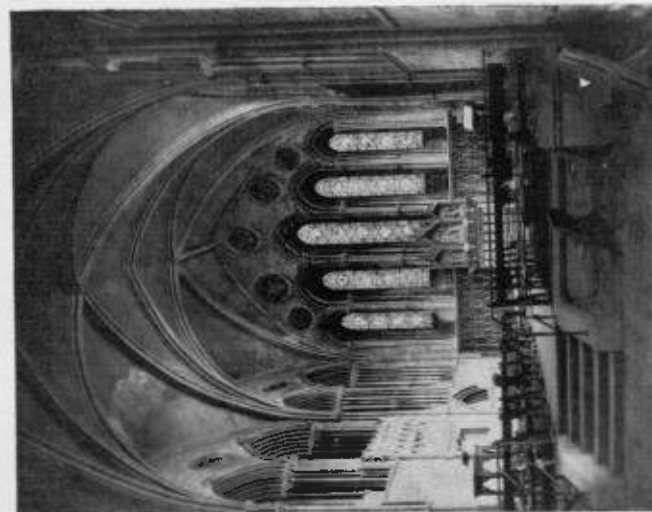
Nor is it too much to say that our cathedral can claim comparison with the best in the country for the beauty and representative character of the examples it has to show of all the periods. The late Professor Cuthbert Turner, whose opinions on the subject were worth expressing, and were not carelessly or extravagantly expressed, told me, when he heard that I was coming here, that he considered the choir of Hereford cathedral the finest single section of architecture in all England; and I think many would agree with him that the Norman work there and in the great arches of the nave is, both in strength and in wealth of decoration, unsurpassed. The ambulatory is an unusually interesting example of the transitional period, and I know of no windows illustrating the first and most beautiful stage of the Early English style that please me more than those of our Ladye Chapel. The later developments of Early English are well represented in the clerestory of the choir and in the remarkable design precursor of the Geometrical or Decorated period for which Bishop Peter Aquablanca was responsible in the north transept. Of the Decorated period we cannot show windows so exquisite in tracery as are to be found elsewhere; but the central tower is certainly one of the glories of the early fourteenth century.

The inner doorway, upon which the Booth Porch was superimposed two centuries later, belongs to the same period, about 1310. The long reign of the Perpendicular style is illustrated, in its earlier, middle and later stages, by the great south window of the south transept, the Stanbury Chantry, a perfect little gem of fan-traceried workmanship, the chantry built by Bishop Audley, and the Booth Porch.

Thus is Hereford cathedral a school-book, in which a child without tears, or an older student without boredom, may read the lessons learnt and taught by the designers and craftsmen of England, who consecrated their skill, their fancies, their ideals, and their labours, from the dawn of the eleventh to the noontide of the sixteenth century, to fashioning the great church which is our heritage to-day. Of what was done in later years, and of

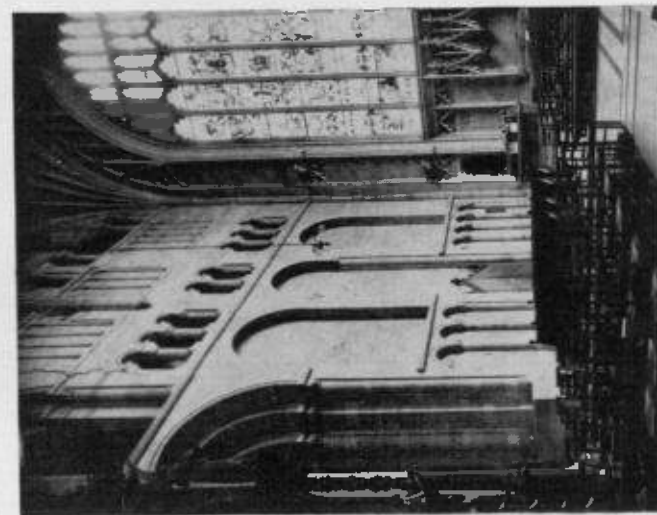
<sup>1</sup> See illustration p. lxxx.

To face page lxxx



F. C. Morgan.

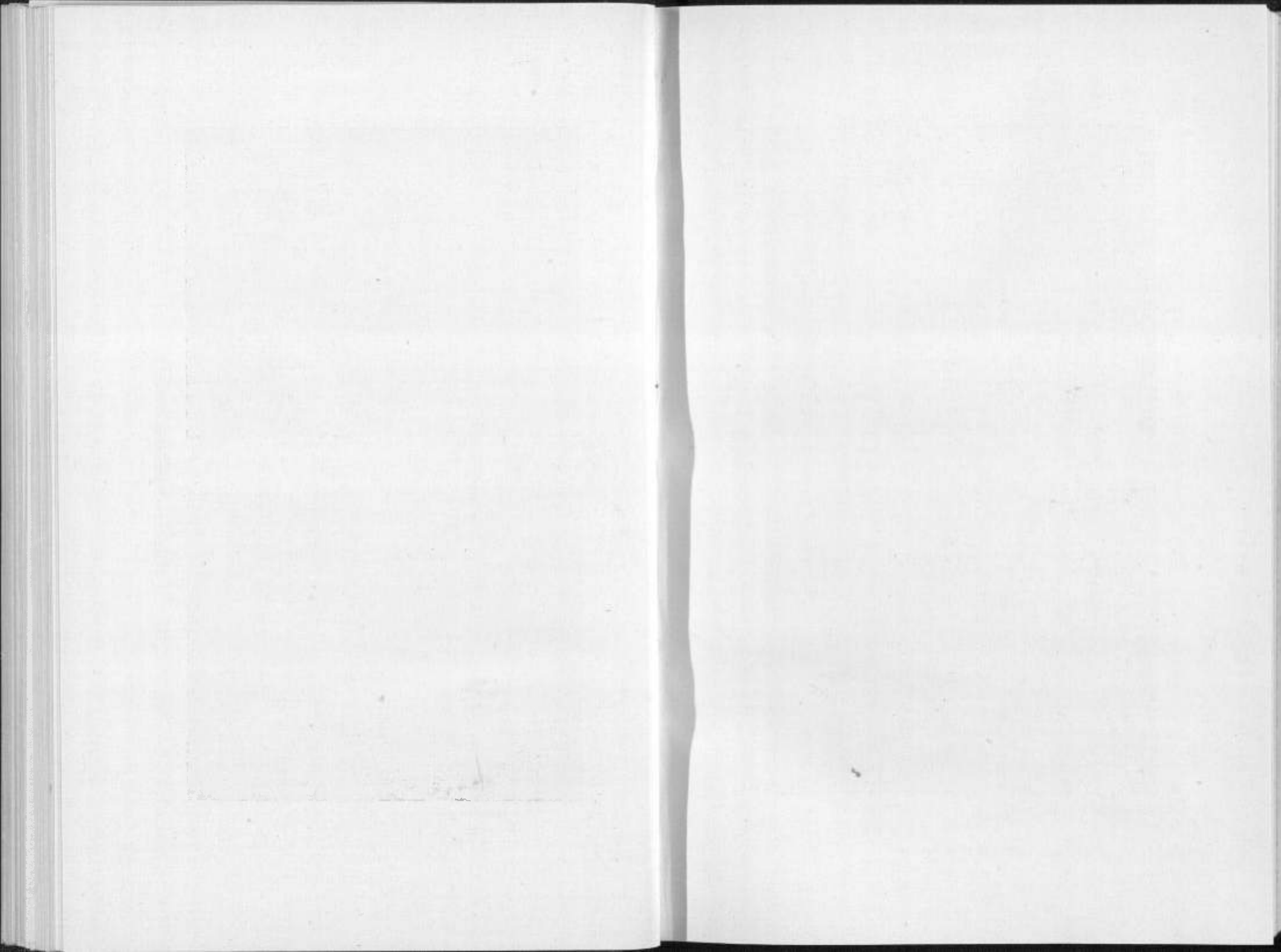
The Ladye Chapel

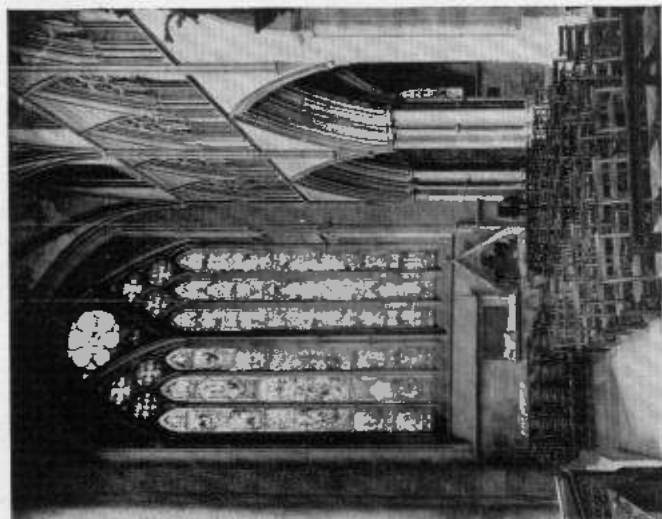


HEREFORD CATHEDRAL CHURCH

South Transept.

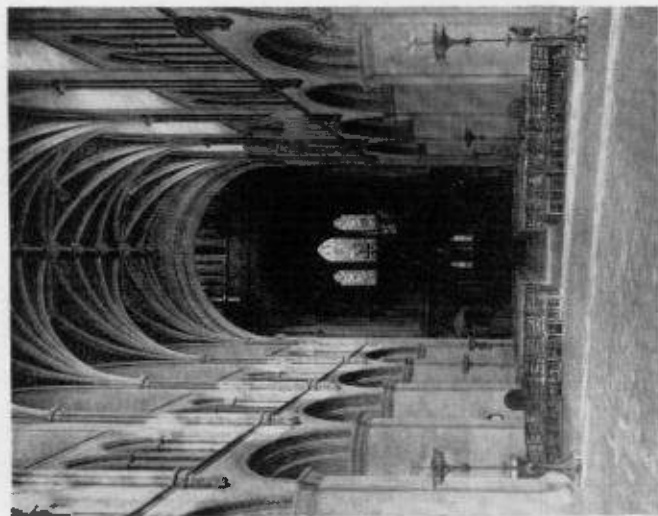
Photographs by





F. C. Morgan.

The North Transept.



HEREFORD CATHEDRAL CHURCH

The Nave.

Photographs by

much that had better been left undone, I forbear to speak at length.

This slide indicates,<sup>1</sup> without emphasis, Wyatt's reconstruction of the whole of the nave above the Norman arches at the end of the 18th century. Let us not enter judgment against reformers or restorers who are not alive to defend themselves.

I have of late sometimes wondered whether, when I am showing parties of visitors round the cathedral, I might perhaps make the story of its birth and growth more interesting and more useful, if I told it in terms, not so much of centuries nor of the styles of architecture, but of the kings of England and of events in our national history which were contemporaneous with its successive stages of change and development. I should start by recording that in 1066, when, in the popular mind, English history begins, there was no cathedral in Hereford: the church which Athelstan had commenced to build half a century before had lain in ruins for nearly a dozen years, after the vicious sack of the city by our Welsh neighbours from beyond the Wye. While William the Conqueror, however, was planning Domesday Book, Bishop Robert of Lorraine was thinking of erecting a new and greater church. This was probably the building that we know, though some wise-acres put our cathedral a score of years later. Either its completion or its inauguration followed very shortly after the providential accident, or the unerring marksmanship, which ended the wicked life of William Rufus in the glades of the New Forest. The first extension of the original building, when the eastern apses were pulled down and the ambulatory was erected in the transitional style, took place while Richard Coeur de Lion was absent from his realm, matching the chivalry of the Christian knight against that of the Moslem Saladin. Soon afterwards the Ladye Chapel, eloquently expressive of the liberation of the Early English style from the trammels of the Norman, closely followed the unwilling consent given by King John at Runnymede to the enfranchisement of his English subjects from the despotism of Norman and Angevin Kings. About half a century later, we find the admirable symmetry displayed in that almost unique combination of line and angle and circle which characterises Peter Aquablanca's north transept, apologising as best it can for the unlovely qualities of its creator, perhaps the best hated of all the abhorred company of Italian and other foreigners whom Henry the Third imported into this country to fill the chief offices of Church and State.

His next but one successor in the see, the pious Thomas Cantilupe, after his death and canonisation, enriched the coffers of the cathedral to the great advantage of its fabric, both in much needed repair and in enhanced beauty, through the offerings laid upon his shrine, until that discreditable monarch, the second Edward,

<sup>1</sup> See illustration opposite.

was murdered in Berkeley Castle, and undeservedly honoured by a magnificent tomb in Gloucester Cathedral, with the result that the pilgrims and their profitable pence were diverted from the shrine of the saintly bishop to that of the good-looking but worthless king.

Meantime the great central tower of our cathedral had been rising in its glory while the throne of England was sinking deeper and deeper into shame, and Robert Bruce, bent on recovering the independence of his native Scotland, was preparing to complete the disgrace of the English Edward on the battlefield of Bannockburn.

The fourteenth century drew to its close with the tragic end of another sovereign's reign; and in the following year Bishop Trevenant introduced the Perpendicular style of architecture into Hereford Cathedral by rebuilding the southern wall and inserting the great window of the south transept, while his unfortunate king, Richard the Second, in whose deposition he had been an active participator, was languishing in the Tower, if he had not already been released by death.

A few years later, Edmund Lacy inaugurated his episcopacy by starting the erection of the Bishop's Cloister, in celebration perhaps—who knows?—of the great and glorious victory of Agincourt, and Henry the Fifth's short-lived conquest of France. The middle years of the fifteenth century find John Stanbury, priest confessor to Henry the Sixth and closely associated with him in the foundation of Eton College, declining, as the last Provost of Eton told me there was good reason to believe, the royal invitation to be the first Provost of that famous school, accepting instead the episcopal charge of the Hereford diocese, and erecting the beautiful little chantry which bears his name, that masses might there be said in perpetuity for the salvation of his soul. Fifty years later Edmund Audley made similar provision for his eternal welfare, just before Prince Arthur died, leaving the succession to the English throne to the Henry of great abilities, few virtues and many wives, who dissolved the monasteries and appropriated the greater part of the revenues of the Church. When he in 1520 met Francis of France on the Field of the Cloth of Gold, he took with him, in attendance on his queen, Catharine of Aragon, the Bishop of Hereford, whose name is recalled when folk are directed to enter the cathedral through the Booth Porch. Thus, as we pass out again into the fresh air by the same Booth Porch we may reflect that we have been linking up the story of our cathedral church with the fortunes of the Kings of England and their people throughout the ages. We might even go farther, when it is our unhappy lot to rehearse the subsequent tragedies, which have befallen our cathedral; associating the ill-judged munificence of Bishop Bisse and the demolition of the Chapter-house, in time—I do not say in misfortune—with the accession of the Hanoverian Kings; and telling our visitors that the west tower fell in the

year in which Edmund Burke moved the impeachment of Warren Hastings, and that the bishop who bewept that disaster, but did not live to see its almost more disastrous reparation, was, through his father, whom Charles the Second created the first Duke of St. Albans, the innocent but unhappy fruit of the liaison between the merry monarch and the beautiful orange girl of Covent Garden.

I have now for a long time outstayed my usefulness (if I can lay claim to any) as an analyst and valuer of the uses to which cathedrals in general, and Hereford Cathedral in particular, may advantageously be put; and, with sincere apologies for my inadequate exercise of it, I retire from the office of President of this Society, which was founded sixteen years before I was born, and will, no doubt, continue to flourish for many generations after I and other Presidents more deserving to be remembered are forgotten.

The President-elect, Mr. P. J. T. Templer, then took the chair, and thanked the Dean for his able conduct in controlling the Club's proceedings during his year of office, and for his clever, instructive and amusing address.

The Hon. Treasurer (Mr. P. J. T. Templer) presented the Statement of Accounts for the year. These showed a credit balance of £527 5s. 9d., but out of this the *Transactions* for 1941 and 1942 will have to be paid.

The Hon. Secretary (Mr. George Marshall) made his Annual Report. He said that there were on the 31st of December, 8 Honorary members and 213 ordinary members, an increase of 3 on the year, and 4 members had been lost through death, 5 had resigned, and 6 removed for non-payment of subscriptions, and that 18 new members had been elected. At the end of the year subscriptions to the amount of £23 were in arrear, but £11 of this had since been paid. These results might be considered satisfactory, especially in war-time.

The Hon. Librarian (Mr. F. C. Morgan) presented his report for the year. A number of additions had been made to the library, including ten volumes out of the balance of the Benn gift. During the year thirty volumes had been borrowed by members.

It was decided to hold two Field Meetings, one at Malvern (Ladies' Day) and the other at Abergavenny, and if possible a third at Kilpeck and district.

The following new members were elected:—Rev. T. L. Lawson, The Vicars' Cloisters, Hereford; Mr. George Kelsey-Burge, North House, Wellington, Hereford; Mr. Herbert Parry, The Stowe, Whitney-on-Wye, Hereford; Mr. S. C. Andrews, Court Farm, Sutton St. Nicholas, Hereford; Mr. Harold Hall, the Mansion House, Widemarsh Street, Hereford; and Rev. Ernest Hugh Menken, Belmont Abbey, Hereford.



The following gentlemen were nominated for membership :—  
Mr. E. D. Ridley Thomas, The Lawns, Nunnington, Withington,  
Hereford; Mr. R. H. Dandy, Baysham Cottage, Sellack, Ross-  
on-Wye; and Mr. G. H. Lloyd, 99, Park Street, Hereford.

The following were elected Honorary members, Mr. R. G. Honhold, Secretary of the Malvern Field Club, "Lyttleton", Colwall Green, Malvern; and Rev. E. Hermitage Day, D.D., F.S.A., The Little Hermitage, Southway, Pinelands, Cape of Good Hope, South Africa.

Mr. F. C. Morgan, F.S.A., F.L.A., presented his Report on Archaeology for the year 1943.

Mr. G. H. Jack, M.Inst.C.E., F.R.I.B.A., F.S.A., F.G.S., presented his Report on Geology for the year 1943. Arising out of it he suggested that a letter be sent to Dr. G. F. Smith urging the scheduling of certain sections of strata in south-west Herefordshire which contain rare Old Red Sandstone fossils, to ensure their preservation. The Hon. Secretary was asked to send a letter to Dr. Smith to this effect.

A discussion took place on the question of saving from destruction the old timber house, with its fine 17th century plaster ceiling,<sup>1</sup> No. 24, Church Street. On the proposition of Mr. G. H. Jack, seconded by Mr. G. H. Butcher, and carried, the Hon. Secretary was asked to write to the Hereford City Council, requesting them to take up with the Board of Works (Post Office Department) the question of preserving No. 24, Church Street, which it was proposed to demolish, and in the interests of the amenities of the Cathedral Close and Church Street to enquire what kind of building it is proposed to erect on this important corner site facing the cathedral, and urge that one suitable to its surroundings should be erected, if any.

A sub-committee consisting of Mr. G. H. Jack, Mr. H. J. Powell, Mr. R. A. Ford, Mr. F. C. Morgan and the Honorary Secretary, was appointed to watch this matter, with power to act.

The Meeting then terminated.

<sup>1</sup> See illustrations p. 149

## FIRST EXTRA MEETING.

FRIDAY, 12TH MAY, 1944.

### ST. AUGUSTINE'S CHAIR.

A Meeting, to which friends were invited, of the Woolhope Naturalists' Field Club was held in the Club Room at Hereford Public Library on Friday, 12th May, 1944, to discuss the chair known as Saint Augustine's Chair.

After Mr. P. J. T. Templer had read some brief notes about Saint Augustine, the Lord Bishop of Hereford (Dr. R. G. Parsons) gave an account of the discovery of the chair in Stanford Bishop Church by Dr. James Johnston, quoting for this purpose to a certain extent from the book edited by the finder's grandson (Sir Reginald St. Johnston, K.C.M.G.) in which Dr. Johnston recounts his discovery of the chair—*The Finding of Saint Augustine's Chair*. Dr. Parsons went on to say that in 1943 a new incumbent, the Rev. O. R. Walkey, came to Stanford Bishop. He (the Bishop) went to institute him, and happened to mention the chair to him when they were talking after the service, when he remarked, not in the least seriously, "You really ought to try and get that chair back". The matter passed from his mind until, some weeks later, he learned from the Archbishop of Canterbury that Mr. Walkey had been in correspondence with him over the chair. He wrote to His Grace, and again the matter passed from his mind until he saw in the *London Times* for 31st July, 1943, that the Canterbury City Council had decided to return the chair to Stanford Bishop. In due course it came back to where it had started from, and he was later able to go and examine it.

Dr. Parsons then read a communication from Sir Reginald St. Johnston regarding the chair.

"To the Hon. Secretary,

The Woolhope Naturalists' Field Club.

"You have, on behalf of the Club, very courteously invited me to attend the forthcoming meeting about 'St. Augustine's Chair', and to give my views on it. Owing to pressing Government duties at this juncture I am unable to spare the whole day's absence from my Headquarters which such a visit would entail, but perhaps if this brief memorandum could be read at the meeting it might be of some assistance to the Members.

"My interest in the chair is both personal and general: personal as the eldest son of the eldest son of the discoverer, and general

because I believe, from the accumulated weight of evidence, that the chair is the authentic article that for the past hundred years it has been claimed to be. I may be said to have a sentimental bias in its favour, but is there not an equally strong, though I am sure unrealised, bias *against* it by others, the very natural bias of anyone who, on first being told that this was the actual chair used by St. Augustine would at once exclaim, 'Incredible. The odds are a thousand to one against it', and having once reacted in this way would be just a little reluctant subsequently to acknowledge the opposite view.

"My grandfather, who had often talked to me about the chair was an eminent consulting physician of the utmost probity, and, I may add, of the utmost common sense. He was of Scottish descent and accustomed to making calm and cautious judgments. In his leisure hours he had taken a lifelong interest in antiquarian pursuits and was unlikely to be swayed or to jump to conclusions. The little book in which he summarised the account of his discovery was practically ready for publication when he died at the age of 70, and it was therefore published by his executors. His only wish about the chair was that it should be preserved somewhere in safety, as he had always in mind the narrow escape it had once had at the hands of the village masons. The senior executor was my father, and with the agreement of the co-executor it was therefore, about fifty years ago, presented to Canterbury at the earnest wish of the Mayor and of the Member of Parliament, both prominent Fellows of the Society of Antiquaries. But in view of the more universal sense of responsibility towards historical objects that now exists I was glad to learn last year that it was to be restored to its ancient Herefordshire home.

#### *Against.*

"I understand that there have recently been four main arguments used against the authenticity of the chair.

- (1) *Improbability that oak so old as this could survive.* But these slabs are exceedingly thick. And are not certain church doors, very ancient and exposed to all weathers, said to have fragments of the flayed skins of heathen Danes under the door nails?
- (2) *That the method of fitting into slots did not exist before the 16th century.* The Editor of *Country Life* pointed out on September 17th last that this method was known in England long before that date, and even had been used in ancient Egypt. And why not occasionally so? It is a very simple and natural method.
- (3) *That lettering has been found on one of the boards.* It is strange that this has never been observed before, in view

the very thorough investigation the chair has so repeatedly undergone. I know that, for instance, I myself closely examined it with keen young eyes nearly fifty years ago. But if, according to the *Times* announcement of 10th December, there appears to be traces of lettering, may not this have one of four explanations.

- (a) Dry rot, or faults in the wood, taking on the appearance of a letter.
  - (b) If a proved letter or letters, was it not the practice, even in Roman times, to inscribe lettering?
  - (c) Could not some inscription have been attempted on the chair many years, or centuries, after it was made?
  - (d) Could not this whole plank have been a later replacement of an earlier broken one?
- (4) *That Stanford Bishop was not the location of the Synod.* Here, I think, is the very strong probability that it would be held at a place of some importance in the eyes of the Church, and which could be reached through friendly territory rather than, for instance, Aust Ferry, the way to which passed through hostile (Dobuni) territory.

#### *For.*

"Finally, I would now turn in brief to the other eight arguments in its favour, a combination of which, taken together, is surely overwhelming.

- (1) *Tradition.* Remembered, since long before a hundred years ago, as 'St. Augustine's chair'.
- (2) Special preservation in the chancel.
- (3) Very ancient origin of Stanford Bishop as a place of importance in church history.
- (4) Tradition of the Synod as under the oak tree, and Hill Oak Farm still adjoining the church.
- (5) The chair is made without nails or metals (common enough and available in later times), and with Roman-style hinges.
- (6) Traces of where a footboard has been, as only chairs of importance had.
- (7) Similarity in type to the old Jarrow chair.
- (8) The very crudeness of the carpentry is a striking point in its favour. If made between the 16th and 19th centuries any chair for the chancel would have been an elaborately constructed piece of church furniture.

"The only other point of interest (but not an argument for or against the authenticity) that might call for comment is the low height of the seat above ground level. Apart from the legs having been cut down in more recent centuries there may be two other explanations.

- (1) A man's average height in the 8th century—especially among the border Celts—may have been quite six inches less than to-day. (Compare the small suits of armour in the Tower, even 700 years later.)
- (2) The real height of the seat may have been perhaps a foot higher by reason of the usual deep cushion (e.g., the 'Wool-sack').

REGINALD ST. JOHNSTON, K.C.M.G."

Mr. F. C. Morgan, F.S.A., read some notes sent by the Rev. O. R. Walkey, who had been prevented from attending the meeting.

The Honorary Secretary read a paper, "The Authenticity of the so-called Chair of Saint Augustine at Stanford Bishop from the historical standpoint." This is printed in this volume.

Major J. G. N. Clift, of Cheltenham, a member of the Royal Commission on Historical Monuments, then gave his considered opinion on the date of the chair based on its general construction. This will be found fully set out in his paper entitled *The remains of the chair in Stanford Bishop Church, Herefordshire, received from Canterbury Museum and viewed on 12th November, 1943*, in this volume.

Mr. F. C. Morgan described how a photograph had shown possible signs of lettering on the front of the chair. This appeared to read "James Sutton", the Christian name being doubtful but the surname more distinct. No trace of either was visible to the naked eye. It was hoped that ultra-violet ray photographs would be taken shortly and would decide if there were traces of colour beneath the later preservative.<sup>1</sup> A lantern slide was shown of this supposed lettering.

With regard to any faith being placed in legends, Mr. Morgan stated that about forty years previously he bought the old stocks at Ilmington, a village eight miles from Stratford-upon-Avon. Upon leaving Warwickshire he gave these stocks to a museum, with a note of their history. Some twenty-five years later he was amused to hear them described by the custodian of the museum as coming from the top of Bridge Street, Stratford-upon-Avon, and as having been seen often by Shakespeare. Another fable was that relating to the legendary clause in indentures stating that salmon was not to be given to an apprentice in Hereford more

<sup>1</sup> Some photographs were taken later but failed to give results.

often than three times weekly. The same story is told of other river-side cities in England; but from the time of Frank Buckland, who for years offered £5 for a view of an indenture containing the clause, until to-day, none has been forthcoming. Yet the story still appears regularly.

Mr. A. Shaw Wright said Mr. Marshall's paper had made him doubt that the Synod was at Stanford Bishop, and he asked whether St. Augustine came into that part of the world to converse with the bishops or the elders of the Church in the British Kingdom; could not Stanford Bishop have been a part of that kingdom, and was not the name of the kingdom an argument in support of his suggestion?

Mr. G. H. Jack said the locality of the Synod could not be definitely fixed. What Bede said was very airy, and now nobody either knew where it had been or was likely to find out. As for the tradition, no one had heard anything of the chair before 1842, and then the sexton told Dr. Johnston that his predecessor, another sexton, had told him it was St. Augustine's chair. The second time Dr. Johnston visited the church the next sexton then in office said nothing about the tradition, and the sexton had been permitted to take the chair to smoke a pipe in his garden, and it was afterwards allowed to be sold to a stranger.

Mr. Marshall told Mr. Wright his suggestion could not be reconciled with Bede.

Mr. Mellor asked if it could be established whether the oak was English or foreign, but Major Clift said that would not settle the argument—wood had been imported in those days.

Mr. Jack asked Major Clift if he agreed that there was lettering on the chair, "James Sutton A.D. 1815". Major Clift agreed, and Mr. Jack observed that this proved nothing as to the chair's ownership, because that particular piece of wood might have had nothing to do with the chair when the inscription was carved on it.

Mr. O. B. Wallis commented that they had heard no set-square had been used; did that imply that in St. Augustine's time carpenters always used set-squares and there was no rough work done at all? Major Clift said the set-square was undoubtedly used before St. Augustine's day. He did not draw any inference from the rough workmanship, which was common right down the ages, but he did say that the chair before them was a travesty of the chair described by Dr. Johnston, with its superlative workmanship and its splendid joints.

Mr. Shaw Wright asked if they could perhaps believe that Dr. Johnston had made a mistake and had recognised the wrong chair on his second visit to the church? Major Clift said, "I have been longing to suggest that the whole thing is a fraud by the sexton on Dr. Johnston; I hesitated to do so because after all he



does say he recognised it. But I have been dealing with furniture for over 50 years now, and I could not myself say I recognised a piece of furniture I last saw 40 or 50 years ago."

The Bishop pointed out that it was not supposed to be St. Augustine's chair in the sense that he hauled it across England with him; but that he saw a chair in the ecclesiastical building at Stanford Bishop—probably a cell of the British monastery at Bromyard—and said in effect, "Oh, bring that out, I will sit in it."

Major Clift said he must have perused forty or fifty illuminated manuscripts, but had never found record of an English chair having legs before the 13th century. When Preb. S. H. Martin asked what sort of chair existed at the time in question, Major Clift said there was only one specimen—the Jarrow chair, which was equally under suspicion!

Mr. R. A. Ford suggested that the argument that the wood had been used previously cut both ways—the fact that an important Synod was being held might have led to someone hastily knocking together something for the Saint to sit on. There was no question that English oak could not survive from then to the present day. He did not think the evidence was sufficient either 'for' or 'against'.

After Mr. Templer had given a summing-up of the addresses and discussion, the gathering was asked to vote on the genuineness or otherwise of "Saint Augustine's Chair". One member, Mr. Ford, voted 'for'.

Mr. Templer thanked the Lord Bishop, Major Clift, Mr. Morgan and the Honorary Secretary for the work they had done in connection with the meeting.

On 18th May Mr. L. Milne, who was unable to attend the Meeting on 12th May, wrote to the President to say that he had seen the chair and in his opinion it was of Welsh origin not later than the 13th century and might be much earlier. This conclusion was based upon the plainness and type of oak used, as it was cleft in a way which left a plain grain surface such as was found in Welsh furniture down to the end of the 19th century. This timber was called by craftsmen "unkind". Also the chair looks like what later developed into the oak chest, which persisted in Wales for centuries. Mr. Milne also expressed the opinion that the chair appears to have been made for carrying by the insertion of wood or iron rods into the holes at the front base which continue into the back uprights.

## SECOND EXTRA MEETING

THURSDAY, 13TH JULY, 1944.

### CONSIDERATION OF NEW ROADS THROUGH THE CITY.

A Meeting was held in the Woolhope Club Room at 2.15 p.m. to consider the proposed new roads through the City. The President (Mr. P. J. T. Templer) was in the chair. Apologies for absence were received from Mr. Geo. Cadbury, Major Harley, Capt. Lionel Green, Capt. Graham Clarke and Mr. A. E. Moir.

The following new members were elected: Mr. E. D. Ridley Thomas, Mr. R. H. Dandy, Mr. G. H. Lloyd, Rev. M. Benjamin, Rev. A. R. H. Guinness and Rev. D. E. Jones.

The following gentlemen were proposed for membership, Mr. Ernest Deacon, Victoria Road, Kington, and Dr. A. Wigmore 32, Whitehorse Square, Hereford.

It was resolved that the Rev. R. O. Walkey be thanked for his assistance in lending the chair from Stanford Bishop church for examination by members and for temporary exhibition in the Art Gallery, and that a grant of £2 (two pounds) be made to the funds of the church.

The Hon. Secretary reported on the proposed new roads, their merits and demerits, and alternative routes, and Mr. R. A. Ford exhibited plans of the City illustrating the Hon. Secretary's remarks. Mr. Gavin H. Jack, consultant to the Council for the Preservation of Rural England, read a short paper on "Beauty and Amenity in the light of the Memorandum (No. 575) on the lay-out and construction of Roads, issued by the Ministry of War Transport, 1943". A discussion then followed in which Mr. Cyril Franklin, Chairman of the Reconstruction Committee, Lieut-Col. R. H. Symonds-Taylor, Chairman of the Roads and Sewers Committee, Mr. Herbert Biggs, Chairman of the Town Planning Committee, and others took part. The following resolution was then put to the meeting:

"That the Club, viewing with alarm the Ministry's proposal as being likely to spoil the beauty and amenities of the city, express the view that it will not serve to bypass Hereford, but will cause increased congestion: and they desire to draw the attention of the Ministry of War Transport and the City and County Councils to the alternative scheme which would by-pass the city without any of the disabilities of the other and would be much less costly."



A second resolution requested the Ministry to submit their scheme to the Royal Fine Art Commission for their opinion before it was proceeded with.

After votes of thanks had been passed to the speakers there was a walk to various points in the City to view the salient points of the proposed and suggested roads.

The party then had tea at the Booth Hall at 4.45 p.m. and the meeting terminated.

N.B.—Mr. Marshall's and Mr. Jack's papers were printed and circulated among members of the Club and others.

### THIRD WINTER MEETING

FRIDAY, 27TH OCTOBER, 1944

#### LECTURES:

1. "INVENTORY OF A HEREFORD MERCER'S SHOP, 1689."
2. "ACCOUNTS OF JOHN NOBLE, MERCER, OF HELLENS, 1691-1694." By F. C. MORGAN, F.S.A., F.L.A.

A Meeting was held in the Art Gallery in the Hereford Public Library to hear the above lectures. There was a large attendance of members and their friends.

The business of the Club was transacted first.

The following new members were elected:—Dr. A. Wigmore, 32, White Horse Square, Hereford; and Mr. Ernest Deacon, Victoria Road, Kingston, Herefordshire.

The following gentlemen were nominated for election:—The Rt. Hon. Francis James, Baron Rennell of Rodd, Rodd Court, Presteign; Mr. Walter E. W. Cole, Waddesdon, King's Acre Road, Hereford; Mr. Lionel James Sampson, Rostrevor, Cusop, Hay, Hereford; Mr. Charles Evans, 2, St. Owen's Gate, Hereford; Mr. Cyril J. Sutton, P.O. Telephones, 27, Castle Street, Hereford; Mr. Thomas Bruce Feltham, Ashley, Hafod Road, Hereford; and Mr. Bertram Bulmer, Little Breinton, Breinton, Hereford.

A letter of thanks was read from the Rev. R. O. Walkey, thanking the Club for the donation of two guineas in connection with "St. Augustine's Chair", which he said he was adding to the church funds of Stanford Bishop.

A gift of a book from Captain H. A. Gilbert, entitled *Wales and the Drovers*, was received with thanks.

The President then announced that the Members had decided to honour the zealous and scholarly guidance which Mr. George Marshall had bestowed on the Club during the twenty-eight years he had acted as Honorary Secretary. He then read several letters from members epitomising his secretaryship. The President then said that, after careful consideration, it had been decided to give Mr. Marshall a cheque for £120 subscribed by 159 members. Mr. Marshall had been a valued member of the Club for forty-three years. He then made the presentation, on behalf of the Club, of the cheque and a well-printed booklet in which was recorded the names of the donors and the following foreword, written by Dr. R. Waterfield, the Dean of Hereford, and signed by the President.

" Dear Mr. Marshall,

The following pages contain the names of members of the Club who have contributed to the presentation made to you on the Twenty-seventh day of October, Nineteen Hundred and Forty-four. This tribute is in recognition of your unceasing labours as an active member of the Club, and its Honorary Secretary for twenty-eight years. It is a small but sincere expression of the esteem, respect, and affection of your friends. They hope that you may be spared for many years to guide the activities of the Woolhope Club, and to enhance the honour in which your name is held by Archaeologists far beyond its circle.

I am,

On behalf of the Woolhope Naturalists' Field Club,

Yours very sincerely,

(Signed) P. J. T. TEMPLER,

President."

Mr. G. Marshall, who was much moved, in reply said:

" Your kindness in giving me this handsome present is as unexpected as undeserved, but it is exceedingly gratifying to me to know that you appreciate the little I have been able to do for you. The long list of donors indicates how sincere are your intentions, and I feel rewarded far beyond my deserts.

" I must plead guilty to many faults of omission and commission, among them I bring to mind having missed, during my twenty-eight years of office, two meetings, one a field meeting when I had an attack of influenza, and an unimportant committee meeting which I entirely forgot.

" I should like to take this opportunity to record my thanks to all those who have lightened my labour.

" First the 26 Presidents (including myself, for I held the office of Hon. Secretary during my Presidency) whom I have had the pleasure of serving under. From these I have uniformly received every assistance in their power, and it has been a delight to become more intimately acquainted with gentlemen learned in many different spheres of knowledge.

" Secondly, to the members of the Central Committee, with whom I have always been able to work in the greatest harmony and whose advice has always been at my service and readily given.

" Thirdly, to the rank and file of the Club who have given me their ready collaboration in making our field and other meetings a success, and kindly turning a blind eye to my delinquencies.

" And lastly, I should like especially to name two members who have done so much for the Club and have been a pillar of support to me with their advice and help.

" I refer first to the late Mr. Alfred Watkins who always, from his great knowledge of Herefordshire, was ready to advise me on routes to be followed on field days, and to give information to the members on the places visited.

" The other member, I am pleased to say, is still with us. I refer, of course, to our Librarian, Mr. F. C. Morgan, who has so amply and ably filled the gap caused by the death of Mr. Watkins.

" To these two members we are indebted for the majority, I may say nearly all the illustrations, which are such a feature of our *Transactions* and this without expense to the Club!

" Furthermore, the Club, and myself as co-editor since 1914, owe them a debt of gratitude for their careful revising of the proof sheets, in which labour I must include the name of Dr. H. E. Durham. As final editor passing the proofs, any errors you find must be laid on my shoulders.

" The days I have spent in the company of the Woolhope members have been many of the pleasantest in my life. I wish there were as many more to come, but the sands are running down!

" Gentlemen, I am deeply grateful to you for your great kindness, and I shall devote your magnificent gift to some purpose which will give me joy. This, I know, is your intention and desire, and at the same time be a lasting memorial of the occasion and, if possible, redound to the credit of the Club."

Afterwards two papers by Mr. F. C. Morgan on " A Hereford Mercer's Inventory for the year 1689," and " the Accounts for the years 1691 to 1694 of John Noble " were read. These are printed in this volume.

The following resolution was proposed by the President, seconded by Lt.-Col. R. H. Symonds-Tayler, and carried unanimously:

" At a Meeting of the Club held on Friday, 27th October, 1944, it was resolved that the sincere thanks of the Club be accorded to Mr. George Marshall, F.S.A., for forty-three years of active effort on behalf of the Club, twenty-eight years of which he rendered conspicuous service as Honorary Secretary. The Club as a whole are deeply indebted to Mr. Marshall for all his work and for the unstinted efforts he has given during the whole time of his membership to further the interests of the Club generally in every direction and imparting knowledge in many subjects within the purview of archaeology. His scholarly papers have enriched the *Transactions* of the Club and they have been appreciated far beyond the county of Hereford, and it is to his researches that we owe much knowledge of the history of this county and its many aspects which might have remained unrecorded."

## FOURTH WINTER MEETING

THURSDAY, 23RD NOVEMBER, 1944.

## FILM:

"THE WYE VALLEY." Photography by W. H. Budd and A. V. Lucas, with commentary by A. V. Lucas.

A large attendance of members and friends assembled in the Art Gallery, Hereford, to see a film entitled *Herefordshire and the Wye Valley*, partly in technicolour, made by Mr. W. H. Budd and A. V. Lucas, with running commentary by Mr. A. V. Lucas.

The President (Mr. P. J. T. Templer) was in the chair.

The following gentlemen were proposed for membership: Mr. Herbert Slater Widgery, All Saints Chambers, Hereford, and the Rev. E. D. Preston, The Vicarage, Fownhope.

Mr. Lucas, before the film was shown, explained how, a few years ago, he and Mr. Budd had agreed how useful it would be to produce a comprehensive film of the Wye Valley, and decided to commence work on such a film, basing it upon interesting data of which he had been a collector for many years. He pointed out that in production they had their disappointments, as well as difficulties in the form of war-time restrictions on equipment and the uncertainties of the English weather. He went on to read an entertaining paper dealing with the scenery, history, architecture and other characteristics of the Wye Valley.

The film took the company from Chepstow with its ancient thoroughfares and castle, up the river, touching in its first section Tintern, Monmouth, Symonds Yat, Goodrich and Ross, and so to Hereford. The next two sections, much in technicolor, brought to view many of the well-known beauty spots, and places of historical and archaeological interest in Herefordshire, visits being paid not only to the city, but to Ledbury, Weobley, Brinsop and so on. Opportunity was taken to show, at considerable length, something of the principal industries of the county. Hereford cattle, Kyeland sheep and Shropshire sheep in their home surroundings and in the big shows and sales at Hereford: the horse sales; the orchards of Herefordshire; cider-making; and the hop-fields were all described pictorially and prominent county agriculturists were seen in the midst of the operations at their farms.

In proposing a vote of thanks which was heartily accorded to Mr. Lucas and Mr. Budd, the President praised their accomplishment and acknowledged the difficulties which must confront amateurs in such an undertaking. He said that no doubt the film and talk would give pleasure and satisfaction to thousands of people in the future.

## FIFTH WINTER MEETING

TUESDAY, 5TH DECEMBER, 1944.

## LANTERN LECTURES:

- (1) "LUDLOW AND THE BURIAL OF PRINCE ARTHUR." By G. MARSHALL, F.S.A.
- (2) "BIRDS, THEIR EGGS, NESTS AND SONGS." By A. W. BOLT.

There was a large attendance of members and friends in the Woolhope Club Room at 3 p.m. to hear these lectures.

The President (Mr. P. J. T. Templer) was in the chair.

The Rev. D. A. Wynne Thomas, The Rectory, How Caple, was proposed for membership.

Mr. George Marshall then gave his lecture on "Ludlow and the burial of Prince Arthur", recalling that when the Club visited Ludlow in 1943 much interest was aroused by the remarkable monument in the north aisle of the church, which lacked inscription but was reputed to be connected with Prince Arthur. It was adorned with the Tudor rose, and he believed it was the burial place of his viscera, and was also prepared for part of the remains of Catherine, his wife. Arthur's body was taken to Ludlow for interment.

A discussion followed Mr. Marshall's paper. Mr. Bolt gave an interesting talk upon "Birds, their Eggs, Nest and Song", and displayed a fine collection of eggs to illustrate his remarks.

The President thanked the speakers for their interesting lectures. Both of these will be found printed in this volume.



## WINTER ANNUAL MEETING

THURSDAY, 14TH DECEMBER, 1944.

The Winter Annual Meeting was held in the Woolhope Club Room in the Public Library, Hereford, at 3 p.m. on Thursday, 14th December, 1944. Those present were: Mr. P. J. T. Templer (President), Rev. C. H. Stoker, Capt. O. B. Wallis, The Very Rev. Dr. R. Waterfield, Dean of Hereford, Mr. C. E. Brunwell, Rev. Preb. S. H. Martin, Mr. R. A. Ford, Lieut.-Col. R. A. Symonds-Taylor, Mr. E. A. Moir, Rev. E. Charles, Mr. W. J. Lewis, Mr. G. S. Averay Jones, Mr. T. H. Higgins, Mr. V. H. Pembridge, Mr. Nugent Armitage, Mr. H. J. Davies, Mr. G. Humphrey Marshall, Mr. H. J. Powell, Mr. A. Lucas, Mr. F. C. Morgan, Mr. H. Pugh and Mr. George Marshall (Hon. Secretary).

The following officers were elected for 1945: President, Mr. P. J. T. Templer; Vice-Presidents, Rev. Prebendary S. H. Martin, Mr. G. H. Jack, The Ven. Archdeacon A. T. Winnington-Ingram and the Very Rev. R. Waterfield, Dean of Hereford; Central Committee, Rev. C. H. Stoker, Mr. F. C. Morgan, Capt. H. A. Gilbert, Dr. C. W. Walker, Capt. O. B. Wallis, Mr. W. Pritchard, Mr. R. Gavin Robinson, Mr. G. H. Butcher, Mr. E. H. Morris and Mr. R. A. Ford; Hon. Treasurer, Mr. P. J. T. Templer; Hon. Auditor, Major E. A. Capel; Hon. Secretary, Mr. George Marshall; Hon. Librarian, Mr. F. C. Morgan; Hon. Lanternist, Mr. B. Butcher; Editorial Committee, Mr. George Marshall, Dr. H. E. Durham, Mr. F. C. Morgan; Delegate to the Society of Antiquaries, Mr. F. C. Morgan; Sectional editors, Ornithology Capt. H. A. Gilbert and Dr. C. W. Walker; Botany, Mr. Edward Ball; Geology, Mr. G. H. Jack; Archaeology, Mr. F. C. Morgan.

It was decided to hold, if possible, two of the Field Meetings in 1945 (1) at Malvern (Ladies' Day), and (2) at Abergavenny.

The following new members were elected:—The Rt. Hon. Francis James, Baron Rennel of Rodd, Mr. W. E. Cole, Mr. L. J. Sampson, Mr. C. Evans, Mr. C. S. Sutton, Mr. T. B. Feltham, Mr. B. Bulmer, Mr. H. S. Widgery, Rev. E. D. Preston, Rev. A. L. Moir, Rev. A. D. Wynne Thomas, and Mr. Christopher Cadbury.

Mr. James Poulter was unanimously elected an Honorary Member in recognition of his great knowledge of the cathedral church and services to it for many years.

The following new member was proposed:—Mr. George Cadbury.

Mr. Basil Butcher reported that he had seen what appears to have been a hobby at Blacon, Chester. He also had seen a thrush

in his garden at Chester feeding upon the occupants of an ant's nest. It appeared to be picking up the insects at a great rate, but had to stop twice to pick them off her legs and body, sometimes nearly falling backwards in her efforts to clear under her wings.

Mr. F. C. Morgan reported that the sub-committee appointed on 4th May last to watch the developments in regard to 24 Church street had attended a meeting of representatives of the Post Office and City Council, and there was some hope that the plans would be amended and the house saved.

Mr. E. Ball reported the finding of *Spiranthes autumnalis* (Ladies' Tresses) at Little Camdore Farm, Orcop, on 13th September but the meadow had since been ploughed up, and a white flowered variety of *Prunella vulgaris* (Self-heal) at Symonds Trewen, Whitchurch.



## Woolhope Naturalists' Field Club. (HEREFORDSHIRE)

### PROCEEDINGS, 1945.

#### FIRST WINTER MEETING.

TUESDAY, 6TH MARCH, 1945.

#### LANTERN LECTURE:

"THE CHAINED LIBRARY IN HEREFORD CATHEDRAL." By JAMES POULTER.

A Meeting was held in the Woolhope Room in the Hereford Public Library to hear the above lecture. There was a large attendance of members and their friends. The President, Mr. P. J. T. Templer, was in the chair.

The President referred to the death of Mr. J. M. Hutchinson of Grantsfield, Kimbolton. He was the last of the Hutchinson family, well known for their entomological researches. Mr. Hutchinson had made a very fine collection of butterflies in South Africa, which he gave to a museum in that country. His elder brother, Mr. Thomas Hutchinson, was Honorary Secretary of the Club from 1907 until his death in 1916. On the Natural History side of the Club his death was a great loss.

The members stood in silence to his memory.

The following new member was proposed for election:—  
Rev. Harold Bland, Berrington House, St. Nicholas Street, Hereford.

Mr. R. A. Ford proposed a resolution condemning a number of confiscatory clauses in the "Requisition of Lands and Works" Bill now before Parliament. This was seconded by Mr. G. H. Butcher and carried unanimously. The Hon. Secretary was asked to forward the resolution to the two members of Parliament for Herefordshire, with a covering note urging them to do their best to get such amendments adopted in the Committee stage of the Bill.

The President announced that the Club had been asked by Mr. Lyddon, the Chief Engineer to the Ministry of War Transport, to appoint delegates to meet him in Hereford on the 16th of March, when he was holding an enquiry upon the Ministry's proposed

relief road through the city of Hereford. The President, Mr. R. A. Ford, and the Hon. Secretary, were chosen to represent the Club.

Mr. K. D. Webb sent the following observations on lampreys:—

The sea lampreys appear in pairs on the shingle beds in May. They seize stones of about one pound average weight, turn tail up, wriggle and twist, so that with the help of the stream, slope, and movement from corner to corner the stone is moved six to ten feet. This is repeated until a roughly circular pit is formed three to four feet in diameter, and six to twelve inches deep. They then deposit their eggs and sand drifts in and covers them.

The river lampreys arrive on the sandy gravels late in March. I watched a party of thirty digging a trench, and spawning as a community across the open part of the V at the tail of Bogwell in the Wye at Breinton on the 30th March, 1944. The same method was used as by the sea lampreys, but with much finer material. The trench was one foot wide and thirty feet long, completing the straight line of the broken weir.

Other parties were seen at Canon Bridge and The Old Weir in early April.

The lampreys work in parties of about seven, on the finest sands, usually in April.

Mr. James Poulter then delivered his lecture on the Chained Library, which will be found printed, somewhat curtailed, in this volume.

The President proposed a vote of thanks to him for his excellent and instructive lecture, which was heartily accorded.

The meeting then terminated.

## SECOND WINTER MEETING.

THURSDAY, 22ND MARCH, 1945.

### LANTERN LECTURE:

"HEREFORD CITY REGULATIONS FOR 1557 AND 1573." By F. C. MORGAN, F.S.A., F.L.A.

The above lecture was given in the Woolhope Club Room at 3.0 p.m., with the President in the Chair. There was a small attendance of members and their friends.

The HON. SECRETARY read letters from Sir Ernest Shepperson, M.P., and Mr. J. P. L. Thomas, M.P., acknowledging the receipt of the Club's Resolution in regard to the Land and Works Requisition Bill now before Parliament, saying that they would do all they could to have the Resolution carried out.

The PRESIDENT reported that he and the Hon. Secretary and Mr. R. A. Ford attended a conference with the chief engineer of the Ministry of War Transport held on the 16th of March, in Hereford, with regard to the Ministry's proposed trunk road through the city, and stated the Club's objections to such a road being made. The Club was supported by the Council for the Preservation of Rural England, and the Society for the Protection of Ancient Buildings, both bodies being represented by Mr. John E. M. Macgregor, F.R.I.B.A.

Mr. F. C. MORGAN reported the discovery of another cottage pottery at Birtley in Lingen. He said that he visited the site with the Hon. Secretary, and that a full report would be made at the spring annual meeting in April.

The PRESIDENT announced that the Herefordshire County Council had asked the Club to appoint a member to advise them on a grant of Arms that they were desirous of obtaining for that body. As the matter was urgent he and others had asked the Hon. Secretary to meet them and give them his advice on the subject.

The following gentlemen were proposed for election:—Mr. G. T. H. Hammonds, Wye View, Breinton Common, Hereford; Mr. Walter Richards, West Friars, Grey Friars' Avenue, Hereford; and Mr. Norman H. Todd, Putley Court, Ledbury, Hereford.

Mr. F. C. MORGAN then read his paper, which it was decided should be issued to Members in pamphlet form, the expense of printing being shared with the Hereford Public Library Committee.

The PRESIDENT proposed a vote of thanks to the lecturer for his enlightening address on the conditions in the city of Hereford in Elizabethan times, which was seconded by the Hon. Secretary and carried unanimously.

Mr. Morgan then showed some slides of the Library at Trinity Hall College, Cambridge, and others in furtherance of Mr. Poulter's lecture at the last meeting.

## SPRING ANNUAL MEETING.

THURSDAY, 19th APRIL, 1945.

The Spring Annual Meeting was held in the Woolhope Club Room in the Hereford Public Library on Thursday, 19th April, when there were present:—Mr. P. J. T. Templer, President, in the Chair; Mr. C. E. Brumwell, Mr. A. W. Bolt, Rev. E. Charles, Mr. W. E. Cole, Mr. Charles Evans, Mr. Cyril Franklin, Captain H. A. Gilbert, Rev. G. Ifor R. Jones, Mr. Alex. Johnston, Rev. J. L. Lawson, Mr. A. Lovesey, Mr. G. Humphry Marshall, Rev. J. G. Maude, Mr. E. A. Moir, Mr. F. C. Morgan, Mr. James Poulter, Rev. C. H. Stoker, Mr. C. J. Sutton, Captain O. B. Wallis, Mr. A. Shaw Wright and Mr. George Marshall (Honorary Secretary).

A report and plan of a motor road on the lines of that suggested by the Club, in preference to the Ministry's scheme, drawn up by Mr. S. M. MacGregor, who represented the *Council for the Preservation of Rural England* and the *Society for the Protection of Ancient Buildings* was presented to the Meeting. Mr. MacGregor was seeking a further interview with Mr. Lyddon, the Ministry's Chief Engineer, on this subject.

The Honorary Secretary drew attention to the *Interim Report on Road Safety*, published by the Government since the enquiry was held at Hereford regarding the trunk road, and he said the report of the Commission, of which Mr. Noel Baker was chairman and Mr. Lyddon one of the Committee, was an entire condemnation of such a road as the Ministry of War Transport proposed making through the city of Hereford.

A letter was read from Mr. T. B. Feltham, the Town Clerk, in respect to the old house, No. 24, Church Street, in which he said that the Ministry of Works and Post Office engineers said there was grave difficulty in extending the telephone department in any direction other than through Church Street, and suggesting that the ceiling might be taken down and stored. The Honorary Secretary was asked to approach the Board of Works to see whether it could be scheduled as an Ancient Monument, and also the *Society for the Preservation of Ancient Buildings* to ascertain whether they could bring weight to bear in the matter.

The PRESIDENT then read his

## PRESIDENTIAL ADDRESS.

In compliance with Rule VII of the Woolhope Naturalists' Field Club, Herefordshire, which, *inter alia*, states that the

"President be requested to favour the Club with an address at the Annual Spring Meeting on the proceedings of the year". It is now my pleasure and duty to endeavour to carry out that rule.

My election as President for the year 1944 was due to a very sad event. I refer to the rather sudden and unexpected demise of the late Mr. H. Skyrme, who was elected as your President in December, 1943, and died in the following month, before he actually took office, and I was then elected to fill his place, following a most able and learned President, Dr. Waterfield, Dean of Hereford, whose presidential address was a model of excellence and set a standard which I for one cannot hope to attain.

I share the regret of all of us that it was not possible to hold any Field Meetings for the year 1944. This was entirely a matter over which we had no control. War conditions militated against us using the railway. You will recollect that we hoped to have our initial Field Meeting at Malvern, during the first few days of June. This, however, coincided with the momentous invasion of France by the Allied Forces, when unnecessary travelling had to be avoided. In view of subsequent events and appeals by the authorities to the public generally, to dispense with travelling so far as possible, the proposed second Field Meeting was also abandoned. It is hoped that circumstances will allow us to hold the two Field Meetings in 1945.

I am pleased to say that nine meetings were held in the Club room and two in the Hereford Art Gallery during the last twelve months. The Gallery had to be pressed into service owing to the large attendance of members and their friends.

A momentous meeting was held during my term of office on the 13th July, with regard to the proposed trunk road through Hereford, and a very full discussion took place. The views of Mr. G. Marshall, our Hon. Secretary, were fully set out and Mr. G. H. Jack contributed a paper with reference thereto. It is to be hoped that this meeting served a very useful purpose in endeavouring to assist in solving a problem in which all the citizens of Hereford are bound to be more or less interested.

On the 16th March a conference was held in the Town Hall, Hereford, with reference to the trunk road and new bridge over the Wye, proposed by the Ministry of Transport. The meeting was not in reality a public enquiry, but an opportunity was given for the various public bodies to express their opinions through their accredited representatives. The meeting was presided over by Mr. A. J. Lyddon, C.B.E., M.Inst.C.E., Chief Engineer of the Ministry. Among the authorities represented were the Herefordshire County Council, the Hereford City Council, the Hereford Civic

Society, the Council for the Preservation of Rural England and the Society for the Protection of Ancient Buildings. This Club was represented by your President, P. J. T. Templer, the Hon. Secretary, Mr. George Marshall, F.S.A., and Mr. R. A. Ford. After the President had briefly referred to our opposition to the plan of the Ministry, Mr. Marshall spoke fully on the subject, including the alternative plan of the Club, for which he was mainly responsible, and later Mr. Ford followed with some well chosen objections. Mr. J. E. M. McGregor was present on behalf of the Council for the Preservation of Rural England and the Society for the Protection of Ancient Buildings, and he spoke at some length in support of the scheme formulated by this Club. I believe the conference served a very useful purpose, and at the conclusion Mr. Lyddon gave the assurance that all the points made would be placed before the Minister before any definite decision was arrived at.

On the 27th October a presentation was made to Mr. George Marshall, our greatly esteemed Hon. Secretary, as a slight recognition of his services to the Club for over forty years. Of this period he has been Hon. Secretary for twenty-eight years. The presentation took the form of a cheque for £120, to be utilised by Mr. Marshall entirely at his discretion. A brochure with a preface written by the Dean of Hereford and myself preceded the names of 159 subscribers.

#### SOME NOTES ON ARMS-BEARING FAMILIES OF HEREFORDSHIRE PAST AND PRESENT.

I have been interested in Heraldry generally for about forty years. It was my earliest study for recreation and I have found it a most fascinating subject. It has been termed the shorthand of history. In any case it is most instructive and very useful in the study and enjoyment of ancient churches and old houses. We can learn a vast amount from the contemplation of early heraldic glass, coats of arms displayed on buildings and heraldic achievements used in interior decoration, whether employed on the frieze of a wall or as part of a ceiling decoration. On this occasion I should like to deal briefly with some of the ancient families of Herefordshire and their coats of arms. I will endeavour to make my remarks interesting to those of you who may not be conversant with the meaning and purport of heraldry and all that it implies and stands for. The families mentioned and briefly dealt with have been selected because of their place in the history of England or this county, and I hope to present some interesting data in connection with such families: it is impossible in a paper of this nature to deal with all arms-bearing families of Herefordshire, either past or present.



For the benefit of any hearers or readers who are conversant with the language of heraldry I will preface my remarks on each arms-bearing family by a description in heraldic terms, and take them in alphabetical order, so as to present and maintain an impartial attitude.

First the arms of ARKWRIGHT.

*Argent* on a mount *vert*, a cotton tree fructed *proper*, on a chief *azure* between two bezants an inescutcheon of the field charged with a bee volant *proper*. Crest:—an eagle rising *or*, in his beak an escutcheon *azure* pendant by a ribbon *gules*, thereon a hank of cotton *argent*.

This family originated from Lancashire and is still justly renowned because an ancestor achieved much fame in the revolution of the cotton industry, by the invention of the spinning frame, an improvement on the spinning jenny, which has since meant so much to such industry. A prominent member of the family resided in recent times at Hampton Court, near Leominster. This house was mainly built by Sir Rowland Lenthall, a hero of the battle of Agincourt, who is said to have erected it with spoils from the relative campaign in France. The arms of Arkwright may be regarded as a very suitable commemoration of the genius of an inventive ancestor. As heraldry goes, such arms cannot be termed ancient, but I doubt if a modern designer could do much better. Happily, the head of the family, Sir John Arkwright, is still a resident in this area, and he has proved himself a poet of no mean order.

The BASKERVILLES' arms are as follows:—

*Argent* a chevron *gules* between three *hurts*. Crest:—a wolf's head erased *or* holding in its mouth a broken spear staff *or*, head *argent* imbued *gules*.

This ancient family can rightly claim to have come to this country with William I, and their name is on the Roll of Battle Abbey. It is one of the oldest and most honourable in England, in early days it was seated at Eardisley Castle, which has now disappeared.

The Baskervilles have been seated at Clyro, just outside this county, for many generations. They have borne themselves in many a hard-fought field with bravery and distinction. Members of this family have varied the arms from those just given. Baskerville of Kenderchurch bore the coat previously named within a border *gobony argent* and *azure*, another *argent* a chevron *gules* between three *torteaux*. Sir Richard Baskerville in the reign of Edward I bore for crest an olive tree *vert* (*Harleian M.S.* 1434). Sir Thomas Baskerville 1550 a garb of rosemary *proper*. Other Baskervilles bore for crest a wolf's head erased *argent* holding in the mouth an arrow, the feathers upward; and a lion's head

pierced through the mouth with a spear. The Baskervilles during the centuries have married into other prominent Herefordshire families, including Vaughan, Scudamore and Mynors.

The family of BLOUNT, or BLUNT as it is sometimes spelt, bear for their arms Barry *nebulée* of six *or* and *sable* in chief eight pellets. Crest:—*or* and *sable* a cross in the sun.

This family has been seated at Orleton Court, near Leominster, for centuries. Elizabeth, or Bessie, Blount attracted the amorous King Henry VIII in his earlier days, and she was relegated to a religious house in Essex where she had a son, upon whom Henry showered honours at a very early age. The boy died before the age of 20. It is said that the poet Pope visited Orleton Court as a suitor for the hand of a daughter of the house. That delightful writer, Fletcher Moss, in Volume II of *Pilgrimages to Old Homes*, says that if Pope had remained at Orleton longer his verses might have been more cheerful, but perhaps not so brutally truthful. I believe a young scion of the house, Sir Christopher Blount, was in high favour at the court of the great Queen Elizabeth, at the time when the Earl of Essex was in the height of his power. Various members of this family have figured in English history as warriors and courtiers through the ages, and have been faithful unto death.

CLIFFORD of Clifford Castle, on the west side of the county, bore for their arms:—Chequy *or* and *azure* a bendlet *gules*.

Roger, fourth Baron de Clifford, for the bendlet took a fesse *gules*, which was also borne by the earls of Cumberland and others of that branch.

Richard Ponce or Fitz-Poyntz obtained Clifford Castle with his wife, Margaret, daughter of Ralph de Todeni, or Toney, a descendant of William Fitz-Osborn, builder of the first castle. The present castle, now in ruins, was built in the thirteenth century. Richard Ponce assumed the name of Clifford and later the family took the arms just mentioned. At Clifford Castle was born the famous beauty known as Fair Rosamund, whose sad fate all young people bemoan. Her father was Walter de Clifford, the builder of the castle, of which little remains. Rosamund means "the rose of the world", of whom King Henry II became enamoured, and honoured her in the usual royal fashion of those times, and hid her in a maze at Woodstock in Oxfordshire. The jealous wife of Henry II, Queen Eleanor, is said to have tied a thread of silk to the King's shoe, and so found Rosamund's retreat. The Queen is reputed to have murdered her rival by dagger or poison, and her body was interred in the choir of a nearby church. Later her remains were exhumed in expiation of her lack of chastity. Other male members of the Clifford family, seated in the north, earned an unenviable reputation for their brutality, particularly in the Wars of the Roses. One of them was known as Bloody

Clifford. Another branch of the family was at one time seated at Perrystone, and later at Llantilio, Monmouthshire.

The arms of CORNEWALL are:—

*Argent* a lion rampant *gules* ducally crowned *or* within a border engrailed *sable* bezantée. Crest:—a Cornish chough proper.

The Cornewalls are reputed to be descended from Richard de Cornewall (ancestor of the Cornewalls, Barons of Burford, co. Shropshire) a natural son of Richard, second son of King John, which may account for the charges on their shield. Moccas is one of the finest domains in this county, to which the following legend is attached, being somewhat similar to the story of Lord Dacre of the South and Hurstmonceux Castle in Sussex, though the story of Moccas ends happily in contrast to the story of the latter. The park of Moccas was fair to see and contained many deer, and in the sixteenth century belonged to a member of the famous Vaughan family. It was owned by Frances, daughter of Sir Walter Pye, who in 1635 married Henry Vaughan, and was left a widow with one son. The park was well guarded by many alert keepers. Its fame became known to Edward Cornwall, who determined to annex a fat buck out of the park. This, of course, was very *infra dig.* for a gentleman so well bred, and the deed must be done in the guise of a common poacher. During a very dark and rainy night Edward Cornwall decided to essay the attempt. He scaled the fence at a remote spot and found a herd of deer, including a fine buck whose antlers proclaimed him a prize. Before he could bring down the quarry he was discovered by watch dogs and seized by the Moccas retainers. He was mauled by the dogs and beaten by the men, and rendered unconscious. The Lady of Moccas was seated at her evening meal and her thoughts went out to those unfortunate people who had to be abroad on such a night. She finished her meal and withdrew to her needlework, when a servant told her the park keepers had brought in a young man, sorely hurt, who had been captured in the park in pursuit of deer. The retainers reported that the wounded stranger seemed of gentle blood, and an inspection of his features confirmed this. The Lady of Moccas tended the injured man, sympathy begot love, they were married, and so Moccas passed out of the Vaughan family to the Cornewalls. A pretty story, let us hope it is true.

Earlier, a Sir John Cornwall was created Baron Fanhope, in the reign of Henry IV. He greatly distinguished himself in the lists at York in the year 1400 and was created a Knight of the Garter. He achieved great fame at Agincourt, where he took Louis de Bourbon prisoner. He married Princess Elizabeth, Duchess of Exeter, sister of Henry IV, and was left in command

of the English army of occupation in France. The poet Drayton refers to the fierce fighting at Agincourt as follows:—

"Warwick in blood did wade,  
Oxford the foe invade,  
And cruel slaughter made  
Still as they ran up;  
Suffolk his axe did ply,  
Beaumont and Willoughby  
Bore them right doughtily,  
Ferrers and Fanhope."

The Frenes held Moccas in very early days, but the Cornewalls have owned the estate for many generations. Representatives of the family have graced this Club by being members thereof, and the present head of the house, Sir Geoffrey Cornwall, Bart., takes a great interest in all its activities.

I should like to mention briefly the family of GRANDISON, of Stretton Grandison and Much Marcle, whose arms were:—

Paly of six *argent* and *azure*, on a bend *gules* three eagles displayed *or*.

William de Grandison obtained a licence in the reign of Edward I to fortify his house at Ashperton. He married Sibilla, daughter and co-heiress of John de Tregoz. Their son John was Bishop of Exeter, a famous prelate, who was responsible for a large part of the noble fane of Exeter Cathedral. The Grandison family and the now defunct castle at Ashperton have been dealt with in our *Transactions* in a recent year.<sup>1</sup>

The HARLEYS of Brampton Bryan have been seated in the north-west portion of Herefordshire since the twelfth century. The ruins of the Castle date mainly from the early 14th century. Their arms are:—

*Or* a bend cotised *sable*. Crest:—a castle triple towered *argent* out of the middle tower a demi lion issuant *gules*.

The HARLEYS have had a long and distinguished career both as warriors and statesmen. One, a Yorkist, fought at Tewkesbury, another at Flodden, and another, an ardent Puritan in the time of the Civil War, married for his third wife, Brilliana, daughter of Viscount Conway. She should be correctly styled the Hon. Brilliana, Lady Harley, or the Hon. Lady Harley.

Her husband was member of Parliament for this county, and a noted iconoclast who was responsible for smashing many ornaments in various London churches. He left his noble wife to defend Brampton Bryan Castle against a force of Royalists, though this siege is little known compared with those of Basing and Lathom,

for Brampton Bryan was held for the Parliament, and the heroic woman defender was only a Puritan. Sir Robert Harley married Brilliana in 1623. He was about twice her age. The following year her son was born, and in 1642 he was captain of horse for Parliament. Brilliana wrote many fond and interesting letters to her husband and son, both of whom were often away from home for long periods. The letters are most intriguing both as to precept and spelling. In the siege of Brampton Bryan Castle we learn from the letters just mentioned that every building near the castle was destroyed, including the church. The latter was rebuilt when the war ended. The Harleys were ruined by the Civil War. The heroic Brilliana died after the raising of the first siege of the castle. Later the castle itself and contents were destroyed, the park was plundered, and the children were taken prisoners to Ludlow for a time, where they were baited like bears and asked where their God was. The chivalrous Lord Hertford had refused to attack the lady. Herbert was less of a gentleman, Vavasour tried coaxing and after her death Lingen, her neighbour, held the command with twelve hundred men against her one hundred. The gallant lady replied "My lord bids me hold out" to all requests for surrender; may her fame never fade.

"Deare Ned" son of Brilliana, Lady Harley, was the father of Robert Harley, Earl of Oxford (an ancient title formerly held by the de Vere family) and Robert's son Edward was the founder of the Harleian Library in the British Museum. The index to the Library contains the following note:—

"Many of the family had shewn a remarkable fondness for books. Sir Robert Harley, K.B., had at his seat at Brampton Bryan Castle a library of MSS. and printed books collected from one descent to another, and valued at £1,000. This, together with the Castle and Church of Brampton etc. was during the troubles of King Charles I (1643) destroyed by the Parliamentary army, and renewed by his son Sir Edward Harley."

Presumably Royalist army should be stated in lieu of Parliamentary army. I took this excerpt from the foot of page 58 of Strong's *Heraldry of Herefordshire*, published in 1848. I am glad to say the Harleys are still at Brampton Bryan. The comparatively modern mansion stands adjacent to the picturesque ruins of the famous castle set amidst beautiful lawns.

Before concluding this address I feel I must mention the Helyon and Hereford families.

Walter HELLYON or HELLENES of Much Marcle bore as his arms *vert* on a bend cotised *or* three stags' heads *proper*.

His wooden effigy is preserved in Much Marcle Church. It lies on a window sill and is a most instructive monument as a memorial to a franklin or country gentleman. The legs are crossed,

a most unusual feature. There are only two other cross-legged effigies of civilians in the country. The date of the figure is probably c. 1350. This interesting relic is fully dealt with in the paper by Mr. George Marshall given to this Club in 1920.

The arms of the HEREFORD family are as follows:—

*Gules* three eagles displayed *argent*. Crest:—an eagle displayed *argent*. Burke gives the arms as follows:—*Gules* three eagles displayed *ermine*. According to Cooke's *Continuation of Duncumb's History of Herefordshire*, the reason for the change was as follows:—Dr. Hereford in 1417 resigned his preferments and entered a Carthusian monastery at Coventry, where he died in extreme old age. The family biographer remarks, "That it is in remembrance of so good a man that his posterity covered with fur the eagles which they bore on their arms and which were previously *argent*", fur among divines being the token of Doctorship.

This family has been seated at Sufton, near Mordiford, about four miles from Hereford, since pre-conquest times, though the family failed in the male line towards the close of the eighteenth century, and the heir took the name of Hereford. The existing mansion house of Sufton dates from about that time and was designed by Wyatt.

According to Cooke's *Continuation of Duncumb's History of Herefordshire* just mentioned, Henry de Hereford, heir of Roger de Hereford, purchased the manor of Mordiford from the Crown *in capite*, instead of socage, by the nominal payment of a pair of gilt spurs of the value of six pence annually at Michaelmas, in lieu of all other services.

This Henry de Hereford died at the age of 83 years seized of hereditaments in Mordiford by the homage of a pair of gilt spurs of the value of six pennies, and John de Hereford his heir was 32 years of age. The said John de Hereford paid his six pennies, the price of one pair of spurs as a fine on obtaining full possession in 1320 of lands in Mordiford. The foregoing is a very interesting example of a feudal tenure.

I trust the foregoing notes on some arms-bearing families in Herefordshire have interested you. If this paper has succeeded in awakening your interest and given you pleasure I shall be happy to pursue the subject at some future date.

Mr. Cyril Franklin proposed a vote of thanks to the President and this was seconded by the Honorary Secretary who expressed appreciation of the fact that the Club now had someone to lead interest in the science of Heraldry.

The Honorary Treasurer (Mr. P. J. T. Templer) presented the statement of the accounts for the year 1944. This showed a



depreciation in the credit balance of £25 3s. 0d. due to the increased cost of the *Transactions*, but there was a carry forward of £502 out of which would have to be paid for the printing the *Transactions* for 1943 and 1944.

The Honorary Secretary (Mr. George Marshall) read his Report for the year 1944. This showed that there were on the books on the 31st of December, 1944, 11 Honorary Members and 231 ordinary Members, an increase of 21 members. During the year 6 members had been lost through death, 1 had resigned and 27 new members had been elected.

The Honorary Librarian reported on the books that had been added to the Library during the year, and said that a further £5 had been expended of the Benn Bequest.

The following new members were elected:—Mr. George Cadbury, Spinnyfield, Rednall, Birmingham; Rev. Harold Bland, Berrington House, St. Nicholas Street, Hereford; Mr. G. T. H. Hammonds, Wye View, Breinton Common, Hereford; Mr. Walter Richards, West Friars, Grey Friars' Avenue, Hereford; and Mr. Norman H. Todd, Putley Court, Ledbury.

The following candidates were proposed for membership:—Mr. G. T. Leigh Spencer, M.B.E., Deepdene, Bodenham Road, Hereford; Mr. J. Worsey, Coghill, Harold Street, Hereford; and Mr. William Wright, Corn Street, Leominster.

Mr. F. C. Morgan read his Archaeological Report for the year 1944.

Captain H. A. Gilbert made a Report on Ornithology for year 1944.

It was agreed to purchase out of the general funds of the Club about 200 lantern slides of birds, made or collected by the late Mr. Owens of Knighton, from his widow, Mrs. Owens, who was willing to sell these for £15 if they were to find a home in Herefordshire.

It was decided to purchase 275 copies of Mr. F. C. Morgan's paper *Hereford City Regulations for 1557 and 1573* from the Hereford Library Committee who was having the paper printed, and send a copy to the members, instead of including the paper in the *Transactions* for the year 1945.

Mr. F. C. Morgan read a note from Mr. D. H. Naylor of Chanters Hollow, Kidderminster, recording that on the 9th April this year he saw a Hoopoe at Kynaston, near Rushall in Much Marcle. The curved beak was clearly seen. It raised its crest upon alighting and then lowered it. When it flew it exhibited its rounded and

pieced wings. It was observed through field glasses at thirty yards.

Mr. George Marshall reported noting a 'cat hole' in the door leading to the stairs to the chained library in the cathedral church. The door has been refaced, but on the inside which is old is a round hole about 8 inches from the ground and looks as if it had been well used. The late Canon W. E. T. Morgan, in his paper on this subject, said he had only found one such hole in a church and that was in Exeter Cathedral.<sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup> See *Transactions*, 1933, p. 16.



## FIRST FIELD MEETING.

THURSDAY, 21ST JUNE, 1945 (LADIES' DAY).

## MALVERN.

The first Field Meeting of the Club (Ladies' Day) was held on Thursday, 21st June, 1945, the venue being Malvern. The members left Hereford at 9.30 a.m. in heavy rain. The first stop was made at Little Malvern, where the Priory Church was inspected and the Vicar, Rev. W. Fairlie Clarke, received the gathering and gave a short account of the Benedictine Church, of which the 15th century choir and lantern tower are in use as a parish church. Mr. George Marshall, Hon. Secretary, commented on the fabric and the finely carved rood screen which now does duty as a chancel screen. Little Malvern Court was next visited and some of the rooms were inspected under the guidance of Miss Berington, in whose family the property had been ever since the Dissolution. The Court incorporated part of the Prior's Lodgings, adjoining the west side of the cloisters. The family portraits proved of special interest. The party then drove to Great Malvern Public Library, where lunch was taken, followed by the business meeting.

A letter from Mr. St. John O'Neil was read. This said that the Ancient Monuments branch of the Office of Works could not schedule No. 24 Church street as it was Crown property. Mr. J. Griffiths wrote to say he had found another pottery site at Birtley.

Mr. J. D. Worsey and Mr. W. Wright were elected members of the Club.

Mr. F. C. Morgan then gave a talk on "Malvern Water Cures" illustrated by amusing lantern slides.<sup>1</sup> By this time the rain had ceased and the afternoon was fine and sunny. At 2.45 the members repaired to the Priory Church at Great Malvern, where the Vicar, the Rev. Canon H. H. M. Bartleet, M.A., welcomed them and spoke upon the building. He afterwards conducted the party round and explained the chief points of interest. Tea was taken at 4.0 o'clock, and afterwards most of the company walked up the hill to St. Anne's Well under the guidance of Mr. R. C. Rowlands, President of the Malvern Field Club, and made their way to North Malvern, where a rock showing scars of the great fault was pointed out. The return journey was made *via* Fromes Hill. Hereford was reached at 7.0 o'clock.

<sup>1</sup> Printed in this volume.

## EXTRA MEETING.

FRIDAY, 6TH JULY, 1945.

## LECTURES:

1. "RAPTORIAL BIRDS." By A. W. BOLT.
2. "NOTES ON LINGEN POTTERY." By G. MARSHALL, F.S.A.

There was a large attendance in the Woolhope Club Room on 6th July. Before the address the following notes upon the Booth Hall, Market Hall and St. Peter's Church, sent by Mr. F. C. Morgan, who was unable to be present, were read by the Hon. Secretary.

"BOOTHALL. An interesting document relating to the Boothall has just come to light. In 1587 John Lyngen<sup>1</sup> petitioned the Mayor for a lease in reversion for a reasonable term of years. He states that at that time it was held by Margaret Partridge, a widow, for her life, but was then fallen into some ruin and decay. He offered to be bound for the reparations of the messuage and to pay the accustomed rent with other reasonable covenants.

MARKET HALL. A curious thing has happened about the Market Hall. Members will see that in the "Regulations" recently issued by the Woolhope Club and the City Council it is stated on page 6 that this building was erected between 1609 and 1616. This was taken from the fact that in all the hundreds of city documents that I transcribed the 'Market Hall' was mentioned up to 1609 and in 1616 I found the first reference to the 'New Market Hall'. It was therefore supposed that the building was erected between these dates. On the very day that I received the thousand copies of the transcript of the "Regulations", I was examining some overlooked manuscripts and in one dated 1602 the Coroner, James Smith, summoned a jury to appear at the 'New M(ar)ket House'. This antedates the building by a few years.

ST. PETER'S CHURCH. An interesting fact concerning the meetings of the City Guilds has turned up. In Dingley's *History from Marble*, compiled in the reign of Charles II, pp. ccxvii-xviii, it is stated that the meetings of the City Companies were held in the upper part of the New Market House. In a document<sup>2</sup>

<sup>1</sup> 8b, ix, xiv.<sup>2</sup> 9b vii, xxix.

dated 16th August, 1605—three years after the earliest mention of the New Market House yet discovered—it states as follows:—

" Thomas williams gent and Roger Lea (*sic*) wardens of the fraternity of Goldsmithes, pewterers, Glasiers, Sadlers, Card-makers &c doe p<sup>r</sup>sent upon their oathes that at a hall or guyld kept and heald before Brian Newton gent master of the said fellowship and before the said wardens at St. Peters Church w<sup>th</sup>in this Citty this xxij<sup>th</sup> day of this instant august last past, The said m<sup>r</sup> Newton grewe in a rage with the said Roger Lea and forcibly and violently wold have taken from the said Roger Lea the booke wherin the Copye of the Composicon of the said fraternity is written, and did take the said Roger Lea violently by the Bosome in the said Church and did use and geve div(er)se threttenynge speeches against the whole Company of the said fraternytie, all wch mysdemenor<sup>s</sup> speeches & accions are Contrary to the kinges ma<sup>t</sup>s peace and Contrary to the graunte of the said Composicon for wch he is to be punished and to pay vj<sup>s</sup> viij<sup>d</sup> to be levyed and ymployed according to thuse of the said Composicon."

THOS. WYLLYAMS  
ROGER LEE

This is rather curious and one wonders when, if ever, the goldsmiths began to have their meetings in the New Market Hall."

Mr. G. Marshall then read his notes upon the pottery site recently found by Mr. J. Griffiths at Lingen as follow:—

" Mrs. King-King of Deerfold House, Lingen, reported to Mr. F. C. Morgan the finding of numerous pottery shards being used to repair a farm lane, near Birtley Post Office (the old toll-house) at Lingen, and on the 8th of March, Mr. Morgan and himself visited the site, and were met by Mrs. King-King and Mr. John Griffiths, engineer, of Birtley, who was conversant with the site and the other potteries in the neighbourhood, namely 'The Grove' pottery not far from Limebrook Priory,<sup>1</sup> and the Ridges Wood pottery at Birtley on the Boresford road.<sup>2</sup>

The pottery is at Deerfold farm and the waste heaps, several, lie on the lower side of a green lane which runs along the hillside immediately below the house (1 in. Ord. Survey, 52'.19".6 x 2'.56".8). These shard heaps are now grown over, and from one, there had been removed recently a quantity of the waste to mend the lane.

<sup>1</sup> Woolhope *Transactions*, 1924, pp. 76, 78, *illus.*

<sup>2</sup> *Ibid.*, 1931, p. lxiv, 131 *illus.*

The vessels are all of a coarse nature similar to those found at the other Birtley site and the Grove site, and it is said fragments of tygs have been found. Milk steens, handled pitchers, and vessels with one to four lines round the neck, and thick pots about five to six inches across with upright sides and a hole in the flat base, always at the side, are the prevailing types. Some are red ware and others grey. The glazes vary from light purple to purplish brown, brown and black, and some are mottled and pitted, almost like salt glazing. All these seem variants of manganese and iron glazes. There is also some green glaze probably oxide of copper. Some vessels have a yellow wash on them easily cleaned off, probably imperfect glazing.

The milk steens have the rims turned over inwards and have rudimentary spouts for pouring, made by pressing the finger across the rim outwards. Some appear to have had small handles. Other handles are all made with a groove by drawing the finger down the outside centre and finishing off by pressing the tip of the finger in at the base (*Whitney, Transactions*, 1924, p. 76 *illus.*).

The only decoration found so far is a finger impression round the rim as illustrated in the *Transactions*, 1931, p. 131, and at *Whitney*, 1924, p. 76 *illus.*

Mr. Griffiths suggests that the "flower pot" vessels were used as stoves in which charcoal<sup>1</sup> was burnt over which cooking could be done, and said he had recently seen a photographic illustration in an American magazine of the Burmese cooking with an exactly similar vessel in this way. In the Sudan the natives use any old tin vessel with holes in it for the same purpose. The hole in the base of these pots is always on the side of the base not in the centre, probably because if the finger were pushed through the centre the base would have caved in.

There is one other pottery piece like a curved roof tile which occurs in considerable numbers, but these have no holes for pegging or ribs for hanging, and are found fairly consistently mixed with the shards. I would suggest that they are in the nature of 'saggers', which are clay boxes in which pottery was placed to protect it from the direct heat of the furnace. Possibly here they were used as a sort of wall for the same purpose for they are not in the form of a box but merely slabs, and as they are curved they would stand up without support.

The ovens were probably on the upper side of the lane near the farm house, the waste being tipped on the falling ground the other side of the lane. The pots were baked mouth downwards, as proved by the glaze which has run on the sandstone 'bats'<sup>2</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Large quantities of charcoal were regularly burnt in the Forest, to supply Ludlow castle and later for smelting iron and making gunpowder.

<sup>2</sup> Mr. Griffiths says this sandstone must have come from Reeves Hill on the other side of the valley. The pottery is on the limestone formation.

with fragments of rims adhering to them. Sometimes smaller ones were baked inside the larger ones.

If the spoil heaps were carefully opened and examined, a date might be arrived at to fix the time the pottery was working. As the shards removed are the latest deposit near the surface, what was the length of the period covered by the working cannot be said. Evidence from the other two pottery sites would point to the final extinction some time in the early 19th century. Potteries were at work here about 1600, and probably earlier. The 'poor cratemen' who carried this kind of cottage ware round the countryside on their backs or in some cases on pack mules, were largely eliminated by the great improvement in the roads in the latter half of the 18th century.

The clay for the pots was probably obtained just below the site, where there are indications of pits. Bricks were made in the valley about ninety years ago. There was living some time ago an old man who if living now would have been over 90. His name was Trailer, and when eight years old he trod the clay with his bare feet, and the owners, Mr. and Mrs. Lawsey, made the bricks: he dug the clay and his wife shaped the bricks."

Mr. Bolt followed with his lecture on the falcons, eagles, hawks, etc. (diurnal raptorial birds). Twenty-nine species on the British list were described, particular attention being paid to those that breed in or near Herefordshire.

Lantern slides from the newly acquired collection belonging to the Club were shown, the lantern being worked by Mr. G. Davies and Mr. L. Smith.

Illustrations of most of our breeding species were available, a series of the Sparrow Hawk, in various stages from the egg to the well-developed chick, being the most notable, although the Golden Eagle pictures were very fine if not so extensive in range as the Sparrow Hawk.

After the slides were shown, stuffed specimens of approximately twenty species from the Museum were on view and the speaker gave details of breeding, feeding, size, distribution and other habits including those species of which specimens were not available.

Questions were invited and the speaker did his best to answer them, this part of the lecture being most enjoyable.

A collection of trays of eggs of nearly all the species on the British List from Mr. Bolt's own collection were on view and were much appreciated by the members present.

## SECOND FIELD MEETING.

THURSDAY, 26TH JULY, 1945.

### ABERGAVENNY.

The second field meeting was held at Abergavenny on Thursday, 26th July. The weather was again unkind as it rained all day. The first stop was made at Pandy, where a section of the Hereford-Abergavenny Tramroad near the highway was inspected under the able guidance of Mr. E. H. Morris, M.I.C.E.

On arrival at Abergavenny the Priory Church was visited, where the Rector, the Rev. Canon M. E. Davies, gave an account of the Priory and the Church, the latter dating from the 14th century. Mr. George Marshall, F.S.A., Hon. Secretary, gave a detailed description of the fine series of monumental effigies, in stone, alabaster and wood.

A move was then made to the town where Mr. Horsington shewed the gathering the remains of the town walls. Mr. A. Jackson, who had promised to do this, was prevented by illness. The Castle could not be inspected as it was occupied by the military authorities, but Mr. E. M. Lovegrove, F.S.A., gave a very interesting account of it, together with historical facts regarding the occupation of South Wales by the invading Normans in 1066 and later years. Next the church of Holy Trinity was inspected. This is a good example of Victorian Gothic built 1841-2 and contains a stone altar slab and piscina from the demolished church of St. John.

The rain persisted and lunch was then taken in a room once part of the priory, and the business meeting was held afterwards. The Rev. Preb. S. H. Martin spoke upon two old coins recently forwarded to him and Mr. George Marshall read a short paper on "The Geology of the country seen from the Blorenges in Monmouthshire" by Mr. L. Richardson, F.R.S.E., P.A.Inst.W.E., F.G.S.<sup>1</sup> Mr. E. H. Morris gave more details of the Hereford-Abergavenny Tramroad, and Mr. F. C. Morgan followed with some details of interest regarding Widemarsh Common, culled from old documents recently examined, forming part of the City archives. Mr. A. W. Marriott, referring to the recent publication of *The Regulations of the City of Hereford*, said that his father remembered bull-baiting taking place on Widemarsh Common.

The projected visit to the Blorenges had to be abandoned owing to the continued heavy rain. On the return journey to

<sup>1</sup> Printed in this volume.



Hereford the very interesting church of Llantilio Pertholey, about two miles out of Abergavenny, was inspected, and Mr. George Marshall commented on the many interesting features therein, including some fine wood carving of *circa* 1500.

Hereford was reached about 5.0 p.m., and despite the downfall the thirty odd members who attended felt the day had been well spent.

### THIRD FIELD MEETING.

TUESDAY, 28TH AUGUST, 1945.

#### WIGMORE AND DEERFOLD FOREST.

The Third Field Meeting was held on Tuesday, 28th August, 1945, at Wigmore and Deerfold Forest. By coincidence Wigmore was visited by the Club on 28th August, 1906, when the Rev. R. Hyett Warner was President. Again rain was falling but the ardour of the members was not damped.

The first stop was made at Wigmore church, where Mr. G. Marshall, the Hon. Secretary, gave some architectural and other particulars of the church. These will be found recorded in the *Transactions* for 1930, pp. xix, xx. He further drew attention to the stained glass in the windows of the chancel, in the two-light windows in the north and south wall of the chancel, each light of which has the figure of a saint: in the south-east window St. Andrew and St. Peter, in the north-east St. Lucas and St. John, in the south-west St. James the less (with a fuller's club), and St. Paul, and in the north-west St. Matthew and St. Mark. Their names are given in Latin. In a quarry at the bottom of the south-east window is "D. Evans, Salop, 1849". These figures are typical of the period and of interest from being signed by what is presumably the glass maker's name.<sup>1</sup>

Another interesting feature is a royal arms, painted on canvas, hanging on the south wall of the south aisle: at the top are the letters "W.iv.R." and it is signed "J. Huxley, painter, Leominster", and "William Palmer and William Hill, Church Wardens, 1831". The arms are the usual ones of the period but the inescutcheon of Hanover has the electoral bonnet, and a golden crown is painted on the top of the Hanover shield.

The Vicar, the Rev. A. H. Bromfield, displayed two Elizabethan chalcies from Wigmore and Lingen.

The ruins of Wigmore castle were then visited and Mr. G. Marshall gave a brief account of its history. Here the rain stopped and the day was afterwards fair. The party then proceeded to Chapel Farm where lunch was taken and the business of the Club transacted.

Mr. R. H. Gordon Baker and Mr. D. I. Hughes were proposed for membership.

<sup>1</sup> A firm of Evans Bros., glass stainers, were working in Shrewsbury in 1863.



Notes by Mr. L. Richardson on the "Geology of the Wigmore district" were read by the Hon. Secretary.<sup>1</sup> The Rev. S. H. Martin read "Notes on a Coin" and a paper on "The Lollards" by Capt. O. B. Wallis was read.<sup>2</sup>

A letter from the Mayor of Hereford, Mr. T. Powell, was read. This said that the City Council could not accept the suggestion of the Club to name the city wards, now to be increased to five, with the ancient names (Widemarsh, St. Owens, Eign, Wyebridge and Bysters), but that they were to be called St. Nicholas, Holmer, Tupsley, Bartonsham, St. Martins and Central.

The Rev. C. H. Stoker wrote to say that a grey squirrel had been seen at Brinsop Vicarage on 18th August, the first to be seen in that locality.

Mr. E. A. Moir reported that mistletoe was growing on a cotoneaster at Storridge Vicarage.

After the business meeting the party saw an example of mistletoe growing on hazel on their way to the Chapel Farm, a 15th century timber building with a fine roof. Here the Lollards, Swynderby, Brut, Hereford and others preached revolutionary doctrines and hid from their persecutors.

A walk to the mistletoe oak, along a wooded lane, followed, where mistletoe was found growing on the same limb as in 1870, and the tree was measured. The pottery site at Deerfold Farm and an earthwork, probably mediæval, a short distance below it and Birtley Dike, an earthwork of Saxon origin, were next visited under the guidance of Mr. Griffiths. The party had passed a pottery site at Dickendale recently discovered by Mr. J. Griffiths. The motors were rejoined at Birtley tollgate, where formerly Birtley nut fair was held. Tea was taken near here and afterwards the members drove to Lingen where the Norman motte and baily castle was visited. The journey back to Hereford completed an enjoyable and instructive day.

<sup>1</sup> Printed in this volume.

<sup>2</sup> *Ibid.*



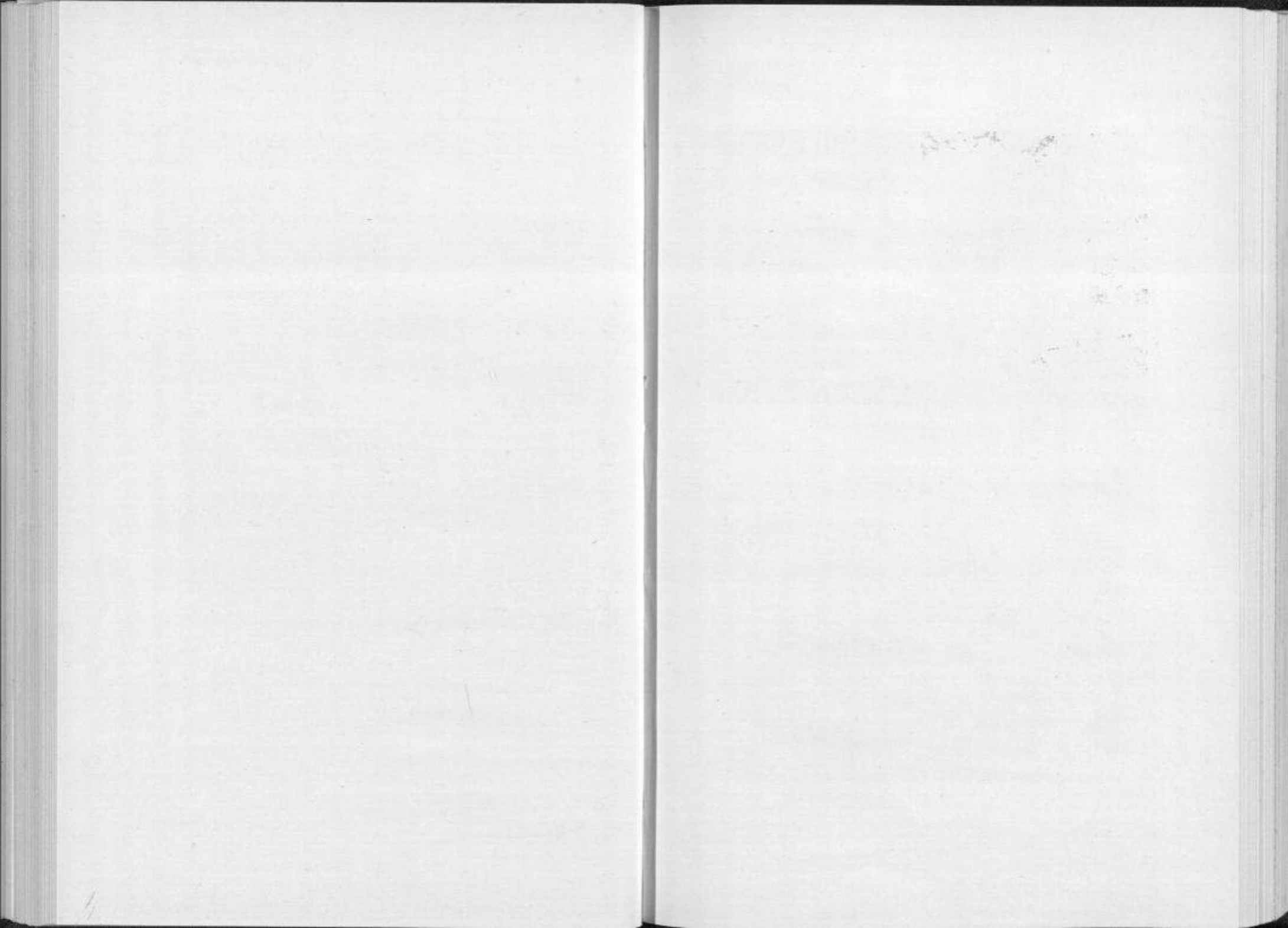
Photographs by

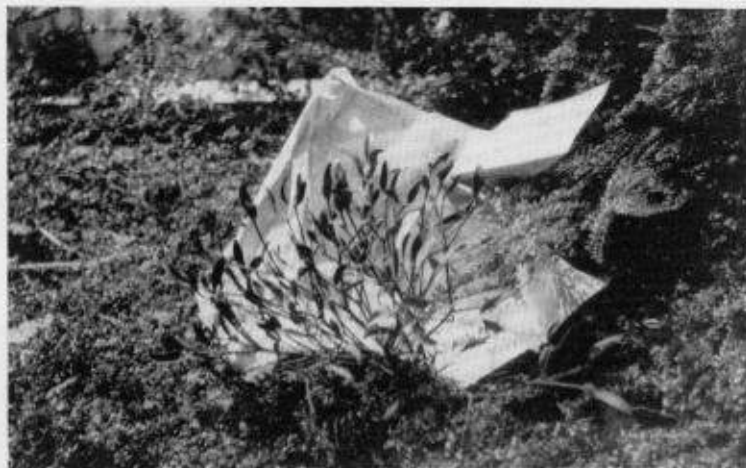
CHAPEL FARM.

F. C. Morgan

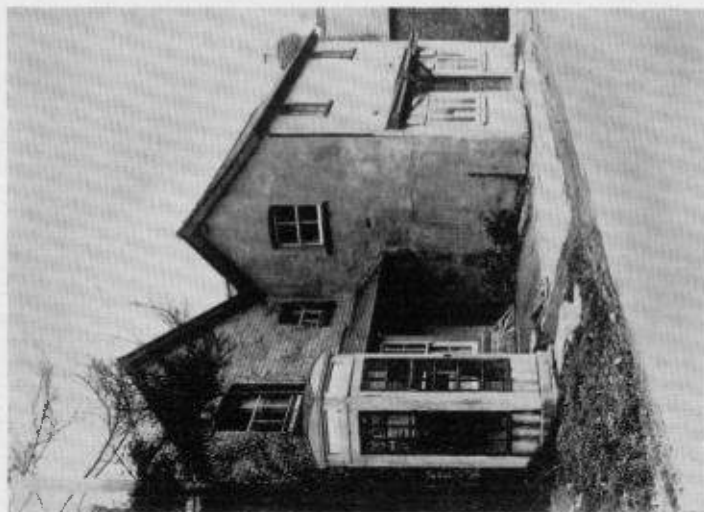
(1) Windbrace from roof.

(2) South front.





Photograph by  
E. A. Mox  
MISTLETOE ON COTONEASTER AT STORRIDGE.



Photograph by  
F. C. Morgan  
BIRTLEY TOLLGATE.

### THIRD WINTER MEETING.

THURSDAY, 22ND NOVEMBER, 1945.

#### "A TALK ON BIRDS." By A. W. BOLT.

There was a large attendance at the Club Room on 22nd November, 1945, to hear another talk by Mr. A. W. Bolt upon "Birds".

The members stood in silence for a moment in memory of Dr. H. E. Durham, a former President, and an active member of the Club for many years.<sup>1</sup>

A photograph of mistletoe reported at the last meeting upon a cotoneaster at Storrige was exhibited. It was the first year of growth and measured 2 ft. x 1 ft. with only one berry (see illustration).

Mr. W. H. Howse reported that in reading the *Hereford Journal* he had come upon the following references to birds.

- 9th Jan., 1822. Chatterer shot at Oswestry.
- 2nd December, 1835. A noble eagle shot at Beguildy; and a golden eagle shot on the same day at Kinder Scout, Derby.
- 6th June, 1836. Short-eared owl shot at Llangwillo.
- 7th Sept., 1836. An Arctic gull shot near Kington on 31st August.
- 8th Feb., 1837. A grosbeak shot at Redland Common, Gloucestershire.
- 27th Oct., 1841. Grey phalarope shot at Shrewsbury.
- 24th Nov., 1841. Solan gannet captured at Cleveland, Worcestershire.
- 20th March, 1842. Bittern shot at Himley, seat of Lord Ward.

Miss Armitage of Dadnor, Ross, sent notes made by Mr. H. H. Knight concerning plants mentioned in Duncumb's *History of Hereford*, 1804.<sup>2</sup>

The President and Mr. F. C. Morgan were authorised to represent the Club and make suggestions for a War Memorial for

<sup>1</sup> See obituary notice in this volume.

<sup>2</sup> Printed in this volume.

Herefordshire at a public meeting to be held in the Town Hall the same evening.

#### A ROGUES' GALLERY

Mr. Bolt spoke on this occasion of the crow family, from the Raven to the Chough—a gallery of rogues in which all the members were intelligent. He scotched one possibly popular belief that only the Jackdaw is addicted to filching brightly coloured oddments. In greater or lesser degree they all do it, and if there were degrees of roguery, the two crows come first—the Hooded Crow being the worse of the two. They ate terrific quantities of game birds' and plovers' eggs, *etc.*, and also the young of same. The Raven may be placed next, for this bird—besides feeding on carrion of all sorts—will also tackle sickly lambs and sheep, as well as the young and eggs of ground nesting birds chiefly. The Magpie and Jay can be a great nuisance to the farmer and will take chicken food as well as eggs of other birds—and very young birds at times, particularly during hard weather. The latter bird will also clear a wood or coppice of wild birds' eggs—he is the greatest thief of all in this respect. The Jackdaw is not so persecuted, and if he would only leave chicken food alone, he would come off better still, although he, again, will take eggs of game birds and the like. The Chough is rarely molested, nesting as it mostly does on the coast. It may break bounds in very bad weather, but otherwise it has a fairly clean record. The Rook is debatable. Although still a rogue, he does good on the land, eating wire worms, grubs and beetles, *etc.*, but against this he takes lots of potatoes and cereals and roots, and has a soft spot for chicken food. Mr. Bolt also referred to the Peregrine Falcon, and gave a list of birds it takes for food—the Jackdaw coming third in favour on his menu, at least, as far as the Sussex cliffs are concerned. There is one record of a Jackdaw actually baiting a Peregrine—not for food, of course, but just in sheer fury. The Peregrine, completely ignoring it, simply “opened the throttle” and sailed away—just as well for the Jackdaw too.

#### FOURTH WINTER MEETING.

THURSDAY, 6TH DECEMBER, 1945.

##### LECTURE:

“INVENTORIES OF A HEREFORD SADDLER'S SHOP IN THE YEARS 1692 AND 1696.”

By F. C. MORGAN, F.S.A., F.L.A.

A meeting was held in the Woolhope Club Room in the Hereford Public Library to hear the above lecture, and to receive a gift from Mr. F. C. Morgan of a photographic record he had made of the church chests in Herefordshire.

The President, Mr. P. J. T. Templer, was in the chair and there was a good attendance of members and their friends.

The business of the Club was first transacted.

The following new member was proposed for election: The Rev. Francis Robert Cecil Jarvis, Church Cottage, Stretton Sugwas, Hereford.

Mr. W. H. Howse sent the following additional records of birds from the *Hereford Journal*:—a kite struck down at Monmouth when pursuing a small bird, 26th March, 1845; and a “sea crow” shot at Yarkhill Brook, 10th February, 1847. Some discussion followed as to what bird a sea crow was, but without any solution being offered. Mr. A. W. Bolt subsequently identified it as a cornish chough. He wrote that this bird has the following aliases, redlegged crow, Cornish daw, Cornwall kae, killigrew, market-jew crow, chauck daw, hermit crow, red legged jackdaw, cliff daw and gesner's wood crow. The Latin name is *Pyrrhocorax pyrrhocorax pyrrhocorax*.

The Hon. Secretary drew attention to a letter in the *Hereford Times* of the 1st December recording a second example of the mistletoe in *Contoneaster horizontalis* at Dinedor Vicarage, where it had been for many years.

Mr. Charles Evans presented to the Club a number of photographs of noteworthy trees, including the mistletoe oak in Deerfold Forest, an oak near the Chapel Farm there, 17 ft. 8½ in. at 5 ft. from the ground on the 28th August, 1945, an oak at the R.A.F. station, Credenhill, Lombardy poplars near Chilstone, and the two oaks, known as ‘Punch’ and ‘Judy’ at Lower Chilstone in Madley. These latter trees on the 6th October, 1945, at five feet from the ground, measured 28 ft. and 25 ft. 10 in. respectively, compared with 26 ft. 6 in. and 24 ft. 6 in. in 1924.<sup>1</sup> They appear to have changed but little in this time.

<sup>1</sup> *The Transactions*, 1924, p. xxii, illus. p. xxii.



Mr. F. C. Morgan was to suggest a plan for the War Memorial for Herefordshire, this to include an extension of the Museum and Art Gallery, and the City Library, with a central hall in which the names of the fallen could be recorded. This had been mentioned and approved by the members in general outline on a former occasion.

A public meeting of subscribers and others had been held on 22nd November, when a different scheme was approved and therefore this matter was not proceeded with. The Club had been represented at the meeting by the President and Mr. F. C. Morgan.

Mr. Morgan then formally presented to the Club a well-bound album of photographs of Church Chests in Herefordshire and showed slides of some of the most interesting. A schedule and notes upon these will appear in the *Transactions* for 1946. He was sincerely thanked for his gift.

Afterwards Mr. Morgan read a paper upon a Saddler's Inventories of 1692 and 1696. This gave rise to an interesting discussion in which the Hon. Secretary took an active part. The paper is printed in this volume.

# WINTER ANNUAL MEETING.

THURSDAY, 13TH DECEMBER, 1945.

The Winter Annual Meeting of the Club was held in the Woolhope Club Room in the Hereford Public Library on Thursday, 13th December.

There were present:—Mr. P. J. T. Templer (President), Mr. A. W. Bolt, Mr. C. E. Brumwell, Mr. W. E. Cole, Mr. H. J. Davies, Mr. Albert Davis, Mr. R. A. Ford, Mr. W. K. Goodall, Mr. G. Humphry Marshall, Mr. F. C. Morgan, Mr. E. A. Morris, Mr. R. S. Gavin Robinson, Mr. G. T. Leigh Spencer, Dr. C. W. Walker, Captain O. B. Wallis, Dr. J. D. Worsey, Mr. Shaw Wright and Mr. George Marshall (Hon. Secretary).

The Honorary Secretary proposed that Mr. L. Richardson, F.R.S.E., P.A.Inst.W.E., F.G.S., be elected President for the coming year, and said that he had been an Honorary Member of the Club since 1907 and had contributed many learned and valuable contributions on geology to the *Transactions* before and after that date and had a world-wide reputation in geological matters.

Dr. C. W. Walker, in seconding the proposition, said it would be advantageous to the Club to have a president learned in geology, one of the branches of natural history of which the Club had made a special study in the past. This was carried unanimously.

The following were elected as Vice-Presidents:—Mr. P. J. T. Templer, the Very Reverend R. Waterfield, D.D., Dean of Hereford, the Venerable Archdeacon A. J. Winnington-Ingram, and the Rev. Prebendary, S. H. Martin.

The other Officers of the Club were elected as follows:—Central Committee, Mr. F. C. Morgan, Captain H. A. Gilbert, Dr. C. W. Walker, Captain O. B. Wallis, Mr. R. S. Gavin Robinson, Mr. G. H. Butcher, Mr. E. H. Morris, Mr. R. A. Ford, Mr. A. W. Bolt, and Mr. C. E. Brumwell; Hon. Treasurer, Mr. P. J. T. Templer; Hon. Auditor, Major E. A. Capel; Hon. Secretary, Mr. George Marshall; Hon. Librarian, Mr. F. C. Morgan; Hon. Lanternist, Mr. Basil Butcher; Editorial Committee, Mr. George Marshall, Mr. F. C. Morgan and Mr. C. E. Brumwell; Delegate to the Society of Antiquaries, Mr. F. C. Morgan.

The places for two Field Meetings in 1946 were fixed, one to take place at Pilleth, Penybont and New Radnor to study the geology of the Radnor Forest, the other at Bewdley to inspect the collection of by-gones at Tickenhall, Bewdley, belonging to Mr. J. F. Parker, F.S.A., of that place.

The following gentlemen were elected members:—Mr. R. Gordon Baker, Mr. Donald Grigg, Mr. Cecil Robert Hickling Sturgess, Mr. John Griffiths, Rev. Albert Henry Bromfield, M.A., Mr. D. I. Hughes, Mr. E. J. Wheldon, Mr. Frederick Cuddon, Mr. W. H. Howse and Rev. Francis Robert Cecil Jarvis.

The following new member was proposed:—Mr. J. Jones, Dinham Hall, Ludlow.

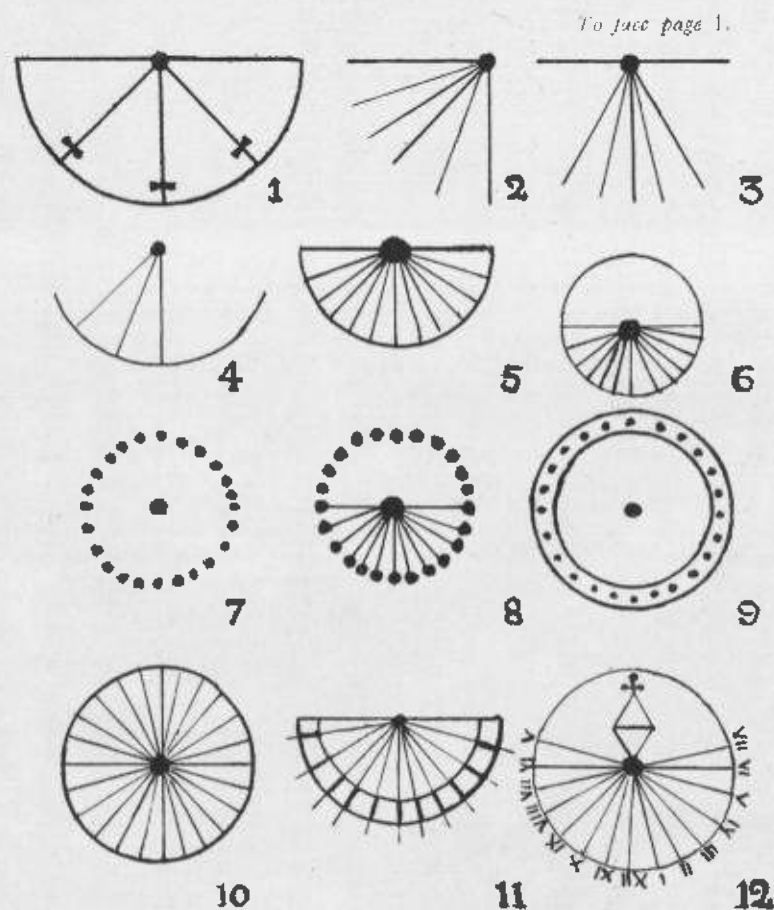
Dr. C. W. Walker read his Ornithological Report for 1945.

"Notes on the Breeding of the Woodcock" by Captain H. A. Gilbert were read in his absence by the Hon. Secretary. They will be found printed under "Papers" in this volume.

The Hon. Secretary suggested that to widen the interest of the members in the Club's proceedings, a new rule be made that two members of the Central Committee should retire in rotation, and not be eligible for re-election for two years and asked the members to consider this, as he proposed bringing it up again at the spring annual meeting next year.

Attention was drawn to the sale on the 17th December of the Chapel Farm in Deerfold Forest. Mr. F. C. Morgan said it was one of the most historic houses in the county, and that it possessed a remarkable refectory table, which also was to be sold. He feared nothing could be done except hope that it would fall into good hands and be preserved.

The Meeting then terminated.



TYPES OF SCRATCH DIALS.

1. Saxon dial.  
2-4. Pre-clock dials.  
5-12. Post-clock dials.

## Woolhope Naturalists' Field Club.

PAPERS, 1942.

### SOME OBSERVATIONS ON SCRATCH OR MASS DIALS.

By GEORGE MARSHALL, F.S.A.

(Read 19th March, 1942.)

The origin, evolution, and use of Scratch or Mass Dials is a subject that may well become as controversial as that which has raged over Lowside Windows, when antiquaries settle down to recording their theories, probable and improbable.

These dials are found in many cases on or in proximity to the priest's doorway in the south wall of the parish church, but frequently examples are to be seen elsewhere, as on the south doorway to the nave, the tower, or a buttress, in fact anywhere if a suitable stone presented itself for the purpose. Hence we may infer that a dial on a chancel doorway was of some special use to a parish priest, and there can be no question but that this was in connexion with the times at which he said prayers or celebrated mass in his church. A dial on a tower may have been of use to the bellringer.

The hour of high mass in the ordinary parish church seems to have varied considerably, in fact there was no exact fixed time for it to be held, but it was dictated by the convenience of the priest or the parishioners. With the advent of and general use of the clock, 8 a.m. or 9 a.m. was apparently the most usual hour and this no doubt was approximately the corresponding sun hour time which was roughly kept in the earlier mediæval centuries.

Bearing in mind the above facts, let us consider the dial itself and to what extent it could have been of use to the priest in timing his services.

The scratch dial was in use in Saxon times, but the surviving examples of this period are of a carefully cut design, not roughly scratched, and are generally to be found over the south doorway of the nave. At Bewcastle (Cumberland) is a typical one on the Saxon cross. The only one in Herefordshire of this type is over

the south doorway of the nave of Castle Frome church, the date of which is probably about 1100.<sup>1</sup>

These dials are set out as a segment of a circle divided into four equal parts by five lines. These divisions were known as the tides. Even if the gnomon were at right angles to the wall and the dial face was due south the time recorded must have been very incorrect for the greater part of the year. If the face of the wall were east or west of south the inaccuracy would have been greater still. This applies to all scratch dials and must be borne in mind.

The Saxons divided their time on the octaval system, that is into eight parts between sunrise and sunset, but the Normans reintroduced the duodecimal system by which the day was divided into two parts, namely one part between sunrise and sunset, and the other between sunset and sunrise, each of which parts was divided into twelve equal periods known as hours. The result of this was that these hours varied in length according to the lengthening or shortening of the periods of daylight and darkness.

For regulating the services of the church the time between sunrise and sunset was divided into four parts of three hours each, the first hour at sunrise was known as Prime, the third hour after sunrise as Tierce, the sixth hour, which always fell at our noon, as Sext, the ninth hour as Nones, and the twelfth hour, at sunset, as Compline.

The Norman and the later scratch or mass dials in use before clocks were simple affairs, not carefully set out like the Saxon dials, but generally with lines radiating at various angles from the central hole of a circle in which hole was fixed a gnomon. The one line that was constant was perpendicular to the ground. This if the gnomon was at right angles to a wall facing due south was the only line on which the shadow of the gnomon falling gave true time on every day of the year, namely at our 12 o'clock noon. Lines from the gnomon at right angles to the noon line would register correct clock time at 6 a.m. and 6 p.m. at the equinoxes in March and September, that is only twice in the year.

Dr. A. R. Green, in his book "Sundials, incised dials or Mass Clocks" (1926), deals very exhaustively with this type of time recorder, and analyses many dials, working out the angles of the

<sup>1</sup> These dials, which continued in use into Early Norman times, are also to be found at Arreton (Isle of Wight), Bishopstone (Sussex), Corhampton (Hants.), Dalington (Gloucestershire), Skelton-in-Cleveland (Yorks.), Stoke D'Abernon (Surrey), Warnford (Hants.), Winchester St. Michael (Hants.), Kirkdale (Yorks.), Aldborough (Yorks.), Edston (Yorks.), Old Byland (Yorks.), Weaverthorpe (Yorks.), Escombe (Durham), Barnack (Northamptonshire), and Much Baldon (Oxfordshire).

radiating lines, by extending them. The dials, however, are so small and the radiating lines in most cases anything but straight, and in addition many start by no means exactly from the centre of the hole for the gnomon, that the correct extension of the lines is thereby rendered so uncertain, that any deductions based on their angle may be very misleading.

A priest living say between 1200 and 1250 could not have known anything about time recorded by a clock, because clocks were then unknown in this country.<sup>1</sup> He reckoned his time on the basis of a day of two periods, one between sunrise and sunset and the other between sunset and sunrise, each of which periods he divided into twelve equal hours. Consequently his hours were of a different length on each day throughout the year, being longer in the daylight hours of the summer months and shorter in the winter months, and *vice versa* for the hours of darkness.

Most of the priests were no doubt entirely ignorant about dial making and merely copied one they had seen and been shown how to use. The priests that did know something about time recording would have been aware that it was necessary to draw the noon line perpendicularly from the centre of the gnomon to the ground and that when the shadow of the gnomon fell on this line would have known that it was the hour of noon. Such a perpendicular line could be correctly drawn by dropping a plumb bob from the central hole of the dial's circle, and the horizontal line bisecting the circle from east to west could be set out at right angles to this by using a *squerra* or square which could have been borrowed from the local mason who probably would have been called in to chase the lines. It is possible that the maker of one of these dials realised that the shadow of the gnomon at the hours of sunrise and sunset only fell on this horizontal line twice a year, namely at the equinoxes.

As to the other lines shewn on these dials, they vary to such an extent both as to their number and the angles at which they are set that their specific use seems most uncertain. On the left side of the dial facing it are the lines of most importance, that is those recording the morning hours. This is confirmed by many of these dials showing no lines on the right hand side for recording the afternoon hours.

<sup>1</sup> The earliest reference to a clock or *orologium* was of one at Exeter in 1284. Clocks however remained of the greatest rarity until about 1375-1400. The earliest use of the word clock occurs in a document of 1348-49, where it is referred to as *clōk vulgarit nuncupata* (commonly called a clock), which shows the word must have been fairly general before this date. At St. Alban's about 1350-90, time reckoned by the canonical hours gave place to clock hours. See *Archæologia*, 1928, vol. 77, pp. 257-312, "Some Clocks and Jacks with notes on the History of Horology."



Many dials show a line drawn at an angle of about 30 degrees which on an average fairly well divided the sunrise and midday period into two equal parts, the hour for High Mass. There seems, however, to be no definite system, unless one can be arrived at by a careful classification of dials, so for the time being one can only conclude that the priest previous to the introduction of the clock made his chief mass line where he imagined it should be.

The 30 degree line with a straight gnomon though partially accurate to divide sun time would have given a variation of  $1\frac{1}{2}$  to 2 hours by clock time. That is if it were desired to say High Mass at 9 of the clock as was usual when these time recorders became general, the priest would have been saying Mass in summer at about 8 of the clock, and in winter about 10 of the clock.

The most usual hours for services in later times were: at 6 a.m. Matins and the Morrow Mass, at 9 a.m. High Mass, and at 2 p.m. Evensong; but for various reasons in some churches different hours were kept. The only service on week days, not being Holy days, in the smaller parish churches was Matins and the Morrow Mass at sunrise, before the introduction of the clock, and afterwards at 6 a.m.

The determination of the hours of Mass before clock time came into general use has led to much confusion as to when the services were held. Anyone studying these earlier scratch dials before they can arrive at any conclusions as to how they were used must block out from their minds all knowledge of clocks and clock hours, and realise the period from sunrise to sunset was divided into four equal parts of three hours each, the first hour was known as Prime, the third hour as Tierce, the sixth hour as Sext, the ninth hour as Nones, and the twelfth hour as Compline, as already stated.

From the above remarks it will be seen that the priest of 1250 with his primitive mass dial could regulate his services only approximately, and further this would be only possible when the sun shone on the dial at the time he was seeking, which without definite data before one would probably be not more than once a week. It would therefore appear that a dial could have been of very limited use to the priest, seeing that he had no means of carrying the correct time acquired on one day to the next or following days.

Let us now pass over another 250 years and consider how the priest was situated as to the time of regulating his service between 1500-1550. His was quite a different outlook to his predecessor's, for in the meantime the clock had been introduced and the day and night were now divided into twenty-four equal hours, sunrise and sunset having no fixed periods in regard to the hours, as was the case when the daylight period was divided into sun hours. The only hour that could be easily and certainly ascertained was

that of noon, or 12 o'clock, from which fixed period the other hours were calculated, whether for sun time or clock time.

This new way of recording time rendered it possible for the priest to regulate his services with exactitude, for a clock can be set correctly at the midday hour if the sun shines at that time. For this purpose it was not necessary to have a dial and gnomon, for a stick stuck perpendicularly into the ground would give the exact hour by observing when the shadow cast was at its shortest. The churchyard cross, always there, would have served the same purpose as a stick.<sup>1</sup>

Seeing that for a long period after their introduction clocks were not in sufficiently general use to be readily available, the mass dial still had its use just as the sundial had until the striking of Big Ben was borne on the air to every home.

The priest therefore proceeded to adapt his mass dial to the new way of reckoning time. Now the general opinion is that the earlier scratch dials had gnomons at right angles to the wall pointing due south, which answered the purpose fairly well for sun time, but proved hopelessly inaccurate in recording clock hours. It was probably soon realised that if the gnomon were deflected downwards at a certain angle to be determined according to circumstances, that more or less accurate time could be obtained for the greater part of the year.

There is no proof at present as to this treatment of the gnomon because no mediæval example of a gnomon has been recorded, nor has any reference describing a scratch dial, or illustration of one, been found in any contemporary MS., though one cannot help thinking that such may still exist.

On the later dials the priest set out his hour lines to correspond with that of the clock, though all of these lines are not always shown. Frequently a full dial is drawn with twenty-four equal segments of a circle, sometimes with the hour numerals inserted. Such dials are no doubt late examples and are to be found with earlier dials on the same wall. The lines on the upper segment of the circle were of course of no use on a wall facing due south.

Such then is a general outline of the problems in connexion with scratch dials awaiting solution, with some indication of the way the subject must be approached if satisfactory results are to be arrived at. Dr. Green's book entitled *Sundials, Incised Dials or Mass Dials* is the most exhaustive work on these objects so far produced, and without a study of it these remarks would not have been written. Most writers on the subject have not realised the different ways of reckoning time, and Dr. Green in analysing a

<sup>1</sup> The opening lines of Chaucer's *The Persones Tale* show that in the fourteenth century it was not unusual to calculate the time of day by one's shadow.

number of dials correlated the lines on them to clock hours, ignoring the fact that if the dial were made before the use of clocks these hours were meaningless.

Now what is wanted are workers who will record the existence of a dial, wherever it may be found and, if possible, measure it, draw it to scale, take a rubbing of it, photograph it, note the date of and part of the building on which it is cut, the height from the ground, the size and depth of the gnomon hole and if any remains of such gnomon, wood or metal, are imbedded in the hole, if the hole is in the stone or a mortar joint, if the wall on which the dial is cut faces due south or has an inclination to the east or west, and any other exceptional features such as other dials in close proximity to it, or if there is reason to think that the stone on which the dial is cut is not *in situ*, or if the wall has ever been plastered or white-washed, etc.

These particulars having been obtained by one or several qualified workers and analysed, it will be possible to see if any salient facts emerge to help in dating the dials, and in arriving at the methods of making and using them.

To further the study of these ancient dials, I commend you to act now, in the words of two old sundial mottos: "Improve the time" and "Begone about your business".

#### REFERENCES.

- Horne, Dom Ethelbert. *Primitive Sun Dials or Scratch Dials, containing a list of those in Somerset.* 1917. 90 pp., illus.  
 — *Scratch Dials their description and history.* 1929. Illus.  
 Green, Arthur Robert. *Sundials, Incised Dials or Mass-Clocks.* 1926. 203 pp., illus.  
 Cole, T. W. *Origin and Use of Church Scratch-Dials* Appendix giving list of over 1000 churches on which dials may be found. N.D. 16 pp., illus.  
 — *Classification of Church Scratch Dials.* N.D. 8 pp., illus.  
 — *Scratch-Dials and Mediæval Church Sundials. History and relation to Scientific Sundials.* 1836. 8 pp., illus.

In the above works will be found references to many articles on these dials to which may be added:—

- Sullivan, Rev. Ponsonby. *Scratch Dials in Gloucestershire.* Bristol and Gloucester Arch. Soc. Vol. xlv (1924), pp. 169-186, illus.  
 Dobson, D. P. Ditto, ditto. Vol. 1 (1923), pp. 353-356.



Photo by

the late Alfred Watkins, F.R.P.S.  
MR. BARBER, SENIOR, BORING A 16 FT. WOODEN PUMP SECTION.

## THE CRAFT OF THE WOODEN PUMP MAKER, AND OF THE COOPER.

By F. C. MORGAN, F.S.A., F.L.A.

(Read 31st March, 1942.)

Since my appointment in 1925 as Curator of Hereford Museum it has been my endeavour not only to collect obsolete tools of all kinds but also to find old craftsmen and learn from them how these tools were used. A good workman usually can be induced to talk about his trade, and if a shorthand-typist can record this talk many almost forgotten details too small to be recorded in books are brought to light. For example, the tanner's craft, once of great local importance, has been recorded from one since passed away; minute accounts full of details concerning the making of cart wheels and of wheelbarrows have been given me by a clever craftsman still active and keen upon his work; various other operations, such as the making of candles in farm houses, the making of cheeses from ewe milk, *etc.*, have been fully described.

The two crafts to which my talk today will be confined are the cooper's and that of the making of wooden pumps. In the Hereford Museum there are almost complete sets of old tools for each of these crafts.

### 1. THE CRAFT OF THE WOODEN PUMP MAKER.

Mr. W. Rose, in the *Village Carpenter*, 1937, has a chapter upon this skilled and sometimes dangerous craft. Mr. T. Barber, now of Cardiff, has largely supplemented the valuable record in this volume and went to great trouble in making some fine models of tools his father used, and which Mr. Barber believes he invented. Mr. Barber, senr., was a Lugwardine craftsman of some local note, and his son (born in 1861) began work at the age of nine as his assistant, but left for another occupation when 15 years old. Four generations of the family had practised the mystery of wooden pump-making.

The total weight of the tools used was about 2½ cwt., and they were taken to the site required upon a handmade truck, which in itself seems to have been a source of amusement to onlookers. The tools were old when Mr. Barber first remembers them. Upon arrival at the place where suitable trees were growing, the first task was to fell these, and square the sides: the work of boring

then began (*see illustration*, p. 7), and it was necessary for this to be done quickly, otherwise the trunks might split and be useless. The upper section of the pump was usually 10 to 12 ft. in length, one side being about 2 in. wider than the other for about 2 ft. from the top. The slot for the handle was cut in this.

Into the centre of each of two sides a nail was knocked for the sighting string. A plumb bob was used to mark the centre line at the end and a square placed at right angles to mark the exact centre. A circle  $2\frac{1}{4}$  in. diam. was drawn around this point. This was repeated at the other end. A gouge then cut in for 1 in. for the auger to start, which was secured to the rod some 9 ft.  $7\frac{1}{2}$  in. long (without the auger) with a taper key. A "horse" (*fig. 2*), a crooked limb of a tree, fitted with two legs, and the centre morticed for a slide with a "U" top, was then placed at the correct distance from the trunk, the slide adjusted and fixed with a wedge. Each tree to be bored was fastened with dogs to one or the other logs in turn, one end being raised as high as convenient, so that the weight of the auger would ease the labour of boring; when in good condition the auger would "draw itself in". Mr. Rose says that his father's workmen had the log raised horizontally on trestles. Specimens of the auger rods weigh about 56 lbs.

A shell auger (*figs. 10 and 11*), now an obsolete tool, was used as this went straight; screw-pointed augers were said to follow the grain and never run true. To get the auger in exact position the end was put in the hole gouged for it, and a sighting string taken along the whole length of the tree and up to the tiller or handle. This was given a quarter turn and then sighted along the other side. After boring 3 in. or 4 in., the auger was withdrawn and well greased: much grease was used, and the tree was bored from each end. A 3 in. auger (*fig. 6*) was used after the  $2\frac{1}{4}$  in. Mr. Barber says his father invented a block auger and mandrel.

Upon large estates the sawyers usually cut down and squared the trees, always oak in such places as Stoke Edith and Holme Lacy, where sometimes four or five trees were required. Oak boring was noisy and could be heard at a distance of two miles.

The bottom or suction section was 16 ft. to 18 ft., if longer a vacuum was said to cause the handle to fly up. It was bored with the  $2\frac{1}{4}$  in. auger and had a taper bore in the top for the valve. The upper sections were usually bored with a 4 in., sometimes 5 in., auger (*as fig. 5*), the bucket worked in the second from the bottom, and if the owner chose to pay 15/- extra this was fitted with a copper liner to lengthen the life of the bucket leather.

The lengths were jointed with spigot and faucet joints tapered from  $7\frac{1}{2}$  in., or 8 in. to  $9\frac{1}{2}$  in. The faucet end was banded with  $1\frac{1}{2}$  in. x  $\frac{3}{8}$  in. iron. After the joints were cut, 3 in. was taken off each edge of the tree with notches for the rope for lowering. The

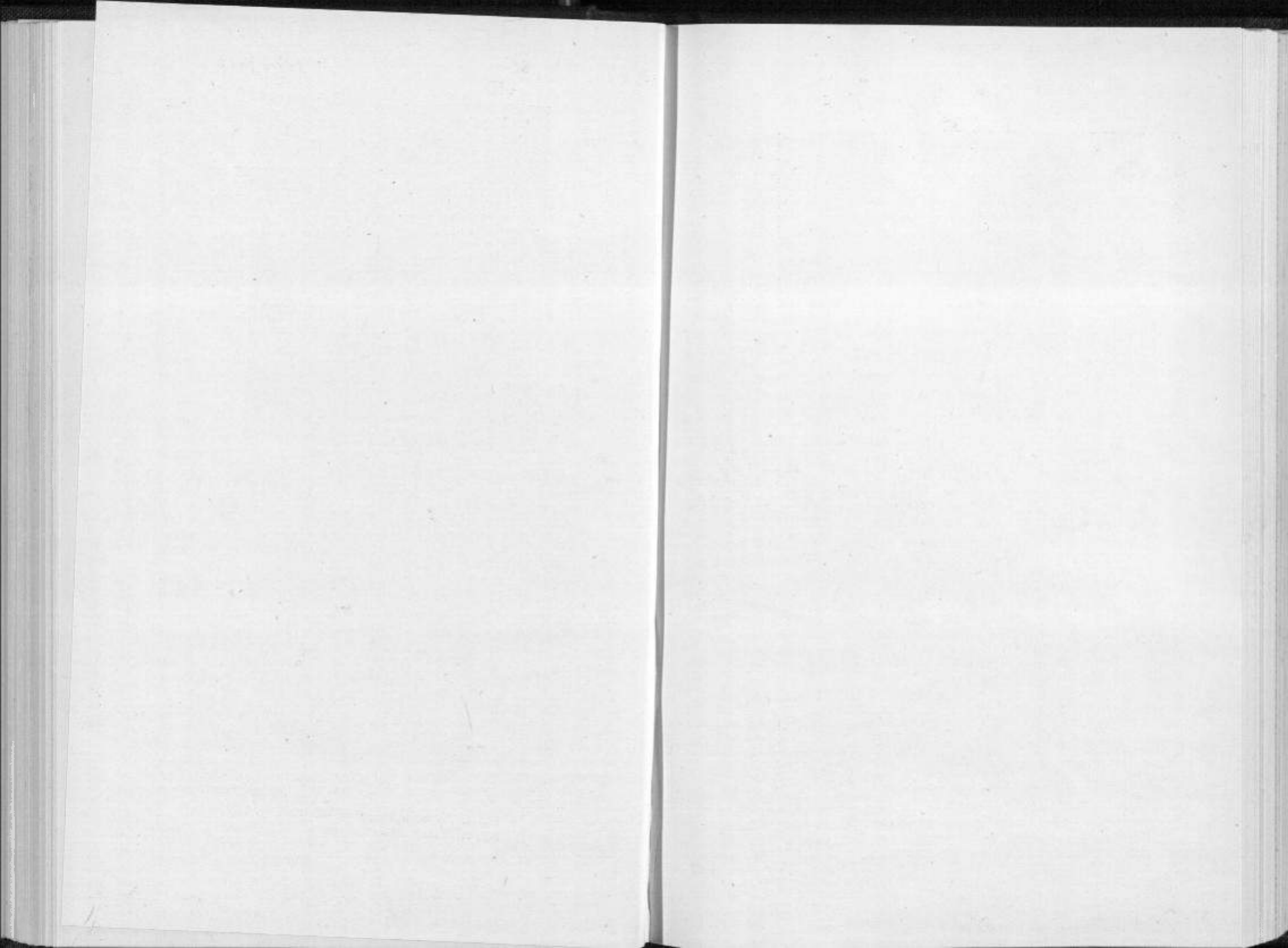


1. Photo
2. Photo

by the late Alfred Watkins, F.R.P.S.  
by F. C. Morgan, F.S.A., F.L.A.

Fig. 1. Wooden Pump at Woolhope (p. 10).  
Fig. 2. Pump maker's horse.





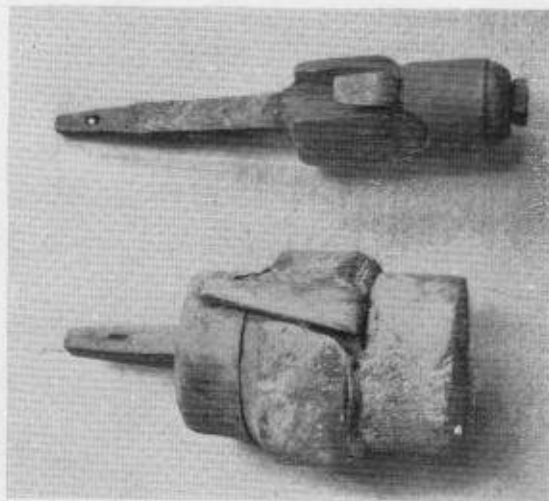
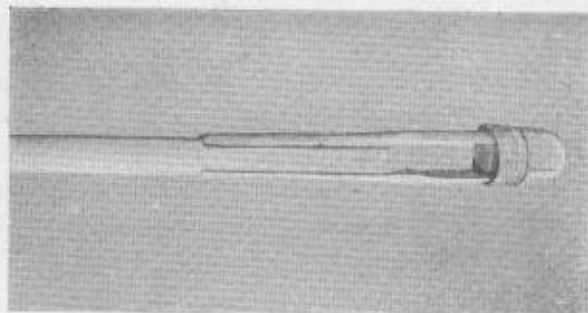
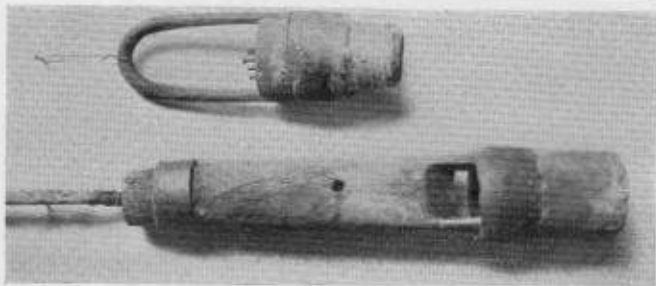


Photo by

F. C. Morgan, F.S.A., F.L.A.

- Fig. 3. Bucket from Wellesbourne, Warwickshire (p. 9).  
 Fig. 4. Valve from Wessington Court, Woolhope (p. 9).  
 Fig. 5. Block Auger, 12 in. long by 6 in. diameter (p. 8).  
 Fig. 6. Block Auger, 15 in. long by 3 in diameter (p. 8).  
 Fig. 7. Bucket from The Sheepcot, Lugwardine, extreme length of rod 43 feet 11 inches (pp. 8 and 9).

tool used for cutting the faucet (*fig. 8*) had three legs with a hole in the centre for a bar 3 ft. long threaded for about half its length. An adjustable cutting tool was fixed in a slot. The legs were centred and driven into the end of the tree. A hole 5 in. diam. and 1 ft. deep was cut out in about half an hour. A somewhat similar tool was used by wheelwrights to cut out the hub of a waggon wheel for the "boxes" to be fitted when wooden axles were made.

The spigot tool was made by Mr. Barber, senr. It had a guide about 18 in. long to fit the  $2\frac{1}{4}$  in. bore, and two loose sleeves to fit the 4 in. (*fig. 9*). It was really a strong rotary spoke-shave, and was used after the end of the tree was roughed down nearly to size, and would cut a taper joint as true as if turned in a lathe. Elm and chestnut trees were also used in pump making, the former nearly always for the top section, which was planed and jowled worked in the set-off. The handles were of ash for pumps up to 20 ft. The pin holes were burned in them. Deep pumps had iron handles with hardened steel bushes and wooden pump rods 40 ft. or more in length. They were light in water and assisted the down stroke of the handle; they would fly up 10 ft. or 15 ft. when detached from it. An example from "The Sheepcot", Lugwardine, in Hereford Museum, measures 43 ft. 11 in. (*fig. 7*). It may have been made by a member of the Barber family.

Buckets (*fig. 3*) and valves (*fig. 4*) made of oak or elm, about 5 in. long, were turned in a home-made lathe, centred with dividers, bored with  $1\frac{1}{4}$  in. hole, and roughed down to size with a chopper. Buckets and valves were banded with a light band top and bottom, for the valve had a staple with shoulders resting on the top band and going right through to the bottom, where it was rivetted to two small plates. The valve had three grooves turned in it to hold packing. The bucket had a ledge for the leather which was nailed on with copper nails. The valves could be withdrawn by special rods and repaired without taking down the pump. A Warwickshire bucket in the Museum is 19 in. long and is made on a different pattern (*fig. 3*). One from Lugwardine is made as described and also may have been the work of Mr. Barber's forbear.

Spouts were of cast iron and fixed with four coach screws. They were of Mr. Barber's father's own design to prevent sticks or stones from insertion and were made at Hodge's Foundry in Bath Street.

The work of taking out old pumps was dangerous and tricky. When the well was being uncovered the timbers might be rotten, and care was necessary lest the workmen should fall in. Foul gas might be present, though a lighted candle quickly proved if this were the case. A 7 ft. saw-pit roll and levers was placed upon

two planks across the well, with five or six turns of a rope around it. The pump was on the further side of this. A man was then sent down the well to put a timber hitch round the bottom of each section in turn. The pump was well shaken to loosen a joint, the levers moved a quarter turn at a time and their position changed, the roll being continually levered back into position.

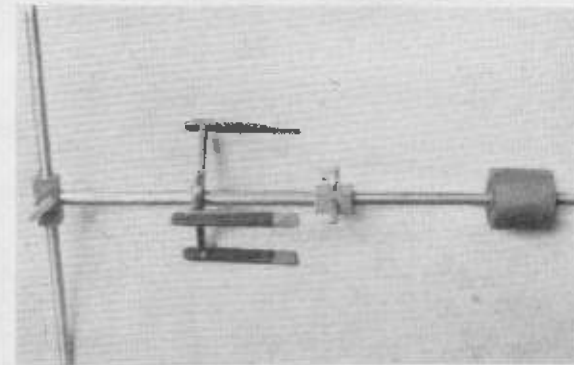
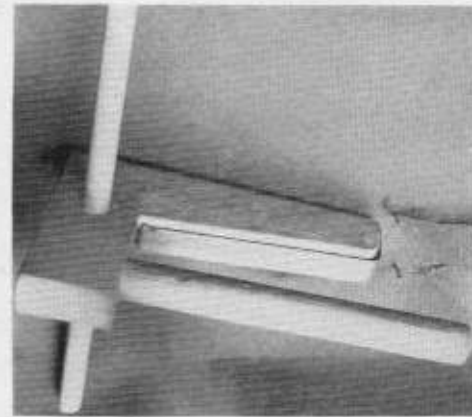
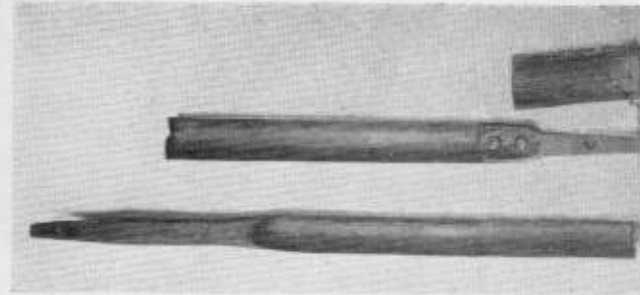
Wells round Hereford were from 20 ft. to 70 ft. deep. They were cleaned out with a windlass and an 18 gallon cask with head taken out and a handle fixed. Sometimes twelve buckets full of mud were removed.

The new pump was then plugged at the bottom, four holes bored through it 1 ft. from the end and nails driven across these to stop frogs from entering. The first section was let down under the pit roll, the reverse way from drawing up an old one. A pot of boiling tallow mixed with resin and whiting and some flannel were let down on a small cord. When the second tree was lowered to within a few feet of its position a youth was sent down the rope. He got the bottom tree between his legs, his back tight against the well and anointed the spigot joint with the soaked flannel, which was carefully and evenly wound around it. The faucet end was guided into position as it was lowered from above. Each joint was fixed in a similar manner. When the top one was fixed the youth stood upon the pump, the pit roll was lifted and bumped down to drive the joints well home, though it was claimed that three or four together would not move more than half an inch.

The valve was then packed with flannel tacked on to keep it from unwinding, soaked in hot fat and let down with a small line and hook. When nearly in position the line was withdrawn and a special weight attached to a strong cord rammed it tightly home. The bucket was let down on one or more wooden rods: if more than one they were halved and jointed and secured with two wooden pegs and two small iron bands. When the rod was fixed to the handle and the work was complete, half a bucket of water was poured down, the handle worked sharply for several minutes, when water should flow if the work was well and truly done. English country craftsmen rarely made a mistake, and the proof of this piece of craftsmanship came after the water had risen. The pump (*fig. 1*) was left idle for a few minutes; and if, when the handle was raised, a few drops of water came from the spout the job was satisfactory.

The system of jointing the trunks described by Mr. Rose was different from that customary in Herefordshire and Warwickshire, the positions of the spigot and faucet ends being reversed. A small leather valve called a clack was placed on the top of the bottom spigot before the next section was lowered into place.

To face page 10.



Photos by

F. C. Morgan, F.S.A., F.L.S.

Fig. 8. Model of Faucet cutter designed and used by T. Barber (p. 9).

Fig. 9. Model of Spigot cutter (p. 9).

Fig. 10. Leading bit or shell auger (p. 8).

Fig. 11. Leading bit or shell auger and leather sheath (p. 8).

The craft really came to an end shortly after 1876, when iron castings from Stourbridge supplanted wood, though repair work went on for some years later.

The importance of the wooden pump in days gone by is amply shown by a study of Hereford city archives. From the early part of the 16th century, especially in the 17th century, when conditions in Hereford were indeed pitiable, until the passing of the Improvement Act, 1774, there are records of "presentments" for non-repair of these. A transcript of the earliest of such presentment was submitted.

#### PUMP-MAKERS' TOOLS

Those marked with an \* were used or made by Messrs. John Bettridge & Sons, Wellesbourne, Warwickshire.

		Diameter in inches	Length in feet and inches	Weight in lbs.
*Block auger.	Iron bar secured with nut. Top and bottom of knife extend right through the tool and is secured with screwed on nuts. Leather below widest part. From Canon Pyon, Herefordshire.	3"	15"	4½ lbs.
" "		6"	12"	7 lbs.
" "		6"	15½"	8 lbs.
" "		4½"	15½"	5½ lbs.
*Leading bit.	From Canon Pyon.	2"	22½"	5½ lbs.
" "	Lettered at top " BETTRID[GE] " GE " obliterated by slot. " WELLS BOURN " on back.	2"	24"	6½ lbs.
" "	Lettered " W. GILPIN. WEDGES MILLS " between two axes in saltire on either side.	2"	31"	8½ lbs.
Shell auger.	From Dorstone, Herefordshire.	3½"	24"	11 lbs.
" "	From Canon Pyon, Herefordshire.	4"	15½"	4½ lbs.
*Bucket.	Length of bucket and iron rod complete, 6 ft. 7½ in.		19½"	9 lbs.
Bucket and rod.	From " The Sheepecote ", Lugwardine, Herefordshire. Length of bucket and iron rod complete, 43 ft. 11 in.		21½"	
*Horse.			26½"	7½ lbs.
*Timber dog.				
Valve.	From Wessington Court, Woolhope, Herefordshire.	3½"	12"	21½ lbs.
" "		3½"	7½"	2 lbs.
*Auger bars	(without auger).		9' 7½"	56 lbs.
Spigot cutter.	Models of tools designed and made by Thomas Barber, Senr., of Lugwardine, Herefordshire.			
Faucet cutter.				



## APPENDIX.

Copy of an account for making a pump in 1596, preserved among the city archives at the Town Hall, Hereford.<sup>1</sup>

Imprimis payd unto george hordman get for Irone to macke the plompe	vijs	jd
It payd the smythe for the maken of the Irone to the plompe	iijs	
It payd for a pece of tember for the plompe	vjs	viijd
It payd for the saweyer of the same tember	ijs	
It payd the carpender for the maken of the same	ijs	
It payd for the clensen of the welle	ijs	
It payd for a buckett to the plompe		xijd
It payd unto morgan plemor for the maken of the plompe	xxvjs	viijd
It payd for stone and gravell to pave a boutt the plompe	ijs	iijd
It payd for the paven of 32 yards a boutt the plompe		iijs

13/- of this was paid for by public subscription and the remainder out of "Money Received for the tache<sup>2</sup> of Weymarcs" = [Widemarsh.]

## 2. THE CRAFT OF THE COOPER.

A set of tools used by John Brookes of Putley, whose apprenticeship indentures, dated the 27th February, 1835, are with them, were bought for the Museum by Mr. J. H. Martin in 1938. Most of the set would have been made by John Brookes during his apprenticeship and therefore can be dated fairly accurately. Early this year many others were given by Mr. J. Blainey, grandson of their original user, Peter Blainey of Boughrood, Radnorshire. During the past few months a retired cooper, Mr. C. W. Parker, for thirty years with Messrs. Bulmer and Co., of Hereford, has called at the Museum to tell me his reminiscences, and from him nearly all the following facts are derived, though they have been supplemented by Mr. A. P. Quarrell of Marden, who has also practically demonstrated the use of various tools.

*Apprenticeship.* The question of apprenticeship was similar to that in other crafts. A lad was bound by indentures for seven years, but no indentures were necessary for a son apprenticed to his father. The owner of a cooperage, or rather his foreman, engaged a number of coopers, according to the size of his business, and each cooper could take an apprentice, although only a minority did so. As most apprentices were the sons of coopers, the question of wages was settled by the father keeping his son in board, lodging, and clothes and giving him what pocket money he thought fit. Of course some were treated better than others.

<sup>1</sup> Hereford City document, 9, xi, vii.

<sup>2</sup> *I.e.*, the tack or grazing rights of animals on Widemarsh Common.

A master's apprentice usually had no wages for the first year, but was paid 4/- weekly the following year, and then, if able to make casks without assistance, received two-thirds of his earnings, the master taking the other third. If unable to work alone, he might be put under a cooper as improver at an agreed wage until proficient. Today apprentices are bound for five years and start with an agreed wage increasing every year.

On the day an apprentice completed his seven years it was the custom for him to have a 54 gallon cask over the fire ready for trussing up at 12 noon. This was removed from the fire or cresset and the newly fledged apprentice placed inside while the hoops were driven home by all the coopers that could get near the cask. As long as possible was taken over this process; hoops were frequently knocked off "by accident". The cask was then pushed on its side and rolled about a bit, the victim was removed by his legs, and a number of coopers tossed him up in the air and caught him a number of times in a manner similar to tossing a man in a blanket. It was easy for an unpopular apprentice to be dropped once or twice in this operation. At the conclusion of this ceremony thirty shillings was given by the ex-apprentice to the men to be expended on liquid refreshment.

There were three classes of coopers:

- (i) Brewers, who made casks for beer, wines, or spirits.
- (ii) Dry coopers, who made casks to hold dry goods, such as apples, potatoes, and dozens of other articles.
- (iii) White-work coopers, who made dairy utensils, churns, tubs, buckets, etc.

On being engaged by a foreman, a craftsman was allocated a "berth" in the cooperage, containing a block, *i.e.*, a log fixed in the ground, and a bick-iron<sup>1</sup> to rivet his hoops on. He would stick his axe in the block and then come and go as he pleased; no other cooper would use his berth. If a cooper left and went to another cooperage, his apprentice went with him. Working hours were usually from 6 a.m. to 6 p.m., but coopers were not tied down to these: work was generally paid for by the "piece".

Coopers wore plain leather aprons: blacksmiths had theirs fringed at the sides to show their greater importance. The latter also are said to have preceded the coopers in guild processions to show this.

*Method of working.* A brewer's cooper was told by the foreman what size casks to make. He then fetched from the saw-mill enough cleft staves and "heading" to make three casks. If not enough staves were ready he had to put his number on a board and wait his turn.

<sup>1</sup> Derived from the French, Bigorne = anvil = two horned = bis + corne.

The cooper sawed the staves to the required length, and shaped them by first chopping and then shaping the back. He next hollowed out the inside and afterwards jointed the sides on a jointer or plane. This was about 5 ft. 6 in. long, one end resting on the floor, the other supported by jointer legs. Coopers, unlike carpenters, hold wood they wish to shape and push it down the plane. When enough staves were dressed or shaped, they were placed in position in an iron raising hoop, a wooden hoop called the "over-runner" was dropped on and tightened. The cask was then placed over a cresset filled with shavings on fire. When the staves were warmed through the over-runner was driven down to the bottom. Another hoop, called top end bulge, was driven on, the cask taken off the fire and reversed, and the over-runner driven slantwise, which partly closed the staves. This enabled first a smaller "pitch hoop" to be put on, followed by the bulge, and the quarter, and last the (iron) dingey. The cask was again placed over the fire to set. These wooden hoops were called truss hoops. The next step was to remove the cask from the fire, knock off the end hoops and replace with rounding off hoops. Usually iron hoops were used for small casks, and wooden hoops for larger sizes.

The tops were then rounded off (or shaped) with an adze; and a jigger, or in modern days, a chive, prepared the inside for the "croze",<sup>1</sup> a tool used to make the grooves to keep the heads in position. A small hole was made just below the groove with the point of the compasses which were adjusted so that by fixing one point in the hole and rotating them round the groove six times the other point exactly reached the starting point. This gave half the diameter of the head.

The head was then scribed with the compasses, roughly shaped with the axe, trimmed with heading knife, compassed again and cut to correct size. Tops and bottoms of casks are called heads. The outer pieces are called "cants" and the middle pieces "middles". Cants are cut so that the head is a little wider across than lengthwise of the grain; this keeps the cask in better shape and allows for shrinkage.

The pieces are then bored and a split rush inserted between the joints, dowed, and joined together. Sometimes a windlass was used to draw the staves together by means of a chain with tightening gear by lever or screw. After the heads were cut to size hoops are (or were) loosened, heads fitted into the groove, permanent end hoops were fitted, the outside of cask shaved or buzzed, bulge hoops fitted and driven to proper position.

**Tools.** Most of the tools are practically the same as they were hundreds of years ago. In the old days a cooper's kit, or set of tools, consisted of: saw-tub, saw, jointer legs, cooper's axe, backing

<sup>1</sup> Derived from French, *Crozier* = Croze OE. = Groove.

knife, hollow knife, heading-knife, jigger, topping plane, dowering bit, compasses, croze, and a shave or buzz. It was the custom for the employer to provide hammer, driver, punch, jointers, bick iron and truss hoops.

The oldest croze remembered was a saw croze; they are still in use for white work. Various forms of hawks-bills followed and finally the patented hawks-bill now used. About the same time patented chives came into use, also improved shaves for shaving the inside of casks.

At the present time nearly all brewers' and cider makers' casks are made by machinery, so most coopers are employed upon repair work only.

A cask is said to be a "Lord" when the staves are so fitted that it is lop-sided. It is "cock-jointed" when the staves have the same bevel along their whole length. This bevel must be greater at the ends than in the middle, or the cask will have the centres of the staves tending to curve outwards. In olden days iron hoops were straight. Large casks were "knocked down", or taken to pieces after the staves had been numbered. They were re-erected where required.

Among a number of documents recently given to Hereford Public Library is a bill dated 1696, from a timber merchant for material used by coopers. Probably this was supplied by a member of the Jones family of Hope Mansell, Herefordshire. The large trade it records is worthy of remark.

A notte for Captain Winter

January ye 8th 1696 delivered to William Roberts 21 Tunn & 11 foot of timber at 25s ye tunn	26 - 10 - 6
January ye 14 delivered to Thomas Lawla a Leaven hundred a half of hocshed staves at twenty shillins ye hundred	11 - 10 - 0
& ye same day twenty douson of hocshed heading at 5s ye dou	- 00 - 0
february ye 8th delivered to William Roberts twelfe tunn 26 foot at 25s ye tunn	15 - 13 - 0
february ye 13 delivered to Thomas Lawla three thousand Eight hundred & a half of hocshed Staves at 20s pr 100	38 - 10 - 0
february ye 14 delivered to Thomas Lawla 1 hundred & forty douson of hocshed heading at 5s ye douson	35 - 0 - 0
february ye 15, delivered to Thomas Lawla five hundred of barrell staves at fourteen shillins ye hundred	3 - 10 - 0
& ye same day 10 douson of barrell heading at 3s ye douson	1 - 10 - 0
March ye 23: deliver to Thomas Lawla 1000 of hocshed Staves at 20s ye hundred	10 - 0 - 0
	142 - 3 - 6

## COOPER'S TOOLS

## Adze.

Chequered adze: used by dry coopers. The face is scored, (hence the name) so that it will not slip on the nail-head. Also notched for drawing nails.

## Auger.

## Axe.

## Bick-iron or anvil.

Billy: a piece of iron rod or pipe bent at a right angle. The shorter end was put through the bung-hole and used to keep the head from dropping down into the cask while it was being placed in position.

## Bits.

Block-hooks: Iron pins in the angle of which a stave was placed when being "shaved", inserted into a heavy block of wood.

## Brace, or dowelling stock.

## Bradawl.

Buzz: similar in shape to a shave, but the blunt knife is at right angles to the handle.

## Calipers.

Caulking iron: for opening a space between each stave in turn and the head when caulking the casks.

## Chisels.

Chive (pronounced "chiv"): a later tool used to smooth the inside top of casks before the head is fitted.

Croze: for grooving (pronounced "grooving") the cask for the head to be fitted.

## Downright.

Drawing knife: commonly called a heading or backing knife.

Drivers: used with mallets to drive the hoops tight.

## File and rasp.

Flogger: a piece of hornbeam or other hard wood about 2½ ft. in length used for hammering the top hoop into position. A length of iron bar was sometimes used for the same purpose.

## Gimlet.

Hammer: this has a face, i.e. hitting end, called the pane, and the splay.<sup>1</sup>

Heading swifts: for smoothing the heads (tops and bottoms) of casks.

Head-stand: a kind of easel with two legs in the same plane with a strip of wood fixed across about 6 in. from the bottom forming a slot into which the head is fixed when being shaved. The top of the stand rests against the thighs when in use.

Hollow knives: for hollowing out or shaping staves.

## Hone.

Horse: a bench with wooden vice on top, worked by a foot lever.

Jigger: for smoothing the inside tops of casks before heads were fitted.

The Chive succeeded this.

Jointer: a long plane, one end supported by two legs, the other resting on the ground.

Knife (horn handled).

Mallet (wooden).

Measuring rod: for measuring the amount of liquid in a cask.

## Pencil.

Planes: including a topping plane, and a curved plane for smoothing the end of staves when in position.

## Pliers.

Race or scribe: used for numbering casks, etc., and for making the cooper's mark.

<sup>1</sup> In the Oxford English Dictionary the upper end of the hammer is called the pane, but Mr. Parker says he knew this as the splay, and in his early days the term flewing the hoops was used.

## Rivets.

## Rule.

Rushes: for caulking.

Saw-setter.

Set square.

## Shaves:

Bottle, for very small casks; Inside; Outside; Spokeshave; and

Tub and bucket shaves.

Shives: stoppers for bung holes.

Spanner (adjustable).

Wire twister.

CRASWALL PRIORY AND BONES OF ONE OF  
ST. URSULA'S 11,000 VIRGINS OF COLOGNE.

By GEORGE MARSHALL, F.S.A.

(Read 31st March, 1942.)

In 1076 Stephen son of Stephen, viscount of Thiers in the Auvergne, became a hermit and settled at Muret, a desolate spot a few miles north of Limoges in France. He gathered round him a number of disciples of the same way of thinking. On his death, forty-eight years afterwards, in 1124, the Benedictines of St. Augustine at Limoges claimed the site at Muret but decided to settle at Grandmont. Here later in the century they founded a church, consecrated in 1166, with monastic buildings around the tomb of Stephen, who was afterwards canonized, many miracles having taken place at his tomb.

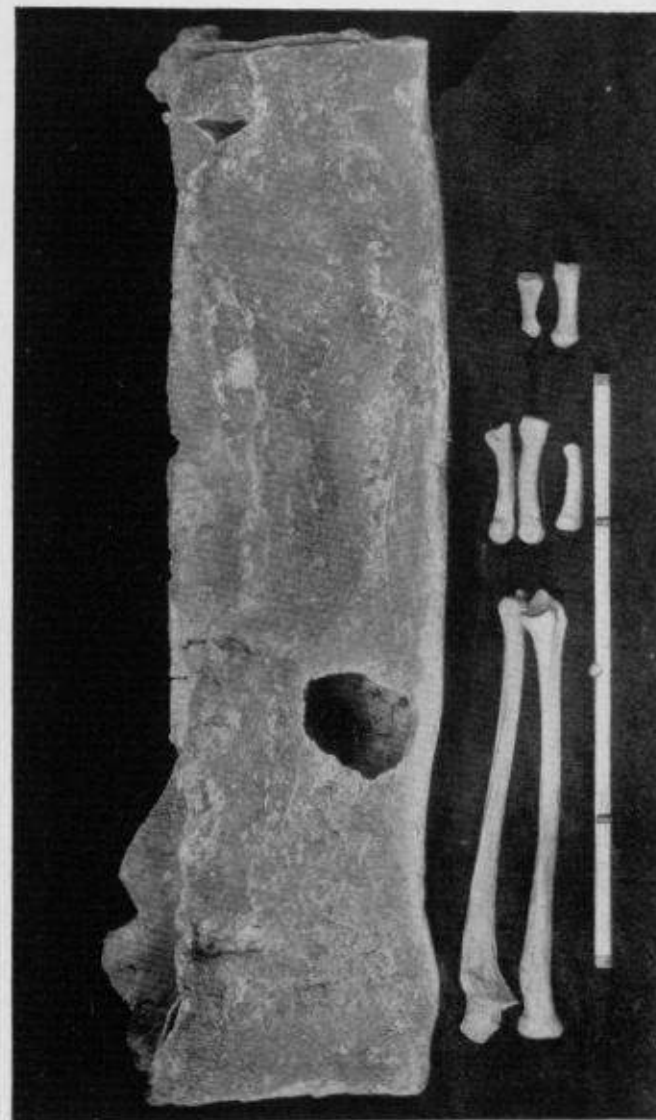
In the twelfth century one hundred and forty houses annexed to Grandmont were built in France, but it was not until the beginning of the thirteenth century that any were founded in England and then only three came into being.

The first English house was that of Eskdale in Yorkshire, generally known as Grosmont, which was endowed in 1204 by Joan Fossard of Mulgrave and Doncaster. She was an heiress and wife of Robert de Turnham, seneschal of Anjou in 1199, and of Gascony in 1201 and 1204. She probably came in contact with the monks of Grandmont, when her husband held the office of seneschal of Anjou, in which province Grandmont was situated.

After a lapse of some twenty years Walter de Lacy, who owned Ewyas Lacy Castle, now called Longtown, in Herefordshire, founded at Craswall the second English Grandmontine Priory about the year 1225, in a remote spot under the Black Mountains at the head of the valley in which Longtown lies. He endowed it with 600 acres between the Monnow and the Leth, presumably the small stream on which the Priory stands and which is a tributary of the Monnow. He also gave tithes, grazing rights and other privileges.

Ten priests and three clerks were to reside perpetually at Craswall, and an equal number of lay brothers, who were to pray for the souls of his parents, himself, his wife Margaret and his son Gilbert. The family were religiously inclined, for his wife, Margaret, had already founded a house for Augustine Nuns at Aconbury in 1216. Walter died an old man and blind in 1241.

To face page 18.



F. C. Morgan, F.S.A., F.L.A.

RELIQUARY from CRASWALL PRIORY.

Photo by



The third Grandmontine Priory in England was founded soon after that of Craswall at Alberbury in Shropshire by Fulk FitzWarine. Fulk was buried before the high altar of this church. There was a burial before the high altar at Craswall, possibly of Gilbert the son of Walter de Lacy, who died in his father's lifetime.

In 1337, owing to the commencement of the hundred years' war with France, an order was made for the seizure of all alien monasteries, but a small maintenance allowance was made for the monks.

In 1394 all connexion with Eskdale was severed by the Abbot of Grandmont, who despairing of obtaining any further contributions from it sold his rights for what they were worth to one John Hewett *alias* Serjeant, and it continued a precarious existence until the suppression of the smaller monasteries in 1536.

The vexed question of alien priories was settled in 1438 by King Henry VI seizing them and handing them over to the Universities of Oxford and Cambridge. Craswall was made over to God's House, afterwards Christ's College, Cambridge, and Alberbury to All Souls, Oxford.

From this date no doubt Craswall was abandoned and being in a very remote spot gradually fell into ruins. There is no record of what provision, if any, was made for the prior and monks, but probably they entered one of the Grandmontine cells in France, or joined one of the religious houses in England of a different order.

Architecturally most if not all the Grandmontine houses were built on one plan, namely that of the mother house at Grandmont.

The domestic buildings were on the general lines of a Benedictine monastery, particularly well exemplified in the remains at Craswall. The churches were peculiar in that they had a long narrow nave with an apsidal east end<sup>1</sup> with three small windows in the apse and one at the west end, except in the case of the mother church, which had windows in the nave, no doubt on account of its great length of 283 feet against Craswall's 107½ feet. The length of the churches of other cells varied from 68 feet to 142½ feet. The roofs all seem to have had barrel vaults, which account for the great mass of debris in the nave at Craswall. The naves must have been exceptionally dark.

A chapel, dedicated to St. Stephen, the founder, on the opposite side of the church to the domestic building is usually to be found.

<sup>1</sup> Alberbury had a square east end and the nave was not vaulted, but this is accounted for because it was not built as a grandmontine cell, but as a cell of Lillesdale Abbey.

The north doorway at Craswall probably led into such a chapel, but the site of this has not been excavated.

When the Order of Grandmont was suppressed in 1769 it possessed a large number of relics and costly shrines which were distributed among the churches in the diocese of Limoges, and among these were a number of bones alleged to be some of those of the 11,000 virgins who accompanied St. Ursula and were murdered by the Huns at Cologne about A.D. 450.

St. Ursula and her followers are said to have set out from England possibly to escape the invasion of the pagan Saxons, and to have arrived at Cologne at the unfortunate moment when Attila and his Huns were retreating after their defeat in Gaul and had taken Cologne. Finding St. Ursula in the city they put her and her maidens to death with every means of cruelty they could devise. After the retreat of the Huns the bodies were buried by the citizens where they fell and about two centuries later a church was built over their remains. Another account says that in 1106 when digging foundations for the walls of Cologne a great number of bones were found and ascribed to St. Ursula and her virgins. The discovery of bones may be correct, and would account for so many relics of these alleged females being available for distribution throughout the Christian world.

Grandmont came by her share of them in the following way. In 1181 the abbot of Liegburg, near Cologne, on his way from a pilgrimage to Rocamadour, called at Grandmont. The abbot promised that if some of the brethren of Grandmont would come to Cologne he would obtain for them a body of one of the Virgins from the Archbishop, or would give one from his own church. Four of the brethren accordingly set out on the 28th of March, 1181, in very bad weather, and on arrival at Cologne were welcomed by the abbot. The upshot of the visit was that the abbot gave them the body of St. Albina.

How the names of the different virgins were known, remains a mystery, but perhaps on distribution they were re-christened when the name of Albina may have been given to this one because the bones were exceptionally white, when no doubt it would have been claimed that this saint was of the greatest purity.

The abbot also gave them another body, and after visiting the Archbishop and the churches in the city they eventually departed with seven bodies of St. Ursula's virgins besides relics of the Martyrs of the Theban or Thundering Legion, and many others.

It is said that bones of these Virgins were distributed to all the houses annexed to Grandmont.

This being the case, it would seem highly probable that on the foundation of Craswall the patron, Walter de Lacy, would have

asked the Abbot of Grandmont to supply a relic that could be placed in the high altar, as was customary, before its dedication, and what more likely than that he should have given a bone of one of St. Ursula's companions, of which there must still have been an ample supply.

That a relic was inserted in the altar is evident, for an aperture to receive it is still to be seen in a stone on the face of the altar. As far as one can judge without examination and measurement of the stone the bones might have been inserted in the aperture, but the leaden casket would seem to be too large.

When the monks finally were ejected from the Priory in the year 1441, what more likely than that they should have extracted such a prized relic from the altar, for everyone would have known a relic was immured there, and enclosed the bones in lead if not already in such a casket, and hidden it under a stone a little to the north-west of the altar, where it was found during the excavations made not many years ago.

The bones are the radius and ulna of the left arm of a female and a number of bones of a hand. There are thin pieces of unburnt clay at first like pottery, but evidently deposit from muddy water, which has leaked into the casket after the lead had begun to decay.

The monks would have entertained the hope that they would return to the monastery in the no distant future when the political wheel had taken another turn.

Whether the bones were originally the relics used at the consecration of the altar or were kept in a special shrine on the altar, can you doubt, gentlemen, that you have here a bone of one of St. Ursula's 11,000 Virgins of Cologne?

Have faith, gentlemen, it can move mountains.

I am indebted for the greater part of the information in the above remarks to a paper on "The Order of Grandmont and its Houses in England," by Miss Rose Graham, M.A., F.S.A., and A. W. Clapham, F.S.A., in *Archæologia* (1924-25), vol. 75, pp. 159-210, illus. Also see the *Woolhope Club Transactions*, 1904, pp. 267-279, illus.; 1915, pp. 49-52; and 1918, p. xxxii.

# A HEREFORD BOOKSELLER'S CATALOGUE OF 1695.

By F. C. MORGAN, F.S.A., F.L.A.

(Read 31st March, 1942.)

Among the archives preserved at the Town Hall in Hereford is an inventory of a bookseller's stock of 1695, the goods of Roger Williams. Such a document must be rare, and it may be interesting to see what books were considered saleable in a provincial town at the end of the 17th century. At present practically nothing is known of Roger Williams, though I am still hoping to discover further records of him. Little is known also of John Bevans, writing master, who had brought the suit against Williams at the Mayor's Court, but we know that Thomas Broade, one of the appraisers, was a mercer, and that James Wilde, the other, was a member of a Hereford family who were printers and booksellers for many generations.

There are 173 titles (nine being duplicated) in 184 volumes, but in 14 entries more than one copy of a work is recorded, making a total of 272 volumes, valued at £27 13s. 7d., an average of a fraction over 2/0½ each.

It has been a work of some difficulty to identify the books listed. The very short titles, frequently with either or both title and author misspelled, caused considerable trouble, but 157 have been traced with more or less certainty, leaving five not recorded in either the "Term Catalogues, ed. E. Arber," 3 vols., 1903-6; or "Bibliotheca Britannica; or, A General Index to British and foreign literature," by Robert Watt, 4 vols., 1824, and two others<sup>1</sup> too indefinite to be certain which were the works listed out of some few probables.

I am deeply grateful to Mr. E. Ansell of the Cambridge University Library who, after this list was in print, most kindly spent a considerable amount of time in comparing the titles as given in Arber or in Watts with the original volumes in the Cambridge University Library, with the result that many corrections were made. Mr. Ansell also was able to fill in many gaps in the dates of authors from information not available in Hereford and in addition corrected some few misprints.

A rough classification of the books gives the following result, which may require adjustment as some may be placed in either

<sup>1</sup> Nos. 138 and 144.

of two or more classes. Of the seven unidentified (one appears twice), some also may be wrongly classed as their contents are unknown:—

- 70 Religion and Religious history
- 17 Dictionaries and school books
- 17 Useful Arts, medicine, etc.
- 14 Ancient Classics
- 12 History
- 12 Miscellaneous
- 8 Modern literature
- 5 Sociology
- 3 Travel
- 1 Science
- 5 Biography

---

164

- 9 Duplicate titles

---

173

---

The books on religion represent all religious parties: Presbyterians, such as Parker and Rutherford, Whig Bishops as Burnet and Patrick, and High Churchmen as Comber, and James II's champion, Bishop Parker of Oxford. The number of books for use in schools perhaps shows that education was to the fore. In 1682, thirteen years before the inventory was taken, the Dowager Duchess of Somerset founded five scholarships at St. John's College, Cambridge, the scholars to be taken and chosen by the Masters and Fellows of the College out of Hereford Grammar School within forty days after such vacancy. Her scholars were entitled to remain at College for seven years, and at their admission they were required to speak the Latin tongue both in public and private conversation with one another, under a penalty of 2d. for each default. This may account for the twelve copies of Lilly's Latin grammar and the large number of other books, including possibly the Latin Classics found in the list. It will be seen that there were twelve copies of Busby's Grammar. These may have been of either the English, Latin, or Greek language, but probably were of the two first. One copy of Æsop is recorded as being in English, and the language of four others is not mentioned. Possibly these were for school use, as great stress was laid upon the study of this volume in the 16th and 17th centuries. Robert Trehearne was headmaster of the Cathedral school from 1689-1711. Was he a relation of Thomas Traherne the local poet?

Another point of interest is the number of books upon medicine kept in stock, no less than ten works are recorded, of which there were two copies each of two. One of these latter, "Introduction

to the whole practice of Phisick " (88) cannot be identified, though it may have been one of the many published by William Salmon (57, 58, 73, 93), an irregular practitioner, who is said to have been educated by a mountebank with whom he travelled, and to whose stock-in-trade he succeeded. His travels extended to New England. He set up practice near St. Bartholomew's Hospital, where he sold drugs, cast horoscopes, and professed alchemy.

Pure literature is not well represented. Only Chaucer (8) and Quarles (98) are included from the whole wealth of English poetry. Of romances there are three, Sidney's "Arcadia" (19), a translation of a French tale entitled "Tarsis and Zely" (39), and Bentivolio and Urania" (34), the work of an English writer, Nathaniel Ingelo, a native of Bristol.

Among the many works on religion, one has local interest. It was written by Israel Tonge, or Tongue, vicar of Leintwardine and Rector of Aston, and entitled "The Jesuites morals; or, The Principal errors which the Jesuits have introduced into Christian morality." (20). This was published in 1678, and was one of many works by Tonge which were not saleable until after the Titus Oates plot of the same year.

It is rather curious that there are so few books of travel; three appear in the list, and of science one only. This is Sir Matthew Hale's "Originacon of mankind" (9), described by Roger North in "Lives of the Norths", "in appearance a great work, with nothing in it, and that which scarce any one ever read or will read," but the editor, in a footnote, quotes Burnet's description of the book as "generally acknowledged to be one of the perfectest pieces of learning and reasoning that has been written on that subject."

There is no doubt that the inventory was dictated, hence the many mistakes in authors and titles. The writer must have frequently misunderstood what was said.

N.B.—Since writing this paper another copy of the catalogue has been discovered among the city archives. This does not give the prices, and the spelling of many entries varies from the first list. When the two were compared, it was found that the order of a very few titles was changed and three extra were included. These are given below and numbered to show their positions.<sup>1</sup>

#### V. lxxxviii

An Inventory of the Bookes and goods of Roger Williams of the City of Hereford Bookeseller seized by John Jones one of the Sergeants att Mace of the said City of Hereford By virtue of a warrt of fieri facias issued out of his Maite Court of Record held for the sd City of Hereford att the suite of John Bevans of the said City of Hereford writingmaster.

1	Grotij Opera Four Vollums	£3 0 0
2	Hamonds Annotacons on the psalms	0 15 0
3	Doctor Tayler cases of Conscience	0 15 0

<sup>1</sup> The numbers do not appear in the documents.

4	Doctor Sandersons Sermons	20 10 0
5	Rawleys History of the World	0 12 0
6	Doltons Office of Sheriffs	0 10 0
7	Keble Justice of Peace	0 9 0
8	Chaucers Works	0 8 0
9	Hales Originacon of Mankind	0 8 0
10	Thevenots Travells into the Levant	0 6 0
11	Heylins Cosmografy	0 12 0
12	Josephus History of the warrs of the Jews	0 12 0
13	Eusebius Ecclesiasticall History	0 12 0
14	Mistery of Husbandry	0 5 0
15	Causins holy Court	0 10 6
16	Denierbrooke Anatomy English	0 5 0
17	Bishopp Ushers life and letters	0 9 0
18	Doctor Caves life of the Apostles	0 8 0
19	Pembroke Arcadia A Romance	0 4 0
20	Tongs Jesuits Moralls	0 3 0
21	Doctor Kylin on the Creede	0 8 0
22	Calderwoods History of Scotland	0 4 0
23	Cowles Law Dictionary	0 3 0
24	Duty of Mans works	0 14 0
25	Heylins Tracts	0 6 0
26	Bishop Haketts Sermons	0 10 0
27	Cradocks Harmony	0 4 0
28	Milvills Memories	0 3 0
29	Laude agst Fisher the Jesuit	0 2 6
30	Bentivolds warrs of Flanders	0 2 6
31	Stapletons Translacon of Juvenall	0 3 0
32	Seldins Tracts	0 2 0
33	Common Prayer Oxford without psalms	0 3 0
34	Bentivolio and Urania	0 3 0
35	Grews Rarities of Greishams Coll	0 4 0
36	Sibals History of Scotland	0 4 0
37	Book of Homelys	0 3 0
38	Caves lives of the Fathers	0 10 6
39	Tarsis and Zely a Romance	0 2 0
40	Common Prayer noe alteracons	0 3 0
41	Welshe Common Prayer folio	0 2 6
42	Laud agst Fisher	0 0 6

#### BOOKS ON QUARTO

43	Salmons Iratia Praxis Medici	0 2 6
44	Doctor Parkers Law of nature	0 2 6
45	English Gardner	0 1 6
46 and 46a	Scamozzi Architectorie Marshams Masterpiece	0 2 0
47 and 47a	Patrickks paroble of the Pilgrime Paladies Arche-tectorie	0 2 0
48	Prideox Introduction to History	0 1 6
49	Gadbery Effemeridie	0 2 0
50	Godolphius Abridgmt	0 2 0

#### IN OCTAVO ENGLISH

51	History of the Councell of Trent	0 1 0
52	Lestrang translacon of Erasmus	0 1 0

16 09 0

#### [Folio 2]

53	Young Clarks Guide Four p(ar)tes in One	0 2 0
54	Doctor Harnecks best Excersice	0 1 6
55	Antonius Meditacons English	0 1 6
56	Burnetts pasturall care	0 1 6



## [Folio 2]—continued.

57	Salmons Compleate English Phisition	£0	2	6
58	His Dorum Medicw	0	2	0
59	Greenwood of Cor <sup>ta</sup>	0	2	0
60	Pietarchs Moralls in 5 Vols.	0	10	0
61	Wartons Works	0	1	6
62	Decay of Christian Piety	0	1	6
63	Turens life	0	1	0
64	Aristotles Rhetorick English	0	1	0
65	Art of Contentment	0	1	0
66	Cornelius Nepos English	0	1	0
67	Bishopp Jewell Apology	0	1	0
68	Janaway Heaven on Earth	0	1	0
69	Leyborne Arethmatick	0	1	6
70	Woottons Colleecon of Lives and letters	0	1	6
71	Parkers Religion and Loyally	0	1	0
72	Lively Oracles	0	1	0
73	Salmons Medici Practica	0	2	0
74	Patrick on the Proverbs	0	1	6
75	Tayler on the Sacrament	0	1	6
76	History of the warrs of Cyprus	0	1	6
77	Vanhelmouts Paradoxis	0	0	6
78	Sherlocks Tract Christian	0	2	0
79	Poole nullity of the Romish faith	0	0	6
80	Lucas Practicall Christianity	0	1	6
81	Govornmt of the Thoughts	0	0	6
82	Aswoods heavenly trade	0	1	0
83	Partridge treasury of Phisick	0	0	6
84	Heathen Godds	0	1	0
85	Present state of the teritory in America	0	0	6
86	Rutherford letters	0	2	0
87	Patrick Mensa Mistica	0	2	0
88	Introduccion of the whole tract Phisick	0	1	0
89	Isish (sic) Hudebrasse	0	0	6
90	Ellis of serious Consideraccon	0	0	6
91	History of Infamous Imposters	0	0	6
92	Idea of Christian Love	0	0	6
93	Salmons Medicinia Practica	0	1	6
94	Taylers contemplancons	0	1	6
95	Hokenis Gods desire	0	1	0
96	Chamberlains state of England Old Ediccon	0	1	0
97-98	Patricks Christian Sacrifice Quarlls Emblins	0	4	0
99	Method of Devocon	0	1	0
100	Duty of Man	0	1	6
101	Walker of educacon	0	1	0
102	Morrall Essay of the soule of Man	0	1	0
103	Practis of Piety	0	1	0
104	May's Breviary	0	1	0
105	Mathers Young Mans companion	0	0	6
106	Burnetts travells	0	1	0
107	Esopp Fables English	0	1	0
108	Witts Coffon Wealth	0	0	6
109	Modern Curiosity	0	0	6
110	Queenes Closett	0	0	6
111	Lucas guide to heaven	0	0	6
112	Salust English	0	1	0
113	Asemb: Confession of faith	0	1	0
114	Art of thinking	0	1	6
115	Baxters family booke	0	1	0
116	Kerwoods new family booke	0	0	6

## [Folio 2]—continued.

117	Owens Meditacons	£0	0	6
118	Doolittle Captive bound in Chains	0	0	6
119	Devine Addresses	0	2	0

4 6 10

## [Folio 3]

120	Englands Remarks	0	0	6
121	Taylers Golden Grove	0	0	6
122	Bartons Himms	0	2	6
123	One Old Doz of Bibles at 2s	1	4	0
124	halfe a Doz of Testaments with Comon prayer	0	9	0
125	Twoe Introduccion Praticke of Phisick	0	2	0
126	Callendr of the Kings	0	1	0
127	Scotts Christian Life 2 vol	0	5	0
128	Hamonds praticall Catt [=Catechism]	0	2	0
129	Scituaccon of paradise	0	0	6
130	Reules holy life	0	0	6
131	Beaty (sic) of holynes	0	0	6
132	Culpeprs english phisicon	0	1	0
133	Fords Catt	0	0	6
134	Mews practicall Chirurgery	0	0	6
135	Thousand notable things	0	1	0
136	Tilysons Sermons 4 Vols.	0	9	0
137	Cowles English and Latine Dictionary	0	4	0
138	Twoe Lexicons	0	9	0
139	Twenty Busbys Gramers	0	6	0
140	Twenty Testaments	0	10	0
141	Six Shaws Gramers	0	3	0
142	Welshe Bible	0	2	0
143	Accadamy of Complemts	0	0	6
144	French Gramer	0	1	0
145	Twelve Lillys Gramers	0	6	0
146	Government of the thoughts	0	1	0
147	Ashwoods heavenly trade	0	0	6
148	psent state of America	0	0	6
149	Introduccion to the whole practice of Phisicke	0	0	6
150	Combers Eppittomy of the Comon prayer	0	2	0
151	Romans Antiquitys	0	1	0
152	Twoe more 2d hand	0	1	6
153	Homers Elliots	0	2	0
154	Minor Poetts	0	2	0
155	Walkers Ideums	0	1	6
156	Walkers Particles	0	2	0
157	Cambridge Frayzes	0	3	0
158	Busbys Greeke Gramer	0	2	0
159	Herodian Greeke & Latine	0	1	0
160	Erasmus	0	1	0
161	Dupart psalms Greeke & Latine	0	1	0
162	Howles Gramer	0	0	6
163	Clavis Homerica	0	0	6
164	Six Ovidds Metamorphosis	0	3	0
165	Three seneca's tradegees	0	1	6
166	Four Tully Offices	0	2	0
167	Four Esopps Fables	0	2	0
168	Three Walkers English examples	0	1	6
169	A Old Greeke Testament	0	0	6
170	Six Cordealls	0	2	0
171	Walker Art of teaching	0	0	6

[Folio 3]—continued.

An Acco <sup>d</sup> of the household goods			
Four bedds	..	..	£1 0 0
Twelve Turkey work Chairs	..	..	0 12 0
Six Chairs more	..	..	0 5 0
Three Tables	..	..	0 12 0
Four Chests of drawers	..	..	1 0 0
One Furnesse	..	..	0 10 0
Twoe paire of Andirons	..	..	0 5 0
Twoe Chests in the Shopp	..	..	0 10 0

11 11 6

[Folio 4]

One Screene	..	..	0 5 0
Six Pewter Dishes	..	..	0 6 0
One Jack	..	..	0 5 0
One Iron Back	..	..	0 5 0
Twoe Lookeing Glasses	..	..	0 5 0
One Greate Chest	..	..	0 6 0
Three Doz of plates Pewter	..	..	0 12 0
Five Doz Napkins	..	..	0 15 0

2 15 0

16 09 3

4 06 10

11 11 6

35 06 7

November ye xxiv<sup>o</sup> 1695

Memorand that Thomas Broade and James Wild both of the City of Hereford By virtue of a warrant of fieri facias out of his Mai<sup>ties</sup> Court of Record in the said City of Hereford held before Jonas Tayler Esqr Mayor of the said City upon a Judgment of Forty pounds debt and Foureteene Shillings Ninepence Costs duly recorded in the said Court agst the Goods and Chests of Roger Williams of the City of Hereford Bookeseller att the suite of John Bevans of the said City of Hereford Writeingmaster directed unto the Serjeants att Mace within the said City, Did Appraise the severall Goods and chattels of the said Roger Williams in a Schedule herewith written being arrested by John Jones one of His Mai<sup>ties</sup> Serjeants att Mace within the said City at the suite of the said John Bevans wch goods wee the said Appraisers were required to Appraise by the said John Jones by virtue of the warrant aforesaid being persons Indifferent and not concerned wee the said Appraisers have apprized the said goods att the summe of Thirty Five pounds Six Shillings & Seaven pence being the vallue thereof according to our Judgment.

suos Thomas Broad  
James Wilde

Identification of books listed in a Hereford Bookseller's stock, 1695, chiefly from the "Term Catalogues" 1668-1709, edited by E. Arber, 3 vols., 1903-6, and "Bibliotheca Britannica; or, A General Index to British and foreign literature", by R. Watt, 4 vols., 1824. Place of publication is usually London unless otherwise given.

1. Grotius, Hugo =H. de Groot. (1583-1645). *Opera omnia theologica*. Amsterdam. 1679.
2. Hammond, Henry. A Paraphrase and annotations upon the book of Psalms. 1659, 1683.

3. Taylor, Jeremy. (1613-1667). *Ductor Dubitantium; or the Rule of conscience in all her general measures; serving as a great instrument for the determination of cases of conscience*. 2 vols. 1680, 1676.
4. Sanderson, Robert. (1587-1663). *Ten sermons*, 1627. *Various editions increased to Thirty-six sermons*, with Life by Isaac Walton. 8th ed. 1687, etc.
5. Raleigh, Sir Walter. (1552?-1618). *History of the world*. 1614.
6. Dalton, Michael. (1584-1648). *Officium vicecomitum; or the Office and authority of Sheriffs*. 1623, etc., to 1700.
7. Keble, Joseph. (1632-1710). *Assistance to the Justices of the Peace*. 1683.
8. Chaucer, Geoffrey. (1340-1400). *Works*. 1526, and many subsequent editions.
9. Hale, Sir Matthew. (1609-1676). *The Primitive origination of mankind considered and explained according to the light of nature*. 1677.
10. Thevenot, John. (1621-1692). *Travels of Monsieur de Thevenot into the Levant*. 1687. *Watt gives Christian name as "Melchisedec"; Arber as "Jean de"*.
11. Heylyn, Peter. (1600-1662). *Cosmography*, in four books; containing the cosmography and history of the whole world. 1657, 1665, 1666.
12. Josephus, Flavius. (Born 37 A.D.). *History; or, Antiquities of the Jews*. Transl. by T. Lodge. *Many editions from 1602; also many other translations*.
13. Eusebius. (264-349?). *The Auncient ecclesiastical histories of the first six hundred years after Christ [etc.]*. *From 1577 onwards many editions appeared*.
14. Worlidge, John. (fl. 1669-1698). *Systema agriculturæ: being the mystery of agriculture discovered*, 1681, 1688. *Probably this is the work listed; no History of husbandry is catalogued in any bibliography*.
15. Caussin, Nicholas. (1580-1651). *Holy court*, translated by Sir T. Hawkins. 4th ed. 1678.
16. Diemerbroeck, Isbrand de. (1600-1674). *Anatomy of human bodies; transl. from the Latin by William Salmon*. 1694.
17. Parr, Richard. (d. 1691). *The Life of James Usher . . . with a collection of 300 letters [etc.]*. 1686.
18. Cave, William. (1637-1713). *Antiquitates Apostolicæ [etc.]*. 1675. 5th ed. 1684.
19. Sidney, Sir Philip. (1554-1586). *The Countesse of Pembroke's Arcadia*. 1590, etc.
20. Tonge or Tongue, Israel or Ezerel. (1621-1680). *Vicar of Leiniwardine and Rector of Aston, Herefordshire*. *The Jesuites morals; or, the Principal errors which the Jesuites have introduced into Christian morality*. 1678. *One of many works by this writer which were not saleable until the Titus Oates plot of 1678*.
21. Heylyn, Peter. (1600-1662). *Theologia veterum; or, the Sum of the Christian theology . . . contained in the Apostles creed [etc.]*. 1654. Reprinted 1673.
22. Calderwood, David. (1575-1650). *History of the Kirk of Scotland [etc.]*. 1560 1625. 1678.
23. Cowell, John. (1554-1611). *The Interpreter, a law dictionary*. 1607, etc.
24. *Possibly this is either "The whole duty of man" which has been attributed to Richard Allestree, John Fell, Lady Pakington, and Archbp. R. Sterne. It is generally believed that Allestree was the author. Or it may be "Works" by the author of "The whole duty of man", an unrecorded edition.*

25. Heylyn, Peter. (1600-1662). *KEIMHAI A EKKAILIZIAETIKA*; Historical and miscellaneous tracts [etc.], 1681.
26. Hacket, John. (1592-1670). A Century of sermons; with the author's life, by T. Plume. 1675.
27. Cradock, Samuel. (1620-1706). The Harmony of the four Evangelists. [etc.]. 1668.
28. Melvil, or Melville, Sir James, of Halhill. (1530-1606). Memoirs: containing an account of most of the remarkable affairs of State during the last age [etc.]. 1683.
29. Laud, William. (1573-1645). A Relation of the conference betweene Wm. Lavvd . . . and Mr. Fisher the Jesuit. 1624. *This first appeared as an appendix to Dr. F. White's "Replie to Jesuit Fisher's Answere to certain questions," etc., signed R[ichard] B[aily]. Laud's chaplain. First complete edition in 1639 and 4th ed. in 1688.*
30. Bentivoglio, Guido. History of the wars of Flanders. Englished by Henry [Carey] Earle of Monmouth. 1652, 1654, 1678.
31. Stapleton, Sir Robert (d. 1669). The First six bookes of Juvenal. 1644. Or, Juvenal's sixteen satyrs [etc.], 1647, 1660.
32. Selden, John. (1584-1654). Tracts. 1683. (i) Jani Anglorum facies altera. (ii) England's episomia. (iii) Of the original of ecclesiastical jurisdictions of Testaments. (iv) Of the disposition or administration of intestates goods. 1683.
33. Common prayer. Oxford edition, without Psalms.
34. Ingelo, Nath. (1621?-1683). Bentivoglio and Urania. 1660. 2nd ed. 1668. 3rd ed. 1673. 4th ed. 1682.
35. Grew, Nehemiah. (1641-1712). Museum Regalis societatis; or, a Catalogue and description of the natural and artificial rarities . . . preserved at Gresham College. 1681.
36. Sibbald, Sir Robert. (1641-1722). Scotia Illustrata; sive Prodromus historiae naturalis [etc.]. Edinburgh, 1684.
37. The first collection of Homilies "appoynted by the Kynge's majesty to be declared and read by all persons . . . in the churches" was published in 1547. Many subsequent editions.
38. Cave, William. (1637-1713). Ecclesiastici; or, The History of the lives, acts, death, and writings of the most eminent Fathers of the Church [etc.]. 1683.
39. The Famous Romance of Tarsis and Zelle . . . written originally in French . . . Done into English by Charles Williams. 1684, 1685.
40. Common Prayer, unaltered. *Queen Mary died in 1694. Alteration in prayers for the Royal family had not been made.*
41. Welsh Common Prayer.
42. See No. 29.
43. Salmon, William. (1644-1713). ? Iatrica: seu Praxis medendi [etc.], 1681, 1684, 1694.  
*N.B.—The first entry of this work in the Term Catalogues is of the year 1684. The D.N.B. gives '1681 (re-issued in 1684)'. The only editions in the British Museum and the University Library, Cambridge, are of 1694. The Library of the Surgeon-General's Office, U.S. Army, has all three editions, viz., 1681, 1684 and 1694.*
44. Parker, Samuel. (d. 1687). Demonstration of the divine authority of the law of nature and the Christian religion.
45. ? ? Meager, Leonard. (1624?-1704?). The English gardner; or a sure guide to young planters and gardeners, in three parts . . . London, 1670.  
*This identification is suggested by Sir W. Ll. Davies, M.A., of the National Library of Wales, as no work called "The English Garden" pub. before 1695 can be found.*
46. Scamozzi, Vincenzo. (1550-1616). The Mirour of architecture [etc.]. 1687.

- 46a. Markham, Gervase. (1568?-1637). The Master-piece of farriery, containing all knowledge belonging to smith, farrier, or horse-leech. 1636, etc.
47. Patrick, Simon. (1626-1707). The Parable of the Pilgrim, written to a friend. 1665, 1673, 1687.
- 47a. Palladio, Andrea. (1518-1580)? The First book of architecture; transl. out of the Italian. With an appendix, touching doors and windows, by P. le Muet. 1676. 5th ed. 1693.
48. Prideaux, Matthias. (1622-1646). An easy and compendious introduction for reading all sorts of histories. 1648, 1655, 1664.
49. Gadbury, John. (1627-1704). Astrologer. Published "Ephemerides," annually from 1655.
50. Godolphin, John. (1617-1678). The Orphan's legacy; or, a Testamentary abridgment of last wills and testaments, executors and administrators, legacies and devises. In three parts, 1674, 1680, 1687.
51. ? Sarpi, Pietro. (1552-1623). The History of the Council of Trent, containing eight books . . . transl. into English by Sir Nathaniel Brent. 1678.
52. L'Estrange, Sir Roger. (1616-1704). Twenty select colloquies, out of Erasmus Roterodamus, pleasantly representing several superstitious levities that were crept into the Church of Rome in his days. 1679.
53. The Young clerk's companion; or, a Manual for his dayly practice. 1672.
54. Harneck, Dr. The Best exercise for Christians in the worst times, in order to their security against prophaneness and apostasie good and useful to be improved by all lovers of God. 1671. *The Author's name not given in Arber and the work not mentioned by Watt. Halkett and Laing in "Dictionary of anonymous Literature," ed. 1926, ascribe this to John Horne, minister at Lynn, Norfolk.*
55. Marcus Aurelius Antoninus. (121-180). Meditations. Many editions from 1534 onwards.
56. Burnet, Gilbert. (1643-1714). A Discourse of the pastoral care. 1692.
57. Salmon, William. (1644-1713). Sepiasium. The Compleat English physician; or, the Druggist's shop opened [etc.]. 1693, 1703.
58. Salmon, William. (1644-1713). Doron medicum: or, a Supplement to the new London dispensatory, 1683.
59. Greenwood, William. Curia comitatus rediviva; or, the Practic part of the county court revived. 1657. Or, the Authority, jurisdiction and method of keeping county courts, courts-leet and courts-baron. 1668, 1675, etc.
60. Plutarch's Morals, translated from the Greek by several hands. 1684-94.
61. ? Wharton, Henry. (1664-1694). Chaplain to Archbishop Sancroft. Author of many works.
62. ? Fell, John. (1625-1686)? Reasons of the decay of Christian piety. The D.N.B. says that Prideaux in his life of Fell, thought he was the author of this work, attributed to the unknown author of "The whole duty of man," and published with his other tracts in 1704.
63. Du Buisson. History of the life and actions of that great captain of his age, the Viscount of Turenne; transl. by Ferrand Spence. 1696.
64. Aristotle. Rhetoric. An English translation by Thomas Hobbes was reprinted in 1681. 1st ed. was undated.
65. Art of Contentment. In February, 1683/4, the Term catalogue records "The Art of patience under all afflictions: An appendix to "The Art of Contentment" by the author of "The Whole duty of man".

66. Nepos, Cornelius. *English translations by Sir Matthew Hale, and others appeared in 1677, 1684, etc.*
67. Jewel, John. (1522-1571). *Apologia Ecclesiae Anglicanae*. 1562, etc., etc.
68. Janeway, James. (1636-1674). *Heaven upon earth; or, the Best friend in the worst times, delivered in several sermons on Job*. 1677.
69. Leybourn, William. (1626-1700). *Arithmetic, vulgar, decimal and instrumental*. 1657.
70. Wotton, Sir Henry. (1568-1639). *Reliquiae Wottonianae; or, a Collection of lives, letters, poems [etc.]*. 1651, etc.
71. Parker, Samuel. (1640-1688). *Religion and loyalty*. Two parts. 1684-5.
72. *The Lively oracles given to us; or, the Christian's birth-right and duty in the custody and use of the Holy Scripture*. 1678. *Probably by Richard Allestree (1619-1680), to whom is ascribed "The Whole duty of man"*.
73. Salmon, William. (1644-1713). *Medicina practica, cum clave alchymiae*. 1692.
74. Patrick, Simon. (1628-1707). *Bp. of Chichester and Ely. On Proverbs XXIV. 34*. 1690.
75. Taylor, Jeremy. (1613-1667). *The Real presence and spiritual of Christ in the blessed sacrament, proved against the doctrine of transubstantiation*. 1654.
76. Graziani, Antonio Maria. *The History of the War of Cyprus; translated by Robert Midgley*. 1687.
77. Helmont, John Baptist van. *A Ternary of paradoxes [etc.]*; transl. and amplified by Walter Charleton. 1650, etc.
78. Sherlock, Richard. (1613-1689). *Mercurius christianus; or, the Practical Christian, a treatise concerning self-examination*. 1673.
79. Poole, Matthew. (1624-1679). *The Nullity of the Romish faith*. 1686.
80. Lucas, Richard. (1648-1715). *Practical Christianity. The earliest edition recorded by Watt is 1700, though in 1684 "An enquiry after happiness, by the Author of 'Practical Christianity'", appears in the Term Catalogue*.
81. Allestree, Richard. *The Government of the thoughts. A prefatory discourse to the "Government of the tongue"*. By the author of "*The Whole duty of man*". (See No. 72.). 1693. 2nd ed. 1699.
82. Ashwood, Bartholomew. (1622-1680). *The Heavenly trade; or, the Best merchandizing. The only way to live well in impoverishing times [etc.]*. 1688.
83. Mynsicht Adrianus, a. *Thesaurus et armamentarium medico-chymicum; or, a Treasury of Physick, etc.* Written originally in Latine by Adrianus a Mynsicht and rendered into English by John Partridge. 1682.
84. ? ? Galtruchius, Peter ( ). *A collection of poetical histories of the heathen gods from the French*, 1671. Or Heywood, Thomas. *The Golden Age; or, the Lives of Jupiter and Saturn; a play, with the Deifying of the heathen gods*, 1611; Or Bateman, or Batman, Stephen (d. 1581). *The Golden Book of the heathen gods, wherein is described the vayne imaginations of heathen pagans and counterfeit Christians*, 1577.
85. Blome, Richard. (d. 1705). *The Present state of His Majesties Isles and territories in America... with new maps of every place*. 1686.
86. Rutherford, Samuel. (1600-1661). *Joshua redivivus; or, Mr. Rutherford's letters [etc.]*. 1664.
87. Patrick, Symon. (1626-1707). *Mensa mystica; or, a Discourse concerning the Lord's supper*. 1660, 1667.

88. ? ?
89. *The Irish Hudibras; or, Fingallian Prince; taken from the sixth book of Virgils "Aeneids" and adjusted to the present state of affairs*. 1689.
90. Ellis, Clement. (1630-1700). *The Necessity of serious consideration and speedy repentance*. 1691.
91. *The History of Infamous Imposters; or, the Lives and actions of several notorious counterfeits, who from the most abject and meanest of the people, have usurped the titles of Emperours, Kings, and Princes*. 1682.
92. *The Idea of Christian love. Being a translation, at the instance of Mr. Waller, of a Latin sermon upon John xiii, 34, 35. Preached by Mr. Edward Young... With a large paraphrase on Mr. Waller's Poem of Divine love, by [etc.]* 1688. *Ascribed to Atwood by Halkett and Laing*.
93. See No. 73.
94. ? ?
95. ? ?
96. Chamberlayne, Edward. (1616-1703). *Angliae Notitia; or, the Present state of England*. 1688, etc.
97. Patrick, Symon. (1626-1707). *The Christian sacrifice*. 1671, 5th ed., 1679, etc.
98. Quarles, Francis. (1592-1644). *Emblems, in V books*. 1635. *Frequently reprinted*.
99. ? Burnet, Elizabeth. *A Method of devotion; or, Rules for holy and devout living*. N.B.—*Halkett and Laing give an ed. of 1708; 2nd ed. 1709. Perhaps this is an earlier and unknown edition.*
100. *Probably "The Whole duty of man", ascribed to Richard Allestree. See No. 72.*
101. Walker, Obadiah. (1615-1699). *Of education, especially of young gentlemen*. In 2 parts. Oxford, 1673. 4th ed. 1683.
102. ? ?
103. Bayly, Lewis. (d. 1632). *Bp. of Bangor. The Practice of piety*. 1619, etc. N.B. *The date of first publication is not known, but in 1613 it had reached its third, and in 1619 its eleventh edition. In 1735 a fifty-ninth edition was published. Nor was its fame confined to England.*
104. May, Thomas. (1594-1650). *A Breviary of the history of the Parliament of England*. 1650. First published with slightly different title in 1647.
105. Mather, William. (fl. 1693). *The Young man's companion; containing several directions for arithmetic, etc.* N.B. *1710 edition only recorded by Watt. The D.N.B. states that it was first published in 1681.*
106. Burnet, Gilbert. (1643-1714). *Travels, with his answers to Mr. Varillas. Amsterdam*. 1686. Or, *Travels through Switzerland, Italy, and some parts of Germany, etc.*, 1785-6 (=1685-6). Rotterdam, 1687. *Watt has 1785-6, but this is an error.*
107. Aesop. *Fables. Frequently reprinted from the days of Caxton onwards*.
108. Bodenham, John. *Wits common-wealth; or, a Treasury of divine, moral, historical and poetical admonitions, similies and sentences for the use of schools*. 1597. *In Watt this is entered as "Politeuphia; or, Wit's Commonwealth"*. 1598.
109. ? ?
110. M., W. *The Queen's closet opened. Incomparable secrets in physick, chirurgery, preserving and candying [etc.]*. Printed for C. Harper. Reprinted 1671, and for Blagrave & R. Harford.



1679. *N.B.* The British Museum has editions dated 1655 and 1662; and Cambridge University Library has one of 1659-60, as well as one of 1674-5. Cambridge also has a '10th edition' published in 1696.
111. Lucas, Richard. (1648-1715). *The Plain man's guide to heaven; being a manual of meditations and prayers fitted for the use of the meanest capacities.* 1687, 1692. *Arber attributes this to Lucas. Watt states it was published posthumously in 1715.*
112. Sallustius, Caius Crispus. *History. Reprinted constantly from the days of Pynson, 1511, onwards.*
113. *The Confession of faith; together with the larger and lesser Catechisms. Composed by the Assembly of Divines . . . with the Scriptures at large.* 3rd ed. 1688.
114. ? Fuller, Thomas, M.D. (1654-1734). *Introductio ad prudentiam* [etc.]. 1726. A second volume was added entitled *Introductio ad sapientiam or, the Art of right thinking* [etc.] in 1731. Or  
 ? ? ? *The Art of thriving; or, the way to get and keep money* [etc.], pub. by J. Coniers, 1674.  
*These suggestions are by Sir W. Ll. Davies, Librarian of the National Library of Wales.*
115. Baxter, Richard. (1615-1691). *The Poor man's family book.* 1674.
116. Kirkwood, James. *A New family-book; or, the True interest of families.* 1693.
117. Owen, John. (1616-1683). *Meditations and discourses on the glory of Christ.* 1691. Or, *Meditations concerning the glory of Christ applied to unconverted sinners* [etc.]. 1691.
118. Doolittle, Thomas. (1630 or 1632 ?-1707). *Captives bound in chains made free by Christ their surety.* 1674.  
*The author is not given by Arber, and this work is not mentioned by Watt under Doolittle.*
119. ? Arwaker, Edmond. *Chaplain to the Duke of Ormond. Pia desideria; or, Divine addresses, in three books. Written in Latine by Herm. Hugo. Englished by E. Arwaker.* 1686.
120. Burton, Robert. *England's monarchs, or, an Account of the Kings of England from the invasion of the Romans to this time.* 1691.  
*This book is one of many that bear the name of R. Burton upon the title page, but it is supposed that they were all written by Mr. Nathaniel Crouch, a bookseller.*
121. Taylor, Jeremy. (1613-1667). *The Guide of Infant devotion; or, The Golden Grove: a manual of daily prayers and litanies fitted for every day in the week, containing a short summary of what is to be believed, practised and desired; also festival hymns according to the manner of the ancient church.* 1655.
122. Barton, William. (1598?-1678). *A Century of select hymns.* 1659. Or, *Two centuries of hymns and spiritual songs.* 1670.
123. *Bibles. One dozen, apparently different editions.*
124. *Testaments with Common prayer. 6 copies.*
125. *An Introduction to the whole practice of physick, shewing the nature and faculties of medicines . . . directing the more unskilful in the true method of phisick, according to the most successful practise of several modern physicians in general and of the late famous Dr. Willis in particular* [etc.]. 1685.
126. Cooke, Edward, of the Inner Temple. *Chronica juridicia, or A general Calendar of the . . . Kings of England with a chronological table of the . . . Lord Chancellors . . . Justices . . . Serjeants at Law* [etc.]. 1685.
127. Scott, John. (1638-1694). *The Christian life from its beginning to its consummation in glory* [etc.]. Pt. I. 1681. Part II, 1685. Part III, 1686.

128. Hammond, Henry. (1605-1660). *A Practical catechism* [etc.]. 1644, 1662. 12th ed., 1693.
129. Hare, Henry, 2nd Lord Coleraine. (1636-1708). *The Situation of Paradise found out; being an history of a late pilgrimage unto the Holy Land.* 1683. *Published anonymously.*
130. ? ? ? *The Holy life of Mrs. Elizabeth Walker, late wife of A.W., D.D., Rector of Fyfield, in Essex. Printed for N. Ranew.* 1690.
131. *The Beauty of holiness. Written by the author of the "Duty of man".* 3rd ed. 1683. See No. 72.
132. Culpeper, Nicholas. (1616-1654). *The English Physitian; or, an Astrological physical discourse of the vulgar herbs of this nation.* 1652, 1653, 1661, 1698, etc.
133. Ford, W. *A Catalogue comprising the historical and poetical classics, etc., etc.* Part I. 1/6.  
*Watt does not give date.*
134. ? ? ? Ryder, Hugh. *Practical observations on surgery.* 1685. Or Ryder, Hugh. *Practical chirurgery cases and cures.* 1689.
135. Lupton, Thomas (fl. 1583). *A Thousand notable things on various subjects, disclosed from the secrets of nature and art.* 1660, etc.
136. Tillotson, John. (1630-1694). *Many Sermons published by this author from 1664 onwards.*
137. Coles, Elisha (1640?-1680). *A Dictionary. English-Latin and Latin-English* [etc.], 1677, etc.
138. ? ?
139. Busby, Richard. (1606-1695). *A short institution of grammar.* Cambridge, 1647. *Other grammars, Greek and Latin, were written by Busby, and recorded by Watt.*
140. *Twenty Testaments.*
141. Shaw, Samuel. (1635-1696). *Grammatica Anglo-Romana.* 1667.
142. *Welsh Bible.*
143. Gough, John. *Academy of complements; perfected with additions of witty amorous poems.* 1640. *Published anonymously.*
144. ? ?
145. Lilius, Lily, or Lilye, William. (c. 1468-1523). *Short introduction of grammar generally to be used.* 1661. Or, *The Royal grammar.* 1688. Or, *The Royal grammar reformed.* 1695.  
*Many editions of his grammar were published from 1515 onwards.*
146. See No. 81.
147. See No. 82.
148. Probably another copy of No. 85.
149. No. 88.
150. ? Comber, Thomas. (1645-1699). *Dean of Durham. Short discourses upon the whole "Common Prayer",* 1684. *"Epitome of the Common prayer" not recorded in D.N.B. or elsewhere.*
151. ? Godwin or Goodwin, Thomas. (1587-1643). *Romanae historiae anthologia; an English exposition of the Romane antiquities wherein many Romane and English offices are paralleled and divers obscure phrases explained.* Oxford 1614 to 1642 and London 1655 to 1696.
152. *Many editions were published in 4to and 8vo.*
153. Homer. *Iliad. First translated into English by Arthur Hall (or Hill).* 1581.
154. ? Winterton, Ralph. (1600-1636). *An Edition of the Greek minor poets; with remarks upon Hesiod.* Cambridge. 1635.
155. Walker, William. (1623-1684). *A Dictionary of English and Latin idioms* [etc.]. 1670. 3rd ed. 1680.
156. Walker, William. (1623-1684). *A Treatise of English particles; shewing much of the variety of their significations and uses in English; and how to render them into Latine* [etc.]. 1670.

157. Robertson, William (d. 1686?). *Phraseologia generalis*. . . . A full, large and general phrase book; comprehending, whatsoever is necessary and most usefull, in all other phraseological books [etc.]. Cambridge, 1681 and 1693.
158. Busby, Richard. (1606-1695). *Graecae grammatices rudimenta*. 1663.
159. Herodian. *Historia*. Many editions published from the 16th century onwards.
160. Erasmus, Desiderius. Roterodamus. (1466?-1536). Many editions of his various works published from 1512 onwards.
161. Duport, James. (1606-1679).  
*An advertisement of 1674 quoted by Arber states that Dr. Duport's translation of the Psalms in Greek verse was not fit for the use of schoolboys and certificates were subscribed by many schoolmasters asking for a more portable edition. Notice was given that two impressions, one in Greek, 3/-, and one in Greek and Latin, 4/-, were now finished.*
162. Howell, James. (1594-1666). *A New English grammar for foreigners to learn English; with a grammar for the Spanish and Castilian tongue* [etc.]. 1662.
163. Perkins, George. *Clavis Homerica*. 2d ed. 1638. 3rd ed. 1647.  
*No further details in Watt.*
164. Ovidius, Publius Naso. *Metamorphosis*. Many editions from c. 1471 onwards. First translated into English by Caxton.
165. Seneca, Lucius Annaeus. *Tragedies*. Many editions from 1484. First translated into English in 1560.
166. Tully's Offices. In three books: turned out of Latin into English by Roger L'Estrange. 1680.  
*Not recorded by Watt, but in the Term Catalogues.*
167. See No. 107.
168. Walker, William. (1623-1684). *English examples of the Latin syntax; or, The Rules of the Latin Syntax exemplified in English sentences* [etc.]. 1683 [etc.].
169. *Greek Testament*. An old edition.
170. Howell, James. (1594-1666). Some sober inspections made into those ingredients that went to the composition of a late Cordial for the Cavaliers. 1661.
171. Walker, William. (1623-1684). Some improvements to the art of teaching, especially in the first grounding of a young scholar in grammar-learning [etc.]. 8° 2/6. 1668/9. 2nd edition. 1676.

#### BOOKS RECORDED IN LIST No. 2 ONLY.

- 46b. *Clarks Praxis*. Clarke, or Clerke, Francis. *Praxis in curiis Ecclesiasticis*; edit. per Th. Bladen. Dublin 1666 and London 1684. 4°. Or,  
*Praxis Curiae Admiralitatis Angliae*. 1667. 8°
- 50a. *Combers Works in Four Volumes*. Comber, Thomas (1645-1699), Dean of Durham. Various works by Comber are mentioned in the *Dictionary National Biography*. Watt and *Term Catalogues*, but not any in four volumes. This may refer to "Roman forgeries in the Councils during the four first centuries," 1673; Or *A Companion to the Temple and Closet; or, A Help to devotion in the use of the Common Prayer*. Pt. I. 1672, Part II 1674, Part III 1675-84.
- 135a. *Art of Pruneing*. The Art of pruning fruit-trees; with an explanation of some words which gardeners make use of in speaking of trees, and a tract of the use of the fruits of trees for preserving us in health, or for the curing of us when we are sick. Translated from the French original, set forth the last year by a Physician of Rochelle. Prtd. for Tho. Bassett, 1685.

## LOCAL GOVERNMENT IN HEREFORD.

By F. C. MORGAN, F.S.A., F.L.A.

(Read 25th June, 1942.)

If the origin of Hereford is obscure, the early government of the city is more so. It is stated that<sup>1</sup> many cities arose from the reoccupation of Roman walled towns, some became capitals of kingdoms and others of bishop's fees. In none did a bishop acquire feudal authority as in France. The inhabitants of any such spot attracted settlers to supply their wants, and many of these settlers would be attached to the royal domain. Markets, chiefly agricultural, were established, and fees for erecting stalls charged by the King's reeve. Hereford perhaps arose in this way: there was a small Roman settlement here, where it was possible to ford the Wye.

Little or nothing can be learned of the constitution of English<sup>2</sup> boroughs. Hereford is one of the few cases where the reeve was directly accountable to the King: he collected all dues, and exercised considerable authority. When a burgess died the King received his horse and arms, if no horse was available then 10/-, or his land with the house. Those too poor to do service might abandon their tenements to the reeve without payment.

In course of time local customs arose which became binding upon the citizens. In 1154 those of Hereford were sanctioned by a Royal Charter, now lost. In 1281 a copy of these famous Customs was sold to Carmarthen by John le Gaunter for one hundred shillings; Haverfordwest received a set the following year.<sup>3</sup> Rules for much public life are recorded in them. A translation is given in Johnson's *Ancient Customs of the City of Hereford*.

Richard I, anxious to raise money, sold his rights and interests in the Royal city of Hereford to the citizens on 9th October, 1189, on condition that they helped to defensively enclose it, paid 40 marks in ready money and an annual rent of £40. This rent is continued, but the payment is now made to the Merchant Taylors' Company of London, who bought the rental from Charles II. Former sovereigns had sold eight townships belonging to the manor, therefore only one was sold by Richard, but the royalty

<sup>1</sup> Tait. *Medieval English Borough*, 1936, p. 5.

<sup>2</sup> Maitland, F. W. *Domesday Book and Beyond*, 1907, p. 209.

<sup>3</sup> Johnson, R. *The Ancient Customs of the City of Hereford*, 1882, p. 24.

of the other eight<sup>1</sup> was granted to the residents, who attended the leets and courts of the chief bailiff. Hereford had now become a corporate town and its government became the duty and privilege of the citizens. King John in 1215 and Henry III in 1227 confirmed the charter, the latter also granted a three days' fair in October; Edward I gave a grant of murage for five years for enclosing the city; and Richard II granted 30 oaks and stone from the forest of De la Haye to repair Wye Bridge, and made a grant of portage for 10 years. In 1384 Richard gave a charter whereby the chief bailiff became mayor.

Succeeding monarchs granted charters which did little more than confirm those preceding. That of James I, however, was resigned on 14th March, 1682, and a new one, granted by Charles II on 28th April following, encroached upon the privileges of the citizens by reserving the right to confirm the appointments of chief steward, aldermen and town clerk. James II shortly before his abdication, perhaps hoping to regain popularity, restored the old charter. The last charter was that of William III in 1697, which remained in force until the Municipal Reform Act of 1835.

#### THE CHARTER OF WILLIAM III.

This Charter recites in full that of James I, and appoints the following officers:—

A Mayor for one year.

Six Aldermen for life.

A Common Council to consist of 31 members, including the Mayor and Aldermen; other members to be called Chief Citizens.

A Chief Steward appointed for life, who may appoint a Deputy. In future the Corporation to appoint a chief steward yearly.

A Common Clerk or Prothonotary.

Two Chamberlains.

Constables and other inferior officers as formerly if necessary.

A Sword Bearer and four Sergeants at Mace, yearly.

The Coroner.

Early Mayors were expected to have a knowledge of law and customs. Popular men had been re-elected up to the time of Edward IV, when a regulation was passed that no one should remain in office more than one year under pain of disenfranchisement. He was to be sworn at the Guild Hall or St. Peter's Church, and to become a Justice of the Peace during, and for one year

<sup>1</sup> Aylston, Burcott, Eygne, Hinton, Huntington, Newton, Putson, Widemarsh Moor.

after, his Mayoralty; and Clerk of the Market during his Mayoralty and Escheator for the year following.

The six Aldermen, who were appointed for life and were frequently called the "Mayor's Brethren", became Justices of the Peace upon election. At one period no Alderman was allowed to go seven miles out of the city without an armed attendant for fear of capture by the Welsh and the demand for ransom.

The Chief Steward was always a man of rank, who could bring matters of moment before high authorities. An illustrious and discreet man was to be appointed, who could appoint one man, or more than one, learned in the law as his Deputy or Deputies. The High Steward generally gave a buck for the annual feast.

The Common, or Town, Clerk, as he was usually called, held his office for life during good behaviour. He was to be Clerk of the Peace and Custos Rotulorum of the City.

The Chamberlains were appointed yearly, and had charge of the finances. They were occasionally called the Key Keepers.

The Sergeants at Mace were to execute processes, arrest persons and take charge of goods.

The Coroner was elected annually and was to assist the Mayor and Justices, to have returns of Panels, *etc.*, at City Sessions.

No one was to be elected to any office, unless he dwelt within the gates under severe penalties.

Among the many clauses in the Charter only one or two can be mentioned now. The Council house was to be within the Guild Hall. Officers dying or removed from Office were to be replaced by the election of a successor by the Body Corporate, who in the 18th century minute books are called the "House". Officers refusing to serve (except the Steward) could be fined and imprisoned until the penalty was paid. The Sword-Bearer was to carry both sword and Cap of Maintenance before the Mayor. A Court of Record was to be held every Monday and Thursday. The Mayor was to take Recognizances of merchants, a form of pledging property to secure debts to merchants.<sup>1</sup> The Body Corporate was to have a prison and gaol, the Mayor to be keeper, and a View of Frankpledge of all Citizens and inhabitants was held twice annually.

Three Markets were to be held weekly and two Fairs annually, with a Court of Piepowder, there was to be a Guild of Merchants

<sup>1</sup> A deed of statute merchant executed by Kinard Delabere in 1636, when Thomas Church was mayor, is among the local deeds (No. 3424) in Hereford Library. The Mayor kept the "larger part of the seal" and the Town Clerk the lesser part. The former was included in the "goods" passed from a mayor to his successor. See L. C. Documents No. 4574 (i) and (ii). 1642-3.



with a Hanse so that no one, except in Fair time, who was not free of the Guild could make merchandise except by permission of the Mayor and Council. Freemen were not to be sued by Freemen without (*i.e.* outside) the liberties of the city under a penalty of 40/- . In the 16th century the penalty was disenfranchisement. Many other privileges were conferred upon the citizens, who very largely became a self-contained and self-governing body, making their own laws and regulations subject only to compliance with the common laws of the realm. The rights and privileges of the Bishop, and the Dean and Chapter of Hereford were especially preserved.

The Council's anxiety to have a new Charter at the least expense is shown in a minute of 18th May, 1696, which records they will thankfully receive it if Earl Coningsby, then High Steward, will obtain it at his own cost, without surrendering the former Charter and with beneficial additions. In March, 1697, it was reported that he had nobly given £228, and he said if the House would raise £100 additional, he would repay it in a month's time. It was repaid by order on Mr. Mathewes on 29th October. The Keykeepers and the Town Clerk were then ordered to take the money out of the chest, weigh it, and dispose of it to the best manner. On the 8th July the new Charter was read and the Mayor and twenty councillors present took the oath of fidelity.

On the 1st February following it was ordered that members would be fined 20/- for making known the debates or votes, and expelled for non payment.

#### THE THREE INQUESTS.

These are not mentioned in the Charter of William III, but played an important part in the government of Hereford from early days. The Third Inquest had a Jury of twelve men resident without the walls. The Jury of the Second were chosen from the wealthiest and most substantial men resident within the walls, and for the First or Great Inquest members of the Common Council only were eligible. The three Inquests met on the same day, in the order given, usually about four days after the Views of Frankpledge were held, and had a similar duty to perform. The Third Inquest considered presentments brought to their notice and imposed fines upon offenders against the customs and ordinances of the city. These were brought before the Second Inquest, who pronounced their approval or otherwise, "We doe allow of the presentments of the Third Inquest" being the usual form in which the "charge sheet" begins. The Great or First Inquest considered the presentments of the other two, "Wee of the Great Inquest doe allow and approve of the second and third inquests presentments", though occasionally some clause was struck out. Both the Second and First Inquests made their own presentments in addition.

The presentments were then taken before the Mayor and Common Council, and in the 17th century were usually shelved, no action being taken upon any.

#### THE GUILD HALLS.

The citizens having attained the right of self government required a building for their meetings. In 1392 a grant of the Boothall was made by Henry Cachepolle to Thomas Chippenham and two others; the following year the King gave a licence to the Mayor and commonalty to acquire the messuages, because they had no house in which the sessions of the peace or pleas of the city could be held. Evidently the early meetings of the Council were held here. The history of this building has already appeared in the *Transactions*.

In 1490 the Tolsey or Guild Hall was built in High Town. This became the place for meetings of the Council and where the records and treasure chest were preserved. It was at first a one storey building. In 1647 it was restored with stones from the old castle, in 1660 it was pulled down and rebuilt in two storeys. By 1759 it was again ruinous and in this year there seems to have been a project for a new building to be erected elsewhere, for among the documents in the Hereford Public Library is an agreement between the Mayor and Corporation and the Bishop of Hereford that the Guildhall shortly to be rebuilt should contain a room for the reception of the company at the meetings of the Three Choirs. This has the city seal attached. Apparently this was not carried into effect, for in 1768 it was ordered by the Council that in consequence of the dangerous condition of the Guildhall further meetings were to be held at the White Lion in Bye Street.

Duncumb in his *History of Hereford* states that the Tolsey was a plain building of stone, having chambers above and a small dwelling house at each end, and through one of these tenements the city chest was stolen. The building was in a state of decay and taken down about thirty years before he wrote.<sup>1</sup> The may-pole stood nearby.

In the Corporation Minute book for 1776-1799 on 3rd October, 1796, there is a record that Mr. Thomas Morgan of the City Arms was to be treated with for the use of a room for Corporation meetings. This was agreed to at a rent of £7 7s. 0d. annually. The November meeting was held here, earlier meetings are recorded as held at the "New Tolsey" or Guildhall. I have been unable to discover where this was, and can only suggest it was the "Old Town Hall", to which the name of Tolsey was transferred for this purpose only.

<sup>1</sup> Duncumb, J. *Collections towards the History . . . of the County of Hereford*, 1804, vol. 3, p. 416.



Early in the 19th century the New Inn in Widemarsh Street and the Red Streak Inn in Maylord Street with adjacent lands were bought for a Council Chamber, Guild Hall, and poultry and butter market.<sup>1</sup> In 1862-3 the whole were restored and enlarged and the market covered in. Meanwhile meetings of the Council were held at the Black Swan. The present Town Hall was opened in 1904.

#### THE TOWN HALL OR MARKET HOUSE.

It appears that there was a Town Hall previous to the one so well known in the High Town, and which was pulled down in 1861. In numerous documents before 1610 it is referred to as the "Market House", and for many years after 1616 as the "New Market House". It is highly improbable that a building always before alluded to as the "Market House", should be subsequently always called the "New Market House", unless a new building had been erected. It would therefore seem that the well-known House was built at sometime between the years 1610 and 1617.

Apparently the large room on the first floor was used for county business, the assizes, and for general meetings of the citizens. From the early part of the 17th century the "New Market House" appears as the place of venue on all summonses to the various officials and others who had to attend the City's Quarter Sessions, Views of Frankpledge and the Inquests.

The lower part was open, wares were displayed for sale here, and the upper storey had fourteen rooms for the use of the Trade Guilds of the city. The earliest mention of the house found by the writer in the City archives is an item "payd for stone and gravell to pave on the north side the market house vjs iij<sup>d</sup>" in 1596.<sup>2</sup> In 1609 the Chief Constables were ordered to bring seventeen offenders before the Mayor at the Guild Hall,<sup>3</sup> which undoubtedly was the Tolsey, and in 1610 Robarte Morgan,<sup>4</sup> master, and William Havard and Richard Hunt, wardens, of the company of tailors, presented four men for not appearing at the Market House, and they were fined ijs iij<sup>d</sup>. There seems to have been some disagreement among the members of the company. There was a summons to offenders to attend Quarter Sessions at the New Market House<sup>5</sup> in 1616.

In a manuscript copy of regulations made in 1788 concerning the position of wares to be sold on market days<sup>6</sup> it is ordered that hops were to be in the Market House under the Shire Hall--another name for the same building.

<sup>1</sup> Cf. p. 54.

<sup>2</sup> Hereford Corporation MSS., 9, ii, vii.

<sup>3</sup> *Ibid.*, 11, ii., ii.

<sup>4</sup> *Ibid.*, 12, v., iv.

<sup>5</sup> *Ibid.*, 12, vi, xx.

<sup>6</sup> Pilley Collection, MS., 127.

The further history of this building also has appeared in the *Transactions* and need not be repeated, though a sigh of regret may be uttered at the destruction of so beautiful a structure.

#### THE GOVERNMENT IN PRACTICE.

It is extremely difficult to discover exactly how the various sections of the government worked. At first, Views of Frankpledge were held on the boundaries of the wards and townships. The earliest surviving records, dating from 1508, do not give the places of meeting. At the top of each record are the name of the inquest and a heading recording that it is of a View of Frankpledge with the date. At a later date the Views of Frankpledge and Inquests were held separately twice a year. A View was taken for each ward,<sup>1</sup> and the presentors of the various townships submitted their reports to their own wards. All Householdors were summoned to these meetings and after the election of the Jury and Afferors each ward of course dealt with the affairs of its own area only. The Inquests dealt with matters concerning the City as a whole. In addition there were the Quarter Sessions for the City, held as the name implies four times annually. All three authorities dealt with exactly similar business: occasionally we find the same offences are presented by two of them. After the Civil War it appears that the whole system had become almost unworkable, as shown by absentees from the meetings, sometimes so numerous that a separate schedule of their names and the amounts they were "pained" had to be used. The fact also that the same offenders were presented for the same offence regularly, proves that there was no authority strong enough to enforce its penalties. For example, Colonel John Birch was presented for years for digging up the highway between Eign gate and Friars gate, and Dr. Bridstock Harford for plowing up a wain way leading from St. Owen's gate to the Priory. Heavy and heavier pains or fines were inflicted, but no notice was taken by either of these men, who held high positions, the latter being a Justice of the Peace. Many similar instances could be quoted. The presentments at this period frequently conclude with words such as "Also we do humbly desire yt these presentments and those presentments at the last turnes may be speedily put in execucon whereby good men may be encouraged and offenders punished and in soe doing it will be to ye glory of God and ye Good of this poore Citty."<sup>2</sup> Occasionally the Jury pleaded for the execution of their presentments "for this is the life of the law".

In 1658 the late mayor Thomas Paynard was amerced in twenty pounds for neglecting to put "presentments made in his time in execution, the neglect thereof is the great hindrance of

<sup>1</sup> Bysters, Eigne, St. Owen's, Widemarsh and Wyebridge.

<sup>2</sup> Hereford Corporation MSS., 24, x., iii.

reformacon of maney & great disorders & mysdemeners in this Cittey."<sup>1</sup>

Let us now consider the conditions of the city during the period 1508-1700. In the 16th century the Regulations of the Mayor and his brethren were enforced so far as one can judge, perhaps the common folk were more amenable to discipline. Probably also the inhabitants were fewer than in the 17th century and conditions were not so deplorable as they were after the Civil War.

Hereford was a very rural city, and the Views of Frankpledge contain many items that show this. Widemarsh Common was not enclosed and the Commoners exercised the rights of grazing, *etc.*, though by the 17th century fees were charged for the cattle and horses they put out. These fees were of considerable importance. There are many entries asking for repairs at Wybridge and elsewhere to be carried out with "Wigmarsh money". There were no rates in those days!!

Dr. Bridstock Harford was presented in 1661 for "Inclosing the Portfield after the sickle and the sithe which was allwaies Comon to the Inhabitants of St. Owen's parish." He was pained in £100 "yf it bee not turned open according to the ancient Custom of the place." Neglect of the work of scouring ditches, repairs to the fences to keep cattle from straying during the time corn was growing and before fields were thrown open around the city, were a frequent source of trouble.

Lest anyone may be tempted to envy the citizens of Hereford at their freedom from rates, let it be remembered that there was no street lighting, no proper drains, swine ran about the streets despite scores of presentments of their owners, the water supply was from badly contaminated common wells, there were no pavements, the butchers killed their meat in High Town and probably let the blood run down the gutters, the conditions of all the highways was so bad that for years it was reported that they were dangerous to passengers, also, most important of all, there was no public library or museum. Numerous foot bridges crossed the streams that drained more or less, usually less, efficiently the back lanes and immediate surroundings of the city, and these were usually out of order. What would be most repulsive of all to modern ideas, however, was probably the number of miskins upon which dung and other filth were placed daily. There were some few in Packer's Lane between Broad Street and the Boothall, and frequently All Saints' Church is mentioned as having a miskin against the east end near the well there so that the drainage ran into it.

There were a number of common pumps. Records of them include one in each of the following streets: Broad street, Broad

<sup>1</sup> Hereford Corporation MSS., 23, xxx, ii.

Cabbage lane, King's Ditch, near the end of St. Nicholas Church, near St. Peter's Church, Wroughtall, Widemarsh street (2), Guildford street, Milk lane, Pipe lane, over against the Rose and Crown, over against the Red Lion, and under the Toulesend. Water could not be turned on and flow freely from a tap in those days. James Wilcox "erected and put up a plump (this old term is frequently used) upon the King's ground . . . and keepeth it holely unto his owne use and taketh away the sway or pump staffe thereof into his house, at his owne pleasure: it formerly beinge an open well," from which the local people fetched their water.

In 1663 or 1664 the inhabitants of Gilford street petitioned the Mayor and Justices "That the comon Pump in the said street is utterly ruined, and, if fire should happen (which God forbid) there is no water thence to be drawne. And for the making of a new pump there, the said Inhabitants are ready to contribute, but som do refuse their assistance to so publick and good concernement. May it please yo(u)r worps therefore to order That certaine of the said Inhabitants may be authorized to make a proportionable assessment to the said use, and to collect the mony of each p(er)son so asseased. And that the refusers may be compelled by Justice to contribute and pay their shares, as aforesaid."<sup>1</sup>

Swine could be impounded by the Bedyll or Bellman, and if he were negligent he was to be fined 4d. and committed to ward (prison) until he paid or gave up his office. In 1572<sup>2</sup> it was ordered that this was to be proclaimed in every street by the Town Clerk or his deputy, and the Bellman. In those illiterate days when printing presses were not allowed in provincial towns the only way of making regulations or bylaws known was by this means.<sup>3</sup>

Among other things which fell to the lot of the Views of Frankpledge and the Inquests to perform was to report to the Mayor and Common Council upon the appliances for the punishment of offenders against the laws. For years they reported the lack of "stocks" in one or more wards. The provision of a gumstool or ducking stool was asked for in 1659, especially for the punishment of Margaret Woodliffe, who seems to have been a most pugnacious and objectionable person, whose name frequently appears for scolding, assault, and other offences.<sup>4</sup> Even as late as 28 April, 1777, the Corporation minutes refer to the expense of erecting a pillory, and the promise to pay half if the deputy sheriff is not

<sup>1</sup> Hereford Corporation MSS., 26, xxx, ii.

<sup>2</sup> *Ibid.* 5. Loose document.

<sup>3</sup> In 1694 the Licensing Act expired: before this date all presses were subject to license and could not be used without permission. Provincial printing of an earlier date is not common.

<sup>4</sup> Robert and Margaret Woodliffe were among many who for years were presented at every "View" for non-attendance at Church. Most of these probably were recusants.

allowed to build it at the cost of the Government, under the conditions that it be preserved for future use. In 1676 the Great Inquest requested that the High Cross might be repaired and the Pillory removed to the Fish boordes, where it formerly stood. The lack of a whipping post was presented in 1664.<sup>1</sup> Butts for shooting practice, the removal of obstructions in the form of timber and blocks (firewood) and posts and rails, the paving of the streets (each man had to "pitch" (=pave) before his own door), encroachments, and the provision of fire fighting appliances, were other duties. To see that mastif dogs were kept under control was included, owners were fined 10/- if they neglected this. A presentment for witchcraft was made in 1662.

Attempts to improve the cleanliness of the city were made frequently, and for some years the various Juries pleaded for the appointment of a scavenger. In 1670 Griffith Harris was appointed at a monthly (*sic*) wage of £7.0.0. This surely must be an error for "annual"; confer subsequent appointments. However in 1671 he was presented for "not executing his ofis in carrying away the several miskins in our ward," so does not appear to have been a success. His appointment was made by the Council; and under the seals of the Mayor and various members the Constables of each ward were ordered to collect the money for his payment from the residents. In 1694 the Council resolved to appoint a scavenger at £8 per annum, certain Common Councillors to be appointed in each ward to solicit subscriptions towards this. In 1697 Mr. James Lane and Mr. Adam Wiggins were to have £15 yearly as scavengers, and in 1698 it is recorded that the House would indemnify the Mayor and Justices for their undertaking with the scavengers. On 31st December, 1700, the sum of £16 was ordered to be paid to the scavenger out of the first money that comes into the Chamberlain's hands.

On the 5th January, 1729, a new scheme seems to have come into operation, for the inhabitants once a week, on either Saturday evening or Monday morning, were to sweep up in heaps all dirt and filth lying before their dwellings to the gutters in streets and lanes, and to the middle of streets with high causeways. The porters of the various gates were to keep the immediate surroundings clean, especially was the porter of Wye bridge to keep the bridge itself free from miskins and other filth.

The first attempt to secure a fire engine (in 1658) has already been reported,<sup>2</sup> but repeated requests for "ladders, hooks and buckets in each ward for the prevention of fire are made.<sup>3</sup> The "greate Water Engine" was to be put in repair with all convenient

speed, and hooks, chains, poles and two hand engines were ordered by the Corporation in 1705, who in 1730 ordered a Chest Engine which may be brought into a house, and four hand engines; and a proper number of buckets, provided by the Churchwardens, were to be kept in the churches. The fear of fire was great when houses were thatched and water scarce. The hooks and poles were to pull the thatch off blazing roofs, and sometimes even to pull down houses. Bakers were constantly presented for having heaps of faggots which were dangerous.

Widemarsh or Wigmarsh Common has already been mentioned. In 1607<sup>1</sup> Thomas Church and Edward Trehearne, the keepers, produced their accounts. They show that 2/6 was charged for each horse put out to graze, and 1/8 for each cow, producing a sum of £3 2s. 6d. Out of this 10/- was expended in scouring the Town ditch, 2/- was paid to the clerk of St. Peters (for ringing the bell on market days), 11/4 to the Beadles, 8/- for "keapinge and the tindinge" of the common, and 1/4 for two loads of stone. A balance of 30/2 remained in hand.

In 1615 the Clerk of St. Peter's received 2/6, the Clerk of All Saints' 3/4, the Beadles 3/4, and 8d. was paid for woont (mole) killing. The keeper received 10/-. These were not the only payments made to these officers each year, for in the same year there is an order to the keepers of Eigne Ward to pay James Bull 6/8 for his half year's wages.

The recommendation of the 2nd and 3rd Inquests in 1536<sup>2</sup> was that the common above the causeway was to be enclosed and kept several from the Feast of the Purification (2nd February) unto St. Peter *ad vincula's* day (1st August), and in common for the remainder of the year. In 1661 the Great Inquest desired that a law might be passed for the privilege of the freemen's right of common, and requested that before the "turneing in of Cattell they [the Council] will make voyd their graunts unto the Late Governour Rogers, That ye Comon may be managed by two of the Justices and twoe citizens out of each ward yearly at Easter Lawe day to be elected."<sup>3</sup> Freemen could put their own horses and cattle only out to graze, those defrauding the citizens by passing outsiders live stock as their own were to be proceeded against as breakers of their oaths. If there were not enough Freemen's horses then the overseers were "to mowe the rest [of the common] and sell the same to the best advantage wch money Yearly soe rayseed by tacke or otherwise is to be employed and bestowed for mending the streetes" and other "publique

<sup>1</sup> Hereford Corporation MSS., 11. ix. xiv.

<sup>2</sup> *Ibid.*, 2. viii. iii.

<sup>3</sup> *Ibid.*, 24. x. iii.

<sup>1</sup> Hereford Corporation MSS., 26. xxxv. ii.

<sup>2</sup> Woolhope Club Transactions, 1940, p. 87.

<sup>3</sup> Hereford Corporation MSS., 26. xxxv. ii.



employments".<sup>1</sup> There are many references to Widemarsh, enough for a paper upon this district alone.

#### QUARTER SESSIONS.

The Quarter Sessions were held before the Mayor and Justices of the Peace and they had greater power than the Views of Frankpledge or the Inquests. They dealt with almost exactly the same affairs as the other two but had additional duties. The words "and gaol delivery" follows the first part of their title, occasionally at first, but regularly at a later date, and shows that they had to adjudicate upon prisoners. They also appointed the Chief and Petty Constables, and "ordered" some of their own decisions to be carried out. For example, on 11th January, 1671, the Jury at the Quarter Sessions presented sixteen local tradesmen<sup>2</sup> "for putting out half penneys contrary to order",<sup>3</sup> and the Justices apparently ordered Roger Morgan to recall his proclamation. At the same court they also ordered payments from Harper's Charity, a father to contribute to the support of an illegitimate child, etc.

Another important item of business that was transacted at the Quarter Sessions was the licensing of ale houses. At frequent intervals during the period under review there were bitter complaints about the multiplicity of ale houses, a complaint that has not died away even today. These complaints are made at meetings of all the various departments of the local government.

The City Coroner gave orders to the Chief Constable to summon to Quarter Sessions "Stewardest of greate men Cheife Constables of the peace and bayliefs of liberties"<sup>4</sup> and also to the Justices of the peace.

#### THE COMMON COUNCIL.

The Common Council was the real governing body of the City, and as such endeavoured to carry out their duties with due regard to dignity. Members were summoned by the sergeants-at-mace, and in the 16th century the fine for non attendance without sufficient excuse was *xiid.*, half to go to the Mayor and half to the city expenses, the sergeants were to forfeit 6*d.* if they did not collect the fine in one day after the default. The Council wore tippets when they accompanied the Mayor to church or cathedral, or when they met the Justice of Assize, otherwise *xiid.* was to be forfeited. Even the citizens and freemen were enjoined to wear honest or decent gowns on market days, when attending the court

<sup>1</sup> Hereford Corporation MSS., 24. x. iii.

<sup>2</sup> Examples of all these tokens are in Hereford Museum.

<sup>3</sup> Hereford Corporation MSS., 28. xviii, xv and xi.

<sup>4</sup> *Ibid.*, 12. xiii, xviii.

of the city, on holidays, or when going to church. At Christmas those members of the Council who appeared without their gowns were to pay £5 to the sword-bearer or be forthwith discharged from their offices, by order of the 30th September, 1700. On 3rd December of the same year they were instructed to attend the Mayor in the Market House every Sunday to go to Church or pay 1/- . Mr. William Mathewes refused to obey the former order, saying he would never wear a gown or pay the £5. He was therefore discharged on 21 February. In August, 1701, he attended the Council, refused to take the Freeman's oath, and was removed by the sergeants.

New members of the Council were chosen from the Freemen by the remaining Councillors. Those elected and refusing to serve were fined, an event that frequently happened. In December, 1696, Phillip Hayward was fined £10, and William Heyward £2 for refusing, but in the following March the former sum was abated by 50/- . John Ravenhill was fined £20 in 1701, but apparently was released with the payment of £10 in 1702. The maximum and minimum fines in future were to be £40 and £20.

The Mayor upon taking office was sworn either at the Guildhall or in St. Peter's Church. Here special pews were provided for the Council and officers. In October, 1790, the seats and pews belonging to the House were to be repaired. In April, 1794, the Town Clerk was ordered to enquire why the pew occupied by Mrs. Gammon should be enjoyed by her, it having been occupied by the sergeants; the Dean's Registrar was to be examined upon the point. On 27 October of the same year it was decided to take the lock on the pew away and replace it with a new one, to exclude Mrs. Gammon, who claimed the right to sit there. A few days earlier a view of all the seats in St. Peter's church claimed by the House was to be made, but Miss Purnell could have the use of "our pew" for herself and scholars if ours only belongs to the Lady Mayoress, for 2/6 per annum, or 5/- if two seats appear to be the right. There were also special pews in the Cathedral for the Mayor and Council. In 1694 the porters were to wait in turn every Sunday "at Mrs. Mayoress' seat doore in the Minster Church to keepe all People out but the Comon Councell Men's wives and Children and upon neglect thereof to be suspended." In 1734 the porter of Wyebriidge was to keep the key of the Gallery seat in the Cathedral, and in 1777 Ann Oliver was prosecuted for stealing a curtain from the Cathedral, the property of the Corporation.

The social side of the Council was of some importance in days gone by, when amusements and means of recreation were fewer than today. At the election of the Mayor, upon his taking office a month later, at the Quarter Sessions, "rejoicing days"



and at other times feasts were held. In December, 1781, not more than six bottles of wine were to be provided for the Mayor's table, and one for the Mayor, the Chamberlains, and each Flag<sup>1</sup> that attends the Mayor, with two bottles to the officers of the Cathedral at each rejoicing. The feasts were to be in the Tolsey. These constant dinners explain why much of the Corporation property let on lease contains a clause that a pair of fat capons, and a brace of tench or carp, are to be paid to the Mayor on certain days annually.

Alas, a few years later, in 1788, owing to war conditions, all expenses on rejoicing days were abolished, the Mayor's salary of £100 was discontinued, though he was allowed to invite guests on the day he entered into office, the expenses not to exceed £50. Upon the day he was elected the dinner was not to exceed £8 8s. 0d. The four Sessions dinners were stopped.

This brings us to the more serious duties of the Council, and not the least important was that of looking after the poor. All through the records one can read in the city archives of the efforts made to deal with this problem, but only very few can be mentioned. In the 17th century the condition of the city can only be described as deplorable, and in October, 1658, the third Inquest urged the Council to find work for the unemployed. They did "humbly desire that there might be some care taken for puting of the poore at worke & not suffering them to walke the streets as they doe wch would tend to the glory of God & and Credit of this Cittie & all such as will not worke and are able it is needfull that there should be a bridewell provided for them."<sup>2</sup> The innumerable petitions to the Mayor and his Brethren from poor people asking for relief are a study in themselves and show the pitiful conditions of life in the "good old days". Decayed soldiers who had fought for the King, women who had helped in and been injured during the defence of the city in the siege, "dark" men [i.e. blind], the sick, the aged, and orphans, all write touching appeals. One orphan aged nine offers to support himself and his brothers and sisters if £3 of Harper's money can be paid for his apprenticeship. Several conclude with wishes for "the External, Internal, and Eternall happiness" of the Mayor and colleagues. The usual payment for poor relief was 6d, weekly out of which rent had to be paid.

In 1700 the "House" ordered steps to be taken for the poor to be employed in the woollen rather than the linen industry. William Rowley and John Bradford, serge weavers, being considered fit persons to take what moneys the Lord Chandos shall

<sup>1</sup> This word, which is plainly written, has so far not been elucidated. Was it a slang term for a Sergeant-at-Mace?

<sup>2</sup> Hereford Corporation MSS., 23. xx, 1.

think fit out of Lord Scudamore's gift. In 1729 a workhouse was to be established and the poor employed in the woollen, linen, cotton and glove manufactures.

By the end of this century the war and inclement weather together had caused distress past almost anything we can imagine today. Mr. Ravenhill, in 1784, advanced £20 out of Wood's charity to poor relief owing to the cold and was indemnified by the Council.

The price of coal had greatly increased and in 1792 a committee was appointed to inquire into this. The following month two members were thanked for going to the Forest [i.e. the Forest of Dean] to investigate the cause. The sum of £100 was then advanced to carry out their intentions with regard to the purchase and distribution of coal. In 1794 subscriptions were set on foot for the purchase of grain, coal, etc., to be sold to the poor at reduced prices, £20 being subscribed by the Council, and in May, 1795, the Committee were thanked for their trouble, and an additional £20 subscribed.

The price of corn was causing trouble and distress. To help matters the Council discontinued the charging of tolls upon grain brought to market and appealed to farmers to bring their corn weekly to Hereford, promising protection against riots. It was stated that too much was being exported down the Wye, causing scarcity.

It was not only the poorest who suffered, for on 10th January, 1782, there was a petition to Parliament from the Council for alleviation of the heavy burdens laid on the subjects and asking for an inquiry into public expenditure. In 1798, however, it was ordered that £100 be subscribed annually towards the cost of the war, and all dinners and public entertainments were to cease. The Theatre had not been allowed to open during the previous winter. The application of Mr. John Boles Watson and partner to be allowed to do so was turned down on 2 October, 1797.

In May, 1785, the Councillors decided to take seats in the House in order of seniority, any member disobeying to be admonished by the Mayor, upon refusal to be admonished again and upon further refusal to be considered contumacious and fined £1 6s. 8d., if this is unpaid he is to be suspended for six months.

#### THE PRISON.

The city prison at Bysters gate was managed by the Council, and light upon the conditions here is thrown by Moses Pitt, who, in 1691, after having been imprisoned for debt in London, published *The Cry of the Oppressed*.<sup>1</sup> He gathered descriptions of

<sup>1</sup> This work is rare: there is a copy in the "Pilley Collection".

provincial prisons with the hope of bettering the state of debtors. The descriptions of conditions in Hereford are appalling, they were supplied by John Taylor, John Seaborne, and others.

In 1785 estimates for the repair of the prison had come before the Council. In 1788 the sum of £10 annually was allowed the keeper, no licence for the sale of drink having been granted to his dwelling house. In 1792 the prison was ruinous and a Committee was appointed to inspect and consider uniting it with the intended new county gaol. Nothing was done, for a Committee was again appointed the next year to consider the removal of the prison. In 1797 the Commissioners of the Paving Act agreed to purchase a house adjoining, occupied by Mr. Kittle, to make a commodious approach or avenue into the city. A Committee had been appointed by the Council to consider the repair of the prison, and the removal of the house, and £50 was subscribed towards this.

#### WYE NAVIGATION.

At intervals throughout the years there were attempts to improve the navigation of the Wye. On 22nd November, 1695, members of the Council were appointed to solicit subscriptions towards the Act of Parliament for this purpose, and there are some few minutes at subsequent meetings furthering the project. On the 28th February following thanks were ordered to be returned to the local M.P.s for their care in obtaining the Act, in spite of the fact that there had been some unpleasantness somewhere. Ten days before it was resolved to send a letter to the Hon. Paul Foley (Speaker and M.P. for Hereford) to say that this House "are very well satisfied with the sd Speaker's care, Industry, and integrity in furthering the sd Act . . . notwithstanding the malicious reflections of some person and persons to ye contrary."

The first bargemen whose names have been found so far are William Welch and Luke Hughes, who paid £10 and £4 respectively for their freedom in August, 1701.

In July, 1777, £5 5s. 0d. was to be subscribed towards the navigation of the Wye, but in the following year this was withdrawn and £21 paid for a survey of the county and river according to Mr. Terry's plan. In 1785 Lord Surrey was to be approached to entreat his interest in the proposed navigation, and in 1798 an additional £21 was subscribed.

#### WEIGHING MACHINES.

Among other matters that came under the Council's care was the "weighing engine" which stood where the War Memorial now is. It caused considerable trouble in the second half of the 18th century, when it seems constantly to have been out of repair, and it was with difficulty that any one could be found to take a lease

of the tolls, or to manage it properly if paid to do so. In 1794 Mr. Whitmore's estimate to erect a new machine for £70 and the old materials was accepted. This was to be kept in repair by the contractor for twenty years. Even this appears to have had its detractors and it became necessary for an advertisement to be inserted in the *Hereford Journal* stating that it was exact notwithstanding insinuations to the contrary.

#### LIGHTING.

The old system of having candles in the windows of the leading citizens, ale-house keepers, and others, was found to be insufficient in the 17th century. In 1695 the Council were to pay 1/- each towards the "convix lamps" given by James Morgan, M.P. Twelve lamps were ordered to be set up at the city's expense on 17th August, 1730.

#### CEMETERY.

In 1787 the Dean and Chapter applied for the Castle Hill to be converted into a burial ground. This was rejected as Mr. John Trumper owned a lease for 60 years, 12 being unexpired, which he refused to give up.

#### MARKETS.

Of the many other duties of the Council two more only can be mentioned, each of so great importance it deserves a whole paper. (i) From early days until now the management of the markets has been of supreme consequence to the well-being of the City: the tolls were a considerable source of income. References to this subject are constant throughout the records.

The place of sale of each commodity was carefully considered and planned, though disputes with vendors were frequent. Generally speaking the agricultural produce was sold in or around the market house and hardware and basket ware in St. Peter's Square. Each grain had its own particular spot. There was a cattle market near the old St. Nicholas Church, if a picture in the "Johnson Album" given to the Club by the Rev. G. B. E. Riddell can be relied upon, as no doubt it can be. The sheep market was in Broad Street; the swine market at the north-east corner of Wroughthall Lane (Aubrey Street). In 1788 this market was let to Mr. Haines for 21 years at a rent of £25.

The Fish boards were at the back of the Booth Hall, though their place was changed in 1700 to the High Cross next Mr. Saunder's house.

In 1703 the sempstresses in the Market House had to pay 20/- annually for their standings and to have one side only of the posts; the hucksters, apple and pearmongers were to be removed, the guardhouse pulled down and materials sold. A butcher,

William Davies, afterwards paid 20/- annually for the site of the guardhouse.

Great trouble was occasioned when by the decision of the Council the Mayor moved the positions of the various grains in 1705. For months afterwards the minutes of the Council record that actions are to be taken against anyone putting grain in other than the appointed spot, and the swordbearer, sergeants-at-mace, constables, porters and beadles were to distrain any so misplaced. A similar dispute occurred in 1788.

A penthouse to protect the market folk against the weather was to be built if the Mayor thought needful in 1706.

The Beadles were to clean the pavements and steps of the Market House every week (1706), and in 1734 each of the six sergeants in turn were to have the benefit of the standings around provided they swept away the straw left there.

In 1786 Mr. Willims tried to convert part of the Boothall into a "Public Markett"; this was not allowed, the Clerk of the Market having the direction of all markets.

By 1788 the markets had outgrown their position, and a Mr. Wilkins' petition to the Council for consideration of a plan for an entirely new market was referred to a Committee.

The present Market Hall, at first open to the sky, was built in 1810. In 1862/3 it was rebuilt and roofed over. On 1st December, 1922, it was destroyed by fire, when the Guild Hall in Wide-marsh Street was also damaged, and was reopened in 1925. The Gas and Electricity Show Rooms were built on the site of the Guild Hall and adjoining premises to the north in 1930-31.

In early days the markets could not open until the market bell was rung, and acts of forestalling or regrating were punished. These misdemeanours formed the black market of former days, and were as common as they are now. Out of many presentments one only with its sequel can be quoted here owing to lack of space.

At a Leete and Lawe day held on the 26th April, 1659, the third inquest presented Sybill Turner for forestalling of apples, and then humbly desired "that there may bee care taken for the settleing of Aunchient Weomen to sell apples & other Fruites and not suffer those yeonge people wch doe now sell them which are abler & more fitter to doe other worke."<sup>1</sup>

The fish market was a constant source of trouble. In June, 1789, a committee reported upon the great importance of persons buying fish and retailing at an extravagant price. A premium was therefore offered to the owners upon every pound weight of carp, tench, and salmon, herrings and oysters, and sea fish they

<sup>1</sup> Hereford Corporation MSS., 23. iv, vii.

brought to the market. Giles Cox was appointed salesman to sell these. An advertisement to this effect was to be inserted in the *Hereford Journal*, *Gloicester Journal*, and a Bristol paper. In the following December the continuation of this bounty was referred to the Committee, but no report upon their decision is recorded.

In 1791 Cox was allowed £5 5s. 0d. for his trouble in selling fish, and in August, 1799, Lord Dynevor proposed, through Col. Wood, to supply sea fish twice weekly at 9d. per lb. As this was to be delivered at Brecon, it seems a high price to be paid in the 18th century. A committee was appointed to open correspondence upon the matter.

One other item connected with food is of interest today. A letter from the Duke of Portland was considered on the 4th January, 1796, and the members of the House then agreed to bake their own bread with not more than 2/3 of wheat, the remainder to be barley or rye, and to recommend the inhabitants of the city to do likewise.

#### CORPORATION PROPERTY.

(2) The other important subject was the management of the City's property. The Minute Books of the Corporation for 1693-1736 and 1776-1799 (the earlier and intermediate volumes are wanting) are largely devoted to the question of viewing houses and lands, granting leases, encroachments upon commons and other lands, and the destruction of the Town wall and gates.

Much property was owned by the city, either for the direct benefit of the inhabitants at large, or on behalf of various charities. A list of these possessions, together with their histories would be of interest.

The earliest known record of the purchase of lands is in 1609,<sup>1</sup> when on the 28th October there is a receipt by John Tomkins from the Mayor, Aldermen and Citizens "by the hands of James Smithe gent the some of twoe hundred pounds of lawfull money in pt of a more some being for & towards the purchase of Broxwood Birches otherwise the Nunelands." This property at Weobley was held until 1786 and afterwards, for 283 timber trees growing upon it were sold by auction, by order of the Council, in that year.

The rents of properties, fines upon the renewals of leases, the market tolls, and fines imposed at the Courts, were the principal sources of income in olden days. In addition there was the poor rate, and occasional assessments upon the inhabitants for special purposes, such as repairs to Wye Bridge. These were collected with difficulty; the Vicars of the College and their servants

<sup>1</sup> Purchased for Williams' Hospital; vide *The Charities in the County of Hereford*, 1840, pp. 21, 22. This property was sold recently.



in 1703 opposed the constables when levying the tax and were to be prosecuted. Proceedings were also taken against Mr. Aldeson for beating Baxter in the churchyard. The clergy had opposed the payment of their assessment to poor relief before this.

Occasionally considerable sums of money were in the treasure chest, no banking facilities appear to have been available until the 19th century.

In 1696 the clipped and unclipped money in the chest was sorted out and Members of Parliament were to be written to "That the old unclipt money may pass by tale until wee have new money."

In 1705 no less than £480 0s. 9d. was taken from the chest and placed in the custody of Henry Smith, but in April of the next year all was brought back except £58, chiefly charity money, which had been laid out. In 1736 it was stated that a considerable sum had laid dead for many years, and it was decided to lay this out in the purchase of "The Lakes", of the estate of James Squire Powell.

The Corporation certainly showed considerable public spirit at that time in making what they believed to be improvements in pulling down their own properties or subscribing towards the cost of demolishing others. In 1788 they contributed £100 towards setting back the North Gate (Broad Street above East Street), and in 1779 they had given £31 10s. 0d. towards building the cathedral Schoolmaster's house. In 1788 £50 was promised towards rebuilding the west end of the Cathedral, which had fallen down in 1786. A larger sum would have been subscribed with "cheerfulness" if their ability was not limited by other calls.<sup>1</sup>

Enough has been said to show that by the end of the 18th century the local government was not sufficient to meet the demands upon it, or the awakening conscience of the citizens. Decrees and regulations could not be enforced. It was therefore necessary for an Act of Parliament to improve matters. This was passed in 1774 and appointed Commissioners to carry out improvements which today we should think primitive. The public lamps were to be vested in the Commissioners who entered into contracts for lighting (with oil). Footpaths and streets were to be swept by the inhabitants every Wednesday and Saturday "to the Kennels" (*i.e.* channels), the soil and dirt to be carried away by contractors. The streets were to be paved, footpaths laid with flat stones and guarded with posts for safety of foot passengers, and horseways laid with good pebbles. Projecting spouts, gutters, posts, signs, *etc.*, were to be removed and spouts placed in the front of the houses. Casks must not be washed in the streets, horses were not to be shod or bled there, no cock or fowl to be set up to be thrown

<sup>1</sup> Corporation minutes.

at, and no bonfires or fireworks were allowed in the streets. Animals were not to be killed or cut up in the street,<sup>1</sup> swine were not to be loose and all nuisances were to be removed. Necessary houses were to be emptied between midnight and 6 a.m. (The sanitary state of the city was almost beyond belief for inefficiency even at this time.) Coal carts were to have their wheels from 6 in. to 9 in. wide in the belief that broad-wheeled vehicles helped to roll the roads. The Corporation was freed from highway repairs, and Widemarsh and Monk Moor Commons were enclosed. All this was to be done for an assessment not to exceed 1/-.

In 1816 another Act was passed to regulate markets and slaughter houses with additional clauses concerning projecting signs and bulks, and appointing watchmen. Probably the old plan given to the Museum a few years ago by the Society for Aiding the Industrious dates from this time, as it shows the various beats of the watchmen.

In 1824 the Gas Lighting Act was passed, and from this day onwards the City has made steady progress and can now hold its head high. The more recent history is better known and need not be repeated now.

For the material used in writing this paper I am indebted to the Town Clerk, who for years past has allowed me to transcribe the documents stored in numerous sheepskin sacks at the Town Hall. I have used these for the events between 1508 and 1673. For the later incidents the two minute books from 1693-1736 and 1776-1799 have been used. Only a minute proportion of the features of interest in these sources have been mentioned today, enough material remains untouched for many more papers. Will some other members of the Club undertake researches into specific subjects? Much raw material can be placed at their service.

<sup>1</sup> The Corporation issued a proclamation in 1705 against the slaughter of beasts within the walls. The Butchers were not to hang out hooks to the prejudice of the Queen's subjects, nor to keep dogs to terrify or hurt them.



# THE LEOMINSTER RELIC-LIST.

By the Rev. Canon G. H. DOBLE, D.D.

(Contributed 28th August, 1942.)

On pp. 124, 125 of the printed edition of the Register of Bishop Richard Swinfield, published by the Cantilupe Society, will be found a list of the relics venerated in the Priory Church of Leominster in the 13th century. It is a very curious list and of considerable value for students, but I do not think any attempt has yet been made to explain and account for its contents. The document presents a good many problems, some of which I think I have been able to explain by comparison with other English mediæval relic-lists, kalendars, and similar hagiographical sources. I hope that a notice in the *Transactions* of the Woolhope Club, by calling the attention of scholars to this interesting list, may lead to the remainder being solved.

The manuscript found at Leominster by Bishop Swinfield had probably been copied and added to several times before he made the copy which we possess, and it is clear that in the process a large number of blunders have been made. Not only are there frequent mis-spellings, but the copyist has sometimes misunderstood the original entries and made absolute nonsense of them.

I will give a translation of the List, numbering the entries for the sake of convenience. It is dated 1286.

## "THE FOLLOWING RELICS HAVE BEEN KEPT IN THE CHURCH OF LEOMINSTER FROM TIME IMMEMORIAL.

- (1) The body of Saint Thomas, Abbot of the same Church.
- (2) The body of Saint Edward, King and Martyr.
- (3) The body of Elvena.
- (4) The body of Ethelmod, King and Martyr.
- (5) Of the relics of Bartholomew, Germanus, Lucius, Modestus.
- (6) Of the vestments of John's nephew.
- (7) Of the relics of Julianus, Aaron, Salvius the martyr, Exaudi, [and] of three whose bodies are contained in one sepulchre, [namely] Cola, Eleranus and Colman.
- (8) Of the relics of Saint Peter.
- (9) Of the cross of Dismas and Gesmas.
- (10) Of the sepulchre of Peter and Paul.
- (11) One tooth of Luke the Evangelist.
- (12) Of the relics of Margaret, of Primitivus.
- (13) Of the vestments of Saint Mary.
- (14) Of the linen cloth in which the body of the Lord was wrapped.
- (15) Of Paul the Confessor, who led a serpent through the desert.
- (16) Of the sponge which was offered to the Lord as He hung on the cross.

- (17) Of the relics of Branwallator, of Benedict the Bishop, his son, of Milburga, of Edburga the Virgin, of Cisa, Bishop and Anchorite.
- (18) Of Moses' rod.
- (19) Of Cecilia's vestments.
- (20) Of the incense with which the Lord's sepulchre was perfumed.
- (21) Of the Lord's palm.
- (22) Of the Lord's manger.
- (23) Of the relics of Paul, of Martin.
- (24) One bone of Winwalloc.
- (25) One stone with which Stephen was stoned.
- (26) Of the incense and myrrh which the magi offered to the Lord.
- (27) Of the relics of Huna the priest, Etheldritha's chaplain.
- (28) Of John's sepulchre.
- (29) Of Saint Mary's coffin.
- (30) Of the relics of Eleutherius, *primitivus*.
- (31) Of the relics of several martyrs, confessors and virgins, whose names are not written here.
- (32) Of Saint Mary's mantle (*pallium*).
- (33) Of the earth where the bodies of Paternus [= Patricius], Finnianus, Ciriannus [= Ciaranus], Fetinnus [= Fechinus], Colunichille [= Columba of Iona], Brigid, Colledius the Bishop, Commanus [= Connanus], Ultimus [= Ultanus] rest.
- (34) Of Bethlehem, where the Lord was born.
- (35) Of Gethsemani, where He supped.
- (36) Of the stone of Jordan.
- (37) Of the Lord's tree [= cross].
- (38) Of the altar whence He ascended into heaven."

We have definite information in documents as to the source of one, and one only, of the Leominster relics. Leland, the antiquary of Henry VIII's reign, tells us that "the Abbey of Shaftesbury had rule at Lemster, & possessed much lands there, & sent part of the reliques of S. Edward the Martyr to be adored there."<sup>1</sup> Shaftesbury was undoubtedly the centre of the cult of S. Edward, the boy King murdered at Corfe castle in 978, and William of Malmesbury, writing four centuries earlier, says that "his remains were taken to Shaftesbury, and at a later period part of his body was carried to Leominster [*Lesmonasterium*—two MSS. read *Lefmonasterium*] and part to Abingdon."<sup>2</sup>

Apparently the only local saint of whom Leominster had relics was Abbot Thomas, but unfortunately no traditions about him have survived. The Prior of Leominster in 1240 was called Thomas.

There is, as usual, a large group of relics from the Holy Land and of New Testament saints in this list (Nos. 9, 13, 14, 16, 18, 20–22, 25, 26, 28, 29, 32–38). *Dismas* and *Gesmas* (No. 9) are the names of the penitent and the impenitent thief respectively in the Gospel of Nicodemus, and are mentioned in the Golden Legend. Some of the entries belonging to this class are the same as those in the list of relics contained in the Leofric Missal, most of which,

<sup>1</sup> Quoted in Dugdale's *Monasticon*, IV, p. 55.

<sup>2</sup> *Gesta Pontificum Anglorum*, § 87, p. 188, in Rolls Series.

it is there stated, were "given to the monastery [of Exeter] by the most glorious and most victorious King Athelstan, first builder of the same."<sup>1</sup> Thus Nos. 22 and 37 are word for word the same as in the latter list, and No. 13 is almost exactly the same, which may help us to correct some of the blunders of the former. No. 38 seems to be a 'telescoping' of two entries in the Exeter list:—"De altari [quod ipse Dominus benedixit. De monte Oliveti] unde Dominus ascendit in celum." No. 35 may be a mistake for an entry similar to the "De mensa Christi in qua ipsemet cenabat:"<sup>2</sup> it looks as if *mensa* had become *Gethsemane*. The following is the best suggestion I can offer with regard to the extraordinary entry (No. 6) "De vestimentis nepotis Johannis". Pages 359-364 of the *Acta Sanctorum*, November, Tom. III, deal with a saint honoured at Le Mans, called Romanus. He seems to be almost unknown except at Le Mans. The Kalendar of a 12th century Missal of Le Mans contains the following entry on 7th November: "Natale sancti Romani confessoris, nepotis sancti Juliani Cenomannis." The 13th cent. Martyrology of Le Mans also has, on 7th November, the entry "Ipso die sancti Romani confessoris, nepotis sancti patris nostri Juliani." Now it is surely significant that the very next entry in the Leominster relic-list contains the name of S. Julian. Entries recording relics of S. John Baptist<sup>3</sup> and S. Romanus, the nephew of S. Julian of Le Mans may have been telescoped. If so, this would surely afford interesting evidence of intercourse between Leominster and Le Mans in the early Middle Ages.

The Priory of Leominster was originally dedicated to S. Peter, and was re-dedicated in 1239 to SS. Peter and Paul, so that we are not surprised to find that the monks there claimed to possess relics of both Apostles (Nos. 8, 10, 23).

Athelstan, who was so generous to Exeter, bestowed relics freely on other English monasteries, especially relics of Breton saints. It was by his assistance that Alain Barbetorte expelled the Northmen from Brittany in 939, and the Bretons showed their gratitude by giving him many of their own treasures. It was probably in this way that relics of S. Branwallator (No. 17) reached Leominster. Among the relics "which King Aelstan gave to his monastery of Middelstone (Milton Abbas)" was "an arm of S. Branwaladrus the bishop",<sup>4</sup> and the Anglo-Saxon

<sup>1</sup> See the edition printed by Warren, Oxford, 1883, pp. 3f.

<sup>2</sup> *Ib.*, p. 4.

<sup>3</sup> At Exeter they had relics "de vestimento Sancti Johannis Baptiste."

<sup>4</sup> Dugdale, *Mon.*, II, pp. 349, 350. By mistake the name appears in the printed Register of Bishop Swinfield as if it were two names—"Bran. Wallator". I have dealt with the cult of this saint, the patron of St. Brelade in Jersey, of St.-Broladre near Dol, and of Loc-Brévalaire and Kerlouan in Léon, in *Ordinale Exon*, IV (Henry Bradshaw Soc.), p. 42, and in No. 47 of my "Cornish Saints" series.

"Resting-places of the English saints" says that "S. Branwalator the bishop [lies] in the place which is called Mideltune."<sup>1</sup> As Milton Abbas is near Shaftesbury, the relic of S. Branwallator may have reached Leominster by the same channel as those of S. Edward.

Nothing is known of S. *Ethelmodus* (No. 4), but a kalendar in the British Museum (Cotton MS. Nero A.II), of Wessex origin,<sup>2</sup> has "Sancti Aethelmodi, confessoris" on 9 January. This *Aethelmod* is certainly the saint whose relics were at Leominster, for an interesting document, dated 1 Sept., 1433, in Bishop Spofford's Register (p. 162 in the edition printed by the Cantilupe Society) giving a list of the holy days on which the Vicar of Leominster and his two chaplains had the right of dining in the refectory at the Priory, places the *dies* S. *Ethelmodi* between the Epiphany (6 Jan.) and the Feast of S. Vincent (22 Jan.). It is very significant that S. Eadfrid, another saint honoured at Leominster (he is said to have been the first Prior—see Stanton's *Menology*, p. 514) and whose festival appears in the list just mentioned, before the F. of SS. Simon and Jude, is found (on 26th October) in this same kalendar, and in no other. The kalendar also contains the names of S. Werburgh and S. Milburga, who were both, as we shall see, connected with Leominster. Whoever S. *Ethelmod* was, it seems that he was honoured not far from S. Edward and S. Branwallator, and his relics may have travelled to Leominster in company with theirs. On the other hand, Leominster was made a priory to Reading Abbey by Henry I in 1125, and the "Inventorie off the Reliques off the Howsse off Redyng" included "A chawbone of Saynt Ethelmol"<sup>3</sup> (Reading also had "a bone off Saynt Edward the Martyr is arme," "bones off Saynt Stephyn" and of "Saynt Margaret"). S. *Aethelmod* is invoked in a Litany in Brit. Mus. MSS. Galba A. xiv (printed by the Henry Bradshaw Society in *The Leofric Collectar*, II, p. 622, No. 204), where he appears in a group of hermits, following S. Guthlac. It is very significant that this MS. and the Kalendar in Nero A.II have the same origin. Mr. Neil Ker tells me that "it is quite certain that these two MSS. come from the same place. Two of the hands in Galba are found also in Nero." It is to be observed that the Galba Litany also invokes S. *Branwalator* (No. 228), whose name is followed by several Celtic saints of the diocese of Hereford—SS. Canidir (Kynidr of Kenderchurch), Siloc (eponym of Sellack), Triohoc (eponym of "Treacle Chapel" at Chepstow), etc. There are some notes about S. *Ethelmod* in E. Bishop's appendix to *The Bosworth Psalter*. Mr. F. Wormald has suggested to me that, as S. *Ethelbert*, King and Martyr, is essentially a Hereford saint,

<sup>1</sup> F. Liebermann, 20.

<sup>2</sup> *Eng. Kal. before 1100* (Hen. Brad. Soc.), p. 30.

<sup>3</sup> Dugdale, IV, 47.

the Leominster scribe may have confused Ethelmod with him and added *regis et martiris* to the entry about the latter. The famous Anglo-Saxon "Resting-places of the Saints", written at Winchester c. 1000 (printed by the late W. de Gray Birch in 1892 in the *Liber Vitae and Register of Hyde Abbey*, pp. 87-94), gives Leominster as the resting-place of *Ethelred*:

"Thonne resteth Sancte Ethelred aet Leomynster neah thaere  
ea Luce" (=by the River Lugg).

Ethelred and Ethelbert, great-grandsons of Ethelbert, King of Kent, were murdered by Thunor and regarded as martyrs. It is probable that the Leominster scribe has telescoped two entries, those of Ethelmod and of "Ethelred, King and Martyr". The relics of the latter must have been brought from Ramsey.

The only other Breton name in our list is that of S. *Winwalloc* (No. 24). His body was taken by the monks of Landévennec to Montreuil in 914, when the Northmen invaded Brittany, and wherever his cult is found in England (excluding Cornwall) it is due to its having been introduced from Montreuil through Canterbury.<sup>1</sup>

There is a fairly large number of Anglo-Saxon saints in this list, in addition to S. Edward and S. Ethelmod. When we come to tabulate them, we are struck by the fact that they are nearly all saints honoured in the monasteries of the Fen Country, especially Thorney Abbey. A list of the Thorney relics, written in a 12th century hand in a 10th century Gospel-book<sup>2</sup> and entitled "*Haec sunt nomina sanctorum Thornensi coenobio requiescentium*", contains the following entries: "*Reliquiae . . . sancti Bartholomei apostoli . . . sancti Martini, sancti Benedicti abbatis . . . sancte Cecilie virginis . . . sancti Benedicti abbatis Wermuthensis, sancti Hui presbiteri, sancti Cissi anachorite . . . sancte Margaritae virginis.*" Leominster thus possessed relics of no less than six saints whose names appear in the Thorney list. *Cisa* (No. 17) or *Cissus* was a disciple of S. Guthlac, the founder of Croyland Abbey, and *Huna* (No. 27) as the author of our list observes, was a chaplain of the foundress of Ely. The other relics common to the Leominster and Thorney lists (Nos. 5, 12, 19, 23) are those of well-known saints and it might be a mere coincidence that both monasteries possessed them,<sup>3</sup> but the presence of the relics of *Cisa* and *Huna* (with accurate information about each) is most significant. Another saint whose body was claimed by the Leominster monks was *Elvena* (No. 3), who may be *Aelwena*, sister of Eadnod (a monk of Worcester) and by him appointed first Abbess of Chatteris, another

<sup>1</sup> I have given a detailed history of the cult and relics of this saint in No. 4 in my "Cornish Saints" series.

<sup>2</sup> British Museum, Add. MS. 40,000, printed by Mr. F. Wormald in *English Benedictine Kalendars after 1100* (H.B.S.), p. 129.

<sup>3</sup> S. Bartholomew was specially honoured at Croyland.

Fen Country monastery, quite close to Thorney. The monasteries of East Anglia evidently played a very important part in the religious organization of Western Mercia. There was a Priory of St. Guthlac at Hereford, and Worcester Cathedral Priory was originally colonized by monks from Ramsey Abbey. Leominster may prove to have been a daughter house of Thorney, or at any rate to have had close relations with that monastery.<sup>1</sup> The relic-list we are examining has thus provided us with some promising clues to the early history of Herefordshire.

Two other names in entry No. 17 also belong to the Mercian period. S. *Milburga*, the daughter of Merewald—the founder of Leominster, was the foundress of the neighbouring monastery of Wenlock. *Edburga*, whose name follows that of *Milburga*, may have been a sister of Merewald. There were three saints of this name, who have been often confused one with the other. In the Hereford Breviary there was a "*memoria de sancta Edburga virgine*" on 15th June, though this is really the feast of *Edburga* of Winchester, daughter of Edward the Elder. The same mistake was made by the compiler of the original Exeter Martyrology.<sup>2</sup>

S. *Werbunga*, the patron saint of the Abbey of Chester, was another relative of Merewald. It is quite likely, therefore, that Leominster and Chester were on friendly relations with each other,<sup>3</sup> and this probably explains the two groups of Irish saints (Nos. 7 and 33).

Entry No. 33 begins *De terra ubi corpora requiescunt Patircii*, etc. Now this clearly refers to the discovery of the bodies of S. Patrick, S. Columba and S. Brigid at Downpatrick by Malachy, Bishop of Down, in 1185. It was an event which greatly interested the monks of Chester. Two years before, John de Courci, the Norman conqueror of Ulster, had given to the abbey of Chester "*Hunmach*, with 10 carucates of land within the *thewel* of Cheuel-ferna," that the monks might "construct an abbey of their order in the church of S. Patrick at Dun". In the kalendar of Chester Abbey (end of 12th cent.) we find *Inventio corporum sanctorum Patircii, Columbe et Brigide* on 24th March (all three saints also appear in the kalendar on their respective days, 17th March, 9th June and 1st February). The other names in entry No. 33 are all those of well-known Irish saints. *Colledius* is S. Conlaid, Bishop of Kildare in the time of S. Brigid (whose name immediately precedes his in our list). *Connanus* and *Ultanus* appear in the *Vita*

<sup>1</sup> Both houses were founded in the second half of the 7th century. The traditional date of the original foundation of Leominster is a little earlier than that of Thorney.

<sup>2</sup> *Ordinale Exon.*, IV. (H.B.S.), p. 56, Note 1.

<sup>3</sup> The feast of S. *Milburga* is very highly graded in the Chester Kalendar (*E.B.K.* after 1100, p. 101).



*S. Declani.* (The reader will notice that there are five spelling mistakes in this one entry.)

The latter part of entry No. 7 (*trium quorum corpora uno sepulchro continentur*) clearly relates to a similar event. These three bodies may have been discovered at the same time as those mentioned in No. 33. Unfortunately it seems impossible to identify the names. *Colman* is an exceedingly common Irish name. There are no less than 34 persons called Colman mentioned in Dr. Plummer's *Vitae Sanctorum Hiberniae* (two saints of this name appear in the *Vita S. Declani*, with which the author of the entry was evidently familiar). There is a place called Saint-Éléran (formerly Elenan) in Languidic in Brittany (Morbihan).

The Chester kalendar just quoted may possibly throw some light on the mysterious reference to *Benedicti episcopi nati ejus* of No. 17 (the last two words must be a scribe's blunder). On 18 July someone has inserted the words "Octave Sancti Benedicti sancti episcopi et martiris". Only a very ignorant person could have written this, for on 11 July we find quite correctly "Translatio S. Benedicti abbatis", but it shows how easily the writer of the Leominster list may have made the same mistake.<sup>1</sup>

Another monastery which may have had some connection with Leominster is Christ Church, Canterbury. In entry No. 7 in our list we find *Salvi, martiris*. Christ Church possessed "the body of S. Salvius," Bishop of Valenciennes and martyr.<sup>2</sup> The name which follows is evidently a blunder. I can only suggest that the scribe may have copied an older list containing the name *Aud[oen]i*. One of the most cherished possessions of Christ Church was "the body of S. Audoen" [Ouen], bishop of Rouen, and among the books formerly in the library there and now in that of Corpus Christi College, Cambridge, is a lectionary containing stories of miracles attributed to his relics at Canterbury.<sup>3</sup> Christ Church also possessed "some of the bones of S. Wynguualocus, Abbot and Confessor," and this may be the immediate source of the "bone of Winwaloc" at Leominster, to which we have referred.

The fact that *Julianus* and *Aaron* are coupled together in entry No. 7 suggests that the relics were believed to be those of SS. Julius and Aaron, the martyrs of Caerleon. The site of their martyrdom at Caerleon is now St. *Julian's*.<sup>4</sup> With this possible exception, there were no relics of Welsh saints at Leominster, though it was on the border of Wales, and although the author

<sup>1</sup> The body of Benedict Biscop was translated to Thorney Abbey c. 973. Is it possible that the Leominster scribe may have translated *Biscop* into *episcopus* and turned *abbatis* into *nati ejus*?

<sup>2</sup> See Wormald, *E.B.K.* after 1100, p. 66.

<sup>3</sup> *Ib.*, and *Analecta Bollandiana*, L.I., pp. 285f.

<sup>4</sup> Cf. *The Book of Llan Dav*, pp. 26, 225.

of the *Life of St. David* claimed Leominster as a foundation of that saint.

I think that entry No. 15 contains a reference to a story in the famous "Lausiac History of S. Palladius," where, in the *Life of Paul the Simple*, we read how the saint vanquished a devil, who "became like a mighty dragon seventy cubits long, and wriggled along the ground and went down into the Red Sea."<sup>1</sup>

In the Cathedral Library of Hereford is a *Life of this saint (De S. Paulo Simplice)*, part of a 13th century manuscript (O.I., ii. (19)), which is inscribed "Liber Thome de Bredone Abbatis Gloucestrie". Thomas became Abbot in 1224 and died in 1228, and, as St. Guthlac's, Hereford, was a priory of Gloucester, it is extremely likely that the monks at Leominster may have seen this very manuscript and read the story of Paul and the serpent in it (cf. *Trans. Bristol and Glos. Arch. Soc.*, 1904, pp. 179, 180). The Episcopal Registers, as late as the reign of Henry VIII, show many records of Professions of those who wished to live "after the rule and ordinance of sainte Poule the heremite" being received by the bishops of Hereford.

I can find no clue to the presence of the names Germanus, Lucius, Modestus (No. 5), Primitivus (No. 12), or Eleutherius, *primicerius* (No. 30).<sup>2</sup> They are all common names, but it is the special difficulty of a relic-list that, unlike a kalendar or a martyrology, it gives no dates by which the identity of a saint whose name was borne by several other saints can be decided.

The document in Bishop Spofford's Register to which I have referred (see p. 61) shows that a festival in honour of the relics belonging to Leominster Priory was observed in the church there between Michaelmas and the Feast of the Dedication of the Church.

In 1130 altars of the *Holy Cross* (cf. No. 37), S. Mary Magdalen and S. *Margaret* (cf. No. 12) were consecrated in Leominster church.

<sup>1</sup> See Budge, *The Paradise of the Fathers* (1907), vol. I, p. 128.

<sup>2</sup> Pope Eleutherius and Lucius are associated together in the wellknown legend of the introduction of Christianity into Britain.



## WALL HILLS NEAR LEDBURY.

By S. E. WARNER.

(Read 28th August, 1942.)

The varied geological formations of Herefordshire remind us that the Earth was once a slowly cooling mass which ultimately acquired a crust of bare and lifeless rocks. There was no sea until the saturated atmosphere yielded up its water and the first tides swept over the land, forming the sands which were afterwards metamorphosed by fresh irruptions of molten matter from below and now form the felsites and other altered formations such as we find upon the flanks of the Archæan rocks of the Malvern Hills. Gradually conditions became more stable and the Cambrian beds were laid down, to be succeeded by the Silurian series of clays, shales, and limestones. In the Devonian epoch which followed the sea covered all of what is now southern England except Cornwall, but most of South Wales, Herefordshire, Breconshire and Monmouthshire was covered by large lagoons, which were from time to time invaded by the sea and then formed brackish estuaries which, through elevation and the deposition of sediments, would again become shallow lagoons with little or no connexion with the open seas.

Such changeable conditions would not be at all favourable for either marine or fresh-water organisms, and so we find great depths of these deposits with no signs of fossils. Then will appear proof of Life, and again a barren series of strata. Occasionally is found an horizon which contains quantities of fish remains, in such plenty and in such a limited area that a catastrophe is suggested—either there was a sudden shallowing of the water, or there was an invasion of salt or fresh water for which the animals were unprepared, or a rise in temperature which killed them quickly, or of water highly charged with chemicals. These rare finds of fish remains, sometimes of one particular shield of one particular species, prove that Life was trying to colonize these difficult waters all through the Devonian Era: and the prevailing reddish tinge of the deposits is evidence that the water throughout was highly charged with iron, and possibly with other substances in solutions strong enough to be inimical to living creatures.

These conditions must have persisted for a very long period because a thickness of sediment of approximately seven thousand feet was deposited, consisting in the lower beds of red marls with

layers of impure concretionary limestones called Cornstones, intermixed with red and grey sandstones: these are succeeded by an upper division containing chocolate-coloured sandstones and red marls, with occasional beds of Cornstones; and it is due to the presence of such a stratum that the Wall Hills have been able to resist erosion, sufficiently to stand up as an elevated block just over four hundred feet high—four hundred and nineteen, to be precise. As the turgid streams testify after each heavy rain, erosion in the Old Red is rapid.

The Cornstones have yielded fossils, consisting of fragmentary fish remains and crustaceans, with traces of both land plants and fucoids; and they owe their name to the fertility of the soil they form when broken up by weather and by cultivation. Just as Bredon Hill is capped by Inferior Bolite Freestones, so Wall Hills owe their preservation to this resistant layer of the Cornstones.

The Camp which occupies the whole of the plateau on the summit covers about thirty-six acres and is ascribed to the Early Iron Age. The highest part of this small plateau constitutes the citadel, standing approximately twenty-two feet above the outer and larger enclosure, from which it is divided by a rampart and a ditch which still holds permanent water. Indications are that a ditch with a high and steep inner scarp and an outer rampart followed the natural contours; this has been partly obliterated in the course of years by the plough, for much of the slopes are under cultivation, and the ditch has been filled in for long stretches. This southern stronghold was reinforced by an inner rampart and is now the best-preserved portion of the work.

There are four entrances, that at the N.W. corner admitting to the inner citadel, having on its E. side a circular depression where formerly stood the Guardhouse or sleeping-hut for the young men, whose duty it was to provide sentries and watchmen. Another gives access to both inner and outer divisions, and the principal entrance seems to have been that at the north of the Camp, so arranged that those coming in could be scrutinised and if necessary repelled under the most favourable conditions for the defenders. Assaults could be attacked on either hand from the raised banks after surmounting a steep slope. There is another entrance at the N.E. corner with a circular hollow on the side bank whereon stood the ancient guard-house.

From the wet ditch on the northern side of the citadel a plentiful supply of water, never known to fail, is drawn for the farm. At present the Camp is surrounded on three sides by woodland, magnificent yew trees grow all round the vallum, and in Spring the bluebells bloom in profusion, with the Green Hellebore (*Helleborus viridis*) at frequent intervals. The wood on the N.W. side is known as Kite's Nest Wood, and doubtless once harboured that magnificent

bird, which was quite a common sight in the 1840's and is mentioned locally in the 1850's as flying over the Malvern Hills. Now, due to the savage persecution of the game-preservers, the kite is only represented in Britain by a few pairs, mostly in mid-Wales, and though efforts are made year by year for its preservation its position as a British-breeding species is most precarious. I regard it as a great privilege to have once seen the kite swooping and hovering quite near my small house on a particularly gloomy day in winter. My wife first noticed the bird, and we watched it for some time as it reconnoitred The Purlieu and the adjacent woods at Upper Colwall. Apparently we were the only people who observed this rare and wonderful sight. The rufous plumage and the forked tail distinguish the kite from all our other birds, while its fearless approach to human abodes and its slow, stately flight, with occasional hoverings, make it an easy target for the suspicious keeper or the thoughtless "sportsman". Once seen, this splendid and once familiar flyer will never be forgotten.

A portion of the Camp on the north side, now enclosed, bears the peculiar name of "Churchyard", and fragments of coarse pottery have been found there. In a field about two hundred yards west of the Camp and immediately south of Kite's Nest Wood, is a series of terraces which may be lynchets. There are lynchets in two fields west of and within Frith Wood and three-quarters of a mile north of Ledbury church. Along the eastern boundary of the more northerly field and continuing half-way down the more southerly field are two terraces of an average width of approximately seventeen yards and about one hundred and forty yards in length. The remaining half of the southerly field has a series of wider irregularly-shaped terraces, running from east to west across the whole field. In the wood is a second series of terraces.

This leads to a few surmises upon the people who may have constructed and inhabited this Camp. Though they knew the use of iron and how to shape it, the metal would be too precious to be used for common utensils and was probably reserved mainly for weapons of warfare or the chase. All lived hard lives by our standard and relied little on cereal foods, though recent investigations in barrows of the Beaker Folk, which have been levelled in the construction of aerodromes and so on, have led to the discovery of both wheat and barley in ceremonial food-offerings, and these were seeds of cultivation; so that some rough agriculture was practised say in B.C. 1600 and subsequently. But for centuries after that, right through the Middle Ages, the typical diet of the Welsh people was made up of milk, butter, cheese and meat, with far less cereal food than in England; and so long as their sheep and cattle could be kept alive through the winters and could breed in the spring, these folk could manage to exist. Their sheep and cattle were small and scraggy, the latter especially so. Berries,

small seeds, nuts and roots, hips and haws, which we now despise, would be carefully gathered and eaten. The only sweet would be due to the rare find of a wild bee's nest. The stone quern was the only means of grinding grain or hard seeds, and as in this district querns were often made of sandstone, a good deal of grit would be present in the food, leading to heavy wear on the teeth. We know from skeletal evidence that dental caries was common among these early folk and the probability is that after the age of forty human life became increasingly difficult. There were, most likely, no rabbits in Britain then, and small game such as hedgehogs and squirrels would be eagerly captured, while the netting and snaring of birds was an expert art. Based on studies of primitive peoples who were in the Stone Age until very recent years, this would be a fair and reasonable picture. We must also remember that the wolf and the bear made the woodlands dangerous. Swamps abounded, the climate was damper and harsher than to-day, with constant fogs and mists during the colder months. Huts made of wattle and daub, or of sods and stones, without windows or efficient chimneys, would form the habitations. Possibly larger timber erections existed for certain purposes, but the round hut predominated. Famine would be the outcome of any protracted spell of hard weather, when the hunters might be unable to bring in sufficient venison to go round.

Religious ideas were dominated by the fear of hostile powers, who were placated only by bloody sacrifices. From Wall Hills as from all the Camps in this region, the British Camp on the Herefordshire Beacon is prominently visible. We shall never know as fact, but we can intelligently suppose, that the holy spot, the ovate citadel upon its summit, was a temple and an observatory, from which the astronomer-priests sent forth their messages, using smoke signals by day and fire-flash by night: sometimes reporting the presence of enemies, sometimes calling to the great seasonal ceremonies.

Yet in many aspects these primitive people were our equals and in many others our superiors. Sight, hearing, and, above all, the sense of smell were probably far more acute with them than with us; they could find their way in tractless forests, and in dugouts or coracles cross streams and lakes. They could leave us no carved and certainly no written records, for the chances are that whatever knowledge they possessed was secretly communicated by word of mouth in case it fell into hostile hands. We only have their earthworks, a few shards of pottery, a few pitiful bones or ashes; but by their struggles and endurance Humanity advanced a few steps on the path of Progress.

Progress that has not always been peaceful: cannon balls have been found here, relics of the Civil War, "Battle of Ledbury" in 1645, or some later occupation.

# THE CONSTITUTION OF THE CHURCH OF LEDBURY.

By the Venerable A. J. WINNINGTON-INGRAM, M.A.,  
Archdeacon of Hereford and Rector of Ledbury.

(Read 28th August, 1942.)

"From time immemorial the Church of Ledbury has consisted of two Prebends or Portions, called respectively Overhall and Netherhall, and a Vicarage." This is the opening sentence of a most interesting MS. prepared in the office of Mr. George Masefield, Solicitor, of Ledbury, in connexion with a case in the Queen's Bench between the Ecclesiastical Commissioners for England, Plaintiffs, and The Revd. James George Watts, Clerk, Defendant, which came up for judgment in 1855. This MS. came into the possession of the present writer through the kindness of Mr. W. Madders of Ledbury, and is now kept in the Church chest. It gives an outline of the evidence available on the Constitution of the Church of Ledbury, and after comparing its statements carefully with the extracts from the Registers of the Bishops of Hereford published by the Cantilupe Society, I am satisfied that it is sufficient to give a fairly accurate history of Ledbury Church, and clears up at least one doubtful point where previous accounts have gone astray.

When Ledbury Church first became Portionary is not known. In the return of the Manor of Ledbury in Domesday Book mention is made of a Priest being established there and holding two hides and a half of the Lands of the Manor. It may be conjectured that when the great church was built about 1180, the chancel and west front of which still remain *in situ*, it was reconstituted as a Portionary Church. King John in the second year of his reign (1201), the see of Hereford being vacant, granted to William, Archdeacon of Hereford, "that portion in the church of Ledbury which Henry Bannister held." When Bishop Hugh Foliot founded St. Katherine's Hospital at Ledbury in 1232, Phillip de Braose and Thomas Foliot, described as Rectors of Ledbury, granted a licence to the master and brethren to celebrate divine service in their chapel. In 1243 and again in 1276 the Bishops of Hereford obtained a Papal Bull allowing them to annex the churches of Ledbury and Bosbury for their own use, and this may have resulted in the Prebends not being filled up for a time. Thus James de Aqua Blanca described as Rector of one Prebend of Ledbury was admonished in 1277 and deprived in 1280, when a certain Adam de Fileby

gave bond of 40 marks to the Bishop for fruits of the Prebend of Ledbury called Upper Hall. Very soon, however, the Portionists regained their rights, John de Aqua Blanca, another of the Savoyard clan, now established as Dean of Hereford after a long dispute with a rival claimant, being in possession of one of the Prebends until his death in 1320. This explains an entry in the Taxatio of Pope Nicholas IV, 1291:

"The portion of the Deanery of Hereford in Ledbury 37 marks.

The portion of Master William de Montefort in the same 40 marks.

The Vicar of the Church of Ledbury 12 marks."

In 1294 Bishop Richard de Swinfield collated John de Swinfield to the Prebend of Ledbury "which Master William held", and from this date the succession can be traced with some certainty and also the appointments to the Vicarage of Ledbury by the Portionists.

On the 4th June, 1384, Bishop John Gilbert issued a commission to enquire whether the Churches of Ledbury and Bromyard were Parish or Collegiate Churches. The Commission replied as follows: "We say that the Churches of Ledbury and Bromyard are Parish Churches, and not Collegiate, but Portionary, that is to say in the Church of Ledbury there are two free Portions commonly called Over Hall and Netherhall and a Vicarage in the same with Cure, nor have they Common Seals, Common Chests, Common Bells, nor Common Chapter Houses for transacting Common business in the same, nor have they a Dean, Provost, Master, or Warden or any other as Chief Head in the same, etc., etc."

In 1401 John Trefnant, Bishop of Hereford, obtained a licence from the Crown to enlarge a Chantry, which he had hoped to found in Ledbury Church, into a College of nine perpetual Chaplains, one of the said Chaplains to be Master, and to give and assign to the said Master and Chaplains the Prebends of Over Hall and Nether Hall in the said Church of Ledbury, and the advowson of the Vicarage of the same.

The fact that this Licence was granted has led to the natural inference that the College was actually founded, and Camden's "Britania" states this to be so, and adds that the College was dissolved in the first year of Edward VI, 1547, of which there does not seem to be any evidence at all. Later histories of Ledbury have naturally repeated Camden's statement, and ingenious minds have pointed out the existence of nine stalls in the choir as corroborative evidence, and even identified certain houses on the south side of the Church as the residence of the College, and found the inevitable underground passage by which, for some unknown



reason, they proceeded to their devotions in church! All the evidence however goes to show that the College was never founded. In 1401 the Vicarage of Ledbury was vacant and on Nov. 24th the Bishop presented and collated a clerk called William Caldes. Whether he was actually inducted we cannot tell, but by March 16th, 1402, we find that the Prebendal Portioner of the Netherhall, Master Robert Prees, had asserted his right to present to the Vicarage, and John Clement was instituted and held the Vicarage till his resignation in 1408. In 1404 Bishop John Trefnant died, and his successor Robert Mascall does not seem to have done anything to put into effect the Licence granted in 1401. Thus in 1407 he collated Master Richard Talbot to the Portion in Ledbury church called Overhalle, and in the following year the said Master Richard presented a clerk to the Vicarage on the resignation of John Clement. In 1410 the other Portionist exercised his right of patronage and presented John Fishlake, who held the Vicarage till he retired with a pension in 1442. There is no mention at any time in the Episcopal registers of the Master or Chaplains of any College in Ledbury Church, but the list of Portionists and Vicars continues without check.

In 1553 King Edward VI dissolved the Chantries, and the pensions payable in Ledbury Church were "To John Porter, alias Potter, Incumbent of St. Mary's Chantry, £6-0-0, T. Griffin Fowler, of St. Anne's Chantry, £5-0-0, To Richard Wheeler, of Trinity Chantry, £5-0-0." There is no mention of any College being dissolved at this time.

In the 41st year of the reign of Queen Elizabeth, 1599, a suit was instituted in the Court of the Exchequer in which the Queen claimed that the two Prebends called Overhall and Netherhall and all their lands, tenements, tithes, etc., belonged to her in right of her Crown of England, as being part of the "late Collegiate Church of Ledbury". The tenants and lessees of the property were required to show what title they possessed to them. William Persall, Gentleman, replied cautiously that he was tenant at will of a certain Thomas Durton, but said he was ignorant of the said Thomas Durton's estate in and to the premises. But John Hope, the tenant of the Netherhall estate, was more helpful. His answer contains the following: "For his title thereto this defendant saith, that the Rectory of the Parish Church of Ledbury doth and time out of mind hath consisted of the portions whereof one is called or known by the name of Over Hall and the other is called or known by the name of the Netherhall unto which Church by all the time aforesaid there have been two persons or portionaries presented and presentable . . . . of which Rectory Parsonage or Portion called the Netherhall one Richard Skipp clerk deceased was Parson or portionary and thereof being seized in his demesne as of fee as in the right of his said Church the said Richard Skipp

the first day of the month of October in the fifth year of the reign of our late Sovereign Lord King Edward VI did demise and grant to one William Elton gentleman all the said Rectory or portion called the Netherhall . . . . for and during the term of 99 years. . . ." The defendant then goes on to explain that his wife is grand-daughter to the said William Elton and that he enjoys the possession of the portion called Netherhall by right of his wife, and he takes it as lawful for him to do so because he has no record that the said Church of Ledbury "is or of late hath been a College or Collegiate Church to this defendant's knowledge or that the said Netherhall is or hath been united or appropriated to the same Collegiate Church or that the Queen's most excellent Majesty the said 20th day of December the first year of her reign was lawfully seized thereof in her demesne as of fee in the right of Her Highness's Crown of England." The portionists and their lessees appear to have been left in possession and the Queen to have given up her claim. The Registers of the Bishops of Hereford are very incomplete in the early 17th century, but a Parliamentary survey taken in the year 1650 under the Commonwealth refers to the Portionaries or Rectories of Overhall and Netherhall in Ledbury late belonging to or in the gift of the late Bishop of Hereford. Particulars are given of the leases and property, from which we gather that the Portionists at this time were Richard Golland (or Goulden) and John Pember. It is interesting to note that both Portionists in their leases retained the use of two or three rooms and some stabling, showing that they did occasionally reside in Ledbury.

At the Restoration the Portionists returned to their own, and John Pember held Netherhall till his death in 1677. About this time the lessees promoted a Bill in Parliament for the enfranchisement of the lands, so that they might become their own property, but the Bill was not proceeded with. The old system continued right down to the 19th century, the last Portionist of Overhall being Henry Stonehouse appointed in 1828. At the time of the passing of the 3rd and 4th Vict. C. 113 the Prebend of Overhall was vacant, and the Ecclesiastical Commissioners claimed and took possession of it as being vested in them by virtue of that Act. The property was sold to Mr. John Martin, a descendant of the Skipp, which family had long been lessees, and he now called himself Lay Rector and became liable for the upkeep of the south side of the chancel of Ledbury Church. The position of the Netherhall Portion became the subject of the law-suit referred to at the beginning of this article. In the year 1802 the Rev. James Watts was collated to the Prebend of Netherhall, and presented himself to the Vicarage in 1811, holding both together until his death in 1847. His son the Rev. James George Watts was then presented to the living by the Bishop and became Vicar. The matter at issue in the case brought up in 1855 was as follows:—



"The Ecclesiastical Commissioners contend that on the death of the Rev. James Watts the Estates belonging to the Prebend of Netherhall vested in them under the above Act as estates belonging to a non-residentiary Prebend in a Collegiate Church in England. The present Vicar contends that the Prebend of Netherhall is a Rectory without cure of souls within the meaning of the said Act, that the Rev. James Watts having held the two together under the circumstances mentioned above for more than 20 years before the passing of the Act the two continued permanently united and became a Rectory with cure of souls within the meaning of the Act." The case was decided in favour of the defendant.

It only remains to say that when the Martins sold the Upper Hall Estate, and the house became the Ledbury Grammar School, the Herefordshire County Council compounded for their obligation to maintain the south side of the chancel, and there is now no "Lay Rector". The late Mr. W. A. H. Martin by his Will generously bequeathed what remained of the Rectorial Tithe to the Benefice of Ledbury, and the Rector of Ledbury thus enjoys the fruits of both Portions and the Vicarage.

---

## ANCIENT HALF-TIMBER BUILDINGS IN HEREFORDSHIRE.

By HERBERT SKYRME, L.R.I.B.A.  
Chartered Architect.

(Read 10th November, 1942.)

---

Herefordshire is almost alone in possessing not only a large number, but a great variety of old timber-framed buildings. Most of the surviving examples range from the year 1450 to 1650, so that their building covered about two hundred years.

You would naturally wonder why the builders should have adopted oak construction. Oak is one of the hardest of our native woods to cut and shape, and there were no steam saw-mills in those days. You might ask why not build with stone or brick? But there was a reason for this timber construction of buildings. Those in each county were built with the materials at hand; and you have only to look round Herefordshire to observe the forests, the plantations, and the hills covered with trees, oaks in most cases being dominant, to see the cause.

Another important factor was haulage or transport of materials. The dreadful condition of the old roads rendered it necessary that materials for buildings and labour for their erection should be obtained close at hand. The fine houses of Gloucestershire are another example of this fact, the oolitic stone being easily obtained near the surface of the ground.

A question that may be asked is, who were the people that designed and constructed these beautiful old timber-framed houses and other buildings of Herefordshire? Their names for the most part have been long outlived by their creations. There were few architects in those days as we understand the name. So when a county squire, or sturdy yeoman, thought of building a house he called in a master-carpenter. To bear out this statement was not our local craftsman, John Abel, called the King's Carpenter? If a stone building was required a master-mason was employed. Instructions would be given as to the size and dimensions of the rooms required and the amount of money to be expended. Details were left to the master-carpenter who, having a free hand, expressed his own taste, design, and decorations, so that every house erected under such terms was the expression of his own individuality; hence the many and varied designs which we so much admire.

In Herefordshire the timber framing is much plainer than that in the adjoining counties of Shropshire and Worcestershire and has less carved and ornamental work. I put this difference down to the fact that the other counties were better endowed with this world's goods, and could therefore allow their craftsmen a freer hand in carrying out the work.

The construction of these timber-framed buildings was very cleverly carried out. Many people have the idea that they were built up in a similar manner to a stone or brick structure, all the work being done on the site, but this is not so. The great oak trees from which they were fashioned were sawn up by hand in what was called a sawpit, quite a long and very laborious process. There are very few sawpits remaining in our county to-day and if you found one it would probably be out of use.<sup>1</sup> They consisted of a rectangular pit below the ground level, about 12 ft. long by 5 ft. wide by 6 ft. deep, and the log or tree resting on rollers was drawn across the top. The workmen used a long two-handled saw, and when they started to cut the log, one man at the bottom of the pit and another at the top carried out the sawing with an up and down motion. The well-known old saying "He was top sawyer" referred to the man on the top being the more important of the two workmen.

After the logs had been sawn to the sizes required, instead of planing them as we do to-day the workmen used an adze. This was a tool having a short wooden handle, with an iron fitting at the end shaped like a small garden hoe with a sharp edge, which the workman used with one hand in a manner similar to gently hoeing the soil, but in this case using the adze for smoothing the timber. So clever were they at their work that it was hard to tell that a plane had not been employed, the difference being a very pleasing appearance to the face of the timber not obtained by modern planing. It is now practically a lost art, for to-day our carpenters use the plane only.

The building of the structure, after preparation of the timber, had to be carried out in sections in the workshop where the several pieces of wood were cut to size, tenoned, and morticed so that they fitted together in horizontal and vertical formation, then they were holed and pinned together with oak pegs, leaving the open panels to receive the filling in of lath and plaster, or of brick. Openings in the framing were arranged to receive the doors and casement windows, which were fixed in position later on. The several parts were then taken to pieces and carted to the site.

While the carpentry work had been progressing in the workshop, the masons would have been busy preparing the foundations,

<sup>1</sup> There is one still (1943) in regular use at Pontrilas.

which consisted of low stone walls projecting above the ground level about 1 ft. to 18 ins., this being done to keep the timber from damp. Then the massive chimney stack was built in stone or brick which, when completed, stood well above the roof, often forming a fine feature in the design.

With the hundreds of separate pieces of timber required for the framing, all cut to the various sizes and ready to fit together, one would wonder how the carpenter knew one piece from the other. This was achieved very cleverly by numbering each piece, those forming parts of the same joint bearing the same numeral fitting into another piece similarly numbered. The craftsmen adopted Roman figures as being easier to make on the wood, since they were formed of straight lines. Examples may be observed on the timber framing of the Old House in Hereford.

The work of erection began by placing the large oak sill piece on top of the stone foundation wall and from this the lower portion of the structure, including the main uprights, was commenced, until it reached the height of the bedroom floor level. The lower portion having been completed, the joists or cross beams were laid on top of the framing to support the bedroom floor. The beams were below ceiling level and exposed to view; this formed a pleasing feature in the rooms. The beams were stained dark with the floor boards or plaster later forming the ceiling in the intervening spaces.

The upper or bedroom floor framing was then proceeded with, and the wall plates fixed ready to receive the roofing timbers, afterwards to be covered with thatch or stone tiles.

While on the subject of the main constructional work there was another special feature. You may have noticed, when admiring these old timber-framed buildings, that often the upper storeys overhung the one below as much as one, two, or more feet. The overhanging portion was supported on projecting floor beams rounded off at the ends and often carved brackets are added giving a very pleasing appearance to the building. Like many other practical methods adopted by these old craftsmen, they not only secured an effective design, but they obtained additional space in the upper rooms, and at the same time protected the timber and plasterwork from the rain. The splendid condition of the oak work after being exposed for many years proves the soundness of this construction.

When the framework or skeleton of the building was completed, grooves previously cut in the sides of the framing were ready to receive laths or round sticks, interlaced, called the wattle, and which formed a key to receive the plaster, called the daub.

I have often found cut straw mixed with the plaster-work to strengthen it.

In the earlier houses the timbers were placed close together; often the width of the timber being similar to that of the plaster, but later the panels became larger, although this was not universally the case.

Barge-boards when fixed to the projecting gable ends of roofs were frequently well moulded or carved and were of many and varied designs, often finished off at the apex with a handsome carved pendant. These barge-boards not only added to the appearance, but as the gable roofs projected past the face of the walls they were an added protection to the wood framing and the plaster panels below.

The practical and sensible method of wide overhanging eaves was adopted whether the roofs were covered with thatch or stone tiles.

When bricks came into use the panels were filled with these, often in herring-bone pattern. They were much thinner than the bricks of to-day and coarser in texture, being handmade. The introduction of the bright colour which bricks afforded added to the picturesqueness of the building.

When we use the term Black and White Buildings, it is indeed open to question whether, when this type of work was executed, it was the custom to distinguish the wood and plaster by this very marked contrast, on the contrary, there is reason to believe that various tints were used for the plaster and that the timbers were not blackened until rendered necessary by the decay which took place from time to time.

There was an order by the Common Council of the City of Worcester, on the occasion of one of Queen Elizabeth's public progresses, to the effect "That every inhabitant within the liberties of the city shall forthwith white lime and colour their houses with comely colours." In humbler buildings it was not unusual to cover the whole of the timber-framed surfaces with a uniform yellow wash. There are remains of this wholesale colouring to be seen to-day.

Having given a few notes on how these half-timbered houses were constructed and the materials used, let us consider some of the best specimens that are left to us in the city and county.

During the eighteenth century a wave of commercial prosperity swept over England, towns which had become dilapidated and inactive since the Civil War began to put on new aspects. Hence we find that in many centres the old timber buildings were covered with what were termed neat brick elevations, being a facing of brick over the black and white frontages, of which many instances are to be seen in Hereford to-day. Frequently indeed complete demolition took place and Hereford with other parts of the county suffered from this wholesale destruction.

The Old Town Hall, which stood in High Town, nearly opposite the present Market Hall, was when erected one of the finest, if not the finest, specimen of an old timber-framed public building in England. It covered twice the area of the Leominster, or Ledbury Market Hall, which will give some idea of its size. It is said to have been erected in 1576, but was probably of a later date. The top floor was removed in 1793, owing to the upper structure becoming dangerous, and the whole structure was entirely demolished in 1862. The ground floor measured 84 feet by 34 feet.

Here were held the Assizes, the County Quarter Sessions, Public Meetings and the general business meetings of the county, afterwards transferred to our present Shirehall. The Second floor was used as the headquarters of the various Trades Guilds, which numbered 14, and all of them had Charters of Corporation.

In this building Admiral Nelson signed the Freeman's Roll. Nelson was very popular in Herefordshire, and the fine memorial in the Castle Green at Hereford is dedicated to his memory.

At the time of the demolition of the Town Hall there was a great outcry by the city residents against the Town Council, who had arranged for its removal for street improvements. Surely there was no reason to destroy it for the sake of horse traffic seventy-five years ago. It was sold for £200, and was purchased by a local resident, who it was stated sold parts to the public at a big profit. The existing remains, which are few in number, are scattered about the city and suburbs. The clock, which was fixed in the gable end of the building, had the hours and quarter hours struck by two men carved in oak standing on either side. The two figures with the bell are now in the Hereford Museum. At Holmer Hall, near Hereford, are some of the columns and four of the main arches with good carving on the spandrels erected as an aviary. These may be seen from the road.

I remember as a boy some of our old Hereford people showing me with great pride framed pictures in their homes which they informed me were made out of the oak timber taken from the old Market Hall. An old Hereford lady also showed me one of the stone bases upon which the wood columns stood, used as the base of a sundial. Her parents had purchased it for a few coppers from an old man at the time of the demolition. The stone would weigh about 1 cwt.—quite impossible for anyone to carry—but the old man got over the difficulty, the stone being octagonal in shape, by rolling it along the main road. As the distance from the Market Hall to the lady's garden on Eigne Hill was nearly a mile, it was a long and patient journey that he made for so small a sum.

"Dingley," in his *History from Marble*, compiled about 1684, gives a sketch of it, and John Clayton, an architect in 1840, prepared and published elaborate plans for its reconstruction as it was



when first erected. A fine model of the Hall, based on these plans, was made recently by Starkey, and is in the Hereford Museum, and also a model of Hereford City as it appeared in the seventeenth century.

One beautiful specimen that is standing to-day as a memorial to the woodworker's art, dated 1621, is the Old House in the High Town, which formed a part of the Butchers' Row. A powerful and nearly successful effort was made by some people early in the seventies, when it needed restoration, to demolish it on the ground that it interfered with the traffic as well as being an eyesore. Fortunately it was bought by Lloyds Bank and eventually given by them to the City Corporation, and is now furnished as a period house and open to the public.

It was the finest structure in the Butchers' Row, though partly detached on its western side from the adjoining building by a covered passage known as "Golden Alley". It was either the Guild House of the trade from which the Row took its name or the residence of a well-to-do butcher. There are some paintings and a few old prints showing the houses on either side of the Old House. One is a good water-colour of the Butchers' Row by J. Varley, belonging to Mrs. Carless of Carfax.

Particular attention may be drawn to a pair of houses which stood on the west side of the Old House, the last pair to be demolished, which, in my opinion, were of unique design. There is a water-colour of these houses from a sketch by David Cox, dated 1825, which shows a double-dwellinghouse with shops on the ground floor and living and bedroom accommodation on the first floor. A portion of the second, or upper floor, appears to have been used as store rooms. There are small gabled portions at the upper corners of the buildings projecting some 3 or 4 feet, forming a covered tollet, with hinged flap doors similar to those used in the old warehouses, and fitted with a wheel and rope for pulling up goods from the road below. I think I am correct therefore in concluding that the upper floor was used as stores or warehouses.

The demolition of the last two houses in Butchers' Row is interesting, because the name of "Caswall's Cutlery Warehouse" over the door is that of an important person in the history of their removal. It appears from old documents that the Commissioner appointed to superintend the paving and lighting of the City of Hereford had under consideration the removal of the houses on each side of the Old House, making the statement that the buildings were not only unpleasant to the eye, but injurious to the health of the inhabitants by obstructing the free circulation of air, and as offensive to morality in being appropriated to the slaughtering of animals for food in the most open and public manner.

With a view to the gradual removal of this nuisance, a subscription list had been prepared for the immediate purchase of the houses alluded to, and a list of subscribers presented in the hope that other citizens would be induced to contribute.

Then followed a long list of subscribers, dated Hereford, 1817, and amongst them the following appeared:—

Commissioners of the Hereford Paving Act	...	£700
The Corporation of Hereford	... ..	£50
And others to the amount of	... ..	£200

They thus became Corporation property and were removed piecemeal, as insanitary and unwholesome.

History states that the owner of the last pair of houses left in the Row was an old widow lady named Caswall, the name previously mentioned in "Caswall's Cutlery Warehouse". She was very reluctant to part with her property, except at the price she put upon it amounting to some £1,000, though others valued it at half the amount. She continued the fight for some time, but eventually gave way. The date of settlement is given as 1830.

It is well known that hanging or trade's signs were used in the old days over shops to denote the different trades, or businesses that were carried on. There were many to be seen in Hereford forty years ago, and I remember a large model of the grasshopper beautifully gilded and fixed over the entrance door to a grocer's shop in High Street. Why a grasshopper should be used as a sign over a grocer's shop, and what it has got to do with grocery is a puzzle. There were many other projecting signs to be seen to denote other trades, such as large size locks, for ironmongers; kettles, for tinsmiths; cake tobacco in circular rings about 18 in. long for tobacconists; and others too numerous to mention.

Under the window, which in the print of Caswall's shop is shown full of cutlery, such as knives, razors, etc., is a fine specimen of a deer's antler. Here the antler is evidently used as a trade sign for "a cutler". In the old days knives were fitted with handles made from such antlers.

In the Boothall Inn are the remains of a fine structure of the late fourteenth century which I think I may claim to have been the means of preserving from demolition, for I arrived on the scene just in time to prevent the builder's workmen from destroying the remains of the fourteenth century roof, in readiness to erect a deal one in its place. Only those who have seen the Boothall and its beautiful roof, quite the finest specimen we have in this or the adjoining counties, could estimate the loss to our City had the owners' intention been carried out. During its restoration, which I had the pleasure of supervising as architect, I found the remains of a timber-framed structure, but it had been so encroached upon



by brick buildings with several portions entirely removed that only parts of the timber framing which formed the sides remained. I also have evidence that the building extended from its present length by one or two bays towards the High Town. There were definite signs of the north portion, that nearest High Town, having been removed.

When first erected there were no intermediate floors, these were inserted at a later date, in fact it was the removal of the attic floor with its several bedrooms that exposed the roof. This building has been fully described, with illustrations from photographs, and measured drawings and historical notes, in the *Woolhope Transactions* for 1919, pp. lxix, 165-170, 182; 1921, pp. xxxv-xxxix.

The "Gate House", Widemarsh Street, now used as the Farmers' Club, dated 1626, is a good specimen of a timber-framed building of this period, although much altered with extensive additions.

There are other interesting remains of half-timbered buildings in the city but few complete examples are left. One of the latter, the Aubrey Almshouses in Berrington Street, is a quaint half-timbered structure. This is a block of six tenements founded in the year 1630, for six poor women, either widows or spinsters, whose age must not be less than sixty years.

Messrs. Marchants', a grocer's shop on the south side of High Street, has a timber front and no doubt was originally built as a shop with living accommodation on the upper floors. There are the remains of a projecting balcony which is an unusual feature. This was the last shop in Hereford to carry on the trade of tallow candle making. At the back of the premises in East Street passers by knew when it was fat-boiling day, the aroma was plain to everyone.

Mention must now be made of some of the best timber buildings in the county.

First as regards Market Houses, Ledbury has a good specimen, erected at various dates between 1617 and 1668. It is a spacious building supported on sixteen substantial oak pillars. Lately it has undergone careful repair which will now enable it to withstand the weather and be spared in all its beauty for many years to come.

The Market House, at Leominster, is dated 1633, and was erected from the designs of John Abel. It is smaller than the Ledbury structure, having only twelve oak pillars in place of sixteen. This building has more elaborate features than the Ledbury Hall, and the inscriptions in English and Latin over some of the arches are interesting and quaint. It met with a different fate from that of the Hereford Market or Town Hall. As it was said to interfere with traffic it was threatened with destruc-

tion, but was purchased, in 1853, for the sum of £95 by the late John Arkwright, Esq., of Hampton Court and re-erected by him in the Grange at Leominster and converted into a dwelling-house. A worse fate was likely to have happened to this building a few months ago when it again came into the market and there was every chance of it being despatched overseas. The local Town Council, however, came to the rescue and, after much controversy and some litigation, purchased it and now use it for their offices. Since the purchase was made it has undergone careful repair and we hope it may rest in its pleasant garden surroundings for many years.

The only other timber-framed Market Hall left standing in the county is a single-storied building of timber with a hipped roof, having eight posts with moulded capitals and open sides standing in the middle of the square in the Village of Pembridge. It dates from the late 16th or early 17th century. We have to thank one of our former Presidents, Mr. G. H. Jack, who observed that it was in a dangerous state and likely to collapse. He, with the aid of a few generous subscribers, obtained the necessary funds for its repair, gave his services and carefully supervised the work of restoration.

Pigeon Houses were often constructed of timber. We have still fine specimens left. One at The Buttas, King's Pyon, and another at Luntley Court in Pembridge, are good examples.

Then we have school houses, constructed in timber-framed work. I do not state that when first erected they were actually built for this purpose, although I have no doubt some of them were. The earliest we have record of is Cradley School, which is of two stories. It is now in use as a Parish Hall, and it is stated that some portions are of fifteenth century date. The building was restored in the nineteenth century and the middle floor removed, thus bringing it back to its former state.

There are other schools of interest in the county, that at Weobley being a very beautiful and well-known example.

In Almeley a Quaker Meeting House was erected about 1672 by Roger Prichard. It is a simple timber-framed building of rectangular shape and inside it has a gallery at the one end.

Of inns in our city and county I will only take into account those first erected as inns, and not premises built for other purposes and now used as inns. There were in the past many old inns, but only a few have survived that are fine specimens of the half-timbered period. Most of them date from the 17th century.

The Black Swan, in Widemarsh Street, Hereford, is an old coaching inn dating from the last half of the seventeenth century. This possessed a galleried front supported on columns, which I can

just remember. It faced the open yard, and from the gallery, or balcony, access was obtained to the bedroom doors. At a later date the doors were removed, the front was built up and windows inserted. This gallery was an interesting feature and I know of no other in the county.

The other Hereford inn I would like to mention is the "Black Lion" in Bridge Street, which is a half-timbered framed building. When it was undergoing repairs some years ago, and the builders were removing the decayed plaster, it exposed to view the timbered front with its double gables, and several mullioned window openings in their original position. Sash windows of a later date are in a different position to the original ones. I took photographs and made a measured drawing of this timber work. I got in touch with the owners, but unfortunately they would not allow this early timber front to be restored to its original state, so now it is again lost to view<sup>1</sup>.

There are some smaller inns in Hereford timber-framed, like the "White Horse" in Union Street, but most of the others have had their fronts removed and built up in brickwork or covered with lath and plaster.

There are also many specimens in the smaller towns and villages in the county too numerous to mention individually, some of which possess interesting features both exterior and interior and, as they are still chiefly licensed premises, visitors are usually welcome to inspect them.

The earliest surviving dwelling house in the county is the Bishops' Palace, in Hereford, a most remarkable example of domestic architecture dating from the second half of the twelfth century, but the early work is much obscured by later alterations. It took the form of an aisled hall, the columns and arches being all of oak timber.

One of the earliest type of timber-framed houses is that constructed with crutched or cruck trusses, but as Mr. F. C. Morgan has recently so ably and exhaustively dealt with these in the *Transactions*, I will pass on to ecclesiastical buildings.

In Herefordshire we have no church completely erected in half-timber framing, but where it has been adopted for certain sections, it has given them added beauty as may be seen in the picturesque "Black and White" church towers and belfries, and the fine oak Lych gates and entrance porches. The spires in some cases are constructed entirely of oak, with oak shingles for roof coverings.

Special attention may be drawn to the detached belfry at Pembridge, part of which is stone and the remainder constructed

<sup>1</sup> Mural paintings were found in a room in the house in 1932.

of large oak beams. This is an almost unique specimen of its kind, erected in the fourteenth century and later.

At Holmer church is a detached tower, with the upper portion timber-framed of sixteenth century date. This was carefully repaired a short time ago.

The finest example of a church spire constructed entirely of oak is the octagonal spire of Fownhope church, probably dating from the fourteenth century. Dilwyn and Pipe churches have timber spires covered with oak shingles.

A number of good lych-gates and porches dating from the fourteenth century onwards are to be seen in Herefordshire.

In conclusion I think we must bestow our thanks for many of our half-timbered buildings to the influence of that remarkable man, John Abel, the carpenter-architect, of Herefordshire, who must have exercised considerable influence on other builders in this county. His work is restrained and shows careful consideration for design and detail. It is certain that the local craftsmen were by no means the negligible factor in the village life that they are today.

I have for some time collected old prints and studied the history of these timber-framed buildings, making visits to many, and also have taken an active interest in their restoration and repair. I gratefully refer to the volumes of *The Historical Monuments Commission Reports*, from which I have received help, more especially for the dates of the buildings.

To preserve some record of these fast-disappearing old buildings has been my object in preparing these notes, although I make no claim to have fully studied this subject and to do so within the compass of my paper would be impossible, but I trust the material I have placed before you will assist to excite your interest in the study of our ancient half-timbered buildings, and as faithful Woolhopians do your utmost to preserve them, so that for many years to come they may adorn our countryside.

# THE ADDER AND ITS BITE.

By C. W. WALKER, M.C., M.D., Ch.B.

(Read 4th December, 1942.)

The title of this paper ought more properly to have been "The Adder's Bite", as I do not propose to discuss the animal itself, but only the effects of its bite, especially in relation to human beings.

Adder-bite is a rare condition from a doctor's point of view, and probably only about half-a-dozen people are bitten annually in this country. In Herefordshire the adder is pretty common, yet I have only been able to hear of five persons being bitten in the last twenty-five years: a girl at Woolhope in 1916, and a man at Belmont about the same time; a middle-aged man bitten when on an outing to the Herefordshire Beacon from a Birmingham Asylum in 1932; a boy at Symond's Yat in, I think, the following year (I have no exact particulars of this case), and a small boy bitten in June of this year (1942) at Little Birch.

It was the last-named case that aroused my interest in the subject, and induced me to obtain from doctors who had attended them, and in some cases from the sufferers themselves, accounts of the circumstances and course of their illnesses. From the data thus obtained I have attempted to answer some questions as to adder bite.

The cases vary greatly in severity. About half of them caused the patients considerable inconvenience through great swelling of the bitten limb, but did not make them very ill. The remainder were acutely ill with collapse, vomiting, sometimes unconsciousness, usually for a short time only—nearly all being out of danger within a few days. I will not enter further into medical details, as this is not the place for such matters. In England and Wales seven persons have died from adder bite in the last fifty years: of these cases I have only been able to trace four.

The adder is generally supposed to be more dangerous or venomous in the spring. Twenty-two cases of which I was given the dates, occurred: two in March, one in April, two in May, seven in June, four in July, three in August, two in September, and one in October. The four fatal cases occurred in May, June (two cases) and July respectively. Severe bites occurred in spring,

summer and autumn; and the occurrences in autumn of rather milder bites than at other seasons is to be explained by the presence in autumn of many young adders, whose bite is naturally much less severe. From the above it would certainly appear that high summer is the season of maximum danger from adder-bite.

Except for one bite on the brow, all the forty cases I have heard of were on the hand or on or near the foot. The situation of the bite did not seem to influence the severity of the illness which resulted, except in one case. This man, in opening a potato clamp, was stooping close to the straw when an adder struck him on the brow. He soon became extremely ill, and was unconscious for many hours. Twenty-two of the cases were bitten on a finger or thumb, the favourite situations being the right index finger and thumb.

The relation between the danger of adder-bite and the age of the victim was well brought out by this series of cases. Of twelve children (under 12 years) bitten, ten were very ill, and of these three died. In young adult life the resulting illnesses were more often mild: while after middle-life the reactions were frequently severe, though not fatal except in the one case—that which occurred on the Herefordshire Beacon—of an elderly man who was feeble both physically and mentally, and unlikely to have much resistance to any sharp illness. In cases which recover there appears to be no after-effects whatever.

I am anxious to exonerate the adder from the charge of being "vicious" and the "enemy of man". An inquiry into the circumstances of these bites shews plainly, in many cases, that it is when the adder feels that it is being attacked by human beings that it strikes in self-defence. Several of the injured persons were bitten when in the act of picking up the adder, two on pulling the adder out of their pockets where they had put it previously; and one man (a Professor), whose interest in nature led him to offer a finger to a very young adder, was promptly bitten. A boy was bitten while demonstrating to an admiring audience that the snake he had found was not an adder. In another case a small boy noticed a bird fluttering very strangely among some bracken and, on attempting to pick it up, had his hand bitten by an adder. No doubt the bird had been struck by the reptile, and was in its death-throes, when the boy saw it. The adder resented the interference with his prey, and struck, in this case, with fatal result.

The adder is a most interesting reptile, but I have neither the time nor the authority to speak on any other aspects of its life and structure. I would commend those who are interested to an excellent paper on "British Snakes" by T. Hutchinson in the 1899 volume of the *Transactions*, or to the well-known *History of*

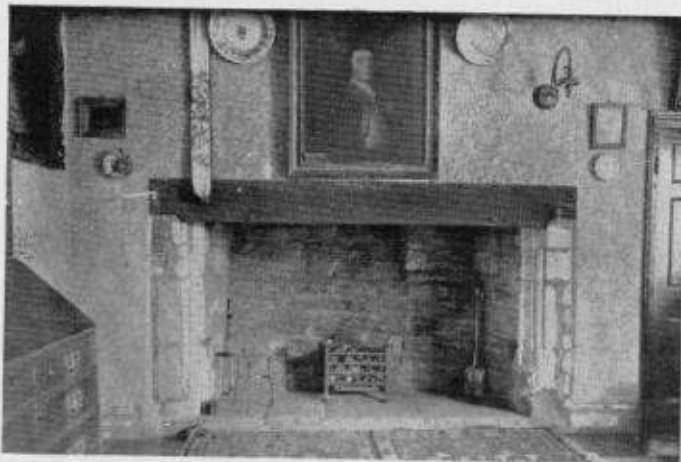
*British Serpents*, an authoritative book by another member of the Woolhope Club, Dr. G. R. Leighton, who carefully investigated the reptiles of the Monnow Valley during the years he spent in medical practice at Grosmont.

---

NOTE.—Dr. H. E. Durham has drawn attention to the fact, that in connexion with adder-bite treatment it is noteworthy that in *Leechdoms, Workcunning, etc.*, by the Rev. T. A. Cockayne, 1864, dealing with medicinal herbs used by the Anglo-Saxons, a total of 185 names are given. Of these 29, or nearly 16 per cent., are indicated for viper bites, suggesting that in those early days persons were more frequently bitten than now-a-days.

---





Photos by

F. C. Morgan, F.S.A., F.L.A.

FIREPLACE AT PUTSON MANOR, near HEREFORD.

# A FIREPLACE AT PUTSON MANOR, HEREFORD.

By GEORGE MARSHALL, F.S.A.

(Contributed 4th December, 1942.)

Some few years ago Mr. G. B. Adamson drew my attention to some fireplaces he had recently uncovered in his residence, Putson Manor. These were situated in a large chimney stack, two of them on the ground floor and the remains of one on the floor above. They are not very large and of the usual 16th century type with stone surrounds and four centred arch heads. One of those on the ground floor has, incorporated in the stops at the base of the jambs, the letters R and C on the left and right hand respectively facing the fireplace (see illustration).

Nothing relating to the ownership of this house seems to have been recorded. The *Report on Ancient Monuments in Herefordshire* dates it as early 16th century. It is in the main a timbered framed building with an overhang in places. If it does date from the early 16th century, which I very much doubt, it must have undergone considerable alterations later, for the present ground plan does not support such an early date, but it might well be late 16th or early 17th century in its present form. If of the earlier date, the chimney stack would be an insertion, but this could be determined by a detailed examination of the timber framing.

The fireplaces are of a type common throughout the 16th and in the early part of the 17th century. Unfortunately there is no date cut on the stones, but I have just found evidence that the R. C. letters are almost certainly the initials of one Richard Clement (or Clements). This is not a Herefordshire family name and the bearer of it here may have come in the course of trade from Bristol or Somerset, where it is common.

There are four wills of this family proved in the Prerogative Court of Canterbury:—

- 1623. Richard Clement, Putston, co. Hereford.
- 1623. Richard Clement, Hinton, co. Hereford.
- 1625. Richard Clements, senior, of Putteston, co. Hereford.
- 1626. Richard Clements, mercer, of Hereford.<sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup> In 1657 is a will of Joane Howland, widow, of Putson in the parish of St. Martin in the suburb of Hereford. Was she a successor to the Clements, or did she live in the neighbouring but earlier timber building now known as Acacia House, with a fireplace of the 15th century, illustrated in the *Transactions* for 1938, p. 204?

A Richard Clement, of Hereford, pleb., matriculated at Trinity College, Oxford, on 19th February, 1584/5; B.A., 3rd June, 1589; and M.A., 6th July, 1596. The usual age for entering a University at this time was 15 years. A William Clement, of Hereford, pleb., matriculated at the same college on the 26th June, 1590, but I find no reference to his taking a degree, but no doubt he was one of the same family.

The only other references I can find of the family at Hereford are obtained from the copious extracts of the Hereford City muniments made by Mr. F. C. Morgan. The earliest of these in an assessment for a subsidy to Queen Elizabeth, dated 24th September, 1592, where "Richard Clements, minor," presumably in the Wye Bridge Ward, is assessed on his goods at £3. Other assessments in this Ward vary from 20s. to an extreme case of £10. It is evident that he was in fairly substantial circumstances. In the same district, "John Wawker, poteson," was assessed in goods at £6.

One of the assessors for this Ward was a Richard Clement. This man was evidently not the same as Richard Clements, minor, for in the other wards the assessors are put at the end of the respective lists, and their assessments stated. The names of the assessors and their assessments are missing at the end of Wye Bridge Ward list, but none of their names, which are given elsewhere, appears in it.

In another assessment for a subsidy made on the 19th June, 1624, Edward Clements, "Beyond the Bridge," was assessed at xviii*d*. Other assessments vary from 1*d*. to 6/- . In this document the Townships of Putstone, Hineton, and Newton are assessed at 6/8 each. Why these Townships are so singled out does not appear, presumably the inhabitants were left to apportion the amount among themselves.

In 1625 Walter Pewe was drowned in the Wye on the 15th or 16th of June. Seven people viewed the body, among them Edward Clements, probably the same man as in the 1624 assessment. Another of the witnesses was "Andrewe More, butcher, he knowe most."

From the above we gather that there was in 1592 a Richard Clements, *minor*, and another Richard Clement, probably an older man as he acted as assessor, who may be the same Richard called *senior* in the will of 1625. Richard Clement of Putson of the will 1623 well may have been the Richard *minor* of 1592, and the man who matriculated at Trinity College, Oxford, in 1585. If Richard of the 1625 will made it before the death of his son in 1623 he might well have called himself *senior*.<sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Probably no importance can be placed on the spelling of the name, Clement or Clements. The former seems to be the most usual form.

As these wills were proved in the Prerogative Court of Canterbury and not in the local registry at Hereford, the testators must have had substantial means, *bonis notabilia*.

I would suggest that the chimney stack with the fireplace, lettered R C, and most likely the timber house were erected about the years 1590-1600 by Richard Clements *senior* whose will was proved in 1625.

An examination of the wills would most likely clear up the ramifications of the Clement family in Hereford and shed light on its connection with Putson.

## REPORTS OF SECTIONAL EDITORS, 1942.

### ARCHÆOLOGY.

By F. C. MORGAN, F.S.A., F.L.A.

Again, owing to the war, there are few archaeological discoveries to report. No systematic research work in excavation has been possible, and nothing has been forthcoming of pre-Roman origin except a few fragments of pottery from Sutton Walls. It is sad to think that this large camp has been destroyed almost entirely owing to the national emergency.

#### WEOBLEY.

Mr. H. Skyrme has sent a copy of a drawing he made some years ago of the old "Bear Inn", Weobley, showing the doorway over the balcony from which newly elected Members of Parliament addressed their constituents in pre-Reform Act days. This doorway was blocked up in 1910. (*See illustration p. 93.*)

A relic from the same parish is the mediæval carving of "St. Michael weighing souls", with a merchant's mark on either side. Through the generosity of our Member, Dr. J. S. Clarke and Mr. O. Challis, a visitor to Weobley, this has been secured for the Museum. (*See illustration, Transactions, 1926, p. xcvi.*)

#### DILWYN.

Mr. Skyrme has also sent drawings of the iron gates at The Great House, Dilwyn. It is good to know that these have been saved from salvage, as they are particularly fine examples of craftsmanship. Recently I photographed these, to supplement Mr. Skyrme's drawings. (*See illustrations.*)

#### CLISSET CHAIRS.

Upon the Club's visit to Ledbury in the summer it was noticed that a number of Clisset chairs were in the vestry there. I am hoping to give some notes upon this craftsman in the near future.

#### MANUSCRIPTS.

The Hereford Public Library has acquired during the past year, by gift, deposit and purchase, numerous and important local documents.

- (i) Mr. B. Sanders, of Leominster, has given the court rolls of the manor of Hinton, *alias* Street, in Kingsland.

To face page 92.

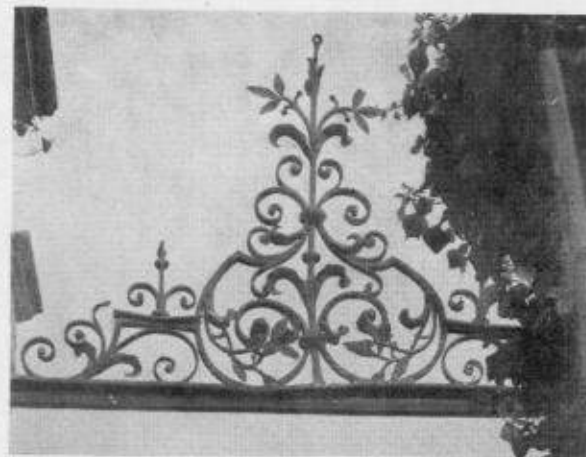


Photo by

F. C. Morgan, F.S.A., F.L.A.

THE GREAT HOUSE, DILWYN.  
Entrance Gates, circa 1720.

*To face page 92.*

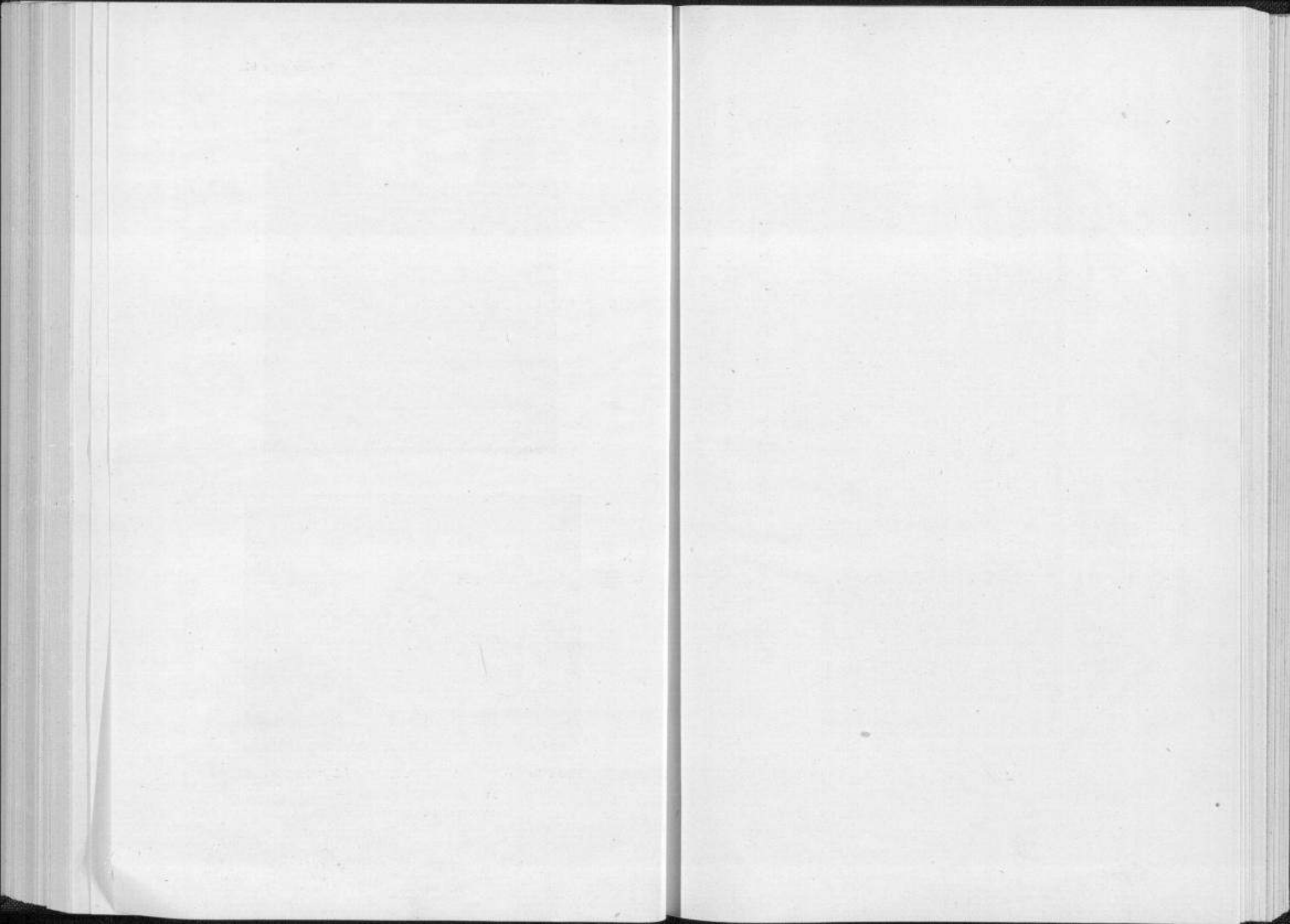


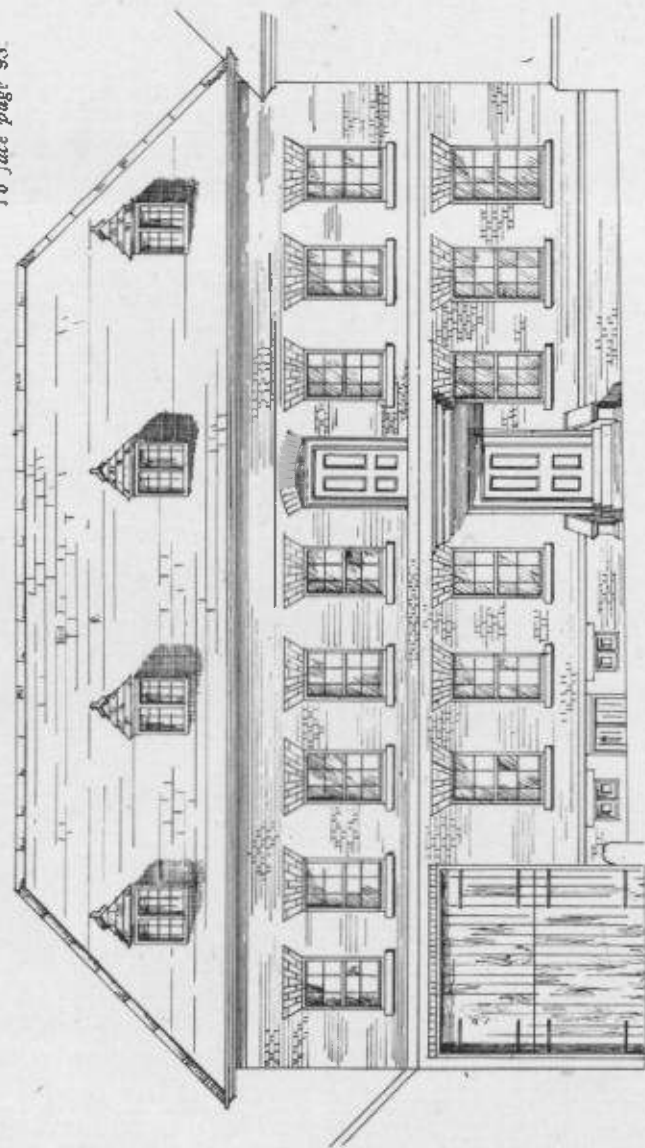
*Photos by*

*F. C. Morgan, F.S.A., F.L.A.*

THE GREAT HOUSE, DILWYN.  
Ironwork of two gates, circa 1720.







“The Bear, Weobley Herefordshire”

As it appeared before alterations in 1910: Herbert Skyrme  
L.R.D.A. Architect

A list of these is appended, but the documents have not yet been examined.

*Parchment Rolls.*

30th September,	10th James I.	1612 (46 Scot.)
27th October,	1st Charles I.	1625
13th	2nd	1626
7th April,	5th	1629
22nd March,	7th	1632
10th January,	8th	1632-3
22nd April,	10th	1634
20th October,	11th	1635
1 Volume (paper),	20th January, 1713-1st November, 1791.	

- (ii) Miss Hopton, of Hagley, has deposited an exceptionally interesting series of documents dealing with Bishop's Frome, Castle Frome, and neighbourhood. These date from the reign of King John to James I. Work of cataloguing these proceeds slowly owing to wartime difficulties, but should throw light upon many sides of local history and genealogy when completed.
- (iii) Mrs. Gaddesden has deposited a very large number of local deeds and documents; few of these have been looked at so far. They are chiefly leases of property in Herefordshire dating from the late 16th to the early 19th century, but among the first box to be examined three discoveries of interest were made:
  - (a) A small uninteresting looking bundle of papers was found to be assessments upon the citizens of Hereford for support of the armies of occupation during the Civil War from 1643-6, numerous receipts for payments made, and allied matters.
  - (b) A second small bundle contained many items concerning the famous Mayor of Hereford, William Price, who suffered much during those troublous times. It is to be hoped that some member of the Club will study these papers and write a life of Price. They are now mounted and arranged for the purpose.
  - (c) The third discovery was two parchment rolls with the signatures of members of the "Hereford Corps of Gentlemen and Yeomanry Cavalry", dates of joining and conditions of service. These record the names of recruits from 1803-1823.
- (iv) Mrs. Bosanquet has deposited a number of documents relating to the manor of Goodrich. These have not

yet been properly examined, but undoubtedly supplement the large collection of manuscripts relating to this manor that were already in the possession of the Library Committee.

There is now enough material in Hereford Public Library to supplement the information given in C. S. Robinson's *Mansions and Manors of Herefordshire*. A great deal of information concerning many manors not available to the author of that work is now ready for use.

- (v) The Town Clerk, in hunting for salvage at the Town Hall, discovered and sent to the Library a number of 17th and 18th century documents of great local interest. One is a series of conveyances by the Aldermen and Citizens of London to Col. John Birch of the property of the Bishop, Dean and Chapter of Hereford for the total sum of £4,210 5s. 2½d. and other papers connected therewith. The Bishop's Palace and various manors of the Bishop were sold for £2,475 12s. 5½d.; another account, signed by John Birch, of money received for the ransom of those "disaffected to the Parliament"; and 18th and early 19th century leases which help to illustrate the history of the City Wall also came from the Town Hall.
- (vi) The Lee-Warner documents now have been catalogued and indexed, but there is much work to be done upon them by future historians. They are invaluable for the history of several large parishes in this county. A minor find among these was an account for work done at Tyberton by John Abel in 1655.
- (vii) A large number of MSS., chiefly of the 18th and 19th centuries, have been purchased. These await attention.
- (viii) The Public Record Office recently issued a list of important manuscripts recorded in their reports during the 19th century, the whereabouts of which had been lost for some years. Of these, the Webb and Boycott collections were connected with this county. Upon making investigations I discovered: (i) That some of the former manuscripts dealing with the Coningsby family are in Hereford Public Library; the gift of the Rev. Prebendary Michael Hopton in 1926, but how the Library became possessed of others is unknown<sup>1</sup>; (ii) That Miss Boycott of Broomy Hill still owned the

<sup>1</sup> For an article upon some of these, see *Woolhope Club Transactions* 1924, pp. 119-129, "Some account books of the first Lord Scudamore", by Hubert Reade.

latter collection, and has since given to the Public Library these important documents, which deal largely with the 17th century, though some are earlier. They are being carefully repaired and mounted by an expert at the Public Record Office, in order that students may use them without risk of damage.

In conclusion, another appeal is made for documents not to be destroyed before advice is given upon them. I am ready to visit any part of the county to give this if requested. Much has been saved from salvage, but no doubt much of value has gone for ever. On the other hand, it has been found that some owners are unwilling to send for salvage papers or books that have no value whatever, for fear of unwise destruction. Many hundred-weight of such have been adequately dealt with for the benefit of the war effort.

## Obituary Memoir.

FRANCIS REGINALD JAMES.

Born 26th May, 1856. Died 28th June, 1942.

On the 28th June, 1942, the Club suffered a severe blow by the death of Mr. Francis Reginald James, at the advanced age of 86 years.

In his earlier years Mr. James had been a prominent member of the Club, taking part in many of the Field Days with a genial interest which will long be remembered by those who knew him.

He became President in 1918 and contributed many notes and papers which were recorded in the *Transactions*.

His chief hobbies were Trees and Birds, and in 1930 he spent a great deal of time in obtaining measurements of trees in Moccas Park and elsewhere and of Wellingtonias throughout the county.

Among other interests he had the forethought to select and store several Oak butts which, after years of seasoning, he had converted into panelling for the large Dining Room at the Green Dragon Hotel. There is probably no such fine modern panelling anywhere in the West of England.

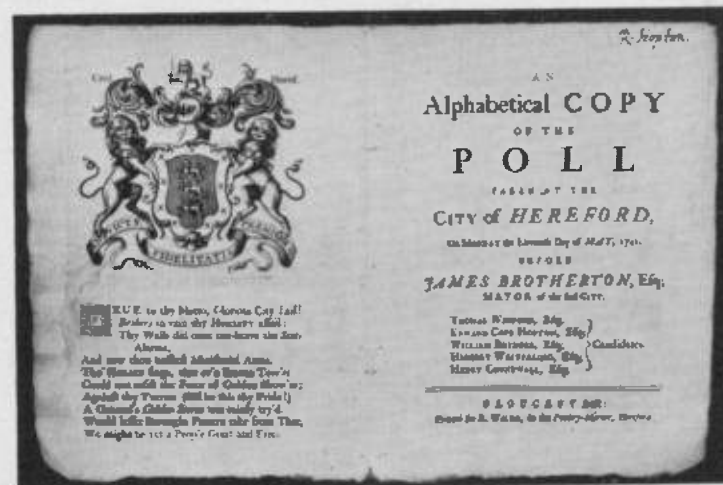
Although prevented by the calls of his practice as a Solicitor, and by the many appointments held by him, his love of outdoor pursuits continued almost to the end, and on the 80th anniversary of his birthday he arranged and led a two-day excursion down the River from Hereford to Redbrook during which he took his full share of the rowing on both days.

He was a wise counsellor and a very sure friend.

R. H. S.-T.







Photograph by

Hereford Poll List, 1741.

F. C. Morgan

# Woolhope Naturalists' Field Club.

PAPERS, 1943.

## HEREFORDSHIRE ELECTION SKITS OF 1741

By F. C. MORGAN, F.S.A., F.L.A.

(Read 30th March, 1943.)

There is a large field of local history waiting to be cultivated in the form of old election skits, of which there are many of local origin in Hereford Public Library. To-day Parliamentary and other struggles are tame affairs compared with those of a bygone age, before the names of the printer and publisher had to appear on all matter concerning every contest. My father, a printer of Stratford-upon-Avon, told me of many amusing episodes there before this law came into operation. Also the ballot box has done away with bribery and corruption, or nearly so.

In this short paper one parliamentary election only will be mentioned, that for the City of Hereford in May, 1741. There were five candidates for two seats: (i) Edward Cope Hopton of Canon Frome, who married Mary, daughter of Timothy Briggshaw of St. John's, Bredwardine, Worcester, and had with her a fortune of £30,000 (506 votes); (ii) T. Geers Winford, formerly Thomas Geers, who assumed the name of Winford after his marriage to Sarah Lutwyche, when his kinsman Sir Thomas Cookes Winford, Bt., settled a considerable estate upon the marriage (504 votes); (iii) H. Westfaling (479 votes); (iv) Henry Cornwall of Byfleet, Surrey, eldest son by his second wife of Harry Cornwall of Moccas (420 votes); and (v) William Bridges of Tiberton (25 votes). The first two who were Tories were elected.<sup>1</sup> To-day the interest in this election is due to a recently discovered skit, the earliest local example known, and a Poll List recording the names of all voters and the candidates they supported. These were found with many other articles of historical interest in an attic at Canon Frome.

Several other copies of this list exist. It was well printed in Gloucester for R. Wilde, in the Poultry-Market, Hereford, but this copy has MS. notes, a number of small unique contemporary election skits pasted at the beginning and end, and a written statement concerning a famous Archdeacon of Salop, Samuel Croxall,

<sup>1</sup> Many particulars concerning these candidates will be found in Williams: *Parliamentary history of the county of Hereford, 1896.*

editor of a well known edition of *Æsop Fables*. This statement signed by Henry Griffiths records that:—

"D<sup>r</sup> Croxal in his own Garden just before y<sup>e</sup> late Election for y<sup>e</sup> City of Hereford said to me, that he could not see how the Oath would have any effect


And at another time he said that if I would give him a promise to go along with M<sup>r</sup> Hooper, he would take me to a friend who should help me to the Money. I had told D<sup>r</sup> Croxal before that I was indebted to my Landlord Six pounds, & this money was to pay that debt. In witness to the truth of this, w<sup>ch</sup> I at the time told D<sup>r</sup> Morgan, then Canon in residence of, I have hereunto set my hand this 26<sup>th</sup> day of June 1741

Henry Griffiths<sup>1</sup>

Witnesses

Rob: Unett  
R Brydges  
Robt Gwilym "

Apparently Dr. Croxall was guilty of trying to bribe Griffiths. The fact that the Whig Government candidates were defeated in spite of great bribery gave rise to the following verses which are printed below a well executed engraving of the Arms of the City by B. Cole, forming a frontispiece to the Poll List.

 RUE to thy Motto, Glorious City hail!  
Bribers in vain thy HONESTY assail:  
Thy Walls did once out-brave the Scots Alarms,  
And now thou bafflest Ministerial Arms.  
Tho' HORACE sings, that ev'n Brazen Tow'rs  
Could not resist the Force of Golden Show'rs;  
Against thy Turrets (still be this thy Pride!)  
A General's<sup>2</sup> Golden Storm was vainly try'd.  
Would lesser Boroughs Pattern take from Thee,  
We might be yet a People Great and Free.

This general election was the last won by the Whigs under the premiership of Sir Robert Walpole. They were defeated in Parliament in January, 1742, when Walpole resigned and was created Earl of Orford after many years of power.

The principal election skit, of which one copy only is known, was also found in the attic. It is called "The Pound for the

<sup>1</sup> Two Henry Griffiths are recorded in the Poll List, a Collar-maker and a Barber. This is probably the latter as he voted for both the successful candidates; the collar-maker voted for Hopton only. There were also two Hoopers, one "late vintner", the other "Excise officer". Both were supporters of the Whigs.

<sup>2</sup> The reference to "a General" is evidently to Henry Cornwall one of the defeated Whig candidates who became a Brigadier General in 1735, Major General in 1739, and Lieutenant General in 1743.

Hereford FREEMEN, An Excellent New Ballad: To the Tune of the, *Tippling Philosophers*." Above the title are four lines:—

"A New Jayl made out of an old House,  
Wherein is to be impounded many a Louse,  
A jayl to keep People to Perjury steady.  
As if there wer'nt jayls enough for 'em already."

The verses state that the Pound was in Milk Lane, now John street. The first stanza runs:—

"IN the Milk-Lane a House to be let is,  
With plenty of Cyder and Ale;  
Into it most easy to get 'tis,  
But, when there, you're as safe as in Jayl,  
Cho. How easy's the Road to the Devil?  
Hell Gates are wide ope', Night and Day,  
Some Folks so Polite are, and Civil,  
They'll readily shew you the Way."

A manuscript note in the Poll List gives many interesting details concerning this skit.

"N.B.: At this Election, y<sup>e</sup> Yards & Outlets, belonging to an old House of Alderman Clayton's, had the Walls & doors belonging to it repair'd, rais'd, & closely made up; this was done, for the receiving & entertaining of the poor Mercenary Freeman, that were to vote on y<sup>e</sup> Ministerial side, & here they were kept for some time before the Election. This Place, so made up, went by several Names, viz, The Gaol, y<sup>e</sup> Pound, y<sup>e</sup> Dog-kennel, &c.

On this occasion, M<sup>r</sup> Aubrey wrote a Ballad, y<sup>e</sup> title of w<sup>ch</sup> was, The Pound for the Hereford Freeman; & in answer to it, some Verses were wrote, in a very low, mean Manner, as by one Leech, but I was told, one M<sup>r</sup> Jones, a young Clergy-man was the Author; & these Verses were inscribed to M<sup>r</sup> Richard Wilde Bookseller, whom y<sup>e</sup> Author seem'd to suppose y<sup>e</sup> writer of the Ballad.

The purport of these Verses was to set forth how elegantly the Gentlemen liv'd in this Inclosure, & that they cou'd not be said to be in Gaol, who cou'd go in & out when they pleas'd; & concluded with meanly up-braiding M<sup>r</sup> Wilde for having had the Misfortune, on account of debt, to be put in Gaol some time before.

In answer to this, M<sup>r</sup> Allen, Vicar of Yazor, wrote y<sup>e</sup> hexastic Epigram, on the other side."

From this it appears that a very effective means for dealing with supporters of their rivals was put into operation by friends of Westfaling and Cornewall. To impound them in the Alderman's house during the four days of the election was a strong but decisive act. The note giving the writer's name is also of interest, usually the author of these "poems" modestly hides his light under a bushell.

No copy of Leech's answer to this skit is known to exist. It may be noted that it was inscribed to the publisher of the Poll List, who was a member of an old Hereford family engaged in the

book trade for several generations. The epigram in reply to Leech's answer, however, is pasted in the list :—

*An Answer to Mr. LEECH.*

**M**y Grubstreet Bard, your Reasons nought avail;  
Say what you will, your Voters were in Jail.  
You saw no Fetters: True; they lie within;  
The Bonds were Bribery, and the Shackles Sin.  
Tho' free their Legs, the Bondage still remains;  
Were Souls but visible, you'd see the Chains.

At the back of the title page of the Poll List is an interesting note :—

"NB: This mark \* stands before the Names of those, who took the money produc'd it publicly at the time of polling, & voted against the Corrupters."

The mark appears before the names of fifteen voters, who all supported the successful candidates. The names of thirty-five freemen who did not vote are recorded in manuscript at the end, and other skits, etc., one apparently relating to the election at Leominster, are also preserved. Evidently the Poll List was carefully annotated and preserved by Edward Cope Hopton, though the book plate of Richard Hopton, his Father, is pasted on the outer cover.

Two other election verses in the same volume and which probably refer to the same election are :—

*The C—T CANDIDATE and the COBLER.*

#### *A True TALE*

**W**HILE Bribewell every Art with Jobson us'd,  
And the rough Cobler still the Gold refus'd,  
He cry'd—' Not Seven Guineas for your Voice!  
' Why these wou'd make you sev'n long Years rejoice;  
' That you refuse them pray the Reason tell?  
To whom the Cobler: —' If myself I sell,  
' And for your Gold must send my Soul to H—l;  
' I'll calculate my Worth to th' utmost Farthing,  
' And therefore how much you're to get by th' Bargain;  
' I'll set my Price, Sir, when that you'll be plain,  
' And tell, what you're to sell me for again.'

On the two Footmen who were Carried the Morning after the Election at Leominster in the same Chairs in which their Masters were Carried.

**S**oon as the horrid Scene was o'er,  
And all the Guilty Crew had Swore,  
Whether in Earnest or in Joke,  
But thus (tis said) the Members Spoke.  
Ye Burgesses of Lempster Wait,  
And View our Livery-Men in State,  
We'll give you reasons Plain and Clear,  
For this their Triumph in our Chairs.

We know you so Corrupt and Base,  
That thus We tell you to your Face,  
To Represent such Wretched Elves  
Our Ships are fitter than our selves.

This skit evidently refers to the Leominster election for the same year when John Caswall and Capel Hanbury, whig candidates, were elected and Robert Harley, a Tory, and Bryan Crowther were defeated; the latter received seven votes only.

There is also a printed letter from Velters Cornwall to Mr. (Willoughby) Smith asking him to "print and give away Gratis two hundred of the following Paragraphs"; This is dated the 15th July, 1741.

**I** Read with some Concern and Surprise in the *Gloucester Paper* of Yesterday Sev'night an Advertisement, of an intended meeting in this City, at the *Swan and Falcon*, on Tuesday, the 21st of July, next, in Order to fix on a Proper Representative for this County, (notwithstanding the Hurry of the Assize), in the Room of the Present Earl of *Oxford*; and tho' the Gentleman who sent it is as much too hasty in his Day as he is too eager in his Canvas, I desire (since he has pinn'd us down to that short time) that you will immediately recommend it to all the Worthy GENTLEMEN CLERGY and FREEHOLDERS, to Meet in the Afternoon at the Place Appointed, and also entreat 'em not to Pre-engage themselves to any designing and almost Self-erected CANDIDATE; because one I believe more agreeable to a Majority of my very Worthy Friends and Constituents, will be then fairly put in Nomination, and Stand a Poll against Him, that even the Meanest Freeholders may not be precluded now and hereafter, from Endeavouring to send such Delegates to Parliament as shall be most fit and able to attend on their Service, and therefore most Deserving of their Votes and Interest.

*I am Sir,  
Your Oblig'd Servant,  
Velters Cornwall.*

An open letter to "Friends and fellow Citizens" from "Your Hearty well Wisher and Fellow Citizen."

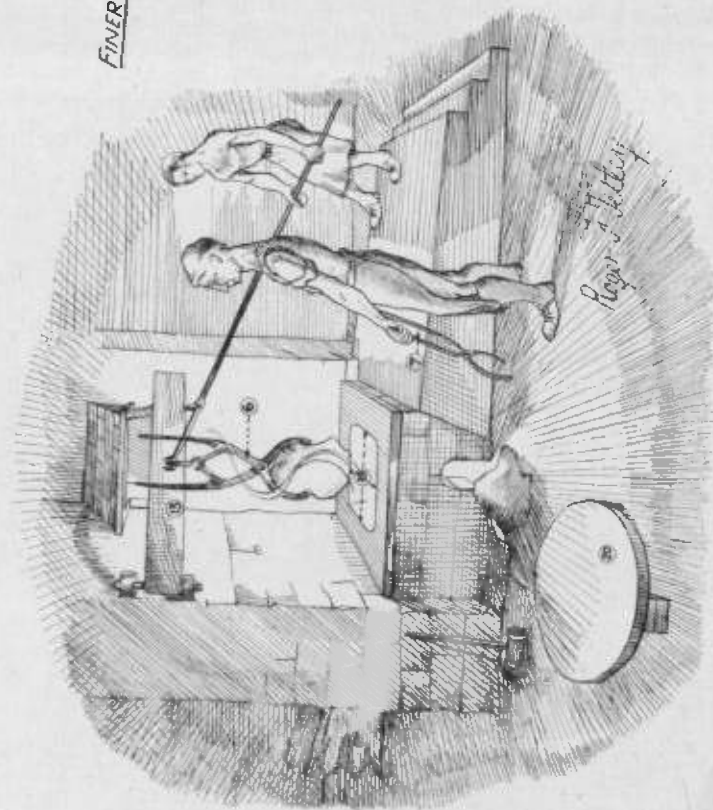
**L**ET me appeal to your own Judgments, whether it is not reasonable to imagine, that he that would BRIBE you out of your LIBERTY, would not, to serve his own Turn; could he escape with Impunity, tempt Persons to take away your LIVES. How Pernicious such measures as these will be: Every one may readily conceive, and he that has any PROPERTY must Dread.—Let those, that have none, consider they have a Soul, and that the least Imputation of Perjury, will not only Blast their Reputation, on which they must depend for Subsistence, but should they be convicted, they will be banished with shame from hence, and bring their SOULS to Destruction hereafter. Be not Deluded by false Preachers. Charity begins at home, and, upon Enquiry, you will perceive that these Agent Preachers have their ends



to serve as well as their *favourite Candidates*, theirs —  
Assure your selves of this, and shew yourselves MEN.  
Remember that HONESTY is the best POLICY, and a Steady  
Perseverance in it, the only way to make you truly happy.

*I am  
Your Hearty well Wisher  
and Fellow Citizen."*

This perhaps small but interesting find is typical of many that could quite easily be made by searching in forgotten lumber rooms. Dr. Johnson is said to have written a pamphlet in support of the building of Hereford Hospital. No copy is known to exist, though one may yet turn up in the hunt for salvage.



## EARLY IRON MANUFACTURE AND AN INVENTORY OF WHITCHURCH FORGE, HEREFORDSHIRE, IN 1633.

By H. G. BAKER (A Member of the Sheffield Society for the Preservation of Old Tools).

(Read 30th March, 1943.)

Apart from the small ironworks once owned by the Abbot of Beauchief, the iron industry of South Yorkshire owes much of its development to George, 6th earl of Shrewsbury, the one time custodian of Mary, Queen of Scots. His son, the last earl, extended these operations into the neighbouring counties of Notts, Derby and Lancashire; he had three daughters, each married a noble ironmaster, the earls of Pembroke, Kent and Arundel. Shortly after his marriage the earl of Pembroke took some interest in two or three of the South Yorkshire furnaces or forges, and ten years later, on the death of his father-in-law in 1617, took complete control of these. It may be due to this association that a number of south and west country surnames are to be found in the parochial registers of this period.

During Elizabethan times and until the advent of the rolling mills the produce of these north midland ironworks consisted of "anconies"<sup>1</sup>; "short broad moulds"; "half inch squares" and "flat plates". The two former invariably weighed 22 pounds each, and as very large quantities were shipped to "norridge", "lin" and the eastern counties in general, these perhaps formed the stock of the country smiths. The square iron had a wide market, for it would have been a suitable size for forging into horse shoes while the flat plates went to the nearest slitting mill for conversion into nail rods.

The Inventory of the tools and appliances at the Whitchurch Forge in 1633 is most interesting and practically complete, and as such enables one to visualise the methods used in converting pig iron into material suitable for the country smiths; it is the earliest and most instructive known to the writer.

*En passant* a few standard references may be noticed. We are told that the first iron furnaces were situated on high hills, and exposed to the prevailing westerly winds, the resulting iron being in the fluid or plastic state according to the notions of the non-technical writers. At a temperature of about 900 deg. Centigrade and in the presence of carbon-monoxide iron can be released from

<sup>1</sup> Flat iron bars with two unwrought square ends (1674).

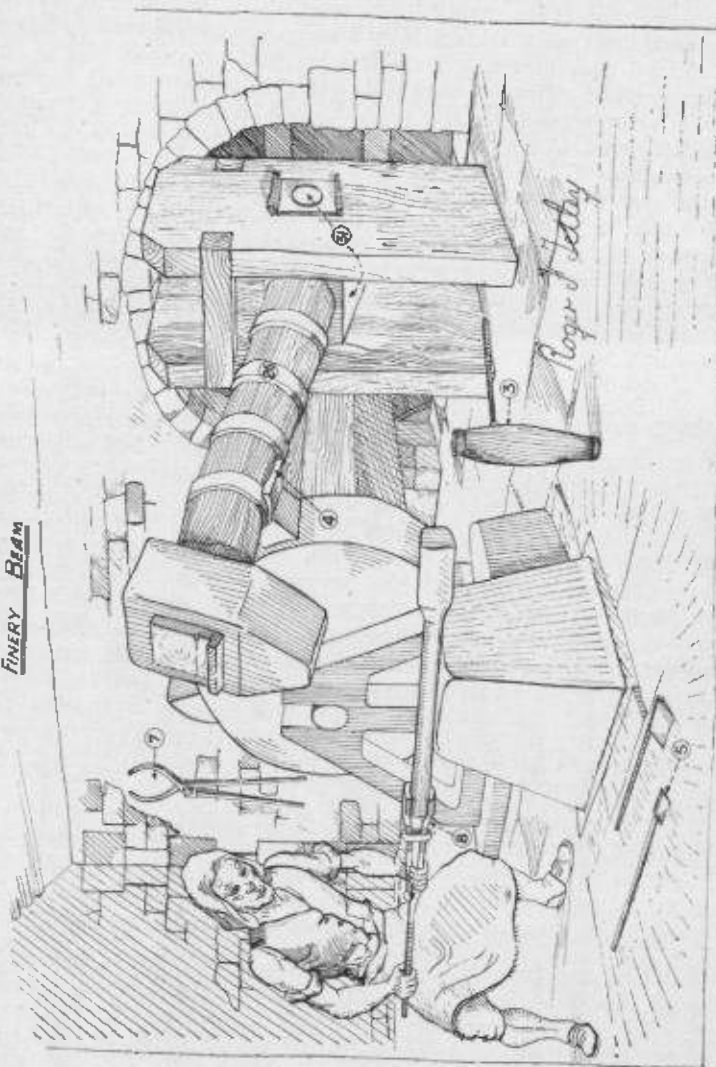
its oxide, but greater heat is required to enable the silica to unite with the oxide of iron so as to form a fluid slag; the particles of metallic iron require a temperature of about 1,000 deg. Cent. to permit of mutual cohesion. The Sheffield Society for the Preservation of Old Tools, desiring to investigate a few literary "facts", obtained a stock of ore from the local coal measures, timber ready for burning was in stock, the furnace would have been constructed from the nearest stone wall, while the wind would have had an unobstructed run from the Rocky Mountains. The War intervened. Some recent experiments on similar lines suggest that the maximum temperature to be obtained is in the neighbourhood of 750 deg. Cent., or quite 300 degrees below the melting point of copper. Then we are told that the bloom or iron weighed anything from 250 to even 450 lbs.; it is well remembered that the ball of spongy iron and slag usually required a few nips from the tongs to enable it to be extracted between the 22-inch wide jambs of the puddling furnace. After shingling under a five-ton steam hammer and passing through the forge rolls, the resulting bars weighed about 80 lbs. each; thus to produce even a 300-pound bloom, the sponge must have had a diameter of at least a yard when raised from the finery; weights and measurements above the capacity of the appliances in use. By the middle of the 17th century the daily produce of the blast furnaces had reached 35 cwts.; and we are told that the iron was run into "sows", with or without the attached "pigs", every 12 hours. So far none of these 17 cwt. "sows" have been noted but when one considers the probable temperature in these cold blast furnaces, the difficulties of the transit—as much as 22 miles in South Yorkshire—and the labour entailed in breaking off some 70 to 80 pounds for a finery charge, their absence is explained.

An ideal cast iron suitable for use in the finery for conversion into malleable iron for the smiths would have contained:—

Carbon	2.75 to 3.25%, mostly combined
Silicon	1.0 to 1.5 %
Phosphorus	0.75 to 1.25%
Manganese	immaterial, but usually about 1.0%; while
Sulphur	rarely exceeded 0.04%.

Given cheap ores from the coal measures, scarce and dear charcoal, a scanty and probably wet blast, these old furnaces would have had no difficulty in making iron within the above limits, without undue wear of the sandstone lining; needless to say limestone was not in use, the silica in the ore being neutralised by the oxide of iron.

During the first half of the 18th century the wages paid in the north midlands by the Spencer syndicates or companies were very uniform and were invariably based on the weight of iron



made. At the blast furnaces the standard wage was 3s. 4d. per ton, and over a long series of years this amounted to a fraction under 6s. 7d. per day of 24 hours and seven days per week; in addition the founder, Henry Clay, received five shillings per week for washing the ore and riddling dust—*vide* finery—together with the invariable five shillings for "ale when the furnace was blown out". The fineries and chaferies appear to have been under a single control, the rate amounting to 13s. 4d. per ton; cutting and cording wood cost sixpence per cord, with a very occasional extra "when the wood was small"; for burning the invariable rate was two shillings per "dozen". Comparing the recorded prices paid by the Navy for timber from Sherwood Forest, and those paid by George Sitwell for his furnaces and forges, it is difficult to think that any woodlands—apart from "spring woods" or plantations of twelve to fifteen years' growth—were sacrificed in order to produce iron.

On the average a "dozen" of charcoal was the product of about 1.9 cords or 244 cubic feet of cordwood; and an experiment suggested that this volume of charcoal weighed about 15 to 16 cwt. Practically 3 "dozen" of charcoal were required to make a ton of cast iron; while a ton of malleable iron ready for sale consumed 27 cwt. of cast iron and about 3 to 3½ "dozen" of charcoal and "brays", *i.e.*, fuel too small for the blast furnaces.

Up to thirty years ago a few of these bloomeries in Finland were producing malleable iron direct from the lake ores, without any fusion. The front and back linings were cast iron plates some three or four inches thick, while the ends were of some igneous stones set in mud. The blast entered through a tuiron (14)<sup>1</sup> set in the back plate which usually lasted during the whole of a summer's run; the front of the hearth consisted of four plates, with vertical joints, and despite being protected by mud after every operation had but a short life. It is very probable that those fifteen cast iron plates (18, 19 and 21) formed the linings of the fineries and chaferies.

After the removal of the mass of spongy iron, the remainder of the fluid slag was run off, the remaining charcoal being removed by the great shovel (12) to one of the iron dishes (11) and there quenched. When the iron lining of the hearth had cooled somewhat, the corroded patches would be daubed level with a mixture of clay and calcined slag, or the former alone; then fine wet charcoal would be charged so that it reached well above the tuiron. Some 70 lbs. of pig iron in perhaps two or three lumps, together with the "mocket heads" from a later operation, would be inserted and the whole covered with fine wet charcoal well rammed down.

<sup>1</sup> The numbers in brackets refer to the Inventory on pages 112, 113, Appendix I.

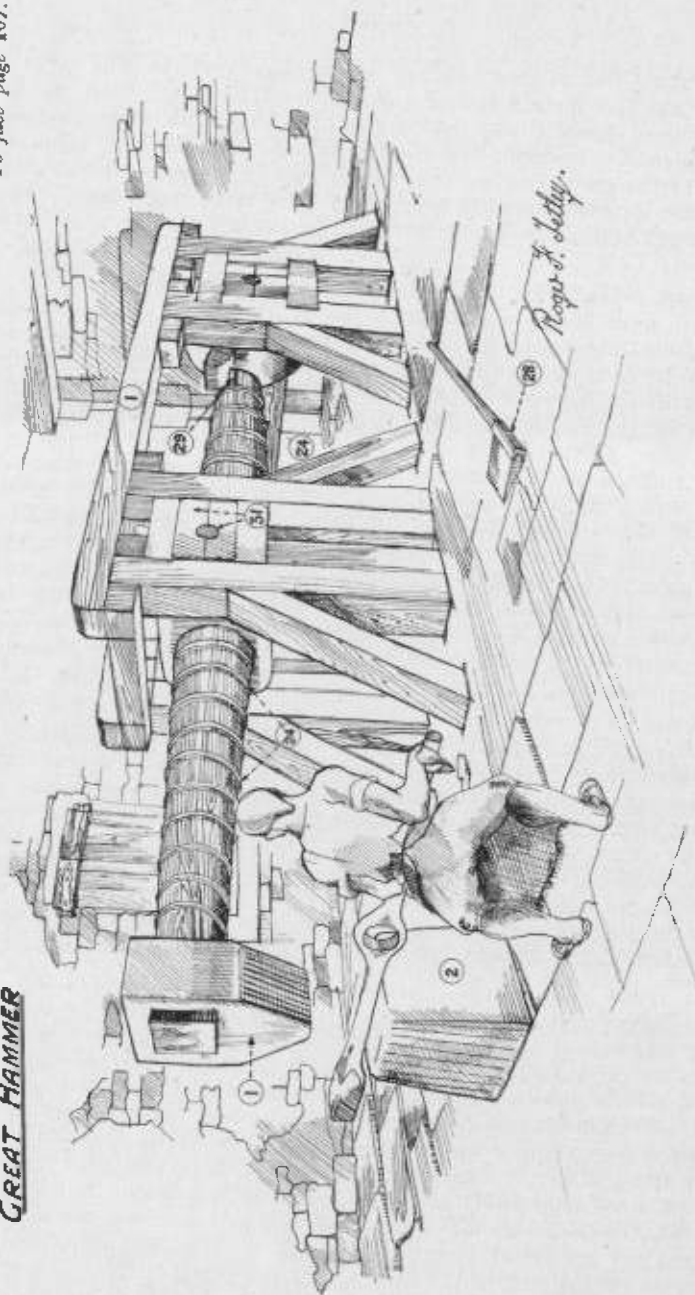


The bulk of the charcoal used in these fineries and chaferies was too small for the blast furnaces and was known as "brays" usually costing some 14s. 0d. to 15s. 0d. per "dozen" against the usual 20s. 0d. per "dozen" for larger material. The blast furnaces were continually sending these "brays" to the adjoining forges; but these latter were consuming fair quantities of "sea-coles" as early as 1702, which required transport over a distance of 19 miles or perhaps more.

When the finery hearth was charged a little water would be admitted to the wheel, so as to produce a gentle blast from the bellows so that by degrees the charge of iron would reach a temperature of about 950 deg. Cent. or a dull yellow heat. Some of the silicon would then be oxidised to silica; iron of this composition would fuse at about 1,175 deg. Cent. and the object of the finer was to bring his iron as near as possible to this, without causing it to run to the floor of his hearth. In the absence of oxygen those "mocket heads" would have absorbed carbon—case-hardening—and formed steel, while the pig iron would have remained unaffected; with a little oxygen to combine with the charcoal carbon-dioxide would have been formed, which coming into contact with the hot iron-carbon compound would have combined with some of the latter element, liberating carbon-monoxide, which after combining with an atom of oxygen reverted to its original composition, and incidentally increased the temperature of the furnace.

As the carbon contents of the charge diminished its melting point increased, and when the bulk of this element was oxidised the phosphorus began to become oxidised, when the temperature of the metal would be quickly raised to about 1,000 deg. Cent., then the grains of nearly pure iron would cohere, or as we say, weld together. The ball of slag containing a mixture of carbonless and semi-cast iron would have had a tendency to fall to the floor of the finery hearth. It was raised by iron bars so as to bring it above the blast of air, while the slag was tapped off as desired.

When the operation was completed, the morden tongs (6) would have been hooked on to the morrice bar (13), and with the aid of a lever of the steel-yard type the mass of iron and slag could have been raised from the finery (18 and 19) and deposited upon the loupe plate (20) where some of the enclosed slag was beaten out by the hand hammers (10). When roughly consolidated this mass of slag and iron was taken to the finery beam, *i.e.*, a power hammer (26) and held in the shingling tongs (7) while some of the slag was expelled. This mass or loupe (20) would have been very plastic, so that the first blow from the helve would have crushed it flat, rendering it difficult to turn it to receive the next blow. To avoid this quashes (3) perhaps of various lengths would have been set as props between the helve head and the anvil; ringers



(4) were bars of iron placed on the anvil of the chafery beam to determine the fall of the helve head, and would have been essential in the production of "half inch squares" and plate iron for the slitting mill. This hammering invariably commenced in the middle of the mass of iron, so that the contained slag would be driven towards the ends of the bloom, which at this stage perhaps weighed about 55 to 60 lbs.

Seventy pounds of pig iron would have contained about 65½ lbs. of metallic iron; the 0.87 lb. of silicon would have required 3.48 lbs. of iron to form a fusible slag, which usually contained another pound or two of oxide of iron held in suspension. Manganese and phosphorus became oxidised while the sulphur was unchanged. In the absence of any additions in the shape of waste ends from previous heats, the shingled bloom should have had a theoretical weight of about 61 lbs., but over a long series of years 27 cwts. of pig iron were consumed in order to produce a ton of marketable iron. This invariably contained 2,240 lbs., but it is uncertain whether 2,240 or 2,400 lbs. was the usual contents of a ton of pig iron.

Slags from the old blast furnaces are very scarce, and as they usually contained more iron than the native ore, they were again put through the furnaces when improved linings permitted the addition of limestone as a flux. Finery and chafery slags are very abundant, and while they sometimes contain up to 60% of iron, nearly two per cent. of phosphorus has been noted, suggesting a previous treatment at the furnace and forge.

A casual note suggests that the bloom of iron was converted into two "anconies", but beyond the records that these and the "short broad moulds" always weighed 22 lbs., the actual sizes of these have not been noticed. It may be mentioned that a bar of iron one inch square and a yard in length weighs 10 lbs.

It is uncertain whether the rough bloom of iron was divided at the finery helve or later on at the chafery, but there is no doubt that iron scraps were charged into the finery hearths and worked down with the pig iron. Prior to Huntsman's invention of producing cast steel, the waste ends or "mockit heads" produced in making single and double shear steel were often thrown into the stream as useless waste; afterwards these were melted in crucibles and made into the lowest quality of steel.

The plant of 1633 included four power driven hammers, and it is worthy of notice that similar descriptions were also current in the North Midlands and Furness. In all probability those in the finery (26) were similar to that in the chafery (25); but the great hammer (1, 2, 24, 29, 30, 31 and 33) was of a different type. In general a helve is the handle attached to a hammer or hatchet, but from the earliest times it was used to describe the complete power hammer; the various types such as nose, side, belly, tail

and tilt helves described the position of the bray (29) on the wood helve in relation to the cams on the water wheel shaft. It is difficult to account for that great ring of cast iron (32), at first sight it would appear to have been in the nature of a fly-wheel, but there should have been no necessity for this in the finery where 50 to 60 blows per minute would have been the maximum. "Half inch squares" and plates for the nail makers would have required a far greater speed entailing a spring beam over the side helve or a barrel filled with heather in the case of a tail helve, both to accelerate the fall of the hammer head, and reduce the iron without undue loss of heat. It is immaterial whether this high speed was obtained by toothed gearing or by a large number of tappets on the cam ring, but in any case with only 100 blows per minute a fly-wheel would have been of great use. Still those small sections of iron would have been made in the chafery and not in the upper finery.

Metal Helves, *i.e.*, the head, shaft and pivots all of one piece of cast iron used in the production of large forgings, came into being about 1770; but for the smaller helves wood shafts were universal until the end of these appliances. To prevent splitting with the heat these were fitted with hoops of wrought iron, in nearly every instance four between the Furgeons (5) and the cast iron hammer head. These Furgeons fitted into the adjustable gudgeons and brasses (31) and on these the helves rocked or vibrated.

In making chains larger than some one inch diameter, the majority of the smiths of to-day use clams (8) in preference to tongs as these hold the work without any aid from the hand grip. The fact that these were great and small suggests that the original bloom was drawn out in stages with re-heatings between each.

Those 14 hoops on the hammer beam (24), the braye (29) to be depressed by the tappets on the cam wheel, together with the wrought iron hurst (27) similar to sketch certainly suggest a tilt helve. A long woodbeam was usual for this type of helve, hence the large number of hoops. The ordinary helve with the hammer head at one end of the beam and the pivot at the other did not permit of a great deal of space around the anvil which would have been necessary when dealing with bulky forgings such as anchors. With the head at one extremity and the bray at the other with the hurst set at about two thirds of the distance between the former and the latter, more space was available. A forged hurst was nearly essential for this type of helve; it is by far the earliest noted, and is a great credit to the early smiths in the Forest of Dean.

It would appear that the previous tenant had found that the anvil under this helve was too light, and in order to get a greater resistance to its blows added those three great plates of cast iron (33) and set these under it. The use of the great sledge (9) is uncertain,

probably not for breaking the raw iron, for two would have been in use; and then the finery helves were usually engaged for this. The boyte (28) cannot be identified, while the remainder of the articles require no explanation.

Since Mr. Baker's paper was written various other facts concerning iron manufacture in Herefordshire have come to light, and are given in Appendices I to IV. They add much to our knowledge of this bygone local industry.

In addition, Mr. George Marshall knew of a dispute between Thomas Nurse and Rudhall Gwyllyn concerning the iron-works at Whitchurch recorded in *E.134 Exchequer Depositions* taken under Commission 24/25 *Charles II* (1672/3) *Hilary No. 15, Hereford*. He has had these depositions copied and from them the following details are taken.

The first witness to appear before the Commissioners, Thomas Vaughan and Charles Browne, on 15th January, at the King's Head, Ross, was Thomas Powell of Llangarren, aged 60. He stated that he knew the water course that led water to the furnace, in some places it was "in Troughes" and in some places in a narrow channel on the ground. About three years before Mr. George Scudamore, who then held the furnace, employed him as a carpenter to "new make the Troughes" through a parcell of land belonging to Nurse adjoining his house called the Bridge House. Powell as master or principal workman and his servants took up the old "Trowes" and made new ones which were placed as exactly as possible in the positions of the old ones, except at the "Sinder Pitt" where he was forced to lay them about one and a half foot higher because the earth and cinders were "digged away to a great depth". This was the only alteration.

Powell also said that all furnaces for making raw iron were usually blown out "or cease to blow" once yearly or oftener for "new makeing the hearth and bellows, and increasing of stocke and other rep(ar)acons abt the furnace or for want of water as it happeneth". When blown out it was commonly called "stoped upp for want of stock . . . or the furnace repaired". The workmen were still "employed in worke . . . and that the worke Continues but only as to the bloweing". It was not said to have done working when blown out for repairs, etc., but only when it was intended by the occupier or owner to "goe downe & be demolished & all the stock spent & all the worke men discharged".

Godfrey Townsend of Whitchurch, aged 36, said he knew the iron works "built abt Fifteen yeares agoe upon an ancient foundation", and nine years before he was employed by Thomas Potter, who was then holding the furnace for Nurse, to digg or raise



"Sinders" in the previously mentioned ground near the lower side of the trowes for the use of the furnace. He and others then raised "soe much that they made a pitt there, aboute seaven foote Deep" and undermined part of the Trowes, which had to be underpropped. Townsend also said that during the last fifteen years the furnace had continued working, but at certain times was "stoped up" or "blowed out" to make the "hirth & the bellows", etc., and all others did the same. Other evidence was the same as Powell's.

John Phillips of Whitchurch, aged 39, said that about three years before he assisted Powell in making new that part of the trowes already mentioned, and confirmed the statement that they were replaced in the same positions except where the earth had fallen away. He had been employed as a workman in the furnace here and at others elsewhere and all were blown out annually. The common phrase being "the furnace is blowne out for this blast at such times as it is soe And that the furnace is stopt upp if the same be soe stopt upp".

John Hill of Whitchurch, keeper of a furnace, aged 40, said the complainant Nurse eight or nine years before occupied the furnace as tenant to Gwyllym. He had known it for thirteen years and been employed there for seven years. His other statements were similar to the former deponents, with the addition that furnaces are not tearmed to have done working when stopt up, they might as well be so tearmed every time they cast iron, usually twice daily.

Even as late as 1805 in *The Beauties of England and Wales* (Vol. vi, p. 527) it is recorded that "great quantities of iron ore, brought from Lancashire, are smelted" at "Bishop's Wood Furnace, one or two miles east from Goodrich." The writers record also that there were "powerful engines for stamping the ancient scoriae, &c., to powder, and which is here re-manufactured to considerable advantage". The power was supplied by a small stream.

#### APPENDIX I.

##### INDENTURE FOR A LEASE AND AN INVENTORY OF WHITCHURCH FORCE, 4 APRIL 1633.

(Extract from "Hereford Diocesan Register, 1635-1667," pp. 155 et seq.)

This Indenture made the fourth day of Aprill in the Nynth yere of the Raigne of our Sovereigne Lord Charles by the grace of god kinge of England, Scotland, fraunce and Ireland Defender of the faith etc. Betweene the Right Hoble. Henry Earle of Kent<sup>1</sup> Lord Ruthyn Hastings and Weyford

<sup>1</sup> 8th earl of Kent succeeded to the title in 1623 and died in 1639. He married Elizabeth, 2nd daughter and coheirress of Gilbert Talbot, 7th earl of Shrewsbury, of Goodrich Castle. By this marriage Goodrich passed to the earls of Kent.

and the Lady Eliz. Countesse of Kent his wife of the one parte and George Kemble of Pembridge Castle in the County of Hereford gentleman of the other parte Witnesseth that the said Henry Earle of Kent and the said Lady Eliz. Countesse of Kent for and in consideracon of the Rents & reservacons hereafter in these p(re)sents menconed and for divers other good causes and consideracons them thereunto moveinge Have demysed graunted and to ferme Letten, And by these p(re)sents doe demyse graunte & to ferme Lett to the said George Kemble, All the fordge Called Newmill fordge sett lyeinge & beinge in the parish of Whitchurch in the said County of Hereford Withall & singuler the howses utensills Tooles and the App(ur)-tennts whatsoever to the said flordge and houses & ev(ery) of them in any wise belongeinge or app(er)teyninge or therewith or with any of them used or enioyed as thereunto belongeinge or app(er)teyninge (Except allwaies and reserved out of this p(re)sent demyse the flysheinge and benefitt & profit of the flyshes and the right libertye & freedome of flysheinge & takeinge all and ev(ery) the benefitt of the fyshe & flysheinge in the poole there called or knowne by the name of the fordge poole, And exceptinge alsoe all & ev(ery) the wayes and passages and free use of the bancks & other convenient places neere the said poole for the fysheinge and takcinge of the fyshe in the said poole as aforesaid soe that it be donne fyshed and taken in or att tymes convenient whereby the workeinge of the said fordge maye not be hindered And alsoe excepted all & ev(ery) the Seggs there groweinge or beinge with like libertye of takeinge them awaye, To have and to hould all & ev(ery) the said fordge houses utensills Tooles & the App(ur)tennts whatsoev(er) aforesaid (except before excepted) to him the said George Kemble his executors and assignes, for and dureinge the tearme of seaven yeares to bee from & after the feast daye of the Annuntiacon of the blessed virgin last past before the date hereof fully compleate accounted & ended yealdinge and payeinge therefore yerely dureinge the said Tearme at Goodrich Castle in the said County of Heref. to the said Earle & Countesse And to the heires of the body of the said Countesse and to all and ev(ery) p(er)son and p(er)sons to whom the rev(er)con or remainder of the p(re)misses shall respectively come and belonge the yerely rente and some of fourescore pounds of lawfull money of England to be paid yerely and ev(ery) yere dureinge the said terme att the two usuall feast dayes of the yere by even & equall porcons That is to saye forty pounds at the feast daye of St. Michael Tharchangell and forty pounds att the feast Daye of the Annuntiacon of the Blessed virgin yerely dureinge the said Tearme Provided allwaies that if it shall happen the said yerely rent or any p(ar)te or p(ar)cell thereof to bee att any tyme dureinge the said tearme behinde and unpaid att or uppon any the feast dayes wherein or att wch the same is or shalbe By these presents or by the intente thereof payable And alsoe for & by the space of twenty dayes next after any of the said feast dayes beinge lawfully demaunded att the outward gate of the said Castle of Goodrich or otherwise lawfully demaunded Or if the said George Kemble or his executors shall aliene Assigne or sett over the said premisses or any p(ar)te thereof without the leave & licence of the said Earle & Countesse or those to whom the rev(er)con or remainder of the p(re)misses shall or maye hereafter belonge first had & obteyned in writinge under their hands & seales soe to doe. That then and from thensfurth it shall and maye be lawfull to and for the said Earle & Countesse & the heires of the body of the said Countesse & to all and ev(ery) other p(er)son or p(er)sons to whom the rev(er)con or remainder of the p(re)misses shall come or belonge into all & ev(ery) the p(re)misses to reenter and them and ev(ery) of them to repcesse and enioye wholly and fully as in their former right and if this Lease and demyse had not binne made. And the said George Kemble doth by these p(re)sents coveinte for him his heires executors administrators and assignes and for ev(ery) of them to and with the said Earle & Countesse their heires executors administrators & assignes That hee the said George Kemble his Executors & assignes & all & ev(ery) of them shall & will dureinge the terme aforesaid



and from time to time dureinge the said terme well & sufficiently maintaine repaire uphould & keepe in good plight all & every the said fordge utensils Toales & all and ev(er)y other the p(re)misses by these p(re)sents demysed accordinge as they are or shalbe inventoried in a scedule Indented betwene the p(ar)ties to these p(re)sents and dated the same daye and yeare beinge hereunto annexed And shall & will alsoe the same & every of them see well and sufficiently maintained repaired upheld and kept att the end of the said Tearme give & yeld upp peacybly & quietly to the said Earle & Countesse or those to whom the rev(er)con or remainder of the p(re)misses shall as aforesaid p(er)teyne And that the said fordge utensils and Tooles and all and ev(er)y of them shalbe then att such giveinge & yeldinge upp att thende of the said Tearme in as good plight-mann(er) and number as nowe they are or in the said scedule are or shalbe expressed respectively And that it shalbe and may be lawfull to and for the said Earle & Countesse and their assignes and to whom the rev(er)sion of the p(re)misses shall or may hereafter as aforesaid app(er)teyne and to their & ev(er)y of their Attorneys or servants respectively by their or any of their Commaund or direcon respectively att all tymes and from tyme to tyme dureinge the said Tearme hereby demysed to come in and uppon any place of the said fordge and there to take veiwe in what plight or estate the said fordge & the utensils & tooles thereof, and all the app(ur)tenants thereof are or shalbe respectively And the said Earle and Countesse doe by these p(re)sents for them their heires Executors and assignes Covenante and graunte to and with the said George Kemble his Executors Administrators and assignes that under the yearly rent aforesaid Condicons & Covennts hee the said George Kemble shall and maye dureinge the said tearme peacybly and quietly have hould and enioye all and ev(er)y the p(re)misses without the lest trouble or molestacon of them the said Earle & Countesse or either of them their or either of their heires or of any other p(er)son or p(er)sons claymeinge by or under them or either or any of them respectively In Witnes whereof the parties to these p(re)sent Indentures have Interchangably either to other sett their hands & seales the daye and yeare first above written.

An Inventory Indented taken and made the fourth daye of Aprill in the Nynth year of the Raigne of our Sovereigne Lord Kinge Charles & in the yeare of our lord god One Thowsand sixe hundred thirty and three att the fordge of the Right Hoble Henry Earle of Kent called Whitchurch fordge or Newmill fordge of all the utensills furniture workemens tooles & Implemts thereunto belonginge nowe in the possession & use of George Kemble gent and by him to be made good and answered when hee delyv(er)eth upp the said fordge to the said Earle of Kente.

- (1)<sup>1</sup> Inprimis one greate hammer
- (2) Item one great Anvill
- (3) Item three Quashes
- (4) Item three Ringers
- (5) Item three flurgons
- (6) Item three paier of greate Morden Tonngs
- (7) Item three payer of shinglinge Tongs
- (8) Item sixe Clams greate & smale
- (9) One greate stedge
- (10) Three hande hammers
- (11) Three Iron Dyshes
- (12) One greate shovell
- (13) Three Morrice Barres in the Chimneis

<sup>1</sup> These numbers have been inserted here for easy reference in the preceding Paper.

- (14) Three Tuirons
- (15) Three Cole Basketts
- (16) One wheelebarough
- (17) One Iron Cole Rake
- (18) In the upper finery 5 platts of Cast Iron
- (19) In the lower finery 5 platts of Cast Iron
- (20) In each finery one Loope plate
- (21) In the Chaffery 5 platts of Cast Iron
- (22) Two paire of finery Bellows withall furniture belonginge
- (23) One paire of Chaffery bellows wthall furniture
- (24) ffoureteene hoops uppon the hammer beame
- (25) ffoure hoops uppon the Chaffery Beame
- (26) Eight hoops uppon the two Fincry Beames
- (27) One Wrought Hurst [or Hurse ??]
- (28) One Boyte
- (29) One Braye uppon the hamer helve
- (30) One hoope uppon the hamer blocke
- (31) All the Gudgions & brassess to the foure Beames
- (32) One greate ringe of Caste Iron uppon the upp(er) finery shafte
- (33) Three greate plats of Cast Iron sett under the Anvill in w[ei]ght one Tonn which if Sr John Kirle doe not make good to M<sup>r</sup> Kemble then they must be noe p(ar)te of this Inventory.

## APPENDIX II

Extracted from papers concerning Goodrich deposited in Hereford Public Library by Mrs. Bosanquet of Hales Croft, Wootton-under-Edge.

October 1646	The Accompte of money expended in and about the Repaying of the Breach in the Floudgates and damme head at Newmill Fordge as followeth	
oct: 8 <sup>o</sup>	Imp(r)mis paied to James Tayler for 4 daies at 4d the daye doing ye masons worke	00-04-08
	paied to James Jenckins for 7 daies at 10d p(er) diem	00-05-10
	paied to William Brocke for 4 daies at 10d	00-03-04
	pd to William Daniell for 4 daies at 10d	00-03-04
	pd to William Downes for 4 daies at 8d	00-02-08
	pd to William Hackett for 5 daies at 10d	00-04-02
	pd for 22 barrells of lyme at 7d p(er) barrell	00-12-10
		01-16-10
oct: 15	pd to William Hackett for 6 daies at 10d	00-05-00
	pd to James Jenckins for 2 daies at 10d	00-01-08
	pd to William Downes for 7 daies at 8d	00-04-08
	pd to Rees for 1 daye dy at 8d p(er) diem	00-01-00
	pd for 4 barrells of Lyme at 7d p(er) barrell	00-02-04
		00-14-08
oct: 22	pd to William Hackett for 6 daies at 10d	00-05-00
	pd to William Downes for 6 daies at 8d	00-04-00
	pd to Rees for 6 daies at 8d p(er) diem	00-04-00
	pd to Griffith Price for 2 daies	00-01-08
	pd to John Williams for 6 daies	00-05-00
		00-19-08

	pd to Walter Vaughan for Carrying of earth to the damme head 2 daies	00-10-00
	pd to Daniell Watkins and his sonne for 12 daies appece doinge Carpenters Worke at 20d p(er) diem	01-00-00
	pd to Samuel warkeman and his sonne for 10 daies appece doing Carpenders worke and sawinge tymber at 2s 2d p d	01-01-08
	pd Thomas Deane for 17 daies at 18d p(er) diem	01-05-06
	pd for 26 powns of Spikes at 4d a po	00-10-08
	8s 8d and for 2 <sup>a</sup> 12d nayles <sup>1</sup> 2s in toto	04-07-10
	pd to Walter Williams for Okame	
	pd for drinke given to the Workemen to encourag <sup>2</sup> them at sev(er)ll tymes	00-03-04
My owne labour		
my owne tymber		
	pd to Daniell Watkins and his sonne for fower daies at 20d the daye doing Carpenders Worke at the Forge	00-06-08
octob:	pd to Jo <sup>a</sup> Williams for 3 Weeks labouring at 5s	00-15-00
31	the weeke	
31	pd to William Hackett for 12 daies	00-10-00
	pd for drawing of tymber w <sup>th</sup> my owne plow <sup>3</sup> to the Forge	00-10-00
	6 Tons ready sawed	
	pd for tymber to doe the Worke	02-10-00
	pd to Walter Vaughan for 3 daies drawing of earth to mend breaches in the damme	00-15-00
		04-19-00
	for mending the last breache w <sup>ch</sup> the Floud made	
Decem 19th		
1646	To James Taylor & Tho Chipp 11 daies	00-11-00
	pd for 21 Barrells of Lyme at 7d barr	00-12-00
10 daies	Jon Griffiths 8 daies	
10 daies	xxxxx <sup>4</sup> Jon Williams	
5 daies	xxxxx <sup>4</sup> Wm Hackett Griffith	02-08-04
5 daies	Price James Jenckins William Danyell Wm Turner	
10 daies	for 58 daies Worke at the damme head at 10d	
10 daies	the daye	
8 daies		
	Jon Hannis (?) 2 daies	00-01-04
	pd to Jo <sup>a</sup> Tayler for 10 daies	
	Wm Mason 10 daies	
	Robert Lambert 10 daies	da
	Jo <sup>a</sup> Barden 10 daies	69 at 8d
	Francis Barden 10 daies	02-06-00
Tho Deane	Edward Barden 4 daies	05-18-08
10 daies	Howell Joanes 10 daies	
10s pd.	John Gardiner 5 daies	

<sup>1</sup> i.e., 200 nails at 12 pence the long hundred of 120. If a normal hundred it would have been written V<sup>m</sup>.

<sup>2</sup> To "Plow timber," is to drag a tree trunk by horses to the nearest path, where it is loaded by a tripod on to timber cutts for transport.

<sup>3</sup> Here other names have been erased and these two interlined.

	pd for tymber & drawinge to coople the piles } together		00-05-00
decem 22th To	John Williams	2 daies	
1646	Griffith Price	2 daies	1 s d
	Wm Hackett	2 daies	
	Wm Turner	1 daye	9da p(er) 10d p(er) diem
	Wm Danniell	2 daies	00-07-06
22th To	Robert Lambert	2 daies	
	John Gardiner	2 daies	
	John Barden	2 daies	9da a 8d
	Francis Barden	2 daies	00-06-00
	Howell Huellyn	1 daye	
Tho Deane	2 daies		
3s 6d pd hym			
p(er) warren	3s 6d &		
2 bush of Corne		13s 6d	
10s in toto	13s 4d		
allowed to Thomas			
Deane for 12 daies			
	Summa }	1 s d	1 s d
	Totl }	20-12-10	21-00-04
		7-6	
Pd Griffith price for 3 daies at his Forge	2s 6d		
And for Working & labouring when the floud was to Jo <sup>a</sup> W <sup>m</sup> and hym to save the Bay-head	0-05-00	vide what is entered in the last acct	
	pd for makeing the ditch to save } 3 <sup>a</sup>		
	Walter Vaughans Corne		
August 24 pd	Daniell for working at the damme mending the } 00-01-06		
1647	bridg		
	pd to Thomas Deane and Jo <sup>a</sup> william for the like	00-02-06	
	pd William Hackett for helping to mend the bridg	s d	
	and other defective places in the Bayehead	00-05-05	
	To W <sup>m</sup> Downes for 3 daies	0-02-00	
	To Leonard Barden for 1 daye	0 00 08	
21-00-04	To John W <sup>m</sup> for 8 daies	0 06 08	
9-05	To W <sup>m</sup> Hackett	0-03-08	
3-00			
13-00			0 13-00
	a Jo <sup>a</sup> W <sup>m</sup> acctt		
22.15- 9			

From this account it is evident that extensive damage was done to the dam and flood gates at Newmill in the parish of Whitchurch. More than one breach was made in the dam, and the masons started by repairing the stone walls of the gates as evidenced by their use of 47 barrells of lime at 7d a barrell (8th and 15th Oct. & 19 Dec.).

Oakum was bought (22 Oct.) probably for calking some of the timbering at the outlet.

Additional earth was required to replace that washed away from the dam (22 & 31 Oct.). New timber had to be supplied for repairing the framework and gates of the outlet, and nails for the work, 26 lbs. of spikes, i.e., large nails, and some smaller nails (22 Oct.). Piles had to be driven

to strengthen the dam and timber was bought to tie the piles together (19 Dec.). On 24 Aug. in the following year the bridge was repaired and also defective places in the bayhead. Baye was the term used for the dam of a pond. Where there was a furnace it was generally built below and close to the dam from the top of which a 'Bridge' was thrown across to the mouth of the furnace, and by this means it was fed with the iron ore and charcoal which was housed in the 'Bridge house' built on the dam or nearby<sup>1</sup>

Money was paid to men for trying to save the dam at the time of the flood and for making a ditch to save Walter Vaughan's corn. This man was afterwards employed in carrying earth to the dam.

A man was paid for 3 days' work at his forge, presumably a blacksmith preparing iron work.

The whole damage cost £22 15s. 9d. to make good and employed men for 369½ days plus about 15 more but the actual number not specified. At the present rates of pay of an agricultural labourer and the other workmen this would now have cost not less than £175 to £200.

G. M.—Editor.

#### APPENDIX III

FROM ESTIMATE, SURVEY AND TERRIER OF THE PARISH OF WHITCHURCH, TAKEN IN 1803 BY JN. HARRIS, LAND SURVEYOR.

##### Item 26. New Weare.

Forge, etc. Mrs. Griffin's in William Partridge, Esq. hands.  
Eleven tenements, gardens, etc.  
Forge house—garden, orchard, works, fishery.  
Four Bibbling meadows.  
Two tenements, etc.

##### 144. Old Forge, Edward Moores in hand. Old Forge Meadow.

#### APPENDIX IV

Articles of agreement Indented made and agreed on the [blank] day of [blank] in the six and Twentieth yeare of the reign of our Sov<sup>er</sup>aign Lord Charles the second by the Grace of God of England Scotland France and Ireland King Defender of the faith &c And in the yeare of our Lord God 1674. Between the Right honorable Anthony Earl of Kent of thone part and Paul Foley of Stoak Court in the County of Hereford Esqr of thother parte

Witnesseth that the said Anthony Earl of Kent for the Consideracons herein after menconed and for divers other good causes and Consideracons him hereunto especially moving Hath graunted & bargained and sold and by theise p'sents doth graunt bargain and sell unto the said Paul Foley his Executo<sup>r</sup> Adm<sup>r</sup> & Assignes all the wood now growing in all those coppices or wood grounds Comonly called Goldsmiths wood and Dow-wood or either of them scituate lying & being in the several parishes of Whitchurch Ganarwe and Dixon any or either of them in the Countys of Hereford & Monmouth or one of them And that he the said Anthony Earle of Kent shall and will cause for the better convenience of the said Paul Foleys coleing the same the said wood to be cutt into two foot two inch wood in the billet & then cause the same to be well Corded & that Each Cord shall contain Eight

<sup>1</sup> See *Wealden Iron* by Ernest Straker, 1931, p. 82, illus. p. 77; and *The Forest of Dean* by H. G. Nicholls, 1850, p. 277.

foots & four inches in Length on the ground four foot 6 inches in height & two foot & four inches in breadth, two Cords of the first menconed length of two foots two inches in the billet being reckoned as one And that he the said Anthony Earl of Kent shall & will cause the same to be delivered so cutt & Corded att the prop(er) Costs and Charges of the said Anthony Earl of Kent unto the said Paul Foley within three months after the same shall be cutt as aforesaid And that noe wood shall be putt into any of the said Cords that shall be less then three<sup>1</sup> inches about at the Least End And doth further give full & free Liberty to the workmen & Agents of the said Paul Foley to digg turves & make Cabbins and all other usuall necessaryes for the Coleing and Carrying away the same

And the said Paul Foley doth for himselfe his Executo<sup>r</sup> Adm<sup>r</sup> & Assignes Covenant & graunt to & with the said Anthony Earl of Kent his Executo<sup>r</sup> & adminis<sup>r</sup> that he the said Paul Foley shall & will pay or cause to be paid unto the said Earl of Kent within six months after the delivery of the said wood soe much good & lawfull money of England as the same wood shall amount unto at the rate of seven shillings for Each Cord of the said wood that shall besoe cutt Corded & delivered at the measure of four foot four inches in breadth Eight foot four inches in Length & four foot & six inches in height as aforesaid And that he the said Paul Foley shall & will cause the said wood to be Coaled & Carryed away within nine months after the deliv<sup>y</sup> thereof as aforesaid And the said Anthony Earl of Kent doth hereby further Covenant graunt & agree to & with the said Paul Foley his Executo<sup>r</sup> Adm<sup>r</sup> Assignes that all other woods now growing or which hereafter shall be groweing in any the Coppices or wood grounds of him the said Anthony Earl of Kent scituate lying & being in the Countys of Hereford Gloucester or Monmouth or any or either of them as the same shall from tyme to tyme duresing the Space of 21 years to be accounted from the date hereof if the said Anthony Earl of Kent shall so long live, be fitt to be Cutt for makinge of Coale for the makeing of Iron being at least of the age of 16 years or upwards that he the said Anthony Earl of Kent shall & will cause the same to be Cutt & sufficiently Corded by such Corder as the said Paul Foley or his Assignes or his or their Agents shall approve of And att the Costs and Charges of the said Anthony Earl of Kent & that Each Cord shall contain Eight foot 4 inches in Length on the Ground four foot & 6 inches in height & three foot & 3 inches in length of the Billet at the tyme of the Deliv<sup>y</sup> and that he will cause the same soe cutt & Corded as aforesaid from tyme to tyme & att all tymes duresing the said tearme of 21 years if the said Anthony Earl of Kent shall soe long live to be delivered unto the said Paul Foley or his Assigns within three months after the same shall be soe Cutt & Corded as aforesaid and that the said Paul Foley his Agents & workmen shall & may from tyme to tyme & at all tymes duresing the said tearme of 21 years as aforesaid have full & free liberty to Coal the said wood in the severall and respective grounds on which the same shall have been growing and to digg turves & use all other necessaryes for the Coaling thereof & the Coles soe made as aforesaid to Carry away from the Sev(er)all respective grounds aforesaid thenext & most usuall wayes to any the Iron workes of him the said Paul Foley or his Assignes & that noe wood shall be putt in any the said Cords that shall be less about then three Inches at the least End thereof

And the said Paul Foley doth for himselfe his heyres Executo<sup>r</sup> & Adm<sup>r</sup> Covenant graunt & agree to and w<sup>th</sup> the said Anthony Earl of Kent his Executo<sup>r</sup> & Adm<sup>r</sup> that he the said Paul Foley & his Assigns shall & will from tyme to tyme duresing the said tearm of 21 years pay or cause to be paid unto the said Anthony Earl of Kent or his Assigns within 6 months after the delivery of the said wood as aforesaid soe much good & Lawfull money of England as the said wood shall amount unto at the rate & price

<sup>1</sup> This word lightly ruled out and "2" written above.



of 6<sup>s</sup> for each Cord of the said three foot wood see Cutt Corded & Delivered as aforesaid & that he will Cause the same to be Coaled and Carried away within nine months after the same shall from tyme to tyme be Delivered as aforesaid

[Copy of draft of agreement between Anthony Earl of Kent and Paul Foley 1674, found among documents relating to the Manor of Goodrich, deposited in Hereford Public Library. Exact spelling, capitals and contractions followed.]

## APPENDIX V

## HEREFORD IRON WORKS

From the Manuscripts of John Fuller & Son, Gunfounders, Heathfield, Sussex.

## OUTPUTS

*Blast Furnaces*

St. Waynards	300 tons
Bringewood	450 "
Bishopswood	600 "

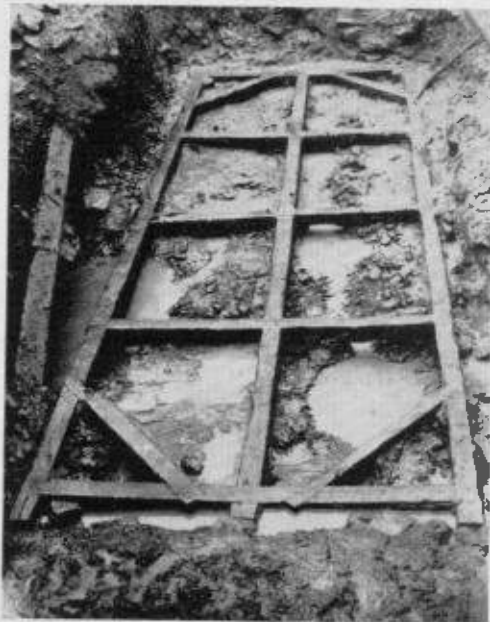
*Forges*

A.D. 1717	1736	1750
	Past	Present
New Weare	220	300
Bringewood	340	300
Llancillo	130	200
Peterchurch	50	60
Strangworth	150	200

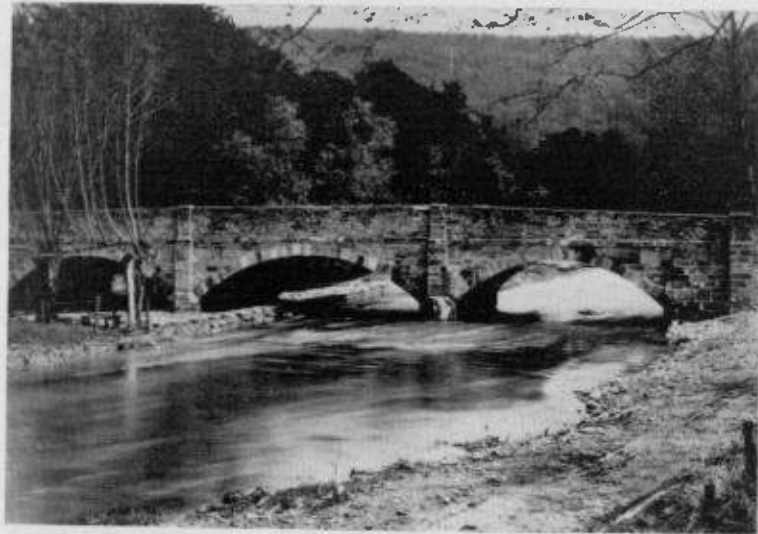
*Note.*—As far as South Yorkshire and North Derbyshire are concerned these lists are neither accurate nor complete. Perhaps the same applies to Hereford, for the 1350 tons of pig iron would have been barely sufficient to produce 1000 tons of wrought iron, without any tonnage of castings.

For "Some account of Bringewood forge and furnace" by Dr. Bull see *Woolhope Club Transactions*, 1869, pp. 54-57.





Elm framework used by John Gethen in the pier foundations of his bridge, 1795.



Up-stream face of the new bridge, 1931, perpetuating Gethen's design, old material reused.

## AYMESTREY BRIDGE.

By G. H. JACK, M.Inst.C.E., F.S.A.

(Read 10th June, 1943.)

The subject of Bridges has at least two aspects, one relating to Design, Construction and Cost, the other to History and Aesthetics. The first is clearly outside the purview of the Club's activities, and while I propose to shew you some pictures taken during the construction of the present bridge, by my friend Mr. George Roberts, I propose to direct my remarks, in the main, to matters of history and amenity.

In Saxon times, about 800 A.D., lived a Saint and Martyr named Alkmund, to whom with St. John the Baptist the Church at Aymestrey is dedicated. Unfortunately there is little known of this saintly person beyond his having been associated with Mercia, and met his death in battle against the west Saxons. He was buried at Lilleshall in Shropshire and afterwards translated to Derby where pilgrims resorted out of veneration for his sacred relics.<sup>1</sup>

It is almost a certainty that the place name Aymestrey is a corruption of Alkmund. In 1086 it was Elmodestreu or the Tree of Elmod, in 1302 it had become Aylmundestre, and in 1538 Aylemestre, much nearer the modern name.<sup>2</sup>

All the evidence seems to point to there having been a Saxon Church at Aymestrey. At Shobdon there are records of a church long before the existence of the Norman Church of which the rebuilt remains can be seen in Shobdon Park. The Shobdon Canons were not satisfied with their site and so moved to Aymestrey in order to get the benefit of a good water supply.<sup>3</sup>

The approach to Aymestrey from Hereford is along the Roman Watling Street. At Stretford Bridge the modern road turns off to the right and the ancient way, now overgrown but still visible near Moss Hill,<sup>4</sup> continues northwards and assumes the character of a lane near Blue Mantle Cottage where the ancient and modern roads coincide again. The junction is historic ground, for here on 2nd of February, 1460, the battle of Mortimer's Cross was fought. In

<sup>1</sup> *A Menology of England and Wales*, by Richard Stanton, 1887, p. 124.

<sup>2</sup> *Place names of Herefordshire*, by Rev. Canon A. T. Bannister, 1916, p. 11.

<sup>3</sup> *History of Wigmore*, by T. M. Bound, 1876, p. 42.

<sup>4</sup> *Woolhope Club Transactions*. 1924 Kenchester Report, p. 13, plate 10.

this locality the character of the scenery changes, the Old Red Sandstone formation with its red rocks and clays is left to the south, to the north, in front of us as we travel towards Aymestrey, the country becomes more broken and beautiful, the blue and grey Silurian rocks rising sharply from the banks of the Lugg, which is swift and clear and abounds with trout and grayling. The river crosses the road at right angles near the church. This crossing presented a problem to the Romans in the first century and to their successors through the ages down to the County Council in 1931.

Aymestrey's first bridge was a military necessity, the road of which it formed part was a military road, *Via Militares*. The Roman army of occupation was composed of a comparatively small number of 1st line soldiers, Legionaries as they were called, and many more auxiliaries or men forced into service. The Legionaries were men, not only skilled in arms but trained in various trades, they were the prototype of our engineers and sappers. They not only decided on the form the roads and bridges were to take, they also laid out the camps and directed all building operations. They were experts at making the best use of local materials. The fact of their having no alternative does not detract from their success. There is little doubt that they would adopt at Aymestrey their standard pattern of wooden trestle bridge with timber cut from the woods close at hand. Such a task would be an easy job to the hardy well trained Romans. I can imagine the nature of the peremptory orders given to the local natives as to which trees were to be felled and where the timber was to be deposited. Day after day they fulfilled the hard tasks set by their imperious masters without hope of respite, but rough as these 1st century Romans were we can find an excuse for them in that they were not Christian, which cannot be said for their 20th century descendants who devised the gassing of the naked Abyssinians.

The Saxons would certainly follow the Roman example and copy their timber bridge for they had a flare for timber constructions. Perhaps when the Normans got settled at Wigmore they may have built a bridge of stone.

Leland, writing about 1535-43, says:—

"There be 3 notable stone bridgis on Lugg betwixt Leonminstre and Prestein . . .

The first is canlyd Kyngsland-bridge, because it is by Kyngsland Village and this is a 2 miles above Leonminstre.

The second is canlyd Linbroke-bridg (as I take it) of some confluence of a little broke caullyd Line or of some village beringe the name Limbroke. . . . This bridge is a 3 miles above Kingsland bridge. The third is at Presteine.<sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup> *The Itinerary of John Leland*. Edited by Toulmin Smith. Vol. 2, p. 73.

In another place he says:—

"A Bridge of Stone a 2 miles uper caullyd Kyngesland bridge. A bridge of Stone by Limbroke a four miles uper."<sup>1</sup>

It will be noted he says Limbrook bridge is 3 miles from Kingsland and again 4 miles, so that it is not advisable to put too much reliance on his figures.

I have an idea that the bridge referred to as "notable" and being 3 miles from Kingsland was Aymestrey bridge, seeing that it is on a road which was important in Leland's day, and agrees with his mileage much nearer than any bridge at Limebrook.

The first clear evidence of any sort of bridge at this spot is to be found in the records of the Hereford Quarter Sessions. There under date 1683 are these words:—"A payne of forty shillings if Mr. Weaver does not repayre the Bridge at Aymestry before next Sessions".

Mr. Weaver was a gentleman in residence at Yatton Court. The circumstances under which he undertook to do repairs are not clear. He may or may not have complied with the order, but in any case the bridge was again in need of repair in 1688, when there is another entry to the effect that Sir Herbert Croft and two brother magistrates were directed to enquire where the best material could be found for the repair of the bridge. I hope they reported that there was plenty of good material on the spot.

For the next record we are indebted to a former Vicar of Aymestrey, the Rev. D. Owen, who was Vicar for forty years. He made an entry in the parish registers that on 10th February, 1795, an exceptional flood swept the bridge away. This misfortune was bad enough, but the Vicar goes on to say that there was two feet of water on the Vicarage floors, and that the water "tumbled the cyder hogsheads to our great loss".

I presume the bridge thus destroyed was the one which was standing in 1683. It may possibly have been the first stone bridge but of that we cannot be certain.

Returning to the parish registers there is this note:—

"On Thursday, the 27th August, 1795, the first stone was laid for the foundations of Aymestrees new bridge by the two brothers John and Benjamin Gethin of Kingsland who undertook the job for about £450.<sup>2</sup>

D. Owen."

The old bridge which the Vicar knew so well was a narrow packhorse bridge with stone arches. One stone of an arch was found in the bed of the river in 1931, and is now built into the down-stream parapet with a descriptive plate on it.

<sup>1</sup> *The Itinerary of John Leland*, Vol. 2, p. 70.

<sup>2</sup> See Paper on "John Gethin" in the *Transactions* for 1931, pp. 86-97, illus.

John Gethen's bridge stood up to the stress of traffic, storm, and flood for 136 years, and when the time for its replacement came in 1931, it did not exhibit any structural defect and no sign of having received much, if any repairs. The necessity for rebuilding lay in the facts that the roadway over the bridge was only 12 ft. 3 inches wide and out of line with the road on either side. Motorists want ample width and a clear view and so the old bridge had to go. These requirements could have been met by a new bridge of concrete or steel or both in combination provided—and this brings me to the gist of this paper—provided it was not considered necessary or desirable to have regard to the beauty of the surroundings or the structure itself. Gethin's bridge fitted in with the landscape perfectly. Its three arches of native stone harmonised with the natural surroundings. On the north bank the gardens of Yatton Court came right up to the water's edge and the bridge viewed from these gardens was very picturesque and mellow. The occupier of the Court was alarmed at the prospect being ruined by a girder bridge, and was not content until a replica of the old bridge of Gethin's design rose from the new foundations.

The new bridge is 28 feet wide between the parapet as against the 12 feet 3 inches of the old bridge. The central arch has been lowered without spoiling the elevation of the structure, at the same time Gethin's bridge was rather more graceful it not being necessary to have a flat road over the bridge in the pre-motor days. The reuse of the old weathered stone and the provision of new stone from the same source which Gethin used, together with the pride in craftsmanship which the workmen displayed, is sufficient to account for the satisfaction which a sight of the bridge affords to those who are concerned with what we call "Countryside Amenities".

The Bridge was commenced 22 July, 1931  
 " " " finished 7 March, 1932,  
 and cost £3,245

which is certainly less than a bridge of concrete or steel would have cost and incomparably more sightly.

Up to the year 1924 the bridgework in Herefordshire was accomplished through the medium of contracts and the lowest tender which is the custom in most counties, from that time onwards a change was made and the bulk of the work was executed by the employment of Herefordshire men, under the direct labour system.

The two methods of getting work done have worked side by side right down the ages. In early times most important work was done by direct labour methods. Procedure by contract works well enough nowadays where the exact amount of work and its character can be measured and clearly described, but in dealing with ancient bridges of historic and architectural value it is quite

impossible to either forecast the exact amount of work to be done or to define beauty and charm in a specification and bill of quantities. In such cases "quantity" is not the most important consideration, so much depends on the craftsmen and the spirit in which the work is done. In the 14th and 15th centuries work to be done by contract was described in very broad terms; the detail seems to have been left almost entirely to the caprice of the craftsmen.

I will give you an instance. In the year 1434 a contractor by name Will Horwode, Free Mason, undertook "to mak up a new body of a kirk joyning to the quire of the College of Fotheringhey of the same hight and brede that the said quire is of".<sup>1</sup> Among other things he was to build a porch, the length, width and height were given. The walls were to be smooth outside and rough within and on either side there were to be windows "As will suffice".

In describing the work to the aisles there were to be "Six mighty buttrasse of free-stone clen-hewyn" and these were to be finished with "A fynial according in all points to the fynials of the said quere".

It is to be hoped that Will Horwode had a heart to heart talk with the Master mason (the counterpart of our modern architect) before he put his price on the "mighty" buttresses and the windows which were to "suffice".

It seems to me that the good work at Fotheringhay could not possibly have been produced apart from the reliance which must have reposed in the personal qualities and technical competence of the contractor and his men. We all realise how impossible it would be nowadays to obtain satisfactory results under the terms of such a loosely worded contract.

Now for an example of direct labour in the fourteenth century. In the year 1359, the Dean and Chapter of Hereford entered into an agreement with a man named John of Evesham, mason, to work on the fabric of the Cathedral for the rest of his active life and that he should instruct labourers under him in the arts of masonry and carpentry.<sup>2</sup>

The unique central tower of the Cathedral would be only 30 or 40 years old in 1359. So John of Evesham would have a grand example with which to inspire his pupils.

The adoption of the direct labour method in dealing with Herefordshire bridges necessitated:—

1st the provision of equipment and reasonable terms of employment;

<sup>1</sup> *The Mediæval Mason*, D. Knoop and G. P. Jones, 1933, p. 245.

<sup>2</sup> *Ibid.*, p. 80.



2nd, that the men should be encouraged to take a personal interest in the work not merely as a means of earning a living in their respective trades but in the work for its own sake, and for their own edification.

They were informed as to the history and beauty of the bridges with which they had to deal. Someone will say, what is it which constitutes "Beauty" in a bridge? I confess it is difficult to give a short and satisfactory answer, but I should say it is "something pleasing to the sight and mind". The late Bishop Lisle Carr, speaking at the inaugural meeting of the Herefordshire Branch of the Council for the Preservation of Rural England, defined beauty as "One of the divine attributes". I will leave it at that.

The reaction of the Herefordshire men to this new approach to the idea of work was very soon noticeable, not only were the bridges improved but the men also, and in a few years they had recaptured that charm in workmanship which we so much admire in ancient structures. To give just one example of the new outlook—they were so interested in the building of Aymestrey Bridge that I have known them return to the work in their own time without a thought of reward or payment. Such action explains what I meant when I referred to the spirit in which the work was done.

In August, 1932, at the Booth Hall in Hereford the men were banded together in a Guild of Craftsmen for which they showed much enthusiasm. The simple rules were inspired by the example of a Guild of Bridge Brothers who worked on the continent in the middle of the twelfth century. A monument to their skill still stands in St. Benézét's bridge over the Rhone at Avignon, which was commenced in 1177 and took ten years to build.

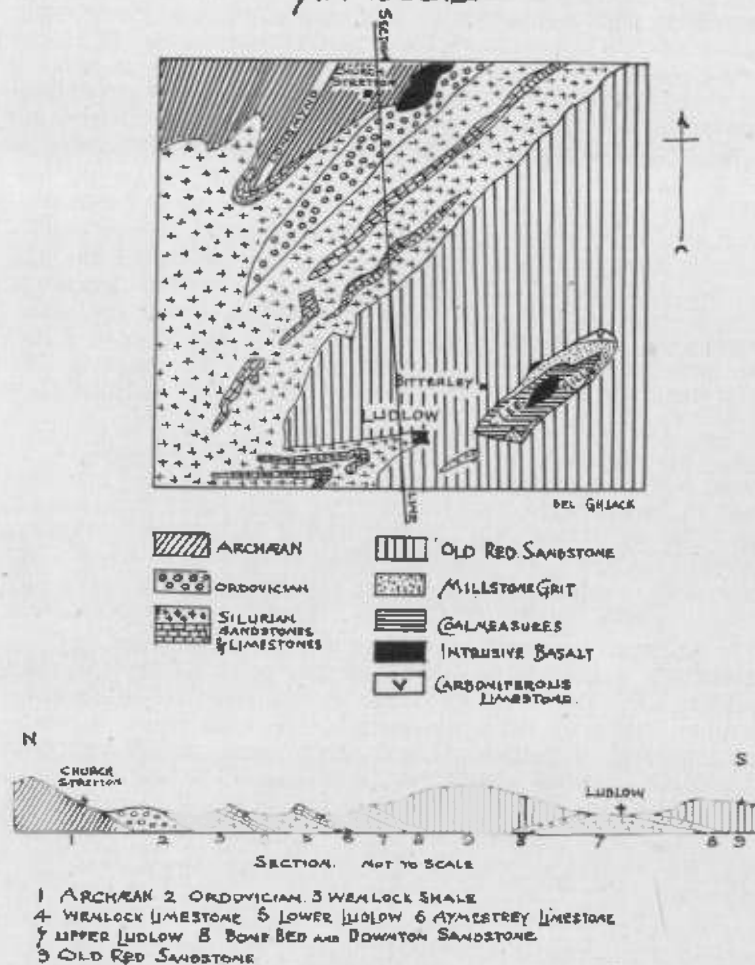
The construction of the bridge at Aymestrey, including the quarrying of the stone and the road making, was a creditable performance by Herefordshire men. Another good work accomplished by them was the restoration of the beautiful 16th century bridge at Wilton, Ross. Long may Aymestrey bridge stand to their credit and to the memory of that famous mason of Kingsland who conceived the beauty of form it took and, I am glad to say, still takes.



To face page 125.

## STRATA NEAR LUDLOW.

NOT TO SCALE



## A NOTE ON THE ROCKS NEAR LUDLOW.

By GAVIN H. JACK, M.Inst.C.E., F.S.A., F.G.S.

(Read 27th July, 1943.)

The Science of Geology deals first with the composition and disposition of the rocks which constitute the earth's crust; secondly with the fossilized remains of plants and animals found embedded in the rocks; and thirdly with the contours of the earth's surface, resulting from:—

- Earth movements;
- Denudation or weathering.

Now if the earth's bulk be compared with that of an orange then the thickness of the crust (estimated by some geologists at 100 miles) would be represented by the skin of the orange, and the mountains and valleys by the slight roughness of its surface.

Astronomers and geologists are agreed that the earth's first condition was an intensely hot nebulous mass, a theory by the way not incompatible with the Biblical account of its beginning—"Without form and void". In time the denser material cooled and the first rocks appeared. The next stage was the cooling of the space round the earth and the condensation of water vapour which eventually formed the seas, thus starting the ceaseless process of erosion and deposition and ultimate consolidation, a process which still continues.

The country around Ludlow is built up of these primeval rocks, Palæozoic as the vast group is designated. North, south and east of the town lie the deposits of the Old Red Sandstone formation, with which we are so familiar in Herefordshire, and the red clay in the valleys and the hard sandstone in that long and impressive ridge—the Black Mountains.

In the town itself and to the westward the rocks belong to an earlier period, viz., the Upper Silurian formation. The centre of the town stands on yellowish sandstones of which the castle and church are built (Upper Ludlow rock), and good building stone it is. Further afield, to the north and flanking Corve Dale, the Aymestrey and Wenlock Limestones crop out and form that impressive feature, Wenlock Edge. To the south, in Herefordshire, the Aymestrey Limestone again appears in the loveliness of the Mary Knoll district.

An exposure of the Upper Ludlow Rocks occurs in Ludford Lane, also at Downton and as far away as Linley, near Bridgnorth.

At these places the Ludlow Bone Bed is to be seen and examined. This thin stratum is charged with bony and spiny fragments of fishes and crustaceans. Fish remains are rare both above and below this layer and therefore some peculiar conditions must have prevailed in that far off period to account for such an unusual occurrence. The probability is that the waters were calm and clear and certainly very favourable to fish life. When the fishes died they sank to the bottom and later when muddy conditions re-appeared the fish remains were covered by the sandy silt which being consolidated and elevated we now know as the Downton Sandstone.

It is interesting to note that at a later period similar conditions must have existed in the south-west corner of Herefordshire. During my long sojourn in Hereford (26 years) I was always on the look out for fish remains in the Old Red Sandstone, but without success until quite by chance when searching for suitable road-stone, the quarrymen at Wayne Herbert came upon a layer of greenish sandstone about a foot thick, full of the remains of rare and curious armour-plated fishes some of them entirely new to science. This was one of the most important finds of fossils ever made in the old red sandstone and type specimens may now be seen in the Museums of South Kensington and Hereford. This stratum might well receive a distinctive name. I suggest the Wayne Herbert Bone Bed.

Most of us are acquainted with the beauty of the country at Church Stretton and the Longmynd which lies to the north-west of Ludlow. The rocks of that neighbourhood are the oldest of the long record and are known as Archæan and Pre-Cambrian. The exposures prove that the rocks have been subjected to great heat and pressure and are uplifted, crushed and folded to such an extent that their original character has been metamorphosed or changed into hard slaty material.

About six miles east of Ludlow there is another most interesting area near Bitterley. I refer to the Clee Hills<sup>1</sup>, 1,749 feet above sea level. The rocks forming the summit are much more recent than the Ludlow rocks, for they were not deposited until after the close of the Old Red period. They are of Carboniferous age, that wonderful period of swamps and dense vegetation which followed the disappearance of the inland sea which covered the area now occupied by the counties of Hereford, Brecon, Monmouth, and parts of Salop and Glamorgan. This Carboniferous outlier or detached portion of the Shropshire coalfield is about seven miles long and two miles

<sup>1</sup> In the early years of the 14th century a cleric by name Richard de Haldingham, who occupied a Stall in our Cathedral, drew that famous map of the world—*The Mappa-Mundi*. Hereford is marked on it together with 25 other cities and towns. The only mountains shewn are these "Clee Hills". It is evident that their prominence attracted attention at that early period.

wide and is a noted landmark, and the most elevated coal strata in England. The highest ground is composed of Basaltic rock, of volcanic origin. It is blue in colour and very tough.

The Clee Hill quarries have supplied millions of tons of stone for the making and maintaining of Herefordshire roads.

The basaltic hill top is even younger than the coal measures, for it is clear that the molten rock was forced through the consolidated coal beds and flowed over them. The funnel of eruption can be seen and the baking effect of the hot up thrust is clearly indicated.

I am tempted to say more about the structure of the Clee Hills but will content myself with drawing attention to the striking effect of the existence of these hard rocks on the landscape.

The boldness of the Clee Hill is entirely due to this factor. At the same time the lesser prominences in this neighbourhood are equally due to the varying density of the rocks. In short, this matter of the relative hardness is the basic cause of the great variety in our English scenery, or I should say—in all scenery, sometimes referred to as "Earth Architecture".

The word "Architecture" furnishes a theme upon which I will conclude this short address. It is common knowledge that an elementary acquaintance with the Architectural styles and dates greatly increases our appreciation of ancient buildings, such as our cathedral for instance. It is equally true that a rudimentary knowledge of geology in like manner enhances our enjoyment of the natural beauty of a landscape by enabling us to assign a cause for the effects.

I have often been asked why our Club takes the name of "Woolhope"? It was not because the locality is picturesque but was due to the nature and disposition of the rocks of which that district is composed and which were so cleverly worked out and explained by that great geologist Murchison. His work greatly impressed our founders, hence the adoption of a rock section in our badge.

Shakespeare's reference to "Sermons in stones" is very apt. Quite apart from the practical lessons which engineers, architects, miners and agriculturists must learn from the rocks and soils the mere contemplation of the vastness and beauty of the earth's surface impresses us with our own insignificance and our dependence on those first causes, which are beyond our powers of comprehension.

## REFERENCES TO LUDLOW IN THE BISHOPS' REGISTERS FROM 1275 TO 1535.

By the REV. PREBENDARY S. H. MARTIN, M.A.

(Read 27th July, 1943.)

### THE PARISH CHURCH.

In the spring of 1321, 622 years ago, a strange ceremony took place in Ludlow parish church. It was a public apology made by Matthew of Ludlow. In some private conversation he had spoken somewhat disrespectfully about two recent bishops of Hereford, St. Thomas Cantilupe and Richard Swinfield his successor. Unfortunately the report of what he had said got about and it came to the ears of the Bishop's official, Canon Richard de Vernon, who began taking legal proceedings. This had to be stopped at all costs, so his brother, Nicholas, rector of Risborough in the diocese of Lincoln, joined with Adam Murimouth, Canon of Hereford, the historian, and wrote to the Bishop in London begging that he might be let off, as the words were uttered thoughtlessly. The Bishop agreed on condition that Matthew publicly declared on a Sunday after the offertory sentences that he had not intended to harm the memory of the holy men when he uttered the words in question.<sup>1</sup> Life cannot have been easy when careless utterances were taken so seriously.

In the year 1420 the parishioners of Ludlow were in such distress that they appealed to the Pope. The rector refused to repair the chancel of the church and the dower house, which was in a state of dilapidation. The Bishop was asked to look into the matter and he ordered the rector to pay an annual sum.<sup>2</sup>

In the year 1519 a synod of the clergy of the Ludlow archdeaconry was held in the church. The Mass, the Litany and the Te Deum were sung, and the archdeacon reported certain pronouncements of the Archbishop of York on the duties of the clergy with some comments on their moral deficiencies, etc. The synod ended with the Bishop's blessing.<sup>3</sup> Soon after this, as we know, came the Reformation.

### THE WHITE FRIARS.

The monastery of the White Friars (Carmelites), which stood on the ground now occupied by the churchyard of St. Leonard,

<sup>1</sup> Orleton Reg., p. 189.    <sup>2</sup> Spofford Reg., p. 150.    <sup>3</sup> Bothe Reg., p. 67.

was of considerable importance. In 1331 or thereabouts a certain Sir Lawrence of Ludlow, evidently a man of importance, was buried there. The service was taken by the Bishop (Trillek) who received as his fee two horses, two suits of armour and 13s. 6d. The Rector of Ludlow complained that he had been deprived of his dues, so the Bishop ordered that the anniversary of the death should be kept at the church as well as at the monastery, and on that day an empty bier should stand in the parish church and that the usual fee for this annual ceremony should be paid to the rector.<sup>1</sup> In 1474 Bishop Stanbury, himself a Carmelite monk, died in the monastery.

### THE BLACK FRIARS.

Little mention is made of the monastery of the Black Friars (Augustinians) which once stood on the site of the Cattle Market near the station. In 1299 John Berner, a clerk, took sanctuary here but the men of Ludlow took him away by force and handed him over to the City Coroner. The duty of the coroner (an official appointed by the Crown) was to investigate murder cases, so we infer that Berner was guilty of this crime. The coroner promptly despatched him to Shrewsbury, where the Viscount imprisoned him in the castle. The monks appealed to Bishop Swinfield to support their privilege and the right of the clergy to be tried in a Church court. The Bishop then wrote to the King through John de Langton, Chancellor, but we do not know whether John Berner was handed over to the Bishop or not. In 1322 Bishop Orleton had to deal with the case of Richard Moyle, a brother of the order, who had run away. After two years he came back and sought re-admission but was refused. He fell ill and on his death-bed asked for absolution and for permission to be buried in the cemetery of the Black Friars. The Prior refused. The Bishop ordered the Prior to grant his dying request. If the Prior would not do it the rector must see to his burial. A form of absolution would have to be read over the body, consisting of the Lord's Prayer and the Collect, which begins: "O God, whose property is ever to have mercy and to forgive, receive our humble petitions and though we be tied and bound with the chain of our sins, let the pitifulness of thy great mercy loose us," etc.<sup>2</sup>

### THE HOSPITAL OF ST. JOHN.

The hospital of St. John the Baptist is frequently mentioned. It was founded by Peter Undergod in 1221, or at least the deed was confirmed by Henry III on that date. He had built the house during his lifetime near the bridge over the Teme and he now endowed it with a considerable amount of property, especially

<sup>1</sup> Trillek Reg., p. 195.

<sup>2</sup> Orleton Reg., p. 253.



with the mill close by. The brothers are to appoint their own warden without interference from outside; they are to entertain the poor and the infirm and to keep up services. Three if not more appointments of the Prior, who was their warden, are mentioned in the registers. The Bishop gave his approval to confirm the election and the rural dean set his seal to the deed.<sup>1</sup> In 1458 the hospital, like other religious foundations, had fallen upon bad days, so Richard, Duke of York, gave it the properties and belongings of the chapel at Ludlow castle on condition that they maintained the services there and especially prayed for Richard, Duke of York, and his wife Cecily. This Richard was the father of Richard III. Two years afterwards his head was fixed on the gate of York. About this time an indulgence was offered to all who visited the hospital or helped it in any way.

Lastly, in 1517, Bishop Bothe had to deal with the case of Thomas Holland, a brother of the hospital, who had been expelled by the Prior, named John Holland. The Bishop found him in lay clothes and himself brought him back and ordered the Prior to receive him.<sup>2</sup>

The Chapel of Ludlow Castle is mentioned in the register of Bishop Thomas Milling, who visited Ludlow during the years from 1474 onwards. He was godfather to Edward, Prince of Wales, afterwards Edward V, who with his brother was in residence at the Castle under the guardianship of Lord Rivers. John Alcock, Bishop of Rochester, President of the Council of the Marches and tutor to the Princes, was deputed by Bishop Milling to hold ordinations, two of which were held in Ludlow Church, and five at the Chapel in the Castle, during the years 1474-76. Milling was a member of the Council of the Marches, and had been Abbot of Westminster and remarkable for his work in building the nave of that Abbey.

<sup>1</sup> *Bothe Reg.*, p. 185.

<sup>2</sup> *Ibid.*, p. 33.

## BIRDS OF DINMORE.

By A. W. BOLT.

(Read 27th July, 1943)

The following list of birds, 66 in all, were observed by me during the period April-July this year. I personally hunted and found everything, so can guarantee that the list is accurate.

The area covered was within a radius of about a mile and a half of Dinmore Manor House, roughly to Winsley Hill in the north, to Westhope Hill in the west, to the River Lugg in the east, and to Wellington in the south.

The range of species is a very wide one indeed considering the small area, and not many parts of the country could produce such a list within such a limited territory.

The nests of all the species in the list were found in the area indicated except those marked with an asterisk. Those so marked were seen and heard several times though no nest was found. The presence of the bird during the breeding season almost certainly suggests breeding. There is the possibility also of several other species.

### THE LIST.<sup>1</sup>

Carriion Crow	Wood Warbler	*Kingfisher
Maggie	Willow Warbler	Little Owl
Jay	Chiffchaff	Tawny Owl
Jackdaw	Blackcap	Buzzard
Starling	Garden Warbler	Kestrel
Greenfinch	Whitethroat	Sparrow Hawk
Linnat	Mistle Thrush	Lapwing
House Sparrow	Song Thrush	Moorhen
Chaffinch	Blackbird	Stock Dove
Bullfinch	Robin	Ring Dove
Yellow Bunting	Redstart	Turtle Dove
Skylark	*Nightingale	Partridge
Woodlark	Hedge Sparrow	Pheasant
Pied Wagtail	Dipper	*Sand Martin
Yellow Wagtail	House Martin	*Goldfinch
Tree Pipit	Swallow	Tree Sparrow
Meadow Pipit	Spotted Flycatcher	*Tree Creeper
Nuthatch	Wren	*Goldcrest
Great Tit	Green Woodpecker	*Lesser Whitethroat
Blue Tit	Great Spotted Woodpecker	*Barn Owl
Marsh Tit	Cuckoo	*Curlew
Long Tailed Tit	Swift	*Lesser Sptd. Woodpecker

<sup>1</sup> It is of interest to compare this list with that of birds observed within two miles of Lingen, in the years 1871-2-3, where 77 birds are listed. See the *Transactions*, 1873, p. 82.—EDITOR.



## THE DETACHED CHURCH TOWERS OF HEREFORDSHIRE.

By GEORGE MARSHALL, F.S.A.

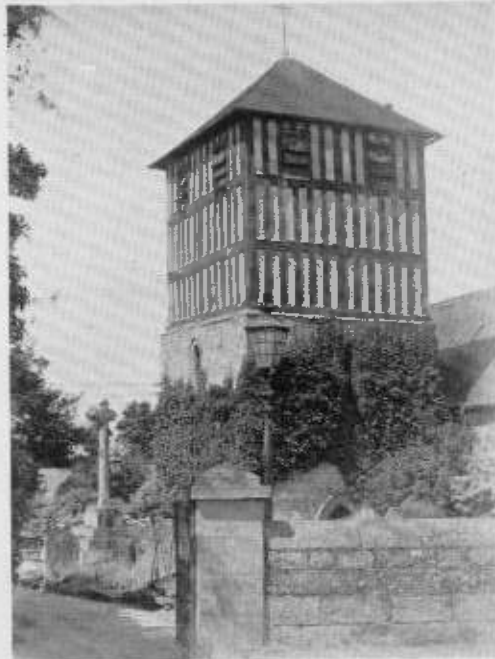
(Read 26th October, 1943.)

The position of church towers, unlike the chancel, nave, and aisles, was not dictated by ritual necessity but more as a matter of convenience. The most suitable place for a tower—their primary purpose being to house the bells—was either in the centre of the building or at the west end of the nave. From these sites, if the bells were rung from the ground floor as was done in many cases, or if from the first floor which had an opening looking into the church, it would have been possible to regulate the ringing of the bells, including in many cases the sanctuary bell. Such observation would have been convenient, not to say necessary, when there were no watches, and few clocks.

In Norman times the larger parish churches often had a low central tower, but in general throughout the ages by far the greater number of towers were built at the west end of the church. In the case of Herefordshire, and no doubt most counties would show about the same proportion, approximately 85 per cent. of the towers are at the west end of the nave or aisles, which gives an average of about 6 to 1 in this position. Some 100 churches in our county have towers at the west end and about 20 are placed in other positions, and a further very large number of churches have only bell turrets.

Examples of Norman central towers are to be found at Fownhope and Bromyard. At Much Marcle a 15th century tower took the place of an earlier Norman one, and Peterchurch, as planned, had a low central tower, but a new one was added at the west end of the nave about the year 1275. At Leintwardine and Canon Pyon the tower acts as the south porch to the church. The latter seems to have been built to serve as a buttress to the 13th century aisle arcade, which must have shown signs of being pushed over to the south probably by the spreading of the roof. When the tower had been raised to the first floor level it too was pushed over to the south as may be seen by the slope of the string course at this height. The next course above this was levelled out and the tower completed, and the added weight has succeeded in stabilising the thrust to this day.

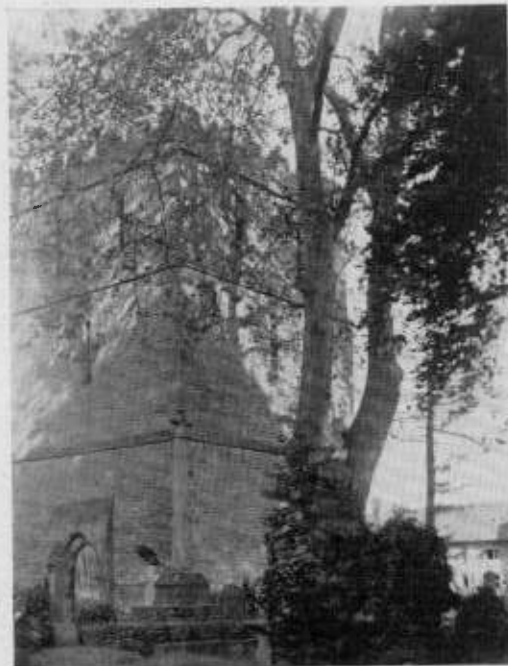
A great deal might be said about our church towers, a subject I commend to the study of our members, but a survey of the detached towers lying within the confines of the county must now



Photograph by

Holmer.

A. Watkins



Photograph by

Bosbury.

F. C. Morgan.

be taken, and some suggestions made as to the why and the wherefor of their having been built in such apparently unsuitable positions.

Herefordshire is favoured in having seven such towers, if Garway can be counted as one of them, and two others that were detached when built, but have now been incorporated in the churches by later additions. These seven detached towers are out of a total of forty<sup>1</sup> for the whole of England and Wales. Cornwall heads the list with eight examples, followed by Herefordshire with its seven towers, Suffolk, Norfolk and Bedfordshire have three each, Gloucestershire two, and eleven other counties in England and three in Wales have one each.

Chichester is now the only Cathedral possessed of a detached tower. St. Paul's Cathedral had one but it was destroyed at the Reformation, as also had Salisbury, but Wyatt, who unfortunately, restored Hereford Cathedral after the fall of the west tower, had this pulled down in 1789.

Other detached buildings for housing bells may be found. There are two in Essex, one at Brooklands in Kent of wood, like a huge three-tiered extinguisher, and a low timber structure at East Bergholt in Suffolk. A wooden erection of the same nature, but not detached, against the west end of Breinton church once housed the two pre-reformation bells, a drawing of which, made in 1716, has been preserved in the Hill MSS. at Belmont Abbey.

The Herefordshire detached towers in order of date are to be found at Holmer, *c.* 1220; Bosbury, *c.* 1230-40; Ledbury, *c.* 1230-40; Richard's Castle, *c.* 1300; Pembridge, *c.* 1360; Yarpole, *c.* 1360; and Garway, which may be counted as detached, as will be explained later, *c.* 1200. In addition to these are two towers which were detached when built, namely Kington, *c.* 1200, and Weobley, *c.* 1330-40. At Walford is a tower which possibly should be included in the category under review. Here a chantry chapel was built against the north wall of the church in the late 13th century with a tower of the same date to the north of it, with its east and west walls extended to join up with the chantry at the chantry wall level. If the Report of Monument Commission is right in saying that this juncture is coeval with the chantry and tower, it never was a detached tower.

Let us now take the towers in the order as above, and consider the reasons for building them as detached structures.

#### 1. HOLMER.

This church consists of chancel and nave of the same width with no chancel arch and was built about 1190, and remains practically unaltered.

<sup>1</sup> This number includes Garway, which will be reviewed later, and Sutton St. Mary in Lincolnshire which just touches the angle of an aisle.

It lies in a small hollow in which rises a little stream, and the ground on which it is built falls from the east westwards. The church, to accommodate this fall in the level of the ground, was built with the floor sloping upwards to the east and the string course which runs just below the window sill level all round the building both inside and out follows the same slope, a curious and very unusual feature.

About thirty years after the construction of the church, a detached tower was built on its south side, between the south door of the nave and priest's door in the chancel. The site no doubt was chosen because at the west end of the nave the ground slopes away and on the north side there is the same tendency of a fall into the hollow, and further there is no doorway on this side of the church. On the south side the ground is firmer but it falls towards the building, and by making the entrance to the tower in the east wall it was conveniently situated close to the priest's door. Here the tower could be built close to the church on the south side as the usual impediment of burials on the south side did not arise because the inhabitants of Holmer had to take their dead to the Cathedral Close at Hereford.

The tower is not square with the wall of the nave, the south-east corner being about 5 feet from it, and the north-east corner 7 feet.

The tower inside is about  $11\frac{1}{2}$  feet square, and it was carried up in stone to the top of the second floor, but if built higher with a belfry stage this must have been pulled down when the present timber upper part was erected, which may have been about 1600 or rather earlier, but it has no feature by which to precisely date it.

## 2. BOSBURY.

This massive tower measures 18 feet square inside, with walls of the usual thickness of about 5 ft. 6 in. It dates from about 1220-30, and stands some 60 feet from the corner of the Morton Chapel on the south side of the church, which it directly faces. The doorway of the tower is in the north wall and so faces the church. It was formerly surmounted by a shingled timber spire which was struck by lightning on the 14th January, 1638/39, but was not removed till 1812 after needing constant repairs.

The church dates from about 1200 and there is no indication that any tower was contemplated at the time unless the west wall of the nave, which was that of an earlier church, was left with the intention of building one there later. This intention may have been abandoned as the space between the church and the churchyard boundary is limited at this spot. A site had therefore to be found elsewhere when it was decided to build a tower. This was



Photograph by

Ledbury.

F. C. Morgan

chosen on the south side of the church at a spot 20 yards or more away, where no doubt burials had not taken place.

This tower is not set out parallel with the church but, like Holmer, it orients north-west and south-east.

### 3. LEDBURY.

Here is a tower originally of three stages and somewhat similar to that at Bosbury. It is one foot larger inside than its neighbour, being 19 feet square with walls 6 feet thick, and is rather later in date, probably 1230-40, and altogether a more finished piece of work. It stands on the north side of the church and would thus avoid interfering with burials, which were almost invariably made on the south side.

A plan for building a tower at the west end of the nave had apparently been commenced by the erection of the west face outside the earlier west front, about the year 1170. All that was done after this front had been raised was to pull down the earlier west wall and connect it up with the old arcades with which it did not properly align.

Sixty years or more later when the building of a tower was again contemplated the fashion in architecture had changed and to save disturbing the nave and the west front it was considered more advisable to build a tower in the prevailing style on a new site and independent of the church. Perhaps the builders were influenced in this by the example at the neighbouring parish of Bosbury. This tower, like Bosbury, had a shingled spire, but there is no record of when the spire was built. It had probably fallen into a decayed condition for in 1734-35 it was taken down, the tower raised another stage, and the present stone spire erected. This work was carried out by Nathaniel Wilkinson, a mason of Worcester, who acquired a considerable reputation as a steeple builder. He built the tower and spire of St. Andrew's church at Worcester, the total height of which is 245 feet 6 inches, the diameter of the base of the spire being only 20 feet, the spires at Monmouth and Mitcheldean, and the upper part of that at Ross. All these spires are very graceful and carried up to a pin-point, from which feature they are easily recognised.

### 4. RICHARD'S CASTLE.

This stone tower stands 18 feet to the east of the chancel wall and partly overlapping it. Internally it is 15 feet square, and the walls are 4 feet 6 inches thick. The ground falls steeply on the east face side necessitating buttresses at the north-east and south-east angles. It dates from about 1300.

The site on which the tower is built was apparently chosen on account of the proximity of the castle to the west end of the



church, the outer ditch of which bounds the churchyard. The motte, which is situated on the far side of the castle defences, is in a direct line with the nave. Had a tower been built at the west end of the church it would have overlooked the castle bailey and all the defences. In its present position it acted as a lookout over the approaches up the hill to the castle, but if by any chance an enemy obtained possession of it its use for observation purposes over the castle was forestalled because no windows or other openings were made in its west wall, with the exception only of the doorway, which for obvious reasons was advantageously placed on this side. The church also helped to block the outlook over the castle.

This is undoubtedly a church tower which was designed with a military object in view, of which there are a few other examples on this border.

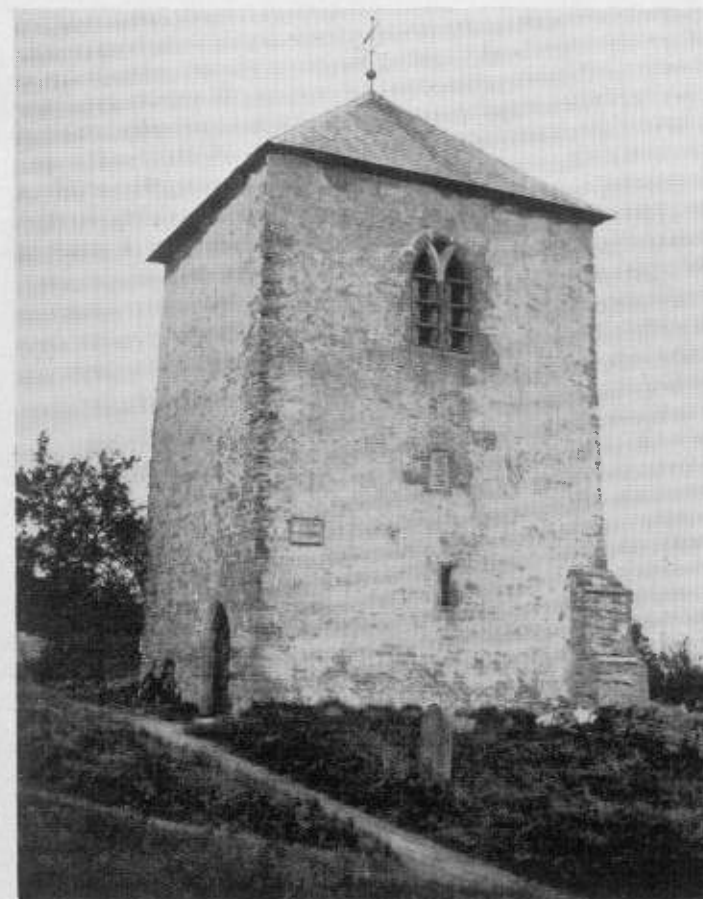
The tower formerly had a shingled spire but at what date it was built is unknown. It was burnt down early in the 19th century, to which charred timbers over the belfry windows bear witness.

#### 5. PEMBRIDGE.

This bell tower and the one at Yarpole are in a different category to those already dealt with. It might perhaps more properly be called a bell house, being originally only an open framework of large timbers for supporting the bells, and was not built for a permanency, but only pending funds being forthcoming for the erection of a stone tower.

The architectural history of the church throws some light on this matter. A rebuilding of the church was commenced about 1345 when the present nave arcades and part of the side walls of the aisles were built. The original intention, nearly certainly, was to finish this fine new nave with a tower at the west end, but a stop was put to the completion of the work by the outbreak of the Black Death in 1348. When building was resumed, maybe ten years later, funds most likely did not permit of the great expense a tower would have entailed, so the west end was finished with a plain wall and doorway with a window over it as it remains to-day, to await better times, which after nearly 600 years have not yet arrived.

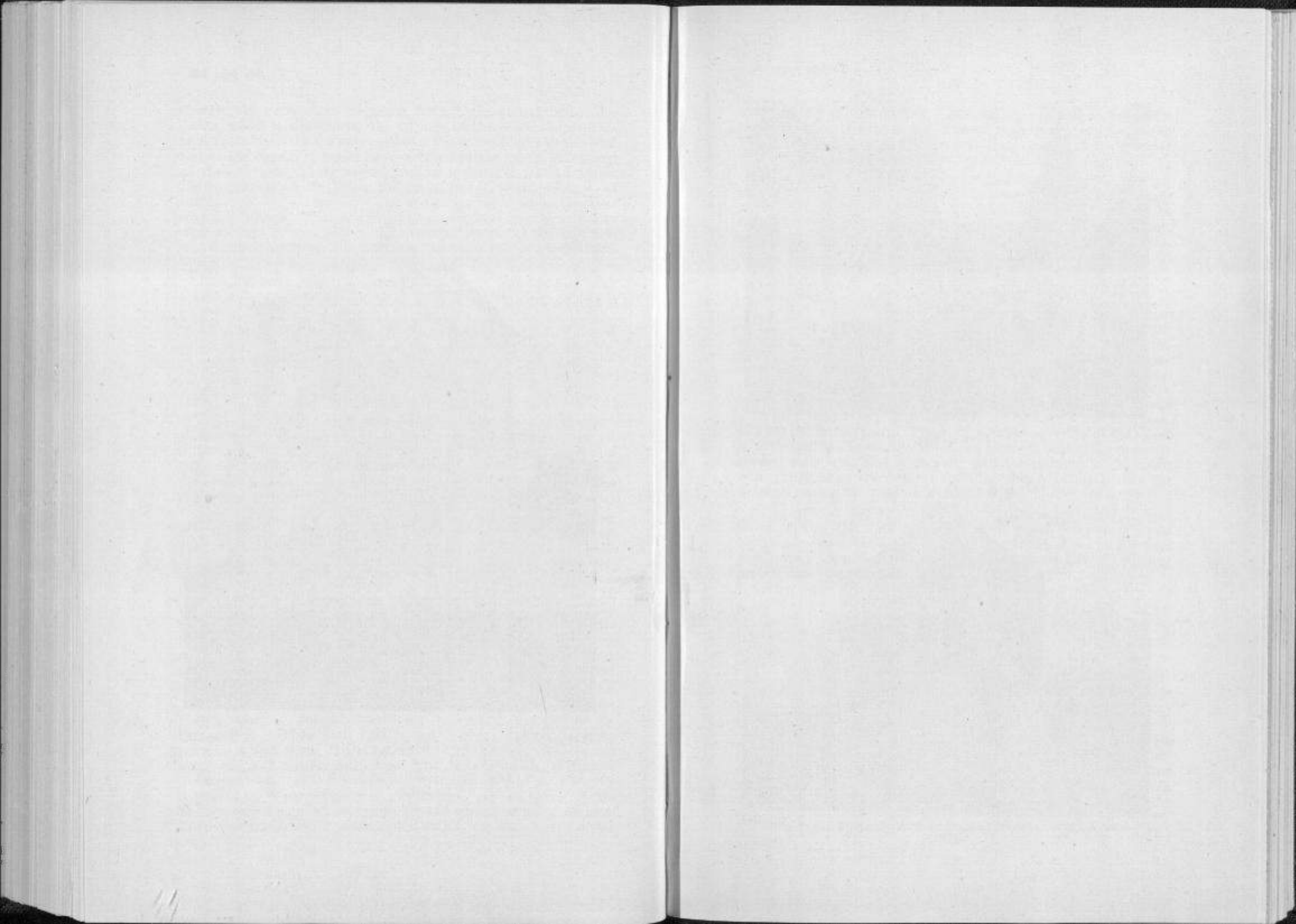
The bells, however, had to be accommodated and so the present timber structure, now of three stages externally, was erected for the purpose. When built this consisted of eight large tapering posts on a base about 23 feet square with the necessary braces and stays and was entirely unenclosed with the exception perhaps of a shingled roof. That it was in the first place open to the elements is proved by the weathering of the timbers. In the course of 150 to 200 years it required strengthening and various structural alterations were made, and it was enclosed with a low octagon stone wall



Photograph by

Richards Castle.

G. Marshall





Photograph by

Pembridge.

F. C. Morgan



Photograph by

Garway.

A. Watkins

about 40 feet across and from this struts were carried to steady the main framing. A very similar erection is to be seen at Honfleur in France, which has the same kind of wall and roofing, but the added struts butting on the wall are left exposed outside the roof.<sup>1</sup>

The site chosen now lies about 20 feet from the north transept, and facing the chancel, and is set out skewed to the church north-west and south-east. Exceptionally because the north doorway to the church is the easiest and nearest approach from the village most of the burials are on the north and west sides of the church. The plot chosen was no doubt free from burials.

#### 6. YARPOLE.

Here, but on a smaller scale, is a bell house on the same lines as the one at Pembridge, but of two stages externally. The framework is of four posts only, braced together, on a base 16 feet square. The added surrounding wall is about 25 feet 6 inches square measured overall, and would seem to have been built for the same reason as the one at Pembridge, namely, to enable the framework to be strutted. The timbers are greatly weathered so the wall must have been built a long time after the erection of the structure, at least 150 to 200 years. From the north-west corner of the tower it is 49 feet to the south wall of the nave, to which the tower is skewed north-west and south east, with the entrance in the north wall. Here again the distance from the church indicates that the site was chosen to avoid disturbing burials.

There is nothing about this church to have prevented a tower being built at the west end of the nave which dates from about 1300, and no doubt this was the ultimate intention of the parishioners but having acquired some bells they had to be housed, pending getting sufficient money to build one.

This tower and the one at Pembridge are most likely about the same date, *i.e.*, *c.* 1360, one being influenced by the other, but which is the older it is not possible to say, but it may be fairly definitely taken that the one at Pembridge was not built before the Black Death.

#### 7. GARWAY.

Strictly speaking it is questionable whether this tower should be counted in a list of detached towers, and Mr. H. B. Walters in his list in *Church Bells of England* does not include it.

The tower dates from about 1200, is 15 feet 9 inches square on the inside and the walls are 5 feet 6 inches thick. It was built nearly parallel with the chord of an arc of the original round nave at its north-west point. The entrance passage through the wall, which has no ancient provision made for a door, was on the

<sup>1</sup> *Towers and Spires*, by E. Tyrrell Green, 1908, pp. 217, 218, *illus.*

south-east side with the inner face of the south-west wall of the tower forming the left hand side of the passage as one enters.

The south-west angle of the tower was about 6 feet from the wall of the round nave and at the narrowest point, north of the passage way, only 4 feet 6 inches. There is no indication that the tower was connected by stone walling with the round nave, but there must have been some enclosed connexion leading from the passage to a narthex or porch, in front of the west door of the nave. At the south angle of the tower above the string course at the first floor level the angle has a dressed stone chamfer. All other angles are quite plain. This may indicate that a roof joined the wall at the string course level.

The first floor may have been used and made for habitation, the windows being larger than one would expect had the floor been only used for a ringing chamber. Here is also provision for fastening the doors from the inside.

Two reasons may be advanced to explain the need of erecting this tower, besides that for occupation purposes. First a larger number of bells may have been acquired than could be housed in the centre of the round nave, and secondly it is possible that even at this early time the church showed signs of collapse, as we know did occur because the chancel arch is thrust over to the south, and the foundations have sunk several inches.<sup>1</sup>

#### 8. KINGTON (detached when built?).

Here the tower is the oldest part of the church and was built about 1190. Inside it is about 13 feet square and the walls are 6 feet thick. The entrance is in the north wall.

The chancel was built about 1220, and must have taken the place of a Norman one which evidently was considerably older than the tower, for otherwise it would not have required rebuilding some thirty years after its erection. The same probably may be said of the nave, which was rebuilt with arcades and aisles about 1300, at which time the south aisle was joined up to the tower.

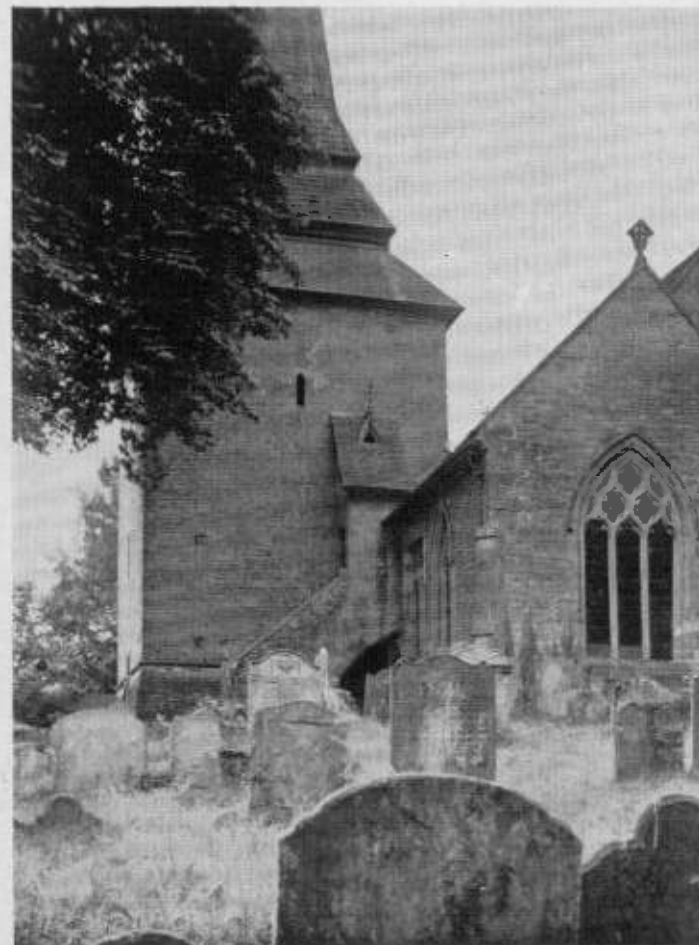
The tower stands slightly askew at the east end of the aisle and when built must have stood about 12 feet from the early Norman south wall of the nave.

The position of the tower is very similar to that at Holmer, but here I have no suggestion to offer as to why it was built in this position.

#### 9. WEOBLEY (detached when built?).

This tower was built about 1230-1240 and is 14 feet square inside, with walls 6 feet thick, which is a small base for so lofty a

<sup>1</sup> A detailed account of the tower will be found in the writer's paper on Garway Church in the *Transactions* for 1927, pp. 86-101, *illus.*



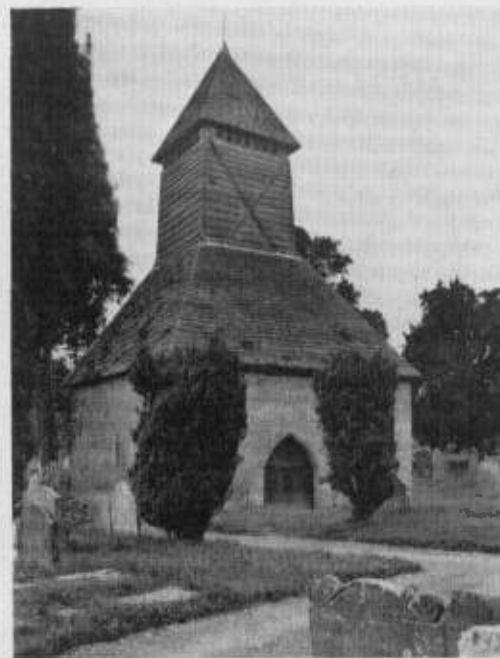
Photograph by

Kington.

F. C. Morgan



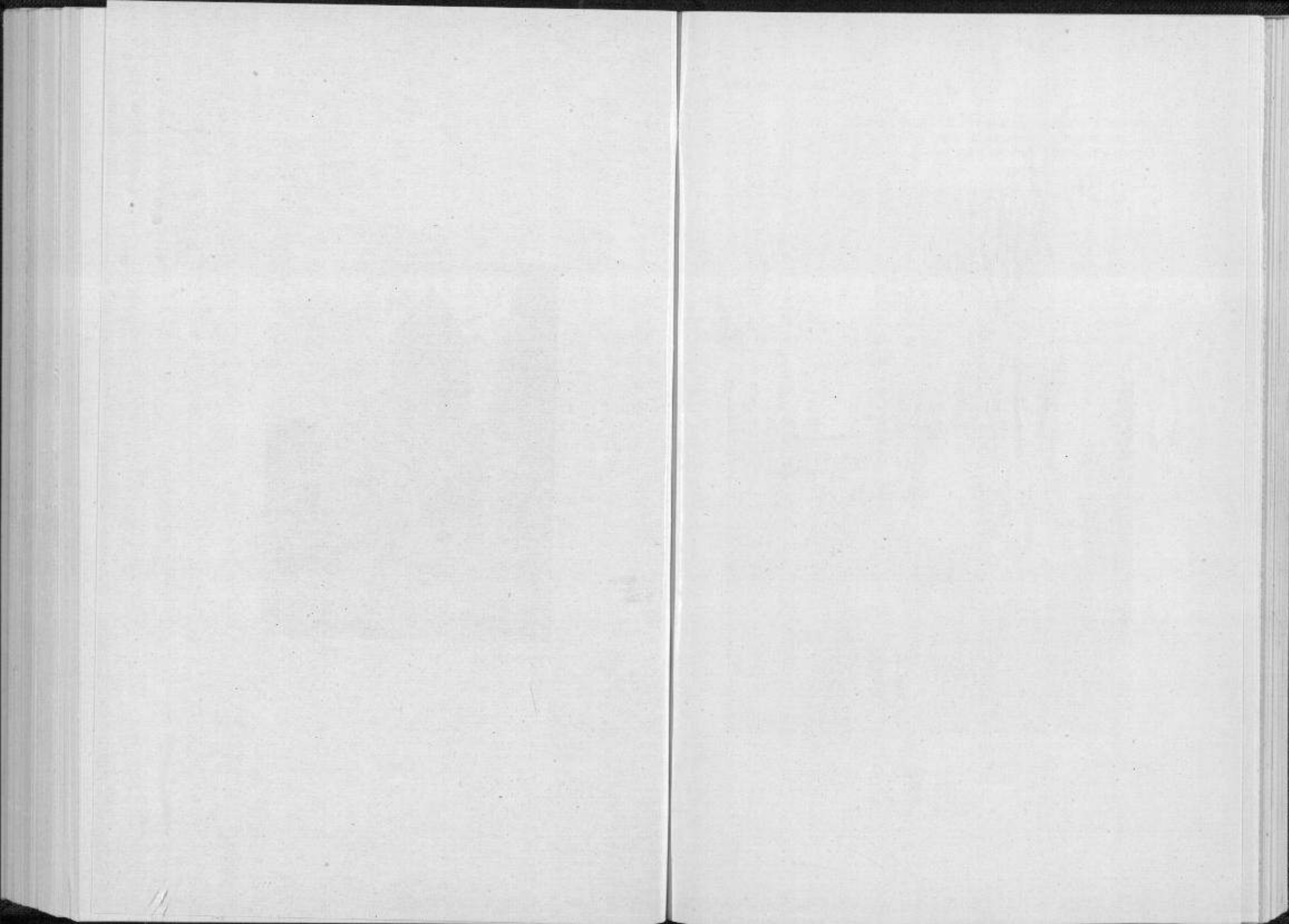
To face page 138.



*Photograph by*

Yarpole.

*F. C. Morgan*





Photograph by

Weobley.

F. C. Morgan

tower and spire and helps to give it the graceful outline it possesses. The clasping buttresses with angle buttresses dying out a little way above the first floor level are a peculiar and satisfactory feature.

The tower is set askew across the north-west angle of the north aisle, and seems to have been planned as a detached tower. If so when built the north aisle most probably did not extend to the extreme west of the nave as now but may have been a bay or more short of it. As the arcade is somewhat earlier than the tower it possibly was lengthened at a later date, and this would have been when the north aisle was widened in the 15th century, when at the same time the entrance into the tower may have been reconstructed. A careful examination of the nave arcade and the tower entrance might decide this problem. The entrance at an angle through the tower and the walling above is puzzling.

If there were an aisle extending beyond the tower when it was built, it is not easy to see why the tower should not have been placed a few feet farther north or at least built parallel with the rest of the church.

To sum up, there are now six towers in the county definitely detached from their churches, namely:—1. Holmer; 2. Bosbury; 3. Ledbury; 4. Richard's Castle; 5. Pembridge; 6. Yarpole. There is one at Garway which when built was connected to the round nave by a wooden narthex, and now to the later nave by a stone passage. The tower at Kington when built was detached but linked to the church about 1300, and the tower at Weobley may have been just joined to the church when erected by a thickening of the south wall.

The reasons for these towers not being in a normal position are:—

1. Holmer, the site at the west end unsuitable.
2. Bosbury, the same reason as Holmer.
3. Ledbury, to avoid disturbing a good Norman west front.
4. Richard's Castle, for military reasons.
5. Pembridge, a temporary structure, pending funds being obtained to build a stone tower.
6. Yarpole, the same reason as Pembridge.
7. Garway, the round nave was unsafe to carry the bells.
8. Kington, reason unexplained.
9. Weobley, no room at the west end of the nave.

Only one of these towers is set parallel with the main buildings and that is Ledbury, where the work is on a higher plane. The ordinary mediæval mason seemed quite incapable of setting out the foundation of a building at right angles to one already in existence, and still less so if it were to be joined to it. Presumably

this work was generally left to the ordinary mason and by experience one knows that workmen are, as a rule, quite incapable of setting out such work. Admittedly it is not always as simple as it appears, but, for instance, why should the Holmer tower, only a few feet from a straight wall, be built skewed to it?

#### REFERENCES

For the Herefordshire towers mentioned in the paper see *An Inventory of the Historical Monuments in Herefordshire*, 3 vols., 1931-1934, 4to, under the parishes, illustrated in most cases.

*Church Bells of England*, by H. B. Walters, 1912. List of detached towers, pp. 64, 65.

*Herefordshire*, by Arthur Mee, 1938. Bosbury, pp. 23, 24, *illus.*; Canon Pyon, p. 40; Garway, p. 64, *illus.*; Ledbury, pp. 119, 120, *illus.*; Pembridge, pp. 144, *illus.*, 154; Weobley, pp. 177, *illus.*, 191; Yarpole, pp. 193, *illus.*, 205.

*The Woolhope Club Transactions*. Bosbury, 1916, p. 118, *illus.*; Garway, 1920, p. 206, *illus.*; Ledbury, 1934, p. xli, *illus.*; Pembridge, 1900, pp. 137, 138, two *illus.*, showing tower stripped for repairs, 1917, pp. 192, 193; Richard's Castle, 1900, pp. 162, 163, *illus.*; 1925, pp. 114, *illus.*, 117; Yarpole, 1930, p. lvii.

## A REPORT: SUTTON WALLS, HEREFORDSHIRE, 1935-1941.

By GEORGE MARSHALL, F.S.A.

### THE SITE.

This Early Iron Age camp occupies the summit of a solitary hill which rises about 150 ft. above the river level, and is on the left bank of the Lugg in the parish of Sutton St. Michael. The single vallum, 30 to 40 feet in height, probably with a ditch now filled in, has been formed by scarping the hill side, and follows the 300 ft. contour line. At one place on the south side are indications of the vallum rising above the level of the interior of the camp, and lesser traces may be detected where it has been levelled down into the field, which is practically flat except for a rise to 332 ft. at the north-west corner. The land inside the defences is under the plough, and the outer face of the vallum is covered with scrub, and was partially cleared and planted with plum trees about twenty-five years ago.

The length of the interior, which runs east and west, is about 900 yards, and the greatest width about 260 yards. The interior covers an area of approximately 30 acres, and the vallum another 10 acres.

At the west end is an original inturned entrance and a somewhat wider but similar one at the east end. About one-third of the way along the south side from the west end is a cutting through the vallum and a similar one on the north side; both possibly modern. It is unlikely that there was a vallum across the camp between these entrances as suggested on the plan in the Victoria County History. No indications of a vallum or ditch have been disclosed during the recent excavation. The hollow opposite the north entrance, known as "The King's Cellar", or later as "Offa's Cellar", has proved during the present quarrying proceedings to be an early excavation for gravel, which was removed through the northern opening. Camden writing in the late 16th century is the first to mention the "King's Cellar".

Apart from the type of the earthworks, finds previous to those made in the past few years indicated that the camp belonged to the Early Iron Age and was occupied in the Roman period.

About 1914 there was found, while ploughing at the western end of the site, a silver figure of Calliope, the Muse of epic poetry,



holding a scroll in her right hand and a lyre in her left, with a candle socket on her head.<sup>1</sup>

An 'antique' silver ring (? if Roman), the whereabouts of which is now unknown,<sup>2</sup> was found in Offa's Cellar at the end of the eighteenth century, and a black or dark blue oblong glass bead with white and yellow piping<sup>3</sup> which, the British Museum authorities said, appeared to be 17th or 18th century, and probably Venetian. This bead is in the Hereford Museum, but it has not been dated.

A coin of Constantine the Great, in his earlier period 306-312 A.D. was picked up on the camp some years ago.<sup>4</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Penes Mr. G. H. Jack, M.Inst.C.E., F.S.A., illustrated without the candle socket in the *Transactions of the Woolhope Club*, 1917, p. 219.

In March, 1944, Mr. G. H. Jack presented this figure to the Hereford Museum, when I made a closer inspection of it. He said that he acquired it not long before 1917 from the schoolmaster at Sutton, who had it from a man who found it while ploughing in the camp. The candle socket was detached from the figure. Passing through the socket and the figure is an iron rod on which it was apparently cast for strengthening purposes. The feet are missing and there is a crack through the neck but the head is not loose. The figure now measures 3½ inches in height, and probably another ¼ inch if complete, and the candle holder is 2½ inches high and the inside width of the socket 1 inch. The drapery is well executed both back and front. On the scroll are indications of an inscription or it may be a decorative pattern, or imitation wording.

Mr. Jack suggests, seeing that the figure would appear top heavy if used as a single candlestick, that it is probably one of a set of the Nine Muses in the form of a candelabra. The figure is modelled with a backward curve as if balancing the candle holder on her head, and has been cast in a mould of three pieces as may be seen by the junctions on the candle socket, and on the back and sides of the figure.

A study of the socket discloses some interesting features. It springs from the head of the figure in a group of leaves arranged in three faces, opening out into what seem to represent petals forming a triangular projection of three petals to each side. The stem, which is cracked through like the neck, then rises to support the socket. At the base of this are fifteen leaves, and above them are nine upright grooves with a finely hatched background. These are arranged in groups of three with a foliated scroll pattern between each, there being two of these scrolls at the junction of each group.

These multiples of three, culminating in nine at the summit, must surely refer to the Nine Muses. The candelabra, possibly with the figures in groups of three, may have been part of the furnishings of a temple on this site.

Examples of Roman Candlesticks will be found illustrated in *The Roman Era in Britain*, by John Ward, 1920, 2nd Ed., fig. 61; *Report on the Excavations at Magna (Kenchester)*, 1916, by G. H. Jack, plate 48, fig. 4; and *Roman Antiquities at Lydney Park, Gloucestershire*, by Rev. W. H. Bathurst, with notes by C. W. King, 1879, p. 63, plate xxviii. In this latter work they are said to be holders for lamps.

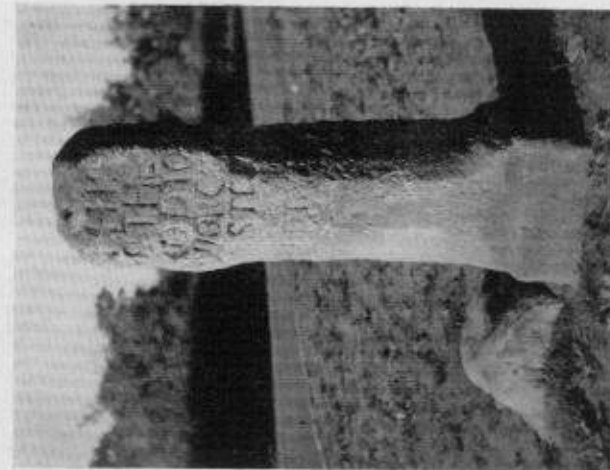
May not this figure have formed part of a group of three on one of the three finials of a folding bronze tripod, in which case the nine muses would be accommodated? See *The Antiquaries Journal*, Vol. xxiv, 1944, pp. 22-26 illus. for an article on these objects.

<sup>2</sup> *The Hereford Guide*, 1806, p. 130.

<sup>3</sup> *Transactions of the Woolhope Club*, 1917, p. 290; illus., p. 219.

<sup>4</sup> *Ibid.*, 1917, p. 290.

To face page 142.



Photograph by M. Wright  
The White Stone, Withington.



Photograph by F. C. Morgan  
Figure of Calhope from Sutton Walls.

In 1917 a skeleton was unearthed near the eastern entrance, but there was nothing associated with it to date it by.<sup>1</sup>

In 1917, Mr. G. H. Jack, M.Inst.C.E., F.S.A., made some excavations near the west entrance where masonry had been located. This proved to be two blocks of random coursed masonry in local sandstone, one 5 by 3 feet broad, standing 4 feet 6 inches high, and the other 5 by 3 feet 4 inches broad but only 1 foot 9 inches high, the foundations of this block being on a higher level. These are marked on the plan in H.M. Commissioners' Report on Historical Monuments in Herefordshire (Vol. ii, p. 180). As the mortar used is pinkish white, the stones large and coursed, and the finds made during the excavations included fragments of Roman pottery, one a piece of Samian ware, the blocks nearly certainly belong to the Roman period.<sup>2</sup>

Perhaps these pieces of masonry may be part of the ruins recorded by Leland, circa 1540. He quotes the following passage from the *Life of St. Ethelbert* by Giraldus Cambrensis, who was a Canon of Hereford Cathedral, and wrote this Life about 1200 A.D. :

"Castellum de Kinggett Southton non longe distat à Maurdine, ut neque à Luga. Extant ad huc usque vestigia hujus castri, ubi offa Rex convenit Ethelbertum. Nunc appellantur Southtown Wauls."<sup>3</sup>

(The castle of Kinggett Sutton is not far distant from Marden, nor from the Lugg. Traces of this castle exist even now, where King Offa met Ethelbert. They are now called Sutton Walls.)<sup>4</sup>

Leland makes three further references to Sutton as follows :

1. "St Ethelbright martyred, as sum say, at Marden a . . . myles owt of the town, nat very far from the ruines of Sutton, wher yt is supposed that offa lay (but I think rather that is palace was at Kenchestre) was buried in the cathedral chirche; but syns that the Walschmen destroyed the town in King Edward the Confessor's tyme his reliques have not bene sene ther."<sup>5</sup>

2. "Sutton ys a iiii (sic) myle from Hereford, wher appere notable ruines of sum aunceyent, and great building. It is thougth ther and a great lykelyhood is that it was sumtyme the mansion of King Offa, at such tyme as Kenchestre stood, or els Herford was abegynnyng.

Marden village is abowte a myle from Sutton, and harde by ys a hil wher, as men say, S. Ethelbright was behedded. At the village now is a fair chirche dedicate to hym. I thynk verely that he was slayn at Sutton yn King Offa's howse. The name of Marden semeth to expresse the Martyrs Hil."<sup>6</sup>

<sup>1</sup> *Transactions of the Woothope Club*, 1917, pp. 189, 190, 220.

<sup>2</sup> *Ibid.*, 1917, pp. 219, 220. "Relics from Sutton Walls," by G. H. Jack, M.Inst.C.E., F.S.A., F.G.S.

<sup>3</sup> This work is generally stated to be lost, but the Rev. F. T. Havergal in his *Fasti Herefordenses*, p. 114, says there is in the British Museum a MS., Bibl. Cotton, Vitellius E. vii, entitled *Speculum Ecclesie* wherein are lives of St. Ethelbert of Hereford, St. David, St. Caradoc, etc. The MS. is much injured by fire.

<sup>4</sup> Leland's *Itinerary*. Toulmin Smith edition, Vol. V, p. 186.

<sup>5</sup> *Ibid.*, Vol. iii, p. 48.

<sup>6</sup> *Ibid.*, Vol. iii, p. 103, 104.

3. "At Sutton a palayce of King Offas was King Ethebriht sleyn, Sutton is iii (sic) myles fro Heneforth northward apon Luge. Yt is now cawled Suttun Wallis, and now no thing but ruines."<sup>1</sup>

These extracts are not entirely convincing that there were ruins as we understand them above ground at the time Leland wrote for it is doubtful whether his record is not merely compiled from hearsay, and the fact that the place was called Sutton "Walls" would naturally have led his mind to imagining "ruins". The same may be said of Giraldus Cambrensis, though he may have visited the spot, being a Canon of Hereford and particularly interested in the history of St. Ethelbert.

It is possible that a temple, dedicated to a Celtic god, such as has been found at Maiden Castle in Dorset, and at Lydney in Gloucestershire, was built here in the later Roman period (*cf.* p. 146. *footnote*), and the entrance reconstructed with which the masonry blocks may be connected. A fine view over the Lugg valley is obtained from this end of the camp, which could have been cut off from the rest of the enclosure on a line between the north and south entrance. This area might yield valuable results were it scientifically excavated.

In connexion with this earthwork the legend of King Ethelbert demands a slight notice. The Rev. Canon A. T. Bannister, D.Litt., F.S.A., demonstrated that the whole story is without historical justification.<sup>2</sup>

If further proof were needed it may be found in William of Malmesbury's *Chronicle of the Kings of England*. This writer had a very extensive knowledge of the histories of England existing in his time, namely about 1095 to 1142. He was a truthful recorder of historical facts but was compelled to acknowledge after the most exhaustive researches that he could find nothing recorded of the History of England except the bald statements in the *Saxon Chronicles* between the time of Bede (673-735 A.D.) and a period of two hundred and twenty-three years afterwards, which brings this *lacuna* in the chronicles down to 958 A.D., or one hundred and sixty-six years after the murder of Ethelbert, which occurred in 792 A.D.

Malmesbury makes this statement:

"There are indeed some notices of antiquity, written in the vernacular tongue after the manner of a chronicle [*The Saxon Chronicles*] and arranged according to the years of our Lord. By means of these alone, the times succeeding this man [*i.e.*, Bede] have been rescued from oblivion. . . . Thus from the time of Bede there is a period of two hundred and twenty-three

<sup>1</sup> Leland's *Itinerary*, Toulmin Smith edition, Vol. iv, p. 167.

<sup>2</sup> *Transactions of the Woolhope Club*, 1917, pp. 221-226; and in his *The Cathedral Church of Hereford*, 1924, pp. 109-214. See also *Transactions of the Woolhope Club*, 1917, pp. 235-238, "Fernley, and the Burials of St. Ethelbert," by James G. Wood, M.A., F.S.A.

years left unnoticed in his history (Lord Eadneer's). . . . This circumstance has induced me, as well out of love to my country as respect for the authority of those who have enjoined on me the undertaking, to fill up the chasm, and to season the crude materials with Roman art."<sup>1</sup>

Here is how he expands the simple statement, under the year 792 A.D., in the *Saxon Chronicles* that "Offa, King of the Mercians, commanded the head of King Aethelbryht to be struck off".

"When he (Offa) thought artifice would better suit his purpose, this same man beheaded King Ethelbert who had come to him through the allurements of great promises, and was at that very time within the walls of his palace, soothed into security by his perfidious attentions, and then unjustly seized upon the Kingdom of the East Angles, which Ethelbert had held."<sup>2</sup>

It is evident from the above that Malmesbury knew no details of Ethelbert's death, except that Offa had him beheaded, and he had to fall back on his own imagination and 'Roman art', otherwise the skilful use of the Latin tongue, to put some life into the dry dates and bare statements of the *Saxon Chronicles*. But even so being a truthful historian he refrained from inventing any picturesque facts with regard to St. Ethelbert, as did the later chroniclers. The object of some of these writers, especially Giraldus Cambrensis, was undoubtedly to bolster up the alleged miracles to attract pilgrims and their offerings to the shrine of the Saint for the enrichment of Hereford Cathedral.

Therefore it may be definitely concluded that there is no foundation whatever for Offa ever having had a palace at Sutton Walls. No Saxon remains have been found at this place, nor is it likely that any will be.

#### RECENT FINDS.

The top soil of the camp is about twelve inches deep and below this is fine gravel and sand for a depth of about twenty feet which rest on shaly sandstone and marl. The excavations, made by mechanical diggers, have been carried out to the full depth of the gravel bed.

During the progress of working the site as a gravel pit, which commenced in 1935, members of the Woolhope Club and others have visited the site and retrieved from the spoil heaps of the surface soil a number of the smaller objects listed here. Some of the larger finds were reported to me as they came to light, and were carefully removed. At various times human remains were unearthed, some of which were cast away without record, but a few were examined *in situ* and are here reported on.

<sup>1</sup> William of Malmesbury's *Chronicle of the Kings of England*, by J. A. Giles, D.C.L., 1847, pp. 3, 4.

<sup>2</sup> *Ibid.*, p. 78.



The objects recovered *in situ* came from pits which were seen as the face of the quarry was cut down. These pits, filled with black earth, varied from three to five feet across and up to a depth of about four feet. It is evident that there must have been hut sites with which the pits were connected dotted over a large part of the area now destroyed, but no definite hut site was located.

The finds that can be approximately dated belong to the pre-Roman period and up to the first part of the 2nd century A.D. A few of the pottery fragments might be later in date as are the four coins. In all respects they conform closely with the finds on the Early Iron Age camp at Poston in the Golden Valley, which dates from the early years of the 1st century A.D. to about 120 A.D., with slight indications of a re-occupation in the early 4th century A.D. indicated by a few coins and a little pottery.

Similar results have been obtained on Early Iron Age sites at Lydney in Gloucestershire,<sup>1</sup> Llanmelin in Monmouthshire,<sup>2</sup> the Titterstone Cleve Hill in Shropshire,<sup>3</sup> Breiddin Hill in Montgomeryshire,<sup>4</sup> and Maiden Castle in Dorset.<sup>5</sup>

Nothing was found to indicate how early Sutton Walls was occupied, but on the evidence available it would seem improbable that this or any of the other Early Iron Age camps in Herefordshire are previous to some period late in the 1st century B.C.

It is hoped to give a detailed list of the Pottery and other finds at present deferred by unforeseen circumstances.

<sup>1</sup> *Report on the Excavation of the Prehistoric, Roman and Post-Roman Site in Lydney Park, Gloucestershire.* Society of Antiquaries, London, 1932.

<sup>2</sup> *Archæologia Cambrensis*, Vol. lxxxviii, 1933, pp. 237-315.

<sup>3</sup> *Ibid.*, Vol. lxxxix, 1934, pp. 83-111.

<sup>4</sup> *Ibid.*, Vol. xcii, 1937, pp. 86-128.

<sup>5</sup> *Antiquaries Journal*, Vol. xii, 1935, pp. 265 *et seq.*; Vol. xvi, 1936, pp. 263 *et seq.*; Vol. xvii, 1937, pp. 261 *et seq.*

## REPORTS OF SECTIONAL EDITORS, 1943.

### ARCHÆOLOGY.

By F. C. MORGAN, F.S.A., F.L.A.

#### SUTTON WALLS.

No finds of archaeological interest have been reported to me beyond the skeletons of Saxon origin at Ashgrove, Marden, already mentioned at a club meeting, and the few discoveries at Sutton Walls. The thanks of the Club are due to Miss Wight for her constant watch over the excavations for gravel at Sutton Walls and for bringing specimens of pottery and bronze to the museum. Upon these a report will be written by the Hon. Secretary.

It is to be regretted that owing to shortage of labour a suggested scientific excavation of part of Sutton Walls could not be carried out by Mrs. Williams under the auspices of the Office of Works.

#### HEREFORD CITY WALLS.

Steps have been taken to have the City Wall scheduled as an ancient monument.

#### HEREFORD OLD MARKET HALL.

This may now be dated fairly closely. In the city records before 1609 wherever the place of meeting for the Quarter Sessions is mentioned it is given as the "Guildhall": from 1616 onwards it is the "New Market Hall". This seems to point to the building having been erected between these years. Intermediate records are missing.<sup>1</sup>

Mrs. Barker of Lyde House lent me a letter from Mr. Ethelbert Havergal giving information about more timbers from the old Market Hall. His father, Prebendary F. T. Havergal, formerly vicar of Pipe and Lyde, built the house now occupied by Mrs. Barker. The oak beams in the ceiling of one large room and also the porch, were remains of this once beautiful building.

#### ARMS KEPT AT EIGN GATE.

In transcribing some documents I came across an interesting list of the city's arms. Brian Newton in 1578 was to be paid 10/-

<sup>1</sup> Since this was written I have found a reference to the building in 1602 — F. C. M.



annually for work upon these which were "to be scowred repaired and selfelie & cleanlie keapte". They are recorded in

"A bill indented of all the harnes & armour in Igne gate taken the ij<sup>d</sup> daie of februarie 1579 & deliv(er)ed to the charge & Custodie of Brian Newton Armourer as followethe

Imprimis vij<sup>th</sup> blacke Corslettes  
 Itm six Whitt Corslettes lacking the umbraces of one of them  
 one blacke Almaine Rivett  
 xj Morrianes  
 xij armed pickes  
 vij Calivers w<sup>th</sup> vj morrens unto them vij flaskes & vij touche boxes  
 v arga boshes w<sup>th</sup> v flaskes & v towche boxes  
 iij swordes iij doodging hafte daggers w<sup>th</sup> sword girdles  
 viij Jackes  
 ij halberdes iij glives ij bowes and ij<sup>e</sup> sheves of arrowes  
 v paire splintes iij skooles iij<sup>e</sup> Sallettes  
 one broken paier brigandynes  
 ij chambers for the gret gonnies in the gonnes howses by the Yate

The following notes explain the terms used in this document :—

*Almain-rivets*—Light armour, first used in Germany, in which great flexibility was obtained by overlapping plates sliding on rivets.

*Brigandine*—Body armour composed of iron rings or small thin iron plates sewn upon canvas, linen or leather, and covered with similar materials.

*Caliver*—Light kind of musket or harquebus, originally, it appears, of a certain calibre, introduced during the 16th century; it seems to have been the lightest portable fire-arm, excepting the pistol, and to have been fired without a rest.

*Corslet*—Piece of defensive armour covering the body.

*Chamber*—A detached charge piece in old ordnance to put into the breech of a gun.

*Dagger*—Stout edged and pointed weapon, like a small sword, used for thrusting or stabbing.

*Dudgeon*—Boxwood.

*Flask*—Case of leather or metal to hold gun-powder, or The bed in a gun-carriage. 1578: *Inv. R. wardrobe and jewel house*. One flask of elme for one moyane.

*Glaive*—A weapon composed of a long cutting blade at the end of a staff.

*Halberd, halbert*—A weapon, especially in use during 15th and 16th centuries. A combination of spear and battle-axe, consisting of a sharp edged blade ending in a point, and a spear head, mounted on a handle 5-7 feet long.

*Harquebus, arquebus* (Arga boshes)—The early type of portable gun varying in size from a small cannon to a musket, etc.

*Jack*—A sleeveless tunic or jacket, worn by foot soldiers and others, usually of leather, quilted, and in later times often plated with iron; sometimes applied to a coat of mail.

*Morion* (*Morriames*)—Kind of helmet without beaver or visor, worn by soldiers in 16th and 17th centuries.

*Moyen* (*Morren*?)—A kind of cannon. 1509 in *Tytler: Hist. Scot.* (1864) II, 279 note, three hundred small artillery, under the names



Photograph by

F. C. Morgan

Ceiling No. 24 Church Street, Hereford. West room.



Photograph by

F. C. Morgan

Ceiling No. 24 Church Street, Hereford. East room.

of myand, culverins, and double-dogs. 1797: *Encycl. Brit.* (ed. 3), VIII. 194/2 Moyen, which carried a ball of 10 or 12 ounces. 1802 C. James, Milit. Dict., Moienne, Fr. A piece of ordnance, which is now called a four pounder, and which is 10 feet long, was formerly so called.

*Sallet*—Light globular head piece, either with or without a visor, the lower part curving outwards behind.

*Skull* (skool)—A skull-cap of metal or other hard material.

*Splints*—Plates or strips of overlapping metal, of which certain portions of mediæval armour were sometimes composed. One of a pair of pieces of this nature used for protecting the arms at the elbows.

*Touch-box*—Box for touch-powder or priming-powder, formerly forming part of a musketeer's equipment.

*Vambrace*—Umbrace—Defensive armour for fore-arm.

#### BOOTH HALL.

Various notes upon the history of the Booth Hall have appeared in our *Transactions*. A few extracts from the Corporation minute book 1694-1701 will supplement these—

1694, 18th September—Mr. James Lane to be paid £19 11s. 5d. his bill of charges for recovery of the possession of the Boothhall.

1695, 12th July—Mr. William Green to have a lease of the Boothhall for 3 lives under the old rent of £5, and he is to bestow £120 on repairs.

1696, 25th February—£40 paid to Mr. Richard Ballard of Clehonger to discharge all Incumbrances on the Boothhall at two equal payments.

1697, 27th March—Mr. Wm. Greene indemnified against all charges to himself and tenants of the Boothhall at the suite of Richard Ballard.

12th July—The House will indemnify any person that enters into Recognizances of £16 to plead the seizure of the Boothhall.

1st February—James Lord to take care to solicit and disburse money to prosecute the city's plea to the Outlawry against the Boothhall.

"Mr. James Lane to treat with George Jones and Mr. Serjeant Geers about his interest in the Boothhall and make a report to the howse for any sume not exceeding thirty pounds."

1701, 2nd June—Mr. Justice Lanes bill of charge against the Boothhall business and procuring a quietus out of the Exchequer amounting to £15 0s. 10d., be paid by the Chamberlains.

26th August—Mrs. Greene abated of her arrears of rent of the Boothhall "all above £20". The Mayor to receive the £20 for fee farm rent.

#### NO. 24 CHURCH STREET.

It will be noticed with regret that no steps have been taken to preserve the fine 17th century ceilings in this old house. The fillings between the wall timbers have now been removed, exposing the ceilings to greater risk of damage.

## LOCAL MANUSCRIPTS.

Many hundreds of documents in Hereford Public Library have been catalogued and the names of persons and places indexed during the past year. The valuable Lee-Warner gift has been completed, and all those deposited by Mrs. Gadesden have been examined and copy for catalogue entries prepared. Mrs. Gadesden has now very kindly given those relating to the history of the city, chiefly of the Civil War and succeeding periods. Those concerning the Price family are of especial interest.

The Hon. Mrs. Dunne of Gatley Park deposited a few documents for inspection. The first to be examined was noteworthy. It was a lease dated 1610 by Queen Anne, consort of James I, of 15 acres of land, formerly part of the possession of the Priory of Leominster, to Edward Ross of Church Dilling [= Dilwyn] and his sons John and Richard, for their lives, upon the surrender of a former lease by Queen Elizabeth to Edward's father, Walter Ross, Ann his wife and Edward his son, and payment of a fine of £3. The later lease afterwards became the possession of Joyce Jefferys of Widemarsh Street, Hereford, as an endorsement signed by her in 1649 assigned the lease to Walter Powell, who in 1654 assigned it to Henry Marten, lord of the manor of Ivington. Joyce Jeffreys paid 2/6 ship-money upon this land in 1638 and also 2<sup>d</sup>. for "the king's provysion for the same land", another tax.

The document has a fairly good seal of the Queen, to whom apparently the local estates of the Priory were given upon the accession of James I.

## GOODRICH AND WELSH NEWTON MANORIAL RECORDS.

A number of documents relating to these parishes have been deposited in the Public Library, supplementing those belonging to the former manor which the library already possessed.

Among the Goodrich MSS. was a copy of an interesting Agreement of 1674 between the Earl of Kent and Paul Foley of Stoake Court. The former to sell to Foley all wood in Goldsmiths Wood and Dowewood and to cut the wood and stack as specified ready for "coleing & carrying away". The wood to be paid for by Foley at the rate of 7/- each cord and he to coal and carry it away within 9 months of delivery. The earl also agrees to sell to Foley and cord all other wood suitable for making coal for making iron, of 16 years of age and upwards on his estates in the Counties of Hereford, Gloucester and Monmouth during the following 21 years.

The Welsh Newton rolls date from 1574-1840.

## MUCH MARCLE RECORDS.

Miss Radcliffe Cooke has deposited another large number of documents relating to Much Marcle. In addition to other matters these contain much information relating to enclosures and local roads.

The large amount of material at the Public Library now ready for students is of great importance. It adds many facts to the previously known history of many manors, of some few parishes, and of numerous families in the county of Hereford. Some thousands of documents are already calendared and the names of persons and places indexed. Records of place names appear on the catalogue entries. There yet remain many hundreds of documents to be dealt with.

## LOCAL WORDS.

In cataloguing these documents several words, used locally only, have been found—

- (1) *Trug-wheat*. This appears in several leases of Warham, Breinton, dating from 1741 to 1749. It had been recorded for Herefordshire once only in Wright's *Dialect Dictionary*—"At Lempster (Leominster) at this day, the vicar has trug-corn allowed him for officiating at some chapels of ease (as Stoke and Docklow) within that parish, *Blount Law Dictionary* (1717)".  
Trug-wheat is a measure of which three go to make up two bushels.

- (2) *Woodden Fimbrells*. In 1693 Thomas Gwyllim, feltmaker, and Joan Munnos were presented for having these wattled chimneys, the former in his "workhouse" and the latter in a living room. The Second Inquest had "pained" Gwyllim and Munnos in the sum of 6/8 each, but when the matter was brought before the First or Great Inquest the pain was increased to 39/11. The danger of fire evidently was considered great. No actual use of this word had been known before. It is recorded for Herefordshire as "Fimble" without quotation in Wright's *Dialect Dictionary*.<sup>1</sup>

Mr. Marshall points out that this is evidently a local corruption of "Fumerel" or "Femerell" (from the old French word "fumeraile") = a lantern, louvre, or covering placed on the roof of a kitchen hall, etc., for escape of smoke.

- (3) *Barth = a sow*. This word was used in one of the Goodrich documents dated 1578—

"1st July 1758, Took up a Stray Barth, w<sup>ch</sup> I kept 'til the 2<sup>d</sup> Sept' following w<sup>ch</sup> is Nine week's

<sup>1</sup> See illustration opposite p. 153.



had the s<sup>d</sup> Pigg Proclaimed in 3 Market Towns 2  
of w<sup>ch</sup> I went to in Person

Tho<sup>s</sup> Southam Bailif

admiral paid Southa[m] 5<sup>s</sup> for the keep<sup>1</sup>

D<sup>e</sup> paid Fisher keep of the Cow 10 6<sup>d</sup>

It is listed as a provincial word in Duncumb's *History of Herefordshire*, Vol. 1, p. 212, but without quotation.

#### ADDITIONS TO MUSEUM.

Cannon ball found at Canon Moor, 1941.

Iron age currency bar from Meon Hill, Gloucestershire. Similar bars were found near the Herefordshire beacon in the 19th century.

A large collection of various types of exposure meters and other photographic relics of Alfred Watkins, A.R.P.S.

Pewter herb-still from Dorstone.

Numerous hop tokens used in Herefordshire and elsewhere.

Set of twenty-four javelins used when James King-King was High Sheriff in 1845. They bear the crest and motto of the family.

#### SALMON FISHING.

Some little time ago Mr. George Ridley gave me the following interesting notes upon Salmon nets and net fishing in the Wye:—

##### FISHING NETS

"*Trammel Net*—Two nets, one on top of the other; one was of a fine mesh and the other of a coarse mesh. Used for fishing in pools in the river. When a fish rushed into the net from one side it pushed the small mesh of the first net into the larger mesh of the second net and was 'pocketed'.

*Double Trammel Net*—Consisted of three nets, one fine mesh with a coarse mesh on either side. Whichever side the fish swam into the double trammel it could not escape.

Salmon nets were ten inch mesh, 2½ inches from knot to knot. Nets were made long enough to reach across the river at the widest part. A coarser mesh was used for the top of the net and this was threaded with large corks to keep the net floating. Wooden needles were used to make nets. The needles given by Mr. Ridley were used by Mr. R. Wigley. Mr. Wigley and his brother carried on a business of net making at Wye Bridge Boat House, Hereford."

##### SALMON FISHING ON THE RIVER WYE

"Salmon nets were made by William Wigley of the Wye Bridge Boat House. They were usually about ten feet deep and long enough to reach across the river at the widest part. They were known as nets of ten inch mesh; that is two and a half inches from knot to knot. Salmon were fished for when the river was rising. (On one occasion

<sup>1</sup> In another hand.

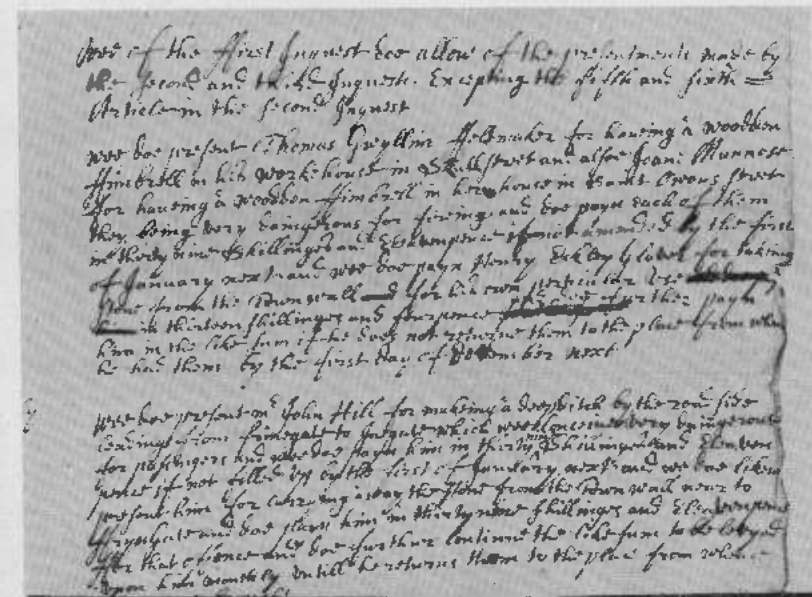


Photograph by

Hereford, High Town, looking west.

Watercolour by John Varley, 1804.

F. C. Morgan



Photograph by

Presentment for "wooden Fimbrells", 1693.

F. C. Morgan



about fifty salmon were thrown back into the river because they had spawned.) Nets were tested frequently by water bailiffs. Small nets were not allowed. The usual fishing ground was from Wye Bridge to Hunderton Bridge and from Wye Bridge to the quay. The nets were weighted. One man rowed across the river in a boat taking one end of the net with him. Another man remained on the bank holding the other end of the net. The first man rowed the boat upstream while the man on the bank walked up; the net was between them dragging the water. When the man in the boat reached a certain point he rowed towards the bank in a half circle meeting the other man. The fish could not escape."

#### ADDITION TO PRINTERS.

A pamphlet recently added to the Public Library entitled "Articles of Association for the Prosecution of felons", issued by the Stoke Edith Association, has the imprint of Josiah Bagster, Ledbury, 1841. This is the only record of this printer found so far. His name does not appear in any Directory of Herefordshire.

#### JOHN GILDEN.

In the *Transactions* for 1939, p. 59, it is recorded that John Gilden had an apprentice, Griffith ap Thomas, from Llanvoyse, Merioneth, in 1580. This should be corrected to Llanvoyre [= Llanvair], Cilgeden, Monmouthshire. Probably Gilden was at work upon the tomb of Dr. David Lewis in Abergavenny at this time (it was erected during the latter's life-time) and then engaged his apprentice.

#### WATER COLOUR BY JOHN VARLEY

Shortly before the war the Hereford Art Gallery Committee bought an interesting water-colour by John Varley, drawn in 1804. This shows the west end of the High Town, looking west, with the old houses that stood where the Midland Bank now stands and the corner of Widemarsh street. Market women with their stalls are in the roadway. This is an important addition to the collection of local pictures.

#### THE WHITESTONE<sup>1</sup>

At the Annual General Meeting in June, 1942, Mr. G. H. Butcher called attention to the dangerous position of the Whitestone near Withington and was asked to interview the County Surveyor, Mr. R. G. Gurney, with a view to its removal to safety. Mr. Gurney kindly undertook the work and it was re-erected in 1944 with the advice of Mr. George Marshall. It was then discovered that it was buried for two-thirds of its length; it is now a very striking wayside monument. The photograph shows the side inscribed "THIS IS THE ROD TO WORCESTER". Other sides show the ways to Hereford, Leominster and Ledbury. It was erected by "T. D." in 1700.

<sup>1</sup> See illustration opposite p. 142.

## GEOLOGY.

By GAVIN H. JACK, M.INST.C.E., F.R.I.B.A., F.S.A., F.G.S.

In the year 1932 I reported to the Club a discovery of rare fossil fishes in the Lower Old Red Sandstone rocks at Wayne Herbert in Newtown, in South-West Herefordshire. At the same time I reported the finds and submitted type specimens to the Department of Geology at the British Museum. About the same time two other localities, Pool near Walterstone in Herefordshire and Castle Matlock yielded specimens of great interest.

On December 15th, 1932, Doctor Errol White, Assistant Keeper of the Geological Department in London, communicated a paper to the Club in which he stressed the importance of the discovery, mentioning one specimen as "new to science" and another as being of special value as previously only a single example was known to exist.

The Old Red Sandstone rocks in England and Wales have yielded very few fossils, and I think it is safe to say that the Wayne Herbert discovery is outstanding and unique.

Hugh Miller, the Scottish stonemason geologist, 1802-1856, made the first great discovery of fossil fishes in the Old Red Sandstone of Scotland. He described his finds in his work, *The Testimony of the Rocks*, published after his death in 1857. Another work of his, *The Old Red Sandstone*, was published in 1841.

This recent discovery in Herefordshire is the most important made in England or Wales since that date. Some fine specimens were found when the Ledbury Tunnel was constructed but they were few compared with the Wayne Herbert find. The Horizon at Ledbury cannot now be identified and the site is rather difficult to get at, being in a vertical railway cutting.

A National Committee known as the Nature Reserves Investigation Committee is in existence, presided over by Sir Lawrence Chubb, and of which Doctor G. F. Smith of the British Museum is Secretary. Among other things, the Committee is considering the location and preservation of what they refer to as "Geological Monuments", and have asked for information as to any strata or exposures of special interest.

I communicated with Doctor Smith, giving my view that the fossiliferous horizons in South-West Herefordshire ought to be kept open and preserved possibly by leaving a block of strata on the site of the quarries suitably marked and protected. With

my letter I included a map showing the location of the three quarries with the names and addresses of the owners, and he has promised to take the matter up with his Committee.

I now suggest that what I have done should be followed up and kept in mind by the Club. It would help if a letter could be sent to Dr. Smith endorsing my recommendations.

## Woolhope Naturalists' Field Club.

PAPERS, 1944.

### THE KNIGHTS HOSPITALLERS IN HEREFORDSHIRE

By Sergeant H. J. HARRIS, B.E.M.

(Read 7th March, 1944.)

Most of the architectural detail of the commanderies, preceptories and churches, which are mentioned in this talk, has already been described in various volumes of the Club's *Transactions*, but as this has been done at different times and by different people I have tried to collate this information to give some idea of the importance and influence of the Hospitallers in this county. I am very grateful to Mr. G. Marshall and Mr. F. C. Morgan for the help they afforded me when I wrote my booklet, *The Order of St. John in Herefordshire*.

The Most Venerable Order of the Hospital of St. John of Jerusalem is the most ancient Order of Chivalry in the world. It is so old that a legend gives its foundation as being at the time of Judas Maccabeus, but it was not until the Crusaders entered Jerusalem in 1099 that we get an authentic record of a hospital being there which was founded in 1048 by some Benedictine monks and being managed under their Rector Gerard.

The Crusaders were so impressed by the work being done at this hospital for Christian and heathen alike, that many of them decided to devote their efforts towards the care of the sick. Under Gerard they formed themselves into a properly constituted religious body and changed to the Augustinian Rule. In the year 1113, Pope Paschal II sanctioned the institution of the Order of Hospitalers which, after the death of Gerard, was controlled by one Raymond du Puy. He soon realised that it was not sufficient to live piously and give aid to pilgrims whilst the Saracens were still menacing all Christian travellers; the Hospitallers should not only be ready to live in the service of invalids and pilgrims, but willing if necessary to die in their defence.<sup>1</sup> He, therefore, quickly militarised the Order and it soon rose in importance and power.

Following upon this example, another religious and military Order known as the Knights of the Temple of Solomon, or Knights Templars, was founded in Jerusalem about 1118. These Knights were purely of a military character in striking contrast to the Hospitallers who were always a community devoted to nursing,

and at no time have they ever fully departed from that work of mercy. When in armour, the Knights Hospitallers wore over their breastplates a tunic or surcoat of red with a straight white cross upon it, but the conventual robe of the Order was a black mantle or habit with an eight-pointed white cross on the left breast or shoulder.

In the course of time the Hospitallers were driven from the Holy Land by the Turks and during the centuries lost their strongholds at Cyprus and Rhodes. Eventually they were given the Island of Malta and it was here that they made their last and successful stand against the Turks under the gallant leadership of John de la Vallerie in 1565. Each year since, on the 8th September, the Maltese have always celebrated the raising of the siege. Whilst they were so celebrating on the 8th of September last year, the news of the Italian capitulation was received. The joy and relief of the Maltese may well be imagined after the tremendous bombing attacks to which they had been subjected.

The Order was established in England about 1144 when a gift of land at Clerkenwell was made on which the great Priory was built, the headquarters of the Order in England.<sup>2</sup> Among the many commanderies or preceptories of the Order established in England, one of the most important was situated at Dinmore in this county. It was founded sometime prior to 1170 by a brother of the Order named Thomas to whom the property on which it is situated had been granted by Henry II. In 1190 this gift was confirmed by a charter granted by Richard I to the Hospitallers empowering them to erect a commandery. The charter was witnessed by Archbishop Baldwin and Giraldus Cambrensis, who were passing through Herefordshire on their way to Wales, endeavouring to rally recruits for the Crusades. Whilst they were preaching at Hay, it was noticed that some amongst the multitude, who were to be signed with the cross (leaving their garments in the hands of their friends or wives, who endeavoured to keep them back), fled for refuge to the archbishop in the castle.<sup>3</sup> Evidently the wives of Hay did not respond to recruiting campaigns so well in those days! Commanderies were used as conventual buildings affording comfort to travellers and the needy, as well as providing a resting place for the Knights who had come from the Holy Land. But gradually this conventual life in the commanderies passed away, and by the fifteenth century we find the administration in the hands of the Commander alone, who led a life very similar to that of the country gentlemen around him.<sup>4</sup> Of the many Preceptories who had charge of Dinmore, two rose to the high office of Grand Prior of the Order in England. One of these, Sir Thomas Docwra, who became Grand Prior in the year 1501, was one of the most prominent members of the Order. He was a great soldier and a favourite of Henry VIII in whose first Parliament he sat

as premier baron of the Realm. In 1515 he crossed with the army to Calais, and at the Field of the Cloth of Gold, was appointed to ride with the King of England. It was largely through his efforts that the St. John Gate House was built at Clerkenwell in 1504 and is used to this day as the headquarters of the Order. It is interesting to note that after the Dissolution, the St. John Gate went through many changes of ownership and it was here that David Garrick, who was born in Hereford, gave his first performance of Fielding's farce *The Mad Doctor*. Sir John Weston's term of office as Grand Prior is recorded in the words "Syr John Weston Pryor of . . ." which appear on the left of two wings of a triptych which was restored to the Priory Church after being lost for several centuries. Unfortunately the centre piece with the continuation of the words was never found.

Returning to Dinmore, we find that in addition to the church there is a fine old Jacobean manor house and some cloisters which have been recently added by the present owner, Mr. Richard Hollings Murray.

Although there was not a commandery of the Order in the city of Hereford, there was a small cell (which had been noticed by Leland) attached to Dinmore and built on land granted to the Hospitallers by the charter of Richard I probably used as a hospital for old and infirm men. After the Dissolution the history of the building becomes obscure, but in 1614 Sir Thomas Coningsby, a knight of Hampton Court, began the building which you see to-day in Widemarsh street, on the site of the hospital owned by the Order. The deed of the foundation stated that " . . . . . being seized in fee of houses, lands and parcels of the Commandery, which were the inheritance of those Knights of St. John of Jerusalem formerly employed in the sustentation of Christian valour and courage; the said Thomas ordained that all the quadrangle or square building of stone should be and remain for ever, under the name of Coningsby's Company of Old Servitors . . . ." These old servitors may still be seen going in pairs to the cathedral on Sunday mornings. The owner in fee of Hampton Court is styled the Commander of the Hospital and is always to be addressed as such "in memory of those worthy governors who presided over the military society in this place." Of the building itself, the major portions of the dining hall and chapel date back to the time of its occupation by the Hospitallers. The chief feature of interest is the original Commander's canopied pew which is still in a good state of preservation.

The next largest house of a military Order in the county was the preceptory of the Knights Templar, situated at Garway. There are no remains of the preceptory domestic buildings to be seen now and very little local history is available to show how Garway was occupied by the Templars, but it would be on much



the same lines as the Hospitallers occupied Dinmore. In the church is to be seen an old oak chest. Such a chest was placed in front of the altar in the chapel of St. John in the Temple church, London, and was used to hold the vestments of the priests. The one at Garway may have been used for a similar purpose. At the east end of the church are some incised dedicational crosses showing the connection of the church with the two Orders. However, the most important architectural detail is the uncovered "round" foundations which were discovered by Mr. Jack in 1927. Round churches were built in imitation of the circular church of the Holy Sepulchre at the supposed site of our Lord's tomb. A round foundation was also discovered when St. Giles' church was removed from the corner of Ledbury road to make way for traffic improvements. This church may at one time have been in the hands of the Templars but there is no record of it ever having passed into the possession of the Hospitallers. The Diocesan History of 1888 states:—"In Hereford the houses and lands of the expelled Israelites were given to the citizens, and a portion of the property thus confiscated, having passed through the possession of the Knights Templars, was applied to the foundation of an almshouse, which was called St. Giles Hospital." The most complete "round" church in the possession of the Order of St. John at the present time is the one at Little Maplestead, Essex.

When the Templars were suppressed the bulk of their property passed into the hands of the Hospitallers and the chronicler "Villani" tells us that "the knights hospitallers of St. John were poorer rather than richer when they entered into the inheritance of the fallen Templars". This statement may generally have been true but the Hospitallers certainly started extensive repairs and new building at Garway as can be seen by the fine columbarium or dovecot which still stands as a monument to their labours. This columbarium is one of the earliest examples in England having been built by a brother of the Order named Richard in the year 1326 as is recorded on the tympanum. It is now listed as an ancient monument.

The Templars held other churches in Herefordshire among which is Harewood, near Ross, where now is an emergency hospital staffed by nurses of the Order of St. John, thus keeping up its link with the past. This church—twice rebuilt—has a coloured window in the east end depicting Knights of the two Orders with which it is associated. Another Templar preceptory which passed into the hands of the Hospitallers was at Upleadon within the parish of Bosbury. However, there are no signs of this preceptory to be seen now but in the parish church of Bosbury are two slabs which are apparently coffin slabs of members of the Order. There is also the remains of a moat to be seen at Temple Court, Bosbury.

Whilst they were at Garway, the Hospitallers were, for a short time, in possession of Pembridge castle. This castle is situated between Garway and Welsh Newton which church at one time belonged to the Knights Templars. There are some crosses of the Order to be seen and an old stone seat said to be used by the Prior of Dinmore during his visitations.

There are very many other places of interest in the county which are connected with the Hospitallers but, unfortunately, owing to the outbreak of war, I have not been able to continue a search into their history fully. Wisteston chapel, Marden, was part of the gift granted by Richard I to the Hospitallers, but the chapel got into such a ruinous condition that it had to be taken down in 1908; the stone gable cross from Wisteston was taken to Sutton and erected on St. Nicholas church. This was rather inappropriate as this church has no connection with the Hospitallers, whereas Sutton St. Michael's was included in the grant of Richard I.

Coming back to the south of the county, we find records of Wormbridge having been held by the Hospitallers and being included in their returns of 1291-94 and 1347. Next we come to Kentchurch Court where the Hospitallers kept the large deer park. There are also some stone crosses of the Order to be seen on the walls of the house. A little further on is the small church of Rowlestone with its fine tympanum and iron candle brackets. At Callow the church has been altered so much that there is little of interest except the font. The church is now dedicated to St. Mary, but in the return of the Prior and brethren of St. John of Jerusalem 1346 it is called "Sanctae Margarete de Calewe" and was not taxed on account of the poverty of the brethren. The Bishop's registers contain very few entries of the admission of incumbents to Dewsall, but presentations were made by the Prior or by the Knights of St. John of Jerusalem and entered in their records. At Aconbury an Augustinian nunnery was founded in 1216 by Margaret de Lacy, who affiliated them to the Order of St. John without realising that they would have to conform to its ordinances. A dispute continued with the Grand Master for several years until the Pope intervened in 1233 and the nunnery was left severely alone.<sup>6</sup> In Bishop Thomas Charlton's register we find "Charges on the churches of the Hospitallers 1335:— . . . Sutton St. Michael, five marks; Callow Chapel, 10/-; Harewood Chapel, nil; Bolston Chapel, 20/-". The little church of Bolston has been restored, but there is a blocked up Norman doorway with carved dragon heads on the north side. In the year 1249, Henry III gave to the Order of St. Anthony the right of patronage of All Saints, Hereford, and other churches in the district. The Hospitallers of St. Anthony wore black tunics and capes similar to the Order of St. John, but instead of the white eight-pointed cross, they wore as their badge,

a blue T-shaped cross. Eventually this Order became absorbed into the Order of St. John.

Although the Order—owing to modern conditions—has lost its military and naval prestige, the work of tending the sick and injured is never finished. After the Dissolution, many efforts were made to re-establish the Order in England, but it was not until 1831 that all difficulties were overcome. The Order of St. John to-day is still divided into classes of Knights, Commanders, Officers and Serving Brothers, but in order to maintain its original objects of caring for the sick and injured, the St. John Ambulance Association was formed to encourage classes in First Aid, and in order to ensure that this knowledge was kept up, the St. John Ambulance Brigade was formed. The men and women of this Brigade are often seen, in times of peace as well as of war, wearing their black and white uniforms and giving freely of their spare time in order to be of service to the public. The present Grand Prior is H.R.H. Duke of Gloucester, whilst her Majesty the Queen maintains a lively interest in the movement as Commandant-in-Chief of the Nursing Divisions.

The four arms of the badge of the Order represent the four Christian virtues of Prudence, Temperance, Justice and Fortitude, whilst its points represent the eight beatitudes. In 1935 the late King George V gave permission for the Royal Cypher also to be borne on the arms of the Order.

There is, obviously, much more to learn of the historic past of the Hospitallers in this county, and I should be grateful if any person would offer to assist when we once more come to more peaceful days.

#### BIBLIOGRAPHICAL REFERENCES

- (1) *Chivalry and the Wounded*, by E. M. Tenison. 1914.
- (2) *Knights of St. John in the British Empire* by E. J. King. 1934.
- (3) *Itinerary Through Wales*, by Giraldus Cambrensis. Everyman's Ed., 1935.
- (4) *St. John Historical Pamphlet*, No. 4, 1930, by E. J. King.
- (5) *The Knights Hospitallers in the Holy Land*, by E. J. King. 1931.

## THE CIDER ORCHARDS OF HEREFORDSHIRE

By EDWARD BALL, M.A.

(Read 21st March, 1944.)

In 1876-85 the *Herefordshire Pomona* was published by the Woolhope Club, and in 1886 *The Apple and Pear as Vintage Fruits*, both under the general editorship of Dr. Bull.

The Woolhope Club excuses itself for this excursion into the study of pomology, which they considered rather beyond the domain of a strictly scientific Society, because the members had become strongly impressed with the necessity for some great effort to restore Herefordshire to its true fruit-growing supremacy; to call the attention of the growers to the best varieties of fruit for the table and the press; to improve the methods followed in the manufacture of cider and perry, and the quality of these products; and thus to increase in every way the marketable value of its orchard products. The Herefordshire Agricultural and other Societies or persons were unable to take up the great labour and expense required to carry it to a practical issue. For these reasons the members consented unanimously that the organisation of the Woolhope Club should be rendered available for the purpose, impelled partly by the desire to render some useful return to the landed proprietors of the county for the very kind way in which their gardens, parks, woods and fields had been thrown open to researches of the Club.

I am now again raising this matter, *i.e.*, the local Cider Orchards, since I think some report is due to the Club after a lapse of sixty years, and I have other reasons also which I will bring forward later.

After a brief sketch of the literature of this county's cider orcharding, of which I do not propose to say much since it has been written about elsewhere on more than one occasion, I will recall to you how the formation of a Pomological Committee by the Woolhope Club came about, resulting subsequently in the publication of the works I have just referred to, and in some experiments being carried out, and in some varieties new to the district being introduced from France. I want then to report so far as possible how these new varieties have fared, and on what has been done in improving the orchards since, and what remains to be done.

Apples and pears were probably first planted in Herefordshire in the 14th and 15th centuries. There was possibly an expansion of fruit culture in the reign of Henry VIII as a result of the activity

in Kent of the King's Fruiterer, Harris. It is quite certain that a great deal of fruit tree planting was carried out in the 17th century.

In 1657 John Beale wrote an epistolary address to his friend Hartlib, entitled *Herefordshire Orchards a Pattern for All England*. In this Dr. Beale wrote: "This county is reputed the orchard of England". He added that fruit trees were grown by people of all stations, and that even the hedges were "enriched with rows of fruit trees, pears or apples". Varieties he mentioned are the Gennet-moyle and Redstreak and Bromsbury-crab.

Phillips published his poem on Cider in 1706, which is so well known locally that no more need be said about it now.

In 1789 Marshall published *The Management of Orchards and Fruit Liquor in Herefordshire*. In this book he describes in detail the management of cider orchards from beginning to end, i.e., from sowing the pips for raising the stocks, grafting, planting, fencing, pruning and finally the removal of the old trees.

He lists fifteen varieties of the cider apples which were old varieties in his day and six varieties of perry pears. Of the newer kinds he says: "to describe or even enumerate, all the present varieties of orchard fruit would be impossible. They are without number. In Herefordshire more particularly a very considerable proportion of the fruit which is grown is 'Kernel fruit'; is produced from trees that have been raised from the seed; and which have never been grafted. Consequently each tree is a separate variety; bearing the name, perhaps of its planter, or of the field it grows in."<sup>1</sup> This state of affairs is still true to-day, but probably to a far less extent.

From what Marshall writes the management of the trees in his day was by no means perfect. He writes: "The Management of the trees. If we view the common practice of the district throughout, we may safely conclude, that after the trees are out of danger of being thrown down by cattle, no attention whatever is paid to them, other than that of collecting the fruit, when they happen to 'hit'. Water boughs are seen dangling, perhaps to the ground: while the upper part of their heads are loaded with wood; as impervious to the sun and air, as the head of pollard oaks, or neglected gooseberry bushes; with, perhaps, an additional burden of mistletoe and moss to bear. This shameful management, however, is not universal. These are orchards in every quarter of the district, which appear to have some little attention paid to them, and some few, which are in a degree of keeping, equal to the Kentish orchards".

In his summary Marshall considers fruit trees as a crop in husbandry, and for general management he suggests that the

<sup>1</sup> Marshall. *The Rural Economy of Gloucestershire . . . and the Management of Orchards and Fruit Liquor in Herefordshire*, 1796, pp. 217 and 254-5.

trees should be planted on a recently broken up worn out sward, then the soil to be kept in a state of arable management until the trees were well grown, then lay it down to grass and let it remain in sward until the trees be removed and their roots be decayed, when it will again require a course of arable management.

John Clark in his *General View of the Agriculture of the County of Hereford*, published in 1794, gives an interesting description of the methods of raising and planting trees for orchards at that time.

Some of his observations are still applicable at the present day but, like other writers of his time, he is apt to copy statements which he received either written or verbally without verifying the facts. He does, however, to some extent seem aware of this, because when writing of the damage caused by spring frosts and May blights he says: "It is agreed upon all hands, however, that the Spring frosts and May blights do mischief to the fruit, and are, perhaps, the only cause why there is not a crop of apples and pears every year as regularly as there is a crop of corn. The blight spreads terrors much more tremendous than those exacted by the frost, which if it does not come on suddenly while the blow on the trees is moist, does no harm. It seems pretty generally agreed also that the critical period of time at which the fruit is accessible to devastation by blight is but of short duration. If one might venture to hazard anything in the shape of an opinion upon so intricate a subject it would be a recommendation to watch with much attention the operation of nature in this business, for a single fact from her volume properly authenticated is preferable to all that we can learn from the united wisdom of philosophical speculation".

Thomas Andrew Knight in his *Treatise on the Culture of the Apple and Pear*, published in 1797, had a much better idea of what was meant by the term "blight", better than some people seem to have even to-day. He writes: "Blights are produced by a variety of causes, by insects, by parasitical plants, by an excess of heat or cold, of drought or moisture, for these necessarily derange and destroy the delicate organisation of the blossom, but I believe the common opinion that they might arise from some latent noxious quality in the air or from lightning, to be totally unfounded. The term 'blight' is very frequently used by the gardener or farmer without any definite idea being annexed to it. If the leaves of their trees be eaten by the caterpillar or contracted by the aphid; if the blossoms fall from the ravages of insects or without any apparent cause, the trees are equally blighted: and if an east wind happen to have blown, the insects (or at least their eggs) whatever be their size, are supposed to have been brought by it. This opinion which was most absurdly entertained by the philosophers of the last age probably has owed its existence to the hazy appearance of the air which usually accompanies warm days and frosty nights with a north-east wind in the spring". He also writes: "The



eggs from which the caterpillars spring are much too minute and numerous to be destroyed by human industry".

This state of affairs remained until 30 or 40 years ago, but we are now, as everyone knows, in a position to destroy these eggs by the use of winter sprays, or have got round the position by the use of grease bands for trapping the moths on their journey up to lay the eggs on the twigs of the trees.

To return to John Clark, he discusses at length the question of the best sites for orchards, and also the distance for planting the trees. His idea of the method of raising new varieties must certainly have been obtained by hearsay. His description is as follows:—

"Take a cutting from the Wild Crab and graft it on a Blackthorn Stock. From the offspring take a cutting and graft it on a Whitethorn Stock. From the tree thus produced take a cutting and graft it on a Wild Crab Stock, and this tree will produce apples. By a number of repetitions of this operation have all the varieties of apples been originally produced".

He also discusses the question of apple *versus* crab stock, still perhaps an undecided question, although some may say that seedling stocks of any kind should not be used but only stocks raised by vegetative means. Experiments to come to some conclusion on these matters are in hand, but results are likely to be some time in arriving.

I recall that when a well-known naturalist was being shown a trial orchard which had been planted to elucidate the advantages of crab *versus* seedling apple stocks, and after he had been given a description of the experiment, he remarked, "There seems to have been one thing you have forgotten in planting this orchard, and that was to have erected a stone on which the purpose of the experiment would be described so that your descendants would know what to look out for". However, the experimenter with matters concerning apple trees has to be prepared to wait long for his results, and to plan a long way ahead.

In John Clark's time the newly planted trees in pasture land were protected from the cattle with stakes and thorn bushes placed round them. When the trees were "hide-bound" they were "scored" by cutting the bark with the point of a sharp knife from the bottom to the top of the stem. This is still done by some people. He gives some good advice about planting, as follows:—

"All the diseases to which apple trees in this district are liable are occasioned by the badness of the soil, the stock, the hereditary infirmities of the tree from which the graft had been taken, and their being planted too deep in the soil. These are calamities which no ingenuity can remove after the tree has arrived at maturity, and therefore ought to be carefully guarded against at the proper time."

John Duncumb published in 1805 his *General View of the Agriculture of the County of Hereford*. In this he has a chapter

devoted to the gardens and orchards. He gives the general cultural details about cider orchards and appears to get much of what he says from Thomas Andrew Knight or John Clark. He does, however, give a list of varieties of cider apples grown in his day. He considers the following were the more valuable of the old sorts:—

The Stire, Golden Pippin, Hagloe-crab, several varieties of the Harvey, Brandy Apple, Red-streak, Woodcock, Moyle, Gennet-moyle, Red, White and Yellow Musks, Fawson, Foxwhelp, Loan and Old Pearmains, Dymock Red, Ten Commandments and others.

Of these, perhaps only the Hagloe-crab, Foxwhelp, Dymock Red, Ten Commandments, Red-streak, and possibly Gennet-moyle still exist.

He gives no names of varieties which were modern in his day, saying that their appellations derived from such capricious causes that a correct list cannot be composed. In several instances the same fruit bears a different name even in the same parish.

His remarks on pruning, too, are still applicable in some places. He writes:—

"The pruning of trees is too little attended to here, the redundancy of wood is very prejudicial, the tops being so close that scarce a bird can find its way through the boughs. Where one third of the branch is cut off, the tree would acquire additional vigour, and be enabled to bear more regular crops."

T. A. Knight, the well-known Herefordshire pomologist, published his *Apple and Pear as Vinlage Fruits* in 1797, and in 1811 his beautifully illustrated *Pomona Herefordiensis*. In the latter work twenty-six kinds of cider apples and six kinds of perry pears are illustrated in colour.

On the introduction of cider fruits into the county, Knight writes in his earlier work:—

"The first varieties which were cultivated in England were no doubt imported from the Continent, but at what period is not, I believe, known. Many were introduced by a fruiterer of Henry VIII, and some at subsequent periods, but I am inclined to think that we are indebted to the industry of the planters of the early part of the seventeenth and end of the preceding century for most of those we have at present, and probably for all the old fine Cider fruits. Of these they have left us a sufficient number, but the existence of every variety of this fruit appears to be confined to a certain period, during the earlier parts of which only it can be propagated with advantage to the planter."

He goes on to elaborate this theory that grafts can only be taken successfully from young healthy trees, and that in consequence varieties are bound gradually to die out.

As I shall point out later, the Woolhope Club initiated an experiment to find out if this was really the case.

I will not say more about T. A. Knight, the outstanding horticulturist, as much has been written about him in the *Herefordshire Pomona* and elsewhere.



I have quoted at length from some of the writers of the late 18th and early 19th centuries because I think they may still be studied with profit by present-day orchardists.

We now come to the work of the Woolhope Club. This really had its origin in the fungus forays which were commenced in 1867. This attracted annually many scientific men, British and foreign, to its meetings. In the words of the *Pomona*: "these forays could not fail to impress upon the members the sad state of neglect into which the orchards of Herefordshire had been allowed to fall, since their decaying trees formed a rich field for many interesting varieties of the fungus tribe. The scientific authority of the Royal Horticultural Society, the Rev. M. J. Berkeley, was present at one of these forays, and in the following year, 1873, induced the Council of that society to send to the Club large bundles of grafts of 92 different varieties of culinary and dessert apples from their collection for the improvement of Herefordshire orchards. This generous gift was highly appreciated, and has encouraged very greatly the study of pomology in the county. In the first instance it tended to improve very much the private gardens by creating a desire to grow good fruit, and to learn the right names of those that were growing there. Next it gave rise to the formation of a special Committee in the Club. This Committee undertook the production of the *Herefordshire Pomona* under the general editorship of Dr. Bull, and also obtained the invaluable services of Dr. Hogg, as technical editor. The work was beautifully illustrated by Miss Ellis and Miss Bull.

In addition to the production of this, the most magnificent work on the illustration and description of apples and pears ever produced in this country and not yet surpassed, the Committee set out to test Mr. T. A. Knight's theory "that there was no renewal of the vitality by the process of grafting, but that the scion carried with it the debility of the tree from which it was taken". Some grafts of the English varieties, Foxwhelp, Skyrme's Kernel and Taynton Squash Pear were obtained, and 800 young trees in vigorous health were produced for the Club by a Worcester nurseryman. They also succeeded in propagating and distributing through Messrs. Cranston's Nursery at King's Acre the varieties Forest Styre and Hagloe-crab.

Another investigation which was undertaken was to ascertain whether the so-called "Norman" apples, such as Strawberry Norman, White Norman, Red Norman, etc., were really introductions from France, and if so whether the original names could be found. Accordingly, a deputation of the Club was sent to France in 1884 to attend the Congress of the Pomological Societies of France held at Rouen that year. They took with them 56 varieties of cider apples, including 18 of the best so-called Norman Apples of Herefordshire. These they compared with the 3,000 plates of

vintage fruits present at the Exhibition. In only one case could they identify one of our apples with a French stock; this was the Foley Norman, which they considered to be identical with the French Blanc Doux. On account of this experience and other evidence, the Committee came to the conclusion that our so-called "Norman" varieties were not French introductions but local seedlings. This conclusion was challenged by one of our Presidents, Dr. Durham; in his retiring address in 1924, in which he gave his reasons. It may be that the word "Norman" is used in a number of different cases covering truly Bittersweet varieties of different origin—some may have been introduced from Normandy, others may be local seedlings which fall into that class, *i.e.*, low acidity and moderate to high astringency. One of our recent introductions from Normandy, namely Blanc Mollet, seems to me to be identical with our Herefordshire White Norman.

Another piece of work carried out by the Woolhope Club Pomological Committee was the introduction into Herefordshire of eight of the best real Norman varieties. These were selected as having obtained the highest repute in Normandy orchards, and for possessing the best quality of juice, and being trees of hardy, vigorous and fertile nature.

In selecting these varieties the advice of well-known orchardists in France was taken. These eight varieties were as follows:—

Rouge Bruyère  
Bramtot  
Médaille D'or  
Bédan-des-Parts  
Michelin  
Argile Grise  
De Boutteville  
Fréquin Audièvre

Trees of these varieties were sent to Messrs. Cranston & Co. of King's Acre, who propagated from them and distributed them to the orchards of Herefordshire. That is as far as our information goes, except that the apples were illustrated and described in the *Pomona*.

I want now to say something about their subsequent history.

Of these eight varieties perhaps the ones most frequently met with in our orchards are Médaille D'or, Argile Grise and Fréquin Audièvre. In the early part of this century a large number of the varieties Bramtot, Médaille D'or, Michelin and Fréquin Audièvre were planted in Messrs. Bulmer's orchards at Broxwood. These trees were obtained direct from France, and not through the nurseries at King's Acre, so that in addition to any information that could be gleaned from odd trees of the original introduction dispersed in various orchards over the district, we have some information from this more concentrated planting at a later date.

Of the varieties Rouge Bruyère, Bédan-des-Parts and De Boutteville I have not been able to obtain much information. If anyone has any number of trees of these varieties in his orchards it would be interesting to know how they have fared.

Médaille D'or is an excellent and very highly astringent Bittersweet, and the tree is extremely fertile, but it has one serious disadvantage in that the wood is rather brittle, and the branches of the trees are apt to break, or even the trunk is liable to split owing to the heavy weight of fruit which it bears. This no doubt could be overcome to a large extent by careful training and pruning. In spite of the liability of the tree to break it seems to me to be quite an economic proposition to plant it because of its extremely heavy cropping capacity. It has another great advantage in that it blossoms so late, very often in June, that it escapes danger from frost damage to the blossom. It is also very hardy in that it suffers little from insect pests, except from the blossom weevil. Attacks from this, however, are not so serious as they might be owing to the numerous amount of blossom which the trees produce, and there is generally a sufficiency of flowers which survive damage by these insects to set a good crop of fruit.

Michelin, in its young stages at any rate, makes an upright tree of moderate vigour. In the *Pomona* it is described as a "round headed tree". This may be because the heavy crops which it usually bears cause the branches to leave the vertical position. As grown in Herefordshire, it is an apple of only fair quality, the gravity of the juice being only moderately high, and the cider made from it rather poor in body. It is, however, a regular and abundant cropper, and being upright in growth, a favoured tree with the orchardist, as its branches keep out of the way of cattle.

In the northern part of the county and in the southern part of Shropshire, one meets with a large number of trees which pass under the name of Brown Thorn. This variety appears to be identical with Argile Grise. Most of the trees would appear to be from 40-60 years of age, which would agree with the supposition that they were planted following the introduction by the Woolhope Club of their Normandy varieties. One of these Normandy varieties you will recall was the Bramtot. Dr. Durham put forward the suggestion that the name Bramtot, being a foreign and unfamiliar word, got gradually corrupted in use to Brown Thorn, and that either the trees were distributed under the wrong name, or perhaps grafts were taken from an orchard in the north of the county and the nomenclature in that orchard became mixed up by the owner. Perhaps this farmer found the Argile Grise to be the best of the collection which he had planted and distributed grafts to his friends. However that may be we have not been able to distinguish between Brown Thorn and Argile Grise as described in the *Herefordshire Pomona*.

Fréquin Audièvre makes a tree of upright habit, in the *Pomona* described as of horizontal growth, but again this may be due to its high cropping capabilities pulling the tree out of shape when it is bearing a heavy crop. This is a highly desirable orchard tree owing to its habit, its hardiness and its regular cropping. The fruit is of excellent quality.

Bramtot. This is described in the *Pomona* as "healthy, vigorous and fertile and of handsome growth". I agree that it makes a handsome bushy tree, but not with the statement that it is healthy and fertile, at least not so far as this county is concerned. My experience has been that it is extremely susceptible to scab and to attacks by red spider. The fruit when you get it is of excellent quality, the juice being high in sugar content and tannin, but one does not recommend the planting of this variety owing to its liability to disease. This, no doubt, could be combated by spraying in the early spring and summer, but this is not generally feasible in grass orchards.

To sum up, as far as the information which is available takes us, the best of the varieties seem to be Fréquin Audièvre, Michelin, Argile Grise and Médaille D'or, but we should welcome any information about Rouge Bruyère, Bédan-des-Parts and De Boutteville if it is available.

Since the introduction of these eight kinds by the Woolhope Club a great many more have been introduced from France by Messrs. H. P. Bulmer & Co. Ltd., and tested in their orchards at Broxwood and elsewhere. Broxwood orchards were planted in the years 1901-7. The nomenclature of the numerous varieties tried was very carefully checked from descriptions in the works of the French Pomologists, Hauchecorne 1889, Power 1891 and Truelle 1893 and 1895. I do not propose to weary you now with lists of these kinds, and which have been successful and which not, but I hope the Publication Committee of the Club will find it possible to publish such lists as an appendix to my paper, as I feel it would be an advantage to have this information recorded.

The Woolhope Club introductions were partly selected for the fruit attaining maturity in late autumn or winter. Now that the processing of the apples is largely carried out in factories, the reason for this no longer holds good. When the farmer made cider he was anxious not to be faced with that work until he had finished all his harvesting, in fact some growers looked upon heavy cropping as a nuisance as it involved them in a great deal of work for which they had not time. John Clark, in his *General View of the Agriculture of the County* which I have already mentioned, writes:

"Many farmers consider Cider-making as an intrusion upon operations of greater importance, and often wish there had not been an apple tree in the County, and again the Herefordshire farmers have so much business

between corn, Cider, hop and fattening cattle on their hands, that a part must be and always is neglected. In a fruit year people must begin early otherwise they would never get through the work, hence men are set with polting-luggs to knock the apples off the tree before they are ripe. By this means Cider is reduced more than one half in the value, or rather what might have been sent to market to advantage is given away as family drink."

Now, however, that most of the making is done in a factory, it is desirable to spread the season of work out as long as possible, and it was thought that the introduction of some early varieties would be a help in this direction. The six varieties Blanc Mollet, Vagnon Acher, Saint Laurent, Abondance, Reine-des-Hâtives and Néhou were introduced by Messrs. Bulmer in 1928. These varieties were recommended, and grafts supplied, by Station Agronomique de la Seine Inférieure as six of the best early maturing varieties. After material had been worked up, an eight-acre orchard was planted in 1931. Two or three of the best of these varieties are now being distributed. As I have mentioned before, one of them, Blanc Mollet, seems to be identical with our White Norman. Vagnon Acher did not prove to be as early as expected in maturing its fruit, and we now assign it to the mid-season class.

At about the same time that these early varieties were introduced an additional eighteen varieties of later maturing Bittersweets were introduced from France. These were apples of the highest quality, and were recommended by various French authorities as being of outstanding merit. These are now under trial, and any of them which prove to be of real merit under local conditions will be distributed.

In addition to these introductions from France, a collection has been made by Messrs. Bulmer at Broxwood of numerous Devon and Somerset varieties, and also of many Herefordshire kinds, so that a collection is available from which grafts may be procured of those which prove satisfactory from the orchard point of view. From all these, i.e., the best Herefordshire, Somerset, Devon and French varieties, an adequate selection should be possible to suit our local needs rather than embark on the breeding of new sorts, although a little has been done in this direction. Already some of the most outstanding Somerset and Devon varieties, as well as the French, have been distributed, such as Chisel Jersey, Yarlington Mill, Dabinett, Sweet Alford and Sweet Coppin. To breed new varieties takes a very long time, and even American pomologists estimate that it takes 50 years to breed and popularise a new variety of apple. In making a selection of varieties for the district a relatively short list should be made of the very best kinds, which not only should be selected from the vintage point of view, but should make good orchard trees with heavy cropping capacity, and show resistance to pests and diseases. Some control of pests can be undertaken by spraying, but in grass orchards it is desirable to keep this to a minimum, and the line of least resistance is to

select varieties which are little prone to disease. There is such a wealth of material to select from that this method should be possible. In making a select list, however, this should not be made too short, because provision has to be made for interpollination, for the needs of various types of soil, and also because it is necessary to bear in mind that the grinding season should be extended as long as possible. In addition, there are three classes of cider apples necessary to the cider maker, namely, Bittersweet, Sweet and Bittersharp.

The growing of cider apples on bush trees, i.e., trees with a leg of up to 2 feet 6 inches as compared with the standard with a stem of 6 feet or over, is, as far as I know, a new departure. On this system you plant, say, 130-200 trees to the acre as compared with 40 standards, and clean cultivate or cover crop the ground. The first of these plantations was created between 30 and 40 years ago in Breinton parish, and subsequently about 50 acres at King's Acre in 1932 and also a few other sites. I do not think this form of cultivation is to be recommended for universal adoption, as it is more specialised than grass orcharding, but it may be of use in some circumstances, and I think is of some value for trying out new varieties. A significant crop per acre is obtained at an earlier date than is the case with standard orchards in grass. To give you some idea of the possible yields, and also to emphasise the importance of planting the right varieties, I will quote some results from a trial with which I have been concerned for a few years.

There were about 67 varieties, planted 200 to the acre, and the stocks were grafted *in situ* in spring, 1933, with one graft at about 2 feet from ground level. Four years from grafting, i.e., in 1937, an appreciable crop was obtained from some varieties. The total crop obtained in the 11 years from grafting was for:—

		crop per tree.	equivalent to tons per acre.
1	variety—Chisel Jersey ...	2 cwts.	20
2	—Médaille D'or and Bedan ...	1½ cwts.	15
10	—	1-1½ cwt.	10-15
19	—	½-1 cwt.	5-10
5	—	¼-½ cwt.	2½
30	—	less than ¼ cwt.	less than 2½

At times some varieties cropped at the rate of over 10 tons to the acre, e.g., Chisel Jersey in 1939 and a newly introduced variety, Viberie, in 1943.



In the Woolhope Club's production, *The Apple and Pear as Vintage Fruits*, a summary is given of the state of the orchards at that time, which was as follows :—

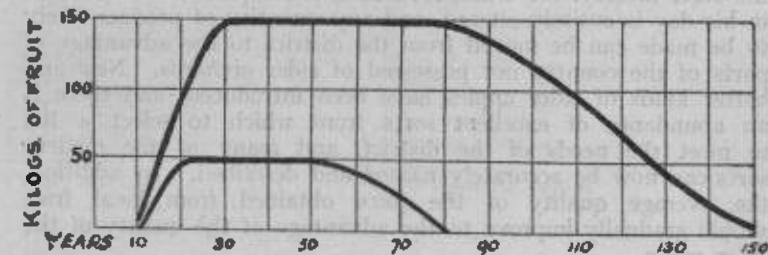
"The condition of the orchards generally, at the present time, is most unsatisfactory, and close attention will be required for many years to restore their value. A century of neglect has caused the loss of many of the best varieties of fruit, for the number of vacancies, from the prevalence of cold wet weather, the ravages of insects, the violence of storms, or the effect of age, that are constantly occurring in the Orchards is very great. These vacancies must be filled up, by the conditions of the occupier's lease, and the young trees for this purpose seem to have been procured haphazard, that is, at the least possible expense and trouble, and thus a large number of chance seedlings, unproved and worthless varieties, have found their way into the Orchards. They are without names and for the most part do not deserve a name.

The first step towards the improvement of the Orchards will be, to subject them to a gradual and thorough revision. Stock should be taken of every individual Apple and Pear tree on the farm, and its character and condition carefully considered. Such trees as are mere cumberers of the ground should be cleared off at once, root and branch; and such varieties as are proved to be unmistakeably inferior should have their places supplied by those which are known to be good. If the trees of inferior kinds are vigorous and healthy, they should be cut back and grafted on all the branches. Every spur of not more than two inches in diameter should be grafted with strong growing scions, so as to bring them into bearing again quickly, with the loss of only two or three seasons; but if the condemned trees are old, they should be up-rooted. Every renewed tree, whether by grafting or planting, should be of a well proved variety, since it must never be forgotten that, when once planted, the best fruit trees do not require more care or expense than the worthless ones.

A complete revision of the Orchards will require some years to effect, but it is a work of great interest and will well repay by success all the time given to it."

The position has changed a good deal since then, although a lot of what is stated there still has some application. In 1883 Herefordshire had the highest acreage of orcharding in comparison with the other counties in England, namely 27,000, which was closely followed by Devon with 26,348, then came Somerset with 23,400, Kent 17,417, Worcester 16,804 and Gloucester 14,926. In 1936 Herefordshire had 22,389 acres, but the list was headed by Kent with 68,206, Worcester 25,460, Devon 24,413, Somerset 19,516 and Gloucester 16,097. The most notable increases are in the case of Kent and Worcester, which, of course, is accounted for by the rapid development of the cultivation of culinary and dessert apples in those counties. In our own case about 14,500 of the total acreage was said to be planted with cider apples and perry pears. The total acreage of orcharding, however, has changed little in the period. There are still many unnamed seedlings in the orchards, many of which are no doubt of far less value than varieties which have been bred and selected for the purpose of cider-making. Obviously some planting of new trees must be carried out every year if the orchards are not to decline in production and finally cease.

Various authorities have estimated the life of cider apple trees at from 70 to 100 years. G. Power, the French pomologist, states that for the first 10 years the cropping is practically nil, after that the crop increases rapidly to 35 or 40 years from planting, is then stationary to 50 or 60 years, and then decreases and ceases production after 80 years. Professor B. T. P. Barker in his book on *Cider Apple Production* puts the maximum yield of the tree between the 40th and 60th years of life and the decline from the 70th year onwards. He states that for the first 8 to 10 years after planting, apart from excessively precocious varieties, the yield is negligible, thus onwards until the orchard reaches about 20 years after planting the average annual crop weight should be in the order of 2½ to 3 tons. During the subsequent 10 to 15 years the orchard should gradually approach its full cropping capacity, which when ultimately attained should range from 7 to 10 tons per acre in a good average year. Perry pear trees have a much longer life than apples as will be seen by the annexed diagram.



Yield of pears (upper) and apples (lower) per tree.

In order that a sufficient number of trees may be planted to maintain the yield of cider fruit, consideration has to be given to the likely behaviour of orchards a considerable number of years hence. After careful consideration of all the factors concerned, *i.e.*, the declining production and disappearance of existing trees, the greater cropping capacity obtained by the careful selection of the best varieties, the gradual decrease of the average age of the cider apple trees owing to extensive replanting, an estimate can be made of the number of trees which should be planted every year to maintain the present level of apple production. On a very conservative basis, between 5,000 and 10,000 trees a year must be planted in the district, *i.e.*, the County of Hereford, and the portions of the adjacent counties touching our borders. In the past 17 years at least 120,000 cider apple trees have been planted, which fulfils the requirements outlined above, but this rate of planting must be maintained. In addition to planting new



trees, something has been done by head grafting worthless varieties, and improving the yield of existing trees by spraying, grease banding, etc.

As is well known, excellent work has been done by the Herefordshire Agricultural Education Committee, and Mr. C. Savidge, the Horticultural Instructor, has made very good use of the trial cider apple orchard planted at Burghill in 1907, where he has obtained some useful records of the cropping of a number of varieties, and has demonstrated the effect of pruning and spraying on the yield of cider fruit. Interest in spraying has thus been stimulated, and the general appearance of the orchards has improved.

Since the end of the eighteenth century the real meaning of the word "blight" has been discovered, and ways of combating it evolved, so that it should no longer be the source of terror that it was to the writers of those days. The detested job of making cider on the farm is no longer necessary owing to the evolution of the cider factory, the transport situation complained of by Beale in his day is entirely altered, and any quantity of produce likely to be made can be moved from the district to the advantage of parts of the country not possessed of cider orchards. New and better kinds of cider apples have been introduced, and there is an abundance of excellent sorts from which to select a list to meet the needs of the district, and many of the modern sorts can now be accurately named and described. In addition, the average quality of the juice obtained from local fruit should gradually improve to the advantage of the quality of the cider made.

One thing which I think might, with advantage, be done is to establish a number of trial orchards in various parts of the county. This would not only reveal the sorts most likely to suit the district, but would assist in stimulating and maintaining interest in cider orcharding. The best methods of maintaining orchards could be demonstrated at these places, and spraying and pruning demonstrations held there.

I hope you have not found this renewed excursion into the realms of pomology too tedious, but as I said at the commencement of my talk, I think that the Woolhope Club is entitled to have a report on the subject of Herefordshire orchards after a lapse of some sixty years, and in view of the immense amount of valuable work done by their Pomological Committee of the 1870's and 80's. Further, the origin of some or all of the many cider varieties imported in recent years may go into oblivion in course of time, as happened before in the case of our local "Norman" and other varieties, unless the matter is put on record while the facts are fresh in our minds. In the *Transactions* of the Woolhope Club

such historical details will be safe for those of our posterity who may be interested in the subject.

# MESSRS. H. P. BULMER & CO. LTD.'S TRIAL ORCHARDS AT BROXWOOD AND KING'S ACRE

## BITTERSWEET VARIETIES INTRODUCED FROM FRANCE. PLANTED 1901-1907

<i>Argile Grise</i>	<i>Grosse Lounette</i>
Amer Torentice	Gilet Rouge
Amer Doux	Généreuse de Vitry
Amer de Berthecourt	Gros Fréquin de Châtres
Amer doux d'Hiver	Godard
<i>Bulmer's Norman</i>	<i>Lavigne</i>
Bedan	Joly Rouge
<i>Binet Rouge</i>	<i>Midasille d'or</i>
Bramtot	<i>Michelin</i>
Barbarie Blanche	Maréchal
<i>Cimetière</i>	Marabot
Crémère	Merveille d'Etampes
Doux Normandie	Moulin à Vent
Domaines	Noire de Vitry
<i>Ecarlatine</i>	Ormont
<i>Fréquin Audévre</i>	Peau de Blaireau
Fréquin Tardif	Précoce Davide
Francoqueville	<i>Reine des Pommes</i>
Per Rouge	Rossignol
Fertile de Caen	Vice Président Héron

## INTRODUCED FROM FRANCE FOR TRIAL 1928-33.

### 1st season varieties

*Abondance*  
Blanc Mollet  
*Nihou*  
*Reine des Hâives*  
Sainte Laurent  
Vagnon Acher

### Mid and late season varieties

Barbarie  
Baudes  
Belle de Douai  
Bonté Normande  
Boursille de Caen  
Bergère  
Camelot  
Chaperonnet  
Croix de Bouelles  
Damelot  
Doëux Lozon  
Frékin  
Gros Douce Blanc  
Jambe de Lièvre  
Osier  
Peau de Vache  
Pomme Mettais  
Rougette Douce  
Vilberie

## HEREFORDSHIRE VARIETIES

Black Foxwhelp	Dymock Red	Royal Wilding
Black Norman	Downton Pippin	Red Norman
<i>Broadleaf Norman</i>	Eggleton Styre	Red French
<i>Brown Snow</i>	Foxwhelp (old)	Red Foxwhelp
<i>Brown Thorn</i>	<i>Foxwhelp</i> (rejuvenated)	Skyrme's Kernel
Bran Rose	Flat Norman	Sam's Crab
Belle Norman	Frederick	<i>Strawberry Norman</i> <sup>1</sup>
Brown Norman	Green Norman	Tanner's Red
Bloody Turk	Green Thorn	Taylor's Norman
Breakwell's Seedling	Gennet Moyle	Upright French
Cammy	Hagloe Crab	Upright Styre
Cherry Pearmain	Knotted Kernel	White Must
Cherry Norman	<i>Kingston Black</i> <sup>1</sup>	<i>White Norman</i>
Cider Lady's Finger	Perthyr ( <i>syn.</i> Broadleaf Norman)	Yellow Redstreak
Cowarne Red	Redstreak	Yellow Styre
		Yellow Norman

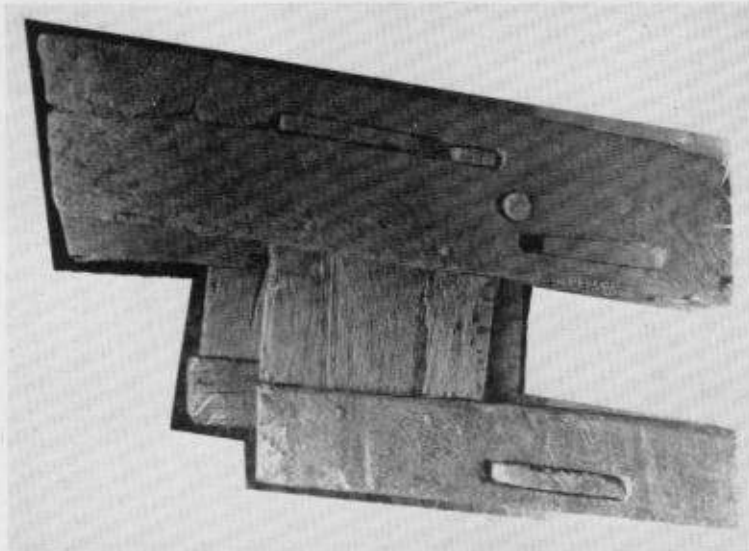
<sup>1</sup> Suitable in some districts only.

## DEVON AND SOMERSET VARIETIES

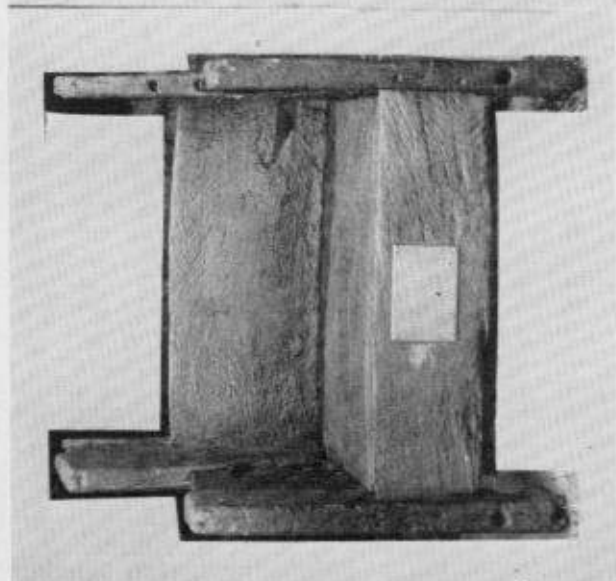
Brown's Apple	Loyal Drain
Butleigh No. 14	Major
Court Royal	Morgan Sweet
Cap of Liberty	Never Blight
<i>Chisel Jersey</i>	Old Pound Apple
Compton Dunn	Reinette Obry
Cadbury	<i>Royal Jersey</i>
Crimson King	Red Jersey
Dove	Silver cup
<i>Dabinett</i>	Stoke's Red
Fair Maid of Devon	<i>Sweet Alford</i>
Gilbert	<i>Sweet Coppin</i>
Greasy Pippin	Thomas Hunt
Hangdown	White Close Pippin
Harry Masters	White Jersey
Improved Kingston Black	White Alphonso
Improved Pound	Woodbine
Killerton Sweet	<i>Yarlington Mill Jersey</i>

The varieties in italics are those which have been distributed in quantity from Messrs. H. P. Bulmer's nurseries. They have been selected because they have proved to make the best orchard trees, to be the hardiest, most free from disease, to crop well and to produce fruit of good quality for cider making. The other varieties appear in these trials to fail in one or more of these qualities. It is too soon as yet to select from among the midseason and late bittersweets imported from France in 1928-33.

**BULMER'S NORMAN.** This was imported from France under the name of "Muscadette", but was later found not to be correctly named. Specimens of the fruit were sent to nurserymen and other experts in Normandy, but none of them could name the variety. Accordingly it was christened "Bulmer's Norman". It is a very strong growing prolific bittersweet variety, and the fruit is excellent for cider-making. It has one fault, in that under some conditions the branches may break in years of heavy crops—at any rate while the trees are young.



F. C. Morgan



THE CHAIR FROM STANFORD BISHOP.

Photographs by

# THE AUTHENTICITY OF THE SO-CALLED CHAIR OF ST. AUGUSTINE, AT STANFORD BISHOP, FROM THE HISTORICAL STANDPOINT.

By GEORGE MARSHALL, F.S.A.

(Read 12th May, 1944.)

I propose to review in as few words as possible and to sum up the evidence we have for locating the place where Augustine met the Welsh Doctors and Bishops at two synods held probably in the year 603 A.D., for if it could be shown that these were held at some other spot than Stanford Bishop, or that the locality of Stanford Bishop were an impossible one, then the chair in this church cannot well be claimed as the one occupied by Augustine on the occasion of the second synod.

Nothing could be more gratifying to me, and I feel sure to the members of the Woolhope Club, and to the inhabitants of the county, nay the whole of the country, and I may add the whole Christian world, than to have before them the very chair in which the renowned Saint Augustine had once been seated.

Traditions, or so-called traditions, are easily started, difficult to prove, and still more difficult to disprove, and when fairly launched, almost impossible to prevent a certain amount of credence being given to them. Let us see where this tradition about the chair leads us.

Now the only real evidence we have on this subject are the words of Bede in his *Ecclesiastical History* written about 120 to 130 years after the event.<sup>1</sup> It is on the interpretation of these words that any conclusion can be arrived at as to the place where the synod took place, for if this were not held somewhere near Stanford Bishop the chair cannot be the one occupied by the Saint one thousand three hundred and forty-one years ago, unless evidence can be produced of its subsequent transfer to this church. If, on the other hand, it can be shown that the meeting took place at or near Stanford Bishop, then the age of the chair must be carefully considered.

Bede tells us that, with the assistance of King Ethelbert of Kent, a conference was arranged between Augustine and the bishops and doctors of the nearest province of the Britons. His

<sup>1</sup> The Church Historians of England. *The Historical Works of the Venerable Bede* by the Rev. Joseph Stevenson, 1863, Vol. I, pt. II, pp. 540-543. Bede's *History* finishes in 731 A.D.



words are: "*Augustinus adiutorio usus Aedilbercti regis convocavit ad suum colloquium episcopos sive doctores proximae Brettonum provinciae in loco qui usque hodie lingua Anglorum Augustinaes ac, id est robur Augustini in confinio Huiciorum et Occidentalium Saxonum appellatur*," which translated is "Augustine, having employed the assistance of King Aedilberct, drew together to a conference the bishops or doctors of the nearest province of the Britons, at a place which is to this day called Augustinaes Ac, that is Augustine's Oak, on the borders of the Huicci and West Saxons."<sup>1</sup>

The question arises, can the boundary of the Huicci and the West Saxons, which was nearest the province of the Britons, be identified, or approximately identified?

Now, shortly before the date of the synod the King of the West Saxons was Ceawlin, who reigned from 560 to 592 A.D., and of whom the *Saxon Chronicle* tells us that in 577 A.D. he fought a battle with the Huicci at Deorham, i.e., Dryham, about eight miles east of Bristol and seven miles north of Bath, on the slopes of the lower Cotteswolds overlooking the Severn valley, and [that he took the cities of Gloucester, Bath and Cirencester. He thus drove a wedge between the territories of the Huicci and Dumnonii who occupied the land in Somerset and Devonshire south of Bath, and so brought the boundary of the West Saxons co-terminous with that of the Britons across the Severn estuary in Wales.

If this state of affairs had continued to exist at the date of the synod a place for the meeting more or less answering the description of Bede might well have been at a spot on the Severn, north of Gloucester at a point on the new boundary of the two countries. It would, however, seem that in 592 A.D. King Ceawlin was defeated at the battle of Wodnesbeorg, a place seven miles east of Devizes, near Wansdyke,<sup>2</sup> and lost the territory he had taken from the Huicci after the battle of Deorham in 577 A.D.<sup>3</sup>

The West Saxons did not again obtain access to the Severn until the middle of the 7th century when they occupied part of Somerset to the south of the Huicci near Bath in 658 A.D., or in any case in 682 A.D.,<sup>4</sup> and held it at the time Bede wrote and for several centuries after, therefore at the time of the synod they

<sup>1</sup> *Ibid.*, p. 357.

<sup>2</sup> For the suggested origin of Wansdyke see a paper by Sir Charles Oman in the *Archaeological Journal*, vol. lxxxvii, 1930, pp. 60-70, where he concludes it was made earlier in the 6th century but it might equally well have been made after the defeat of Ceawlin in 592 A.D., by the Dumnonians named by this heathen race.

<sup>3</sup> *A History of the Anglo-Saxons* by R. H. Hodgkin, 1939, p. 192.

<sup>4</sup> Hodgkin, p. 315, map p. 284; *Saxon Chronicle* under 682 A.D.; *Anglo-Saxon England* by F. M. Stenton, 1943, pp. 62, 63.

had no boundary between them and the Huicci and at the same time adjacent to the Britons.

How, then, are we to reconcile the meaning of the words of Bede as they have always been accepted by writers on the subject, including Dr. James Johnston (p. 62), that the meeting took place at a point where the Huicci and West Saxon boundaries met nearest to the Britons, with the known historical situation?

Did Bede write and mean it to be understood, as seems always to have been concluded, that at the time of the synod the place of meeting was on the boundary of the West Saxons and Huicci? I think not. Now what he wrote, as I have already said, was in loco qui usque hodie lingua Anglorum Augustinaes ac id est robur Augustini in confinio Huiciorum et Occidentalium Saxonum appellatur, namely, "in a place, which, to this day, is called in the language of the Angles Augustinaes Ac, that is, Augustine's Oak on the boundary of the Huicci and West Saxons."

Bede's intention evidently was to enable his readers to locate the spot of St. Augustine's oak, and so naturally he referred to the boundary as it was at the time he wrote, and not as it was at the date of the synod, for it would not have been common knowledge in his day where the boundary was one hundred and twenty years before, and therefore such information would have been useless for identifying the oak. If you wished to tell someone where an oak tree between two fields stood a hundred and twenty years ago would you describe the fields by the names they bore at that time, which probably not one in a thousand persons would know? Surely you would refer to the fields by the names they were known by at the time at which you were speaking?

No such conjunction of boundaries as Bede describes existed at the time of the synod. There were, however, such boundaries when Bede wrote. I therefore conclude that to conform with his words the only place where the meeting can have been held must be located somewhere near the termination on the Severn of the great trade route used from prehistoric times, later with a Roman road, leading from Winchester through Old Sarum and along the Mendips just south of Bath, close to the Wansdyke, which dyke was probably the southern boundary of the Huicci, and adjoined the land of the West Saxons at the time Bede wrote. This road ended at Breams Down, just south of the present Weston-super-Mare, from whence was a crossing of the Severn estuary to the Welsh coast not far from the great British Monastery at Lan Tam, now known as Llandaff, and afterwards one of the bishoprics of Wales. St. Dubritius, who was born at Madley in our county, is claimed as the first bishop shortly before 610 A.D.

From this monastery may well have come the chief representatives of the Britons to meet Augustine at the first synod,



supplemented by others from north Wales at the second meeting, when he sat in a chair.

The above are the conclusions I have arrived at from the evidence of Bede, and from what is known of the history of the Saxons at the period under review.

Let us now consider the conclusions arrived at by Dr. Johnston, which led him to the conviction that the synod of Augustine and the Welsh bishops took place at Stanford Bishop.

In the first place he puts a totally different construction on the meaning of *in confinio* which he translates as "in the marches" (p. 66) that is of the Huicci and West Saxons. One would rather have expected to find *in confiniis*, the plural, but if "in the march" the singular *in confinio* might be admitted. Johnston evidently reasoning from what we know of the Marches of Wales, a territorial outcome of the Norman Conquest, accepts the words of Bede as referring to the boundary, or rather Marches, as he prefers to translate it, to relate to the time of the synod and not to a boundary at the time Bede wrote. He then goes on to speak of the Huicci and West Saxons "as joint owners of a *confinium*"—i.e., land won by fighting and retained by the conqueror (p. 73), and so concludes that the lands round Stanford Bishop were the Marches in question, to fit his translation of *in confinio*, which the Huicci and West Saxons had won by conquest and administered conjointly. Apart from there being no evidence that such arrangements were ever in force, least of all at the period of the occupation of the country by the Saxons, it must be noted that the nearest point of the land of the West Saxons to Stanford Bishop was somewhere south of the Warwickshire Avon and that the kingdom of the Huicci in these early times covered approximately the diocese of Worcester as it was before the Reformation, with the Severn as its western boundary. The West Saxons would therefore have had to cross the widest portion of the kingdom of the Huicci to have helped them to seize the land round Stanford Bishop, and assist in its administration, a fantastic proposition.

While admitting the good faith of Dr. Johnston and allowing for his not having the knowledge of the Dark Ages which has accumulated during the past fifty years, available to him, it is impossible to understand how such a situation as he postulates, unsupported in any way by the words of Bede, can be admitted a possibility.

Therefore from the historical standpoint I regretfully conclude that the synod cannot have been held anywhere near Stanford Bishop, and that St. Augustine cannot have sat in the chair now before you.

There is, however, one other witness, the Chair—let it speak.

THE REMAINS OF A CHAIR AT STANFORD BISHOP  
CHURCH, HEREFORDSHIRE, RECEIVED FROM CANTER-  
BURY MUSEUM AND VIEWED ON TWELFTH NOVEMBER,  
1943.

By MAJOR J. G. N. CLIFT.

(Read 12th May, 1944.)

The timber of the chair is oak and is in fairly sound condition, although somewhat weathered. It has been heavily treated with preservative to which it owes its dark colour, and putty has been used to stop cracks and holes in various parts of the structure.

The top panel of the back, and the ends, bottom and rear plank of the box below the seat are missing. No footboard ever existed. The legs both front and rear and the lid of the box seat appear to have been originally sawn stuff, while the front of the box, the panels between the front and the rear legs, and the back panel between the two rear legs appear to have been first of all riven. The front panel of the box and the back panel apparently show traces of the use of a saw, later in point of time than the original conversion.

With regard to the dressing of the material, the legs have been planed as has also a portion of the front panel on the right-hand side of anyone seated in the chair.<sup>1</sup> The front of the seat was possibly rounded off with a spoke-shave or draw-knife and one of the pins of the hinge of the seat has been renewed. The top of the back left hand leg has been repaired after a fracture, probably with the original piece.

There is no trace of any mouldings or chamfers, but on the inside face of the top of both back legs there are concentric scribed circles  $1\frac{1}{2}$  ins. and 3 ins. in radius, the purpose of which is obscure.

The setting out appears to be based on the use of a right angle at the bottom panel of the sides of the chair, which formed the ends of the box beneath the seat, and here the front legs have in their lower portions been planed to square up with the back legs, while the upper part, where the sides are tenoned in, follows the lines of the material and is not parallel to the face of the back legs above the seat.

The mortices for the panels forming the front and back of the box below the seat and the lower panel at the back above the seat

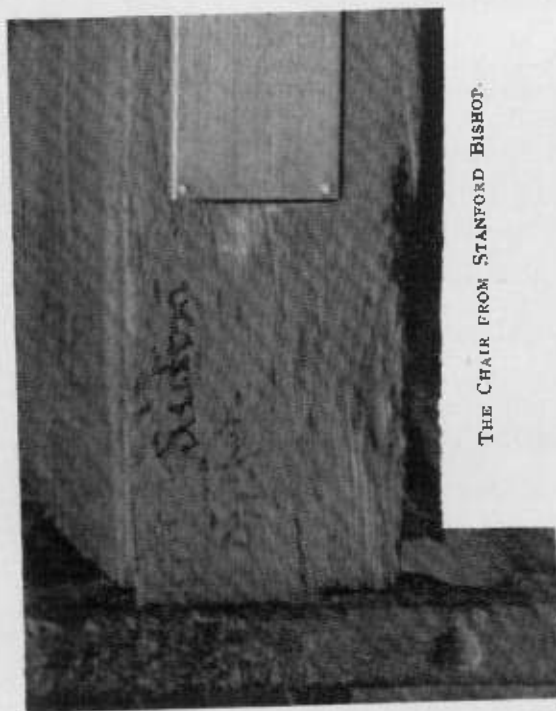
<sup>1</sup> All references to right or left hand are to be read as if seated in the chair.

are set out and cut upon the coach-builder's method by means of a brace and bit and a keyhole saw and paring chisel. The top panel of the back and the ends of the box below the seat were housed in shallow slots, and no method whereby they could have been fixed is now apparent. The seat hinge is formed of two circular projecting lugs or pins, cut out of the solid, and working in two circular holes cut in the rear legs with a brace and bit. The arrises and working surfaces of these holes are sharp and clean cut and exhibit no evidence of prolonged use. It is to be observed that the condition of the mortices both as to the arrises and the inner surfaces is such as to indicate that they were cut some long time after the original dressing of the timber of the legs and at a period not very remote from the present day.

The tenons to the lower back panel and the front panel of the box below the seat are shouldered and carried full thickness, though not full width, through the mortices, while the side panels above the seat are shoulder tenoned into the mortices. The bottom of the box has been butt jointed to the front panel and presumably to the back and side panels which are now missing. It should be observed that while normally the strength of a mortice and tenon joint depends on a close fit, there has been no effort to attain this and there is actually a play of about  $\frac{1}{8}$  inch on each side of the tenons and rather more at the top and bottom. The ends of the panels have been sawn off after they were fixed, and no attempt has been made to clean them up flush with the faces of the legs.

There are various holes bored in the material which do not appear to have any functional or constructional purpose in relation to the chair as it at present exists. In both the front and back legs below the level of the bottom of the box there are bored holes of approximately  $\frac{3}{4}$  inches diameter which extend through the full width of the material. A hole of similar size is to be found in the top of the left-hand back leg about 3 inches above the side panel. In this hole and in that at the foot of the same leg are to be found the remains of dowel pins. In the right front leg level with the bottom of the side panel are three small holes disposed in triangular form, and a careful examination of the rest of the surfaces would probably yield evidence of other holes probably now stopped or plugged.

The workmanship of the chair is of the very roughest description, and is such as might be expected of anyone with a very rudimentary knowledge of the use of tools, and it bears no evidence in its design or construction that it was (as has been claimed) the work of a master craftsman. There has been no apparent attempt to make close joints, and the wood has not been cleaned up and finished, and in some cases it has been left with a sawn



THE CHAIR FROM STANFORD BISHOP.

Photograph by F. C. Morgan.

NOTE. The supposed lettering "Sutton" has been touched up as it would not reproduce clearly in a half-tone block.

surface. The construction is faulty and in no sense does it conform to the accepted rules of timber work held together by wooden pegs.<sup>1</sup>

To what conclusion then can we come by a consideration of the observed facts shown clearly by an examination of the remains. First of all, it is quite clear that the chair has been made up out of old material re-used which had originally been adapted for quite other purposes. The legs for instance, in my opinion, are formed of parts of the planks of a door probably of mediæval date, which has been cramped up and dowelled and held together by metal strap hinges. The front, seat, and back are possibly the remains of an oak chest or coffer, while the sides are probably some fragments of rough panelling. The worm holes, furthermore, confirm the opinion that it is old material re-used and may be regarded as conclusive. To give any opinion of the date of the chair in the absence of any characteristic features is a matter of no little difficulty, but I am of the opinion that it was made up not earlier than the middle of the 18th century.

There is a point of some interest in the so-called "tradition" respecting the chair. As recorded the "tradition" appears to have been, in the words of the sexton who had it from his predecessor that "it was the chair of Augustine when he was missioning in these parts"<sup>2</sup> and it will be observed that there is nothing here to connect it with either of the Synods or with the place where they were held. Indeed, there is nothing whatever to connect it with St. Augustine but this statement said to have been made about 1854. It is, of course, extremely easy to term anything of the kind a "tradition" though it is difficult to see what extra value it can have if termed a "tradition" instead of merely a statement.

About June, 1944, a curiously similar "tradition" came to my notice. A vessel was shown to me and I was informed that it was "the shaving mug of King Henry VIII" as the owner's grandfather had told his father who had told him that this was a fact. Upon examination it proved to be a piece of Chinese porcelain bearing the reign mark of K'ang Hsi and certainly made a hundred and fifty years after the death of Henry VIII.

There is another point for consideration if the "tradition" had any existence. To whom was it known? Was the knowledge

<sup>1</sup> It is desirable to record that on the right hand side of the front panel where it has been planed, the camera reveals some lettering which now exists merely as a different tone on the surface of the panel, and is not visible to the naked eye. This inscription appears to have read

JAMES SUTTON  
AD<sup>NT</sup> 1815

The lettering was noticed and deciphered by Mr. G. Marshall, F.S.A., who kindly advised me of his discovery and I concur in his reading

<sup>2</sup> *Finding of St. Augustine's Chair*, James Johnston, p. 15.

confined to the sexton or was it universal? Did the incumbent know of it, and was it known to the local inhabitants? Finally, what authority had the sexton for the sale of a relic which, if authentic, was of supreme interest and importance?

To sum up the whole matter then, as things stand; we are asked to accept as of 7th century date and as used by St. Augustine a piece of extremely rough carpentry, made up of old material re-used, on a so-called "tradition" communicated by the sexton of Stanford Bishop to Mr. Johnston.

## A HEREFORD MERCER'S INVENTORY FOR THE YEAR 1689.

By F. C. MORGAN, F.S.A.

(Read 27th October, 1944.)

Last year an account of an inventory of a Hereford bookseller's stock was given to the Club. Another inventory of all goods in the shop of a seventeenth century tradesman has come to light during researches into the city archives. The merchandise belonging to John Jones, mercer of Hereford, was "taken and appraised" by two other mercers, John Smyth and Thomas Harper, on 17th October, 1689, at the suit of Richard Witherstone for a debt of sixty-six pounds. The attachment was made by John Jones, sergeant-at-mace.

So far little has been found concerning John Jones, mercer. There is a memorandum in the Mercer's minute book<sup>1</sup> that on "The 28th of Aprill, 1687, John Jones, son of Mr. Thornton Jones of Mainstone in the parish of Pixley having served the full tearme of seven years as an apprentice According to his Indentures to Mr. William Green is admitted a freeman of y<sup>e</sup> Society of Mercers and hath payd for his Admittance 2/6 & for ye Chamber 6/8 in all 9/2." Green was elected master of the company in 1695. On the 4th July, 1690, John Jones "delivered a paper with a derexon to Causion Thomas Hinge and Elizabeth his wife and Leicke wise Tho: Kinge and Gilbert Willson to forbear infringeinge uppon the Composition of ye societey of miersers will unto John Jones

the marke of  
John i Woldron"<sup>2</sup>

The former John Jones apparently was the sergeant-at-mace, and he delivered the will (orders) of the society to the John Jones formerly a mercer. The latter does not appear in the list of twenty-two members of the company, including Smith and Harper, on the 13th January, 1689 (three months after the date of the inventory) who signed a promise to stand by their officers in taking action against offenders.<sup>3</sup> Action was frequently taken by the officers and within a short space of time traders from Abergavenny, Chesterfield, Coventry, Kington (Herefordshire), Leicester, Mount Kirby, Northampton, Reading, St. Arvans, Southwark, Talley (Carmarthen) and Worcester were reported to the master and wardens. Each of these, and others whose places of residence are

<sup>1</sup> Leaf 18 verso.

<sup>2</sup> Leaf 62 verso.

<sup>3</sup> Leaf 48 recto.



not given, signed an acknowledgment of his offence and paid a fine to the company.

The inventory is of special interest, as it contains a list, down to the last inch or ounce, of everything to be found in a provincial tradesman's shop of that period. No less than fifty-two textiles are mentioned; some, such as calico (nine kinds at least) in several forms, show that the stock was varied and customers had a large choice of materials. In addition there were some fifteen articles that to-day are sold by grocers, and a few household goods. Some of the textiles have been difficult to identify owing to the curious spellings, and others seem to be quite unknown, as their names cannot be found in any dictionary. One "duty" is mentioned in Halliwell's *Dictionary of archaic and provincial words*, 1881, as "a kind of fine cloth," but without quotation. Crocus, which I believe to be a coarse canvas used for packing, appears for the first time, it had not been recorded in the *New English Dictionary* earlier than 1699, and the date given for Nuns thread in the same work is as late as 1844. Here it is used one hundred and fifty-five years earlier. Frocking, as used for smock frocks, is not recorded until 1864, it may have been the same material as mentioned in the inventory.

Another interesting feature is the number of textiles imported from abroad: Bangall, or Bengal, from India; Camlett, an Eastern fabric; Dowlas, from France; Fustian, from Fostat near Cairo; Inderlins = Inderkins, from Hamburg; Ossanburgs from Osnabruck; Popes Ministers = Poplin, from Munster; Slesia Lawn, from Silesia, and Taby, from Attābiya, Baghdad.<sup>1</sup> In addition many of the textiles were made in England, and some such as the coarser kinds, probably were of Hereford manufacture. In the city records are some few references to silk weavers, cloth weavers and dyers. It is known that Thomas Church, dyer, who occupied part of the premises now the Farmers' Club, pierced the town wall by permission of the Council in order that he might have access to the town ditch to wash his cloths therein. The list shows that a large trade must have been carried on in the city, and that the Booth Hall where the wholesale business was transacted was a busy centre and where visits of merchants must have been frequent.

Ladies may be interested in the prices of goods. White calico varied from 6d to 10d per yard. Coarse coloured linen (129 yards in stock in 10 pieces) and "died" linen 5½d, Blue linen 9d, white linen 8d per yard. "Indean" silk at 1/4 was cheap, whereas broadcloth at 5/- was expensive when allowance is made for the difference in money values then and now. The cheapest dress

<sup>1</sup> Mr. J. L. Nevins sends me the following note: "I doubt if it can be assumed that names of foreign origin imply foreign imports: e.g. camlet, silk and wool was Venetian or Norwich. Fustian (cotton velvet) English, Naples, Milan, Ulm (Holmes) etc. Tabby by 1689 means watered or moiré taffeta."

material seems to have been medley at 1/- to 1/6, and the numerous varieties of serge from 1/- to 1/8. A material not heard of to-day is shagg, a cloth with a velvet nap on one side; this was 2/4 per yard. Silk buttons were valued at 4/- per gross, "several sorts" at 2/4, and the item "6 gros of heare Coates & Crests at 2s" appears to refer to buttons also. Children's silk Capps are priced at 6d and 1/- and a child's coat at 3/-. The price of pins was high at 7/6 per dozen, as in the private accounts of the Marquis of Hertford for 1641-2, it is recorded that some were bought as follows: "1,000 of great pinns" 3/-. 6,000 of middle size pins 7/- and "6,000 small pins 5/-". Has the scribe written dozen in mistake for gross in this inventory? Thimbles were 3d each, ivory combs 3/- per dozen and horn combs only 1½d each.

Medley was woven of wool of many colours. In 1660 the Rev. Isaac Ailway, rector of Evesbach, bequeathed lands in Much Marcle, the rents to go for the purchase of medley cloth for poor men in the parishes of Wellington, Stretton Grandison, Knightwick, Whitbourne, Evesbach, Bromyard and Ashperton. The amount of cloth to be devoted to each garment is specified.<sup>1</sup> In the second year of the reign of Phillip and Mary (1555) John Nicholas, "mottley wever", probably the same as "medley", acknowledged his indebtedness to Thomas Goff, draper, of London, in the sum of twenty shillings.<sup>2</sup>

Crape in the 17th century was not used for funeral garments only as at a later period; it was originally made of worsted and in different colours. What "Hatt Blew"<sup>3</sup> is seems doubtful; it was valued at 12d. per pound. It may have been a colouring matter. A cloth called blue is mentioned by Chaucer, and several kinds appear in the list of goods bought and sold by John Noble.

Bulte cloth is mentioned in the city archives. In 1565 "Rose Benyon late of Chapellthorton in the countye of Mountgom(er)ye spyenster taken . . . for Suspeccon of ffelony viz ffior takyng of an ele of Bulte clothe to the value of iiij<sup>d</sup> & beyng examyned ffior the same saythe that she dyde take awaye ffrom a pedler the sayd Bulteclothe in Jeste beyng then mysadvysed & that she dyde take the same ffior viij<sup>d</sup> that the sayd pedler dyde owe unto her and that she dyde not take the sayd Bulteclothe meanyng to stele yt & ffurther cannot saye."<sup>4</sup>

The total value of the goods is given at £167 12s. 0d. but a short inventory in the same file gives a list of grocery goods and

<sup>1</sup> See lease in Hereford Public Library for full particulars of the lands and amounts for which they were let. L.C. Doc. No. 3945.

<sup>2</sup> Hereford City documents 7.iv.iii.

<sup>3</sup> Blue, the material is usually Coventry blue linen. Although among the spices Mr. Nevins thinks it must be a thread used for marking clothes. (*Howard of Narworth Accounts. Surtees Society, 1877. lxxviii, p. 136*).

<sup>4</sup> Hereford City document 7.vi.vii.

furniture valued £30 by the same appraisers that were attached by the sergeant-at-Mace at the suit of Witherstone on the same day.

A true and perfect Accompt of the goods of Mr John Jones Mercer Attached by John Jones Sarjant at Mace At the Suite of Rich<sup>d</sup> Witherstone gent in the time of Thomas Clarke Esqr Mayo<sup>r</sup> And Apprised by Mr John Smyth & Mr Thomas Harper the 17th of Octob<sup>r</sup> 1689.

Impr <sup>s</sup> 7 <sup>lbs</sup> of browne Sug <sup>r</sup> at 26 <sup>s</sup> ...	09-02-00
It 1 <sup>lb</sup> 3 q <sup>rs</sup> fine poud <sup>r</sup> Sug <sup>r</sup> at 48 <sup>s</sup> ...	04-04-00
It 3 q <sup>rs</sup> of Curants ...	01-10-00
It 1 <sup>lb</sup> 3 q <sup>rs</sup> of Raisons Soli at 26 <sup>s</sup> ...	01-12-06
It 2 do 7 <sup>lb</sup> whalebone at 18 <sup>s</sup> ...	02-06-06
It 5 ferkins of sope at 16 <sup>s</sup> ...	04-00-00
It 1 pestle & Morter ...	00-15-00
It 1 bead & furniture in the fore Chamb <sup>r</sup> ...	04-10-00
It 1 small beds & furniture in 2 uper Rooms...	02-00-00
	30-00-00

## JOHN JONES

An Account of the Goodes of Mr John Jones of the Citty of Hereff<sup>d</sup> Mercer Taken and Apprized ye 17th of October 1689 in the Citty of Hereford by Mr John Smyth & Mr Thomas Harper both mercers of ye said Citty

Impr <sup>s</sup> 8 yds of white buckram at 8 <sup>d</sup> ...	00-05-04
It 2 pcs Narr ditt cont 23 yds at 5 <sup>d</sup> ...	00-09-04
It 10 yds $\frac{3}{4}$ ditt at 5 <sup>d</sup> ...	00-04-06
It 7 yds $\frac{1}{2}$ ditt at 4 <sup>d</sup> ...	00-02-06
It 4 yds $\frac{1}{2}$ ditt @ 5 <sup>d</sup> ...	00-01-10 $\frac{1}{2}$
It 4 yds $\frac{3}{4}$ ditt @ 4 <sup>d</sup> ...	00-01-07
It 3 Rem <sup>ts</sup> of buckram Canvas & fustian ...	00-01-00
It 3 yds $\frac{1}{2}$ in 2 Rem <sup>ts</sup> of course w <sup>tt</sup> Crape @ 4 <sup>d</sup> ...	00-01-02
It 13 yds q <sup>r</sup> of ord Red callicoe at 8 <sup>d</sup> ...	00-08-10
It 9 yds of ad cold ditt at 9 <sup>d</sup> ...	00-06-09
It 9 yds 3 q <sup>rs</sup> ditt at 9 <sup>d</sup> ...	00-07-03
It 11 yds of damaged green ditt at 6 <sup>d</sup> ...	00-05-06
It 2 Rem <sup>ts</sup> 7 yds $\frac{3}{4}$ ditt glaz <sup>d</sup> at 9 <sup>d</sup> ...	00-05-09
It 7 yds $\frac{3}{4}$ of Yellow callico at 8 <sup>d</sup> ...	00-05-02
It 13 yds $\frac{1}{2}$ of w <sup>t</sup> ditt at 6 <sup>d</sup> ...	00-06-07 $\frac{1}{2}$
It 12 yds $\frac{3}{4}$ of w <sup>t</sup> ditt at 7 <sup>d</sup> ...	00-07-05 $\frac{1}{2}$

<sup>1</sup> Error in calculation.

It 9 yds $\frac{1}{4}$ of w <sup>t</sup> ditt at 9 <sup>d</sup> ...	00-06-11
It 4 yds $\frac{1}{2}$ of w <sup>t</sup> ditt at 7 <sup>d</sup> ...	00-02-07
It 7 yds of callicoe at 10 <sup>d</sup> ...	00-05-10
It 6 yds $\frac{1}{2}$ ditt at 10 <sup>d</sup> ...	00-05-05
It 7 yds ditt course at 8 <sup>d</sup> ...	00-04-08
It 14 yds $\frac{1}{2}$ of blew ditt at 10 <sup>d</sup> $\frac{1}{2}$ ...	00-13-06
It 15 yds $\frac{1}{2}$ of cold callicoe at 9 <sup>d</sup> ...	00-11-10
It 17 yds ditt at 6 <sup>d</sup> ...	00-08-06
It 15 yds of bla ditt at 8 <sup>d</sup> ...	00-10-00
It 3 yds ditt at 6 <sup>d</sup> ...	00-01-06
It 1 yds $\frac{3}{4}$ ditt at 6 <sup>d</sup> ...	00-10-10 $\frac{1}{2}$
It 1 ell off blew dutty ...	00-00-09
It 3 yds $\frac{1}{2}$ of w <sup>tt</sup> gawes at 6 <sup>d</sup> ...	00-01-09
It 129 yds of course coll Lynnen in 10 peeces at 5 <sup>d</sup> $\frac{1}{2}$ ...	02-19-01 $\frac{1}{2}$
It 18 yds qr of blew Lynnen at 9 <sup>d</sup> ...	00-13-08
It 2 yds q <sup>r</sup> in 2 Rem <sup>ts</sup> ...	00-10-03
It 15 yds of w <sup>tt</sup> at 8 <sup>d</sup> ...	00-10-00
It 20 yds $\frac{1}{2}$ of course died Lynnen at 5 <sup>d</sup> $\frac{1}{2}$ ...	00-09-02
It 13 yds $\frac{3}{4}$ ditt at 5 <sup>d</sup> $\frac{1}{2}$ ...	00-06-09
It 21 yds ditt at 7 <sup>d</sup> ...	00-12-02
It 52 ells of Ossanburgs at 7 <sup>d</sup> $\frac{1}{2}$ ...	01-02-04
It 29 ells ditt at 6 <sup>d</sup> ...	00-14-06
It 2 pcs Narro w <sup>tt</sup> Inderlins at 3 <sup>d</sup> cont 48 yds ...	00-12-00
It 34 yds $\frac{1}{2}$ Red ticking at 12 <sup>d</sup> ...	00-11-06
It 2 yds $\frac{1}{2}$ ditt at 12 <sup>d</sup> ...	00-02-06
It 31 yds course ditt at 7 <sup>d</sup> ...	00-18-01
It 32 yds of Popes Minsters at 4 <sup>d</sup> $\frac{1}{2}$ ...	00-12-00
It 20 ells $\frac{1}{2}$ of Ossanburgs at 7 <sup>d</sup> $\frac{1}{2}$ ...	00-12-06
It 12 ells $\frac{1}{2}$ of french Canvas at 14 <sup>d</sup> ...	00-14-07
It 10 ells $\frac{1}{2}$ w <sup>tt</sup> ossanburgs at 6 <sup>d</sup> ...	00-05-03
It 1 ell of doulas ...	00-01-00
It 2 Rem <sup>ts</sup> of Ossanburgs ...	00-00-08
It 17 yds $\frac{1}{2}$ of course blew & w <sup>tt</sup> Barbers Apron at 9 <sup>d</sup> ...	00-13-01 $\frac{1}{2}$
It 10 yds of red & white stript Indean Silk at 16 <sup>d</sup> ...	00-13-04
It 10 yds ditt at 18 <sup>d</sup> bla & w <sup>tt</sup> ...	00-15-00
It 10 hankercheifs at 10 <sup>d</sup> ...	00-08-04
It 7 yds $\frac{3}{4}$ of Crisp at 12 <sup>d</sup> ...	00-07-09
It 3 yds $\frac{1}{2}$ of grey broad Cloth at 5 <sup>s</sup> ...	00-17-06
It 1 yd halfe of bro ditt at 3 <sup>s</sup> ...	00-04-06
It 2 yds halfe ditto turd cullo <sup>r</sup> at 5 <sup>s</sup> ...	00-12-06
It 13 yds q <sup>r</sup> Course drabbcullo <sup>r</sup> at 3/10 ...	02-02-05
It $\frac{1}{2}$ yd ditto 18 <sup>d</sup> & another rem <sup>t</sup> 18 <sup>d</sup> ...	00-03-00
It $\frac{1}{2}$ yd of Medley ...	00-00-06

<sup>1</sup> Error in calculation.

<sup>2</sup> i.e. "goose-turd," or "merde'oye," a yellow-green, popular since Elizabethan times.

It 6 yds of Medley at 18 <sup>d</sup>	...	...	...	00-09-00
It 1 yd ditto	...	...	...	00-01-00
It 12 yds Sirge at 16 <sup>d</sup>	...	...	...	00-16-00
It 6 yds $\frac{1}{2}$ ditto at 16 <sup>d</sup>	...	...	...	00-08-08
It 11 yds ditt at 16 <sup>d</sup>	...	...	...	00-14-08
It 16 yds $\frac{1}{2}$ ditt at 19 <sup>d</sup>	...	...	...	01-06-01 $\frac{1}{2}$

## P. 2

It 14 yds q <sup>r</sup> ditt at 18 <sup>d</sup>	...	...	...	01-01-04 $\frac{1}{2}$
It 5 yds $\frac{1}{2}$ ditt at 14 <sup>d</sup>	...	...	...	00-06-05
It 19 yds $\frac{3}{4}$ ditt at 15 <sup>d</sup>	...	...	...	01-04-08
It 17 yds ditto at 22 <sup>d</sup>	...	...	...	01-11-02
It 1 pce of Sirge at	...	...	...	05-04-00
It 5 yds q <sup>r</sup> ditt at 14 <sup>d</sup>	...	...	...	00-06-01 $\frac{1}{2}$
It 5 yds $\frac{3}{4}$ ditt at 20 <sup>d</sup>	...	...	...	00-09-07
It 8 yds $\frac{1}{2}$ ditt at 16 <sup>d</sup>	...	...	...	00-11-04
It 18 yds $\frac{1}{2}$ Sirge at 18 <sup>d</sup>	...	...	...	01-07-09
It 18 yds ditto at 14 <sup>d</sup>	...	...	...	01-01-00
It 11 yds $\frac{1}{2}$ ditto at 14 <sup>d</sup>	...	...	...	00-13-05
It 14 yds $\frac{1}{2}$ Mixt Narro at 16 <sup>d</sup>	...	...	...	00-19-04
It 19 yds of bla ditt at 18 <sup>d</sup>	...	...	...	01-08-06
It 7 yds q <sup>r</sup> ditt at 14 <sup>d</sup>	...	...	...	00-09-07
It 3 yds $\frac{3}{4}$ ditt at 17 <sup>d</sup>	...	...	...	00-05-03 $\frac{1}{2}$
It 4 yds $\frac{1}{2}$ ditt at 17 <sup>d</sup>	...	...	...	00-06-00
It 8 yds $\frac{3}{4}$ ditt at 16 <sup>d</sup>	...	...	...	00-11-08
It 1 peece of cold Sirge	...	...	...	01-13-00
It 17 yds qr ditt at 16 <sup>d</sup>	...	...	...	01-03-00
It 4 Rem <sup>ts</sup> of red ditt in all 10 yds at 14 <sup>d</sup>	...	...	...	00-11-08
It 2 yds $\frac{3}{4}$ of course at 12 <sup>d</sup>	...	...	...	00-02-09
It 11 yds of culled <sup>d</sup> ditt at 18 <sup>d</sup>	...	...	...	00-16-06
It 1 peece of culled <sup>d</sup> ditt at	...	...	...	05-13-00
It 7 yds $\frac{1}{2}$ ditt at 15 <sup>d</sup>	...	...	...	00-09-04 $\frac{1}{2}$
It 8 yds of green Simp <sup>l</sup> at 12 <sup>d</sup>	...	...	...	00-08-00
It 5 yds $\frac{1}{2}$ of red ditt at 12 <sup>d</sup>	...	...	...	00-05-03
It 13 yds $\frac{1}{2}$ in 8 Rem <sup>ts</sup> at 12 <sup>d</sup>	...	...	...	00-13-06
It 6 yds $\frac{3}{4}$ ditt at 14 <sup>d</sup>	...	...	...	00-07-10 $\frac{1}{2}$
It 9 yds $\frac{1}{2}$ in 3 rem <sup>ts</sup> Motheaten at 10 <sup>d</sup>	...	...	...	00-07-11
It 3 yds in 2 rem <sup>ts</sup> of Stained Parragon <sup>s</sup> at 8 <sup>d</sup>	...	...	...	00-02-00
It 32 yds $\frac{1}{2}$ of damaged Single Camlett at 9 <sup>d</sup>	...	...	...	01-04-04 $\frac{1}{2}$
It 15 yds $\frac{1}{2}$ in 2 Rem <sup>ts</sup> of Single Camlett at 9 <sup>d</sup>	...	...	...	00-11-07 $\frac{1}{2}$
It 4 yds $\frac{1}{2}$ of hear Camlett at 3 <sup>s</sup>	...	...	...	00-13-06
It 2 Rem <sup>ts</sup> of Shagg 10 yds $\frac{3}{4}$ at 2 <sup>s</sup> 4 <sup>d</sup>	...	...	...	01-05-01
It 1 pce of Silk druggett	...	...	...	01-10-00
It 2 peeces of Stript Wosted at 17 <sup>s</sup>	...	...	...	01-14-00
It 39 yds in 8 rem <sup>ts</sup> ditt at 7 $\frac{1}{2}$	...	...	...	01-04-04 $\frac{1}{2}$

<sup>1</sup> Error in calculation<sup>2</sup> Camlet with a double warp, as opposed to single camlet.

It 10 yds $\frac{3}{4}$ Silk ditt in 4 remts	...	...	...	00-10-09
It 1 yd qr Purple Shagg at	...	...	...	00-03-00
It 1 yd q <sup>r</sup> of Silk druggett	...	...	...	00-01-03
It 16 yds in 2 remts of bla turkey tamey <sup>1</sup> at 16 <sup>d</sup>	...	...	...	01-01-04
It 19 yds of brancht cull <sup>rd</sup> fustian <sup>2</sup> at	...	...	...	00-11-06
It 16 yds of w <sup>th</sup> ord at 6d	...	...	...	00-08-00
It 32 yds of bayes in 3 rem <sup>ts</sup> at 5 $\frac{1}{2}$	...	...	...	00-14-08
It 11 yds $\frac{3}{4}$ floured Lynnen <sup>3</sup> at 5 <sup>d</sup>	...	...	...	00-04-10 $\frac{1}{2}$

It 21 yds 3 qrs in 3 rem <sup>ts</sup> of Stamp <sup>d</sup> Callicos <sup>4</sup> at 8 $\frac{1}{2}$	65.16-4 $\frac{1}{2}$	...	...	00-15-04
It 7 yds $\frac{1}{2}$ of boult at 8 <sup>d</sup>	66.11-8 $\frac{1}{2}$	...	...	00-05-00
It 14 yds of bla Crape in 6 rem <sup>ts</sup> at 6 <sup>d</sup>	66.16-8 $\frac{1}{2}$	...	...	00-07-00
It 4 yds $\frac{1}{2}$ in 2 rem <sup>ts</sup> of frocking at 7 <sup>d</sup>	...	...	...	00-02-07 $\frac{1}{2}$
It 6 yds in 4 rem <sup>ts</sup> of Single camlett at 6 <sup>d</sup>	...	...	...	00-03-00
It 20 yds $\frac{1}{2}$ of blew Lynnen at 9 $\frac{1}{2}$	...	...	...	00-16-02 $\frac{1}{2}$
It 2 yds of blew in 3 remts	...	...	...	00-01-00
It 1 pce of Crocus	...	...	...	00-10-00
It 11 yds ditt at 4 $\frac{1}{2}$	...	...	...	00-04-01 $\frac{1}{2}$
It 1 yd 3 qrs of coarse bla Cloth at	...	...	...	00-05-00
It 4 yds $\frac{1}{2}$ of greene Say in 2 rem <sup>ts</sup> at 2 <sup>s</sup>	...	...	...	00-09-00
It 3 ells of Ossanburgs at 8 <sup>d</sup>	...	...	...	00-02-00
It 1 yd $\frac{1}{2}$ of Tabey at 3 <sup>s</sup>	...	...	...	00-04-06
It 5 yds $\frac{3}{4}$ of bla Crape in 3 rem <sup>ts</sup> at 8 <sup>d</sup>	...	...	...	00-03-10
It 15 yds $\frac{1}{2}$ ditt at 8 <sup>d</sup>	...	...	...	00-10-04
It 2 yds $\frac{3}{4}$ of Scotch Tabey at 12 <sup>d</sup>	...	...	...	00-02-09
It 5 yds $\frac{1}{2}$ of w <sup>th</sup> Crape in 2 rem <sup>ts</sup> at 6 <sup>d</sup>	...	...	...	00-02-09
It 4 yds $\frac{1}{2}$ of bangall in 2 rem <sup>ts</sup> at 16 <sup>d</sup>	...	...	...	00-06-00
It 5 peeces & 4 yds of Slecia Lawnes at 8 <sup>s</sup>	...	...	...	02-04-00
It 6 dozen of Wyckyeorne at 5 <sup>s</sup>	...	...	...	01-10-00
It 5 grose in 3 baggs of Silk buttons at 4 <sup>s</sup>	...	...	...	01-00-00

## P. 3

It 6 gros of Severall Sorts of buttons at 2 <sup>s</sup> 4 <sup>d</sup>	...	...	...	00-14-00
It a p(ar)cell more	...	...	...	00-02-06
It 6 gros of heare Coates & breasts at 2 <sup>s</sup>	...	...	...	00-12-00
It 1 gros of brest Silke & silv <sup>r</sup>	...	...	...	00-04-00
It a p(ar)cell of loose buttons	...	...	...	00-10-00
It a p(ar)cell of Loops	...	...	...	00-01-00
It 6 p <sup>r</sup> of thred Socks at 7 <sup>d</sup>	...	...	...	00-03-06
It 7 Quilted Capps at 8 <sup>d</sup>	...	...	...	00-04-08

<sup>1</sup> The Turkish was usually (not here) more expensive than the English. It was a Kidderminster fabric (*Inv. of T. Cowcher of Worcester, 1643*).<sup>2</sup> In the 19th century the trade called Utrecht velvet—figured cotton velvet, mainly used for chair coverings or curtains—by this name.<sup>3</sup> This is cheap for a printed linen, could it be woven with a cotton sprig?<sup>4</sup> Painted or printed cottons from India.



It 8 Silk Childs Capps at 6 <sup>d</sup> ...	00-04-00
It 3 ditto ...	00-01-00
It 2 mens bla Satin at 12 <sup>d</sup> ...	00-02-00
It 3 bla tafity at 8 <sup>d</sup> ...	00-02-00
It 1 Childs Coate at ...	00-03-00
It 8 <sup>u</sup> of Silk of Severall cullo <sup>r</sup> s at 13 <sup>s</sup> p <sup>l</sup> ...	05-04-00
It 5 Capps at 12 <sup>d</sup> ...	00-05-00
It 4 dozen of pinns at 7/6 ...	01-10-00
It odd pinns ...	00-02-00
It 2 dozen & 4 peeces of w <sup>tt</sup> Incles at 6 <sup>s</sup> ...	00-14-00
It 20 peeces of red Incles at 6 <sup>d</sup> ...	00-10-00
It a p(ar)cell of hooks & eyes 2 pap <sup>r</sup> s more ...	00-03-00
It 12 dozen of Cards at 14 <sup>d</sup> ...	00-14-00
It 13 Cards of Wosted & gimp lace ...	00-08-00
It 10 dozen of No thred at 2 <sup>s</sup> ...	01-00-00
It 30 peeces of Narr & other tapes at 8 <sup>d</sup> ...	01-00-00
It 7 peeces of narr diep(er) tape 12 <sup>d</sup> ...	00-07-00
It 7 peeces of round twist at 2 <sup>d</sup> ...	00-01-02
It 9 peeces of Narr Incles at 3 <sup>d</sup> 1/2 ...	00-02-07 1/2
It 7 ord Tobacco boxes at 6 <sup>s</sup> ...	00-03-06
It a p(ar)cell of Outnall thred ...	00-08-00
It 5 dozen of Thimbles at 3 <sup>d</sup> ...	00-01-03
It 2 dozen & 3 Ivory combs at 3 <sup>s</sup> ...	00-06-09
It 16 Horne combes ...	00-02-00
It 2 <sup>u</sup> halfe of Nunns thred at 6 <sup>s</sup> p <sup>u</sup> ...	00-15-00
It 2 gros of cotton tapes at 7 <sup>s</sup> ...	00-14-00
It 3 peeces of Cadis at 12 <sup>d</sup> ...	00-03-00
It 62 <sup>u</sup> of ord cull <sup>rd</sup> & black & bro thred damaged at 16 <sup>d</sup> ...	04-02-08
It 4 <sup>u</sup> halfe of w <sup>tt</sup> d bro at 3 <sup>s</sup> ...	00-13-06
It 1 <sup>u</sup> halfe of covent blew at ...	00-04-00
It 10 dozen 1/2 laced tape at 2 <sup>s</sup> 6 <sup>d</sup> ...	01-06-03
It a p(ar)cell of purle ...	00-07-00
It 4 dozen & 4 bugle Cuffs at 3 <sup>s</sup> ...	00-13-00
It 1 Ministers guirdle ...	00-02-00
It 3 Muffs for Children at 12 <sup>d</sup> ...	00-03-00
It a p(ar)cell of loose wascoat & other buttons ...	00-05-00
It 2 gros of Silk Edging & galownes at 14 <sup>s</sup> ...	01-08-00
It 2 peeces Shroud incle ...	00-00-08
It a p(ar)cell of looplace about 5 peeces at 4 <sup>s</sup> ...	01-00-00
It a p(ar)cell of shroud lace ...	00-01-06
It 1 dozen halfe of parchm <sup>t</sup> for Neildwork at 2 <sup>s</sup> 4 <sup>d</sup> ...	00-03-06
It 10 Moheare Fringes at 6d ...	00-05-00
It 8 dozen of shoe lace at 6d ...	00-04-00
It 12 peeces in Remts of ferretts & Taftys ribond at 6 <sup>s</sup> ...	03-12-00
It 12 peeces of all Sorts of ferretts at 5 <sup>s</sup> ...	03-00-00

It 1 peece & half of love ribond at 3 <sup>s</sup> ...	00-04-06
It halfe a gros of cotten tape ...	00-03-06
It a small box of gawes goods at ...	00-15-00
It a Small box of Ruffles & Crevatts ...	00-10-00
It 11 dozen of Severall Sorts of lace at 3 <sup>s</sup> 6 <sup>d</sup> ...	01-18-06
It 11 Scarfs & other odd things ...	00-11-00
It 1 doz of purses & some buckles & buttons in a pastbord box ...	01-00-00
It 4 Sarsnett Childs Capps ...	00-04-00
It 20 brushes for hatts & roomes ...	00-06-08
It halfe a reame of w <sup>tt</sup> paper ...	00-03-00
It 1 Quier of Sugar paper ...	00-02-04
It A Parcell of rem <sup>t</sup> s Incles galownes & laces ...	00-10-00
It 4 p <sup>r</sup> of course Small hose at 4 <sup>d</sup> ...	00-01-04
It 2 <sup>u</sup> qr. of case Nutts at ...	00-14-00
It 2 <sup>u</sup> of Hatt blew at 12 <sup>d</sup> ...	00-02-00
It 1 <sup>u</sup> of Mace 12 <sup>s</sup> & 1 <sup>u</sup> of cloves 7 <sup>s</sup> ...	00-19-00

P. 4	£ s. d.
It 19 <sup>u</sup> of Jemo pepor in 2 baggs at 20 <sup>d</sup> ...	01-11-08
It 1 <sup>u</sup> halfe of Sinnamon at 5 <sup>s</sup> ...	00-07-06
It 1 box of Sugar candy ...	00-02-06
It 6 <sup>u</sup> 1/2 of race ginger at 2 <sup>d</sup> ...	00-01-01 1/2
It 2 <sup>u</sup> 1/2 of p blew at 5 <sup>d</sup> ...	00-01-00 1/2
It 2 boxes of beaten cloves & mace & Jemecoe ...	00-02-00
It 27 odd combes at 3 <sup>d</sup> ...	00-06-09
It a p(ar)cell of thimbles ...	00-01-06
It 1 <sup>u</sup> 3 qrs of Sleeve silk at 4 <sup>s</sup> ...	00-07-00
It 22 Sugar Loaves at ...	02-10-00
It 9 <sup>u</sup> half of pack thred at 9d ...	00-07-01 1/2
It 2 <sup>u</sup> ditt in Small bottoms ...	00-01-06
It a p(ar)cell of cirt ringes 2 <sup>s</sup> 6d Seareing candle 4d ...	00-02-10
In Sweete poud <sup>r</sup> & wash balls ...	00-06-00
It belly peeces & Collo <sup>r</sup> s & past board boxes odd laces & other things ...	00-05-00
It bro paper ...	00-01-06
It 7 <sup>s</sup> of browne Sugar at 26 <sup>s</sup> p(er) <sup>e</sup> ...	09-02-00
It 1 <sup>e</sup> 3 qrs of fine p <sup>o</sup> Sugar at 48 <sup>s</sup> ...	04-04-00
It 3 qrs <sup>u</sup> of Corrance at 40 <sup>s</sup> p(er) <sup>u</sup> ...	01-10-00
It 86 <sup>u</sup> of Tobaccoe in pounds made upp at 6d ...	02-03-00
It 15 <sup>u</sup> of Tobaccoe at 16d ...	01-00-00
It 3 <sup>u</sup> of Tobaccoe at 10 <sup>d</sup> ...	00-02-06
It 1 <sup>e</sup> 3 qrs of Reasons Solis at 26s ...	101-12-06
It halfe a frayle Mallingoe ...	00-10-00
It 2 dozen & 7 <sup>u</sup> of Whalbone at 18 <sup>s</sup> p(er) doz ...	02-06-06
It 5 firkins of Soap at 16 <sup>s</sup> ...	04-00-00

<sup>1</sup> Error in calculation



It halfe a c of figgs ... ..	00-09-00
It 6 p <sup>r</sup> of Scales & waytes ... ..	00-15-00
It 1 pistle & Mortour ... ..	00-15-00
It 3 Chests & 2 nests of boxes in the Shopp ...	02-00-00
It One Bedd and furniture in ye fore Chamber ...	04-10-00
It 2 Small Bedds & furniture in the upp <sup>r</sup> 2 roomes...	02-00-00
It a Small Table in the Shopp ... ..	00-03-00
It 2 Empty Hogsheads at ... ..	00-08-00
It Brass & Pewter in the house Apprized by Mr Heyward ye brasier & us at ... ..	02-07-00
It 6 Leather Chayres at ... ..	01-00-00
It other Trumpery in the house ... ..	00-05-00

Sume total is ... .. 167 12 09

John Smythe  
Tho. Harper

#### IDENTIFICATION OF TEXTILES, ETC.

The dates give the earliest known use of the words as recorded in the New English Dictionary except where otherwise stated.

O.E. = Old English.

M.E. = Middle English.

BANGALL = BENGAL—Applied to piece goods (of different kinds) exported from Bengal in the 17th century. 1680.

BAYES = BAIZE—A coarse woollen stuff, having a long nap . . . formerly, when made of finer and lighter texture, used as a clothing material in Britain. 1578.

BELLY-PEECE—Triangular paste board or buckram stiffenings for the fronts of men's doublets (one on each side to give the armour-like ridge at the waist) especially common in the reign of Charles I, but by 1689 almost completely out of fashion. Only one later reference has been found. 1689.

BOULT = BOLT<sup>1</sup>—A roll of woven fabric, generally of a definite length; 30 yards, 28 ells, or 40 feet. 1407.

A narrow piece of stuff. "Boltes of single worstede", Strutt, ii, 83. Halliwell, *Dictionary of archaic and provincial words*.

BRANCHT (= BRANCHED) Cull<sup>m</sup> Fustian—Adorned with a figured pattern. 1509.

Mr. G. Marshall suggests this may be "bolting cloth" for sifting meal

BROAD CLOTH—Fine, plain weave, dressed, double width, black cloth, used chiefly for men's garments. 1420.

BUCKRAM—A kind of fine linen or cotton fabric. 1222.

BUCKRAM CANVAS—A kind of coarse linen or cloth stiffened with gum or paste. 1436.

BUGLE—Tube-shaped glass beads used for embroidery, purses, baskets, etc., and rarely to ornament wearing apparel. 1579 (?).

CADIS = CADDIS—A ribbon and a kind of worsted (or ? silk) stuff (bombazine?). 1553.

CALICO—A general name for cotton cloth of all kinds imported from the East. 1622-62.

CAMLETT—Originally a costly Eastern fabric, subsequently for substitutes of various combinations of wool, silk, hair and latterly cotton or woollen. M.E.

CORRANCE—Currants. A raisin prepared from a seedless grape from the Levant. M.E.

CRAPE—A thin transparent gauze-like fabric, plain woven, without any twill, of highly twisted raw silk or other staple, and mechanically embossed . . . to have a wrinkled surface. Originally comprised fine worsted fabrics, now chiefly limited to black silk fabric. 1633.

CRISP—The same as crape 1397.

CROCUS—In James Dickinson (1659-1741) *Journal*, published in 1745, (For clothing) "I . . . had a Crocus Ginger-bag".<sup>1</sup> 1699.

DIEPER = DIAPER—A textile fabric; now usually of linen woven with patterns showing up by opposite reflections from its surface (etc.) M.E.

DOULAS = DOWLAS—From Doulas, S.E. of Brest. A coarse linen, much used in the 16th and 17th centuries.<sup>2</sup> 1529.

DRUGGETT—Formerly a stuff all of wool, or half wool, half silk or linen, used for wearing apparel. 1580.

DUTTY—A kind of fine cloth. Mentioned in Halliwell, *Dictionary of archaic and provincial words*. 1881.

FERRET—A stout cotton (or silk) tape or more usually coloured ribbons or laces 1576.

<sup>1</sup> Mr. J. L. Nevins has seen a record of "crokers", a yellowish brown linen dyed with saffron (crocus), in the Inventory of Thomas Cowcher, of Worcester, 1643.

<sup>2</sup> Mr. Nevins writes: "Dowlas (equals buckram or lockram). Distinctly rare in spite of Falstaff's depreciatory remarks. 1300, imported at Southampton (*Port Book*, ed. P. Shider); 1603, *R. Bevis? Mayor of Exeter inventory* (Devonshire Ass., Vol. 41, p. 215), are his only references.

- FIRKIN—A small cask holding a quarter of a barrel. M.E.
- FRAYLE = FRAIL—A basket of rushes, for packing figs, raisins, etc., the quantity 30 to 75 lbs. M.E.
- FROCKING—Material for smock frocks. 1864.
- FUSTIAN—From Fostat, a suburb of Cairo, where the stuff first came from. Formerly a coarse cloth of cotton and flax. Now, a thick, twilled, cotton cloth with a short nap. (N.E.D.)
- N.B.—Mr. Nevinson does not think it is ever twilled, but is a velvet weave, later ribbed (corduroy), and velveteen. M.E.
- GALOWNES = GALLOON—A narrow, close-woven ribbon or braid, of gold, silver, or silk thread, used for trimming articles of apparel. 1604.
- GAWES = GAUZE—A very thin transparent fabric of silk, linen, or cotton. 1561.
- GINGER, RACE—A root (of ginger) 1450.
- HATT BLEW = HAT BLUE—A kind of stuff called "blue" is mentioned by Chaucer. Probably "hatt blew" was specially made for head-wear. 1482.
- INCLES = INKLE—A kind of linen tape, or the thread or yarn from which it is made. 1532.
- INDERLINS = INDERKINS—Some kind of fabric. "cloth of no great use in this Town, only proper for Towels . . . coarse narrow Cloth which comes from Hamborough . . . made of the worst of Hemp." (*Merchant's Ware-ho.*) 1696.
- JEMCOE (unknown)<sup>1</sup>
- JEMO PEPOE = JAMAICA PEPPER. 1660.
- LINEN—Cloth woven from flax. M.E.
- LOOP-LACE—A lace consisting of patterns worked on fine net. (N.E.D.)—Mr. Nevinson says it is a braid, often metal lace for liveries, could even be used for points. He knows of no reference meaning needle or bobbin lace with net around. (*Verney bills at Claydon, and Russell bills at Woburn.*) 1683.
- LOVE-RIPOND = LOVE RIBBON—Under "Love," par. 13, "Love" is defined as "a kind of thin silk stuff formerly used when in mourning." In Par. 16 love ribbon is defined as a narrow gauze ribbon with satin stripes<sup>2</sup> (N.E.D.)
- MACE—Spice made from the dried outer covering of the nutmeg. M.E.

<sup>1</sup> Mr. Nevinson suggests "Erings", a favourite East Anglian sweetmeat from sea-holly root.

<sup>2</sup> *New English Dictionary.*

- MALLINGOE = Sultanas. In a Woburn bill quoted by Thomson. *Life in a Noble Household*, p. 166, there are mentioned "½ cwt. Malagas at 2½d. per lb."
- MEDLEY—A cloth woven with wools of different colours or shades. 1438.
- MOHEARE = Mohair—Made from the hair of the Angora goat. 1619.
- NEILDWORK = NEEDLEWORK.
- NUNNS THRED = Nun's thread, *alias* sister's thread. Celia Fiennes said it was made at Queen Camel in 1688.<sup>1</sup> A fine white sewing cotton. 1844.
- OSSANBURGS = OSNABURG—Coarse linen or fustian originally made in Osnabruck. 1545.
- OUTNALL THREAD—A kind of linen thread. 1662.
- PARRAGAN = PARAGON—A kind of double camlet, used for dress and upholstery in the 17th and early 18th centuries. 1605.
- PEPPER, JEMO. See under JEMO.
- POPES MINSTERS = Poplin ??? Minster—Linen cloth originally imported from Munster. 1612.
- PURLE = PURL—Thread or cord made of twisted gold or silver wire, used for bordering and embroidery. 1538.
- REASON SOLS = RAISINS of the sun or sun dried grapes. 1544.
- SARSNETT = SARSENET—A very fine and soft silk used chiefly for linings. M.E.
- SAY—A twill cloth of fine texture resembling serge; formerly partly of silk, subsequently entirely of wool. M.E.
- SEARING CANDLE = CERING-CANDLE—Used for dressing cloths with wax. A cerecloth was a waxed winding sheet. 1486.
- SHAGG = SHAG—A cloth having a velvet nap on one side, usually of worsted, sometimes of silk. 1592.
- SIMPT (unknown). Mr. J. L. Nevinson suggests "sempiterna" or "perpetuana" ("durance" is another name for it?), a light hard-wearing serge.
- SINNAMONS = CINNAMON—Inner bark of an East Indian tree dried in the sun and used as a spice. M.E.
- SIRGE = SERGE—A woollen fabric; now a durable twilled cloth of worsted, or with warp of worsted and woof of wool. M.E.

<sup>1</sup> *Through England on a side-saddle*, p. 11.

- SLECIA LAWN = SILESIA LAWN**—Fine linen resembling cambric, used for ruffles and head-dresses. M.E.
- SLEEVE SILK**—Silk thread capable of being separated into smaller filaments for use in embroidery. 1588.
- SWEET POWDER**—Perfumed powder used as a cosmetic. 1573/4.
- SUGAR LOAF**—A moulded conical mass of hard refined sugar. 1422.
- TABEY = TABBY**—A general term for a silk taffeta, originally striped; afterwards applied to silks of uniform colour waved or watered. Probably named from the Arabic, Attābiya, a quarter of Bagdad in which it was manufactured. 1638.
- TAFITY = TAFFETA**—Applied at different times to different fabrics; in more recent times, a light thin silk or union stuff of decided brightness or lustre. M.E.
- TAMEY, TURKEY = TAMMY**—A fine worsted cloth of good quality often with a glazed finish. 1665.
- TICKING**—The material of which bedticks are made.<sup>1</sup> 1649.
- TWIST**—Thread or cord composed of two or more fibres or filaments of hemp, silk, wool, cotton or the like wound round one another. 1555.
- WASH BALL**—A ball of soap for washing the hands and face and for shaving. 1601.
- WORSTED**—A woollen fabric or stuff made from well twisted yarn. M.E.
- WYCHYEORNE = WICK YARN** O.E.

<sup>1</sup> Mr. Nevinson has a reference in Katherine of Aragon's inventory. He is not certain if the derivation is from the German "Tuch".

THE ACCOUNTS FOR THE YEARS 1691 TO 1694 OF JOHN NOBLE, MERCER, OF HELLENS.

By F. C. MORGAN, F.S.A.

(Read 27th October, 1944.)

Among the very large number of manuscripts and other material relating to the parish of Much Marcle in Hereford Public Library<sup>1</sup> is an account book of John Noble who became possessed of Hellen at the end of the 17th century. In the third volume of Duncumb's *History of Hereford* it is stated that [Margaret] one of the two daughters and co-heiresses of John Walwyn married Noble, a member of a family from Dumbartonshire. How the two became acquainted was unknown, but in all probability it was through the Shepherd family. Noble had a business in Shropshire and the Rev. John Shepherd of Crowleasow, Shropshire, married Frances, the younger daughter of John Walwyn. Noble may have met his future wife at her sister's home. An amusing certificate of ancestry is printed upon page 19.<sup>2</sup> Apparently there was some unpleasantness with the neighbouring gentry owing to prejudicial rumours about his descent, and nine noblemen and others, including the dukes of Argyll and Montrose, testify that his predecessors were ever esteemed of the first rank of gentry, and that his mother "was eldest daughter of Sir William Scott of Clarkington", etc. This document, now fragile, is in the possession of Miss Radcliffe Cooke. It is dated 29th April, 1709. Noble had been High Sheriff in 1702-3.

John Noble's will was proved by his widow in the Prerogative Court of Canterbury on the 20th November, 1719. He left one son and six daughters.

The chief object of this paper, however, is to record the large trade that must have been carried on by Noble. The accounts are from September 1691 to January 1694 for purchases amounting to £6,803 5s. 1½d. and from January 1691 to September 1694 for sales £5,571 1s. 0½d. Allowing for the change in the purchasing power of money these amounts are substantial.

The addresses of those from whom Noble purchased goods are not given, and only a few of those of his customers. These range as far as Dublin, Glasgow, Bristol, Cambridge, Newcastle,

<sup>1</sup> Many belong to the Library and others have been deposited by Miss Radcliffe Cooke.

<sup>2</sup> Cooke (W. H.), *Collections towards the history . . . of the county of Hereford. In Continuation of Duncumb's History, 1832.*



A schedule of all the materials bought or sold is annexed, with a description of each so far as these have been identified.

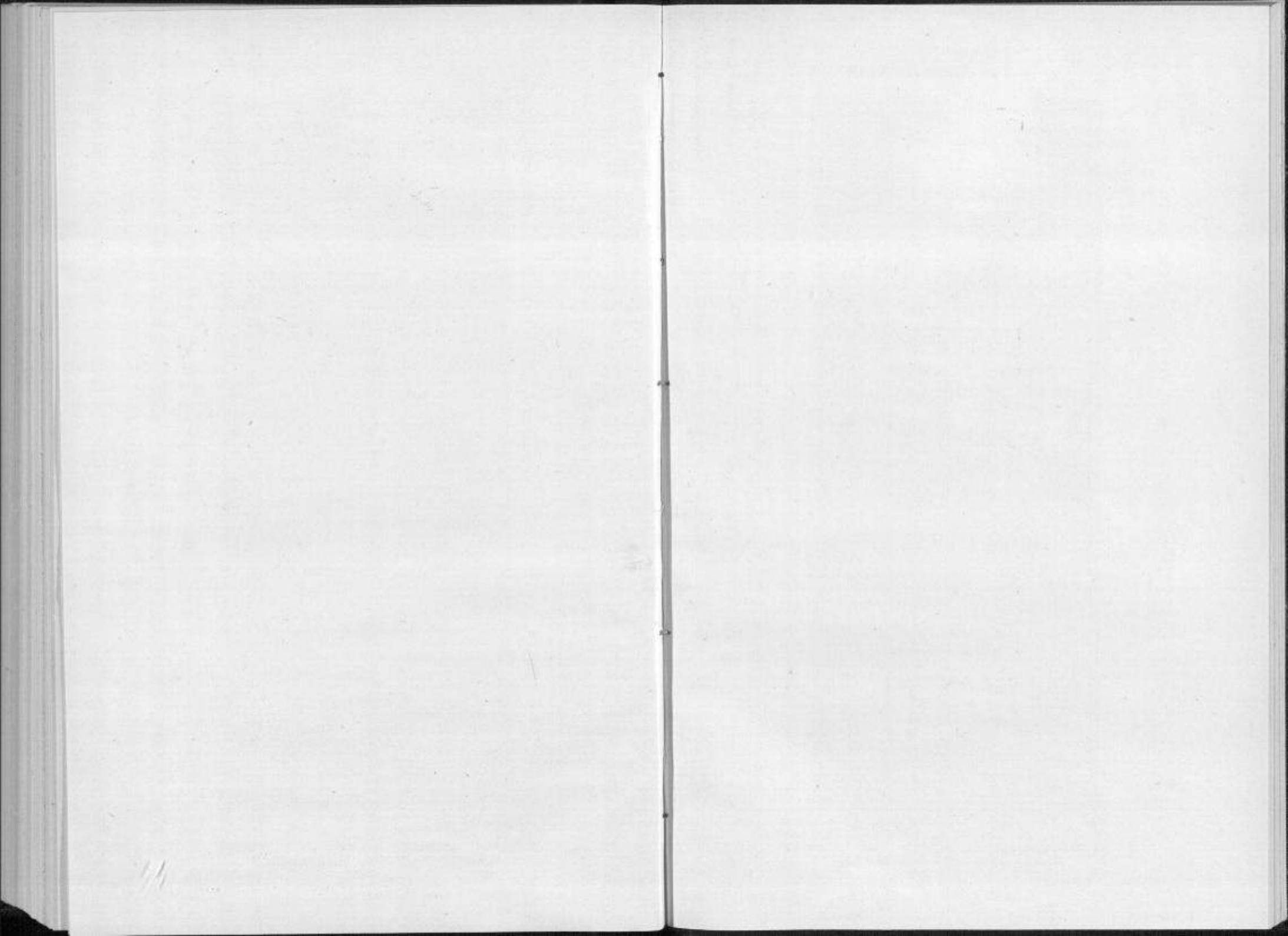
<sup>a</sup> Mr. J. L. Nevinston (who has read the proof of this and the previous paper and made many suggestions for which I thank him) does not know of any reference which would fit this. He says there is an untraced material "Troyes", but asks can the scribe have made a slip and suggests that "soves" or "saves" was intended.

1877	1878	1879	1880	1881	1882	1883	1884	1885	1886	1887	1888	1889	1890	1891	1892	1893	1894	1895	1896	1897	1898	1899	1900	1901	1902	1903	1904	1905	1906	1907	1908	1909	1910	1911	1912	1913	1914	1915	1916	1917	1918	1919	1920	1921	1922	1923	1924	1925	1926	1927	1928	1929	1930	1931	1932	1933	1934	1935	1936	1937	1938	1939	1940	1941	1942	1943	1944	1945	1946	1947	1948	1949	1950	1951	1952	1953	1954	1955	1956	1957	1958	1959	1960	1961	1962	1963	1964	1965	1966	1967	1968	1969	1970	1971	1972	1973	1974	1975	1976	1977	1978	1979	1980	1981	1982	1983	1984	1985	1986	1987	1988	1989	1990	1991	1992	1993	1994	1995	1996	1997	1998	1999	2000	2001	2002	2003	2004	2005	2006	2007	2008	2009	2010	2011	2012	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017	2018	2019	2020	2021	2022	2023	2024	2025	2026	2027	2028	2029	2030	2031	2032	2033	2034	2035	2036	2037	2038	2039	2040	2041	2042	2043	2044	2045	2046	2047	2048	2049	2050	2051	2052	2053	2054	2055	2056	2057	2058	2059	2060	2061	2062	2063	2064	2065	2066	2067	2068	2069	2070	2071	2072	2073	2074	2075	2076	2077	2078	2079	2080	2081	2082	2083	2084	2085	2086	2087	2088	2089	2090	2091	2092	2093	2094	2095	2096	2097	2098	2099	2100	2101	2102	2103	2104	2105	2106	2107	2108	2109	2110	2111	2112	2113	2114	2115	2116	2117	2118	2119	2120	2121	2122	2123	2124	2125	2126	2127	2128	2129	2130	2131	2132	2133	2134	2135	2136	2137	2138	2139	2140	2141	2142	2143	2144	2145	2146	2147	2148	2149	2150	2151	2152	2153	2154	2155	2156	2157	2158	2159	2160	2161	2162	2163	2164	2165	2166	2167	2168	2169	2170	2171	2172	2173	2174	2175	2176	2177	2178	2179	2180	2181	2182	2183	2184	2185	2186	2187	2188	2189	2190	2191	2192	2193	2194	2195	2196	2197	2198	2199	2200	2201	2202	2203	2204	2205	2206	2207	2208	2209	2210	2211	2212	2213	2214	2215	2216	2217	2218	2219	2220	2221	2222	2223	2224	2225	2226	2227	2228	2229	2230	2231	2232	2233	2234	2235	2236	2237	2238	2239	2240	2241	2242	2243	2244	2245	2246	2247	2248	2249	2250	2251	2252	2253	2254	2255	2256	2257	2258	2259	2260	2261	2262	2263	2264	2265	2266	2267	2268	2269	2270	2271	2272	2273	2274	2275	2276	2277	2278	2279	2280	2281	2282	2283	2284	2285	2286	2287	2288	2289	2290	2291	2292	2293	2294	2295	2296	2297	2298	2299	2300	2301	2302	2303	2304	2305	2306	2307	2308	2309	2310	2311	2312	2313	2314	2315	2316	2317	2318	2319	2320	2321	2322	2323	2324	2325	2326	2327	2328	2329	2330	2331	2332	2333	2334	2335	2336	2337	2338	2339	2340	2341	2342	2343	2344	2345	2346	2347	2348	2349	2350	2351	2352	2353	2354	2355	2356	2357	2358	2359	2360	2361	2362	2363	2364	2365	2366	2367	2368	2369	2370	2371	2372	2373	2374	2375	2376	2377	2378	2379	2380	2381	2382	2383	2384	2385	2386	2387	2388	2389	2390	2391	2392	2393	2394	2395	2396	2397	2398	2399	2400	2401	2402	2403	2404	2405	2406	2407	2408	2409	2410	2411	2412	2413	2414	2415	2416	2417	2418	2419	2420	2421	2422	2423	2424	2425	2426	2427	2428	2429	2430	2431	2432	2433	2434	2435	2436	2437	2438	2439	2440	2441	2442	2443	2444	2445	2446	2447	2448	2449	2450	2451	2452	2453	2454	2455	2456	2457	2458	2459	2460	2461	2462	2463	2464	2465	2466	2467	2468	2469	2470	2471	2472	2473	2474	2475	2476	2477	2478	2479	2480	2481	2482	2483	2484	2485	2486	2487	2488	2489	2490	2491	2492	2493	2494	2495	2496	2497	2498	2499	2500																																																																				
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24	25	26	27	28	29	30	31	32	33	34	35	36	37	38	39	40	41	42	43	44	45	46	47	48	49	50	51	52	53	54	55	56	57	58	59	60	61	62	63	64	65	66	67	68	69	70	71	72	73	74	75	76	77	78	79	80	81	82	83	84	85	86	87	88	89	90	91	92	93	94	95	96	97	98	99	100	101	102	103	104	105	106	107	108	109	110	111	112	113	114	115	116	117	118	119	120	121	122	123	124	125	126	127	128	129	130	131	132	133	134	135	136	137	138	139	140	141	142	143	144	145	146	147	148	149	150	151	152	153	154	155	156	157	158	159	160	161	162	163	164	165	166	167	168	169	170	171	172	173	174	175	176	177	178	179	180	181	182	183	184	185	186	187	188	189	190	191	192	193	194	195	196	197	198	199	200	201	202	203	204	205	206	207	208	209	210	211	212	213	214	215	216	217	218	219	220	221	222	223	224	225	226	227	228	229	230	231	232	233	234	235	236	237	238	239	240	241	242	243	244	245	246	247	248	249	250	251	252	253	254	255	256	257	258	259	260	261	262	263	264	265	266	267	268	269	270	271	272	273	274	275	276	277	278	279	280	281	282	283	284	285	286	287	288	289	290	291	292	293	294	295	296	297	298	299	300	301	302	303	304	305	306	307	308	309	310	311	312	313	314	315	316	317	318	319	320	321	322	323	324	325	326	327	328	329	330	331	332	333	334	335	336	337	338	339	340	341	342	343	344	345	346	347	348	349	350	351	352	353	354	355	356	357	358	359	360	361	362	363	364	365	366	367	368	369	370	371	372	373	374	375	376	377	378	379	380	381	382	383	384	385	386	387	388	389	390	391	392	393	394	395	396	397	398	399	400	401	402	403	404	405	406	407	408	409	410	411	412	413	414	415	416	417	418	419	420	421	422	423	424	425	426	427	428	429	430	431	432	433	434	435	436	437	438	439	440	441	442	443	444	445	446	447	448	449	450	451	452	453	454	455	456	457	458	459	460	461	462	463	464	465	466	467	468	469	470	471	472	473	474	475	476	477	478	479	480	481	482	483	484	485	486	487	488	489	490	491	492	493	494	495	496	497	498	499	500	501	502	503	504	505	506	507	508	509	510	511	512	513	514	515	516	517	518	519	520	521	522	523	524	525	526	527	528	529	530	531	532	533	534	535	536	537	538	539	540	541	542	543	544	545	546	547	548	549	550	551	552	553	554	555	556	557	558	559	560	561	562	563	564	565	566	567	568	569	570	571	572	573	574	575	576	577	578	579	580	581	582	583	584	585	586	587	588	589	590	591	592	593	594	595	596	597	598	599	600	601	602	603	604	605	606	607	608	609	610	611	612	613	614	615	616	617	618	619	620	621	622	623	624	625	626	627	628	629	630	631	632	633	634	635	636	637	638	639	640	641	642	643	644	645	646	647	648	649	650	651	652	653	654	655	656	657	658	659	660	661	662	663	664	665	666	667	668	669	670	671	672	673	674	675	676	677	678	679	680	681	682	683	684	685	686	687	688	689	690	691	692

Photograph by F. C. Morgan

PAGE FROM ACCOUNT BOOK OF JOHN NOBLE,  
MERCER, OF HELLENS, MUCH MARCLE.





Photograph by

F. C. Morgan

PAGE FROM ACCOUNT BOOK OF JOHN NOBLE,  
MERCER, OF HELLENS, MUCH MARCLE.

and the lowest and highest prices paid. It is hoped that this part will be of service to students of commerce and industry. The account book has some local interest, as it contains information concerning the estate at Much Marcle. It gives the value Noble put upon Hellems in 1701 and later years, and a list of tenants of the farms. The volume was used as a commonplace book for a short time also.

## LIST OF MATERIALS AND PRICES SOLD BY JOHN NOBLE OF LONDON.

ii. vi. <sup>1</sup>	ALAMOD—A thin light glossy black silk used for women's hoods. 1676. 3/2 to 3/4 per ell. Broad 5/- per ell.
ix.	ANT[HERINE] fettherd. In N.E.D. feathered cloth is a mixture of feathers and cloth woven together. 1882. 2/- per yard.
xxiii.	ANTHERIN, spotted and streipt 1/8 per yard [2 pieces 87½ yards]
xxii.	streipt and floured 1/7 per yard.
xii.	BARAS 6d per ell.
vi, xii.	BATILES 52/- to 59/- per piece.
x.	Fein 52/- per piece.
iv, v.	long 60/- to 61/- per piece.

## BATILES = Batiste ?

Is a cloth of French origin. The term is now applied to a light Swiss-finished cloth, made from ecru coloured yarns when cotton, and grey yarns when flax, is used. It is very fine in quality, and as many as 15 yards of 32 in. cloth are required to weigh 1 lb.; 80's to 100's warp and 100's to 160's weft are used in the cotton variety. In flax two qualities are:—1/42, 86 x 78 per inch, 110's/140's; 2/42 in.; 132 x 108 per inch, 220's/240's. This latter cloth is hand woven. A low batiste is shipped to China and India and is, in fact, merely a cheap plain cloth with a special finish termed a "batiste finish". Generally woven such as follows: 50 in. splits, 54 x 52, 40/46. A wool batiste is also made from very fine yarns and is very similar to nun's veiling. Generally dyed in light shades and used for good quality under-clothing.

## = batiste Silk ?

A fine woven all-silk fabric in plain taffeta weave. Dyed or printed for light dresses. It is made in quantity all the year round and is a standard. One quality is 100 x 120 per inch, from about 75 denier warp and weft.<sup>2</sup>

xxiii.	BENGALL, English 1/11 per yard.
xxiii.	BLACK & WHYT FETHERED 2/2 per yard. [Possibly black and white feathered Bengall].

<sup>1</sup> The numbers refer to the pages in the account book.<sup>2</sup> Information supplied by Mr. S. Courtauld.

xxx.	BLUE	11½ to 13¼ per yard.
	broad	11½d to 1/3 per yard.
viii.	striped	10½d per yard.
xx.	BOOCLE p CALES	11/6 per piece.
	BOOCLE = Boucle ?	
	An imitation astrakhan or cloth having knots, loops or curls on the surface. A photograph gives an example of the cloth 64 in. ; 18 x 16 per inch, 2's/8's worsted cork-screw warp, 4½ drams per yard, woollen weft, 54 in. finished. The name is French for buckled. The term is rather loosely applied to all fabrics having curls, knots or loops on the surface. <sup>1</sup>	
xxxi.	BUCKRAM	9½d per yard.
viii.	CALAMANCO, mock	49/- per piece.
xii, xxiii.	CALES	10/9 to 12/-.
xii, xix.	CALICO, prented	21/6 to 22/6 per piece.
	CREAP = CRAPE	
xxiii.	black	46/- to 68/- per piece.
	rash	76/- per piece.
ii, xxiii.	CROCUS	6d to 9d per ell.
xxvii.	DAMASK, rich	30/- per piece.
xvii.	spriged	27/6 per piece.
vii.	DOWLAS	33/- to 61/6 per piece.
	Dutch	1/1 per ell.
vii.	hamboro	33/- per piece.
xiv,	nero Ger[man] Inform 55 ells long	52/- per piece.
x.	Sham	42/- per piece.
vii, viii.	DRAUGHTS = DRAUGHTS	21/6 per piece.
viii.	fine silk	35/- per piece.
xvii.	nue	21/- per piece.
viii.	FANCES, silk	35/- per piece.
xvii.	FANCIES, worsted	19/- per piece.
vii.	FANEYS, silke	35/- per piece.
xii.	GARLICKS (25 yards)	31/6 per piece.
xv.	GRASSET of several Fanews & Collers	2/3 per yard.
	[3 peices totalling 131½ yds.]	
	Fane = finished ? severall finishes.	
xv.	GRESAT, blacke streipt	2/- per yd. or ½7 ls. 3d. per piece
		for two pieces totalling 71½ yds.
xv.	Red and orang	1/10 per yard.
xiii.	GENTISH	2/5 per ell.
xiii.	Brown	1/10 per ell.
ii.	HAMILS = ? Hamald, home-made, Hamald lint.	3½d per ell.
	? Hamilton lace, a Scottish lace of coarse thread in lozenge shape designs, formerly made in several parts of Scotland.	
xii, xiii.	HANDURCHERS = Handkerchiefs	10/9, 22/6 per piece.
xxvi.	Printed	9/9 per piece.

<sup>1</sup> Information supplied by Mr. S. Courtauld.

xxiv.	HESTINGS	9d. per ell.
viii.	HOLLAND, bage	5/- per ell.
xii.	Iper	32/6 piece.
xiii.	Gullex	3/6 ell.
vi.	Noradage	3/1 to 3/9 per ell.
xxvi.	HOLAND, smalthred	3/4 per ell.
viii.	HUMMONS, blue	19/- per piece.
	HUMMONS = Humum (Hummum) ?	
	A plain-weave cotton cloth of coarse quality and yarns made in East India. In the 18th century this name denoted cotton cloth from East India and was generally worn as a wrapper in cold weather. Usually made 54 x 20 yard. (Apparently so named from its having been originally used at the bath.)	
i.	INDERLINGS	3½d per ell.
iii.	ISINGHAM	2/4½ to 3/- per ell.
xiv, xv.	JWLIX = JULIX	3/1 to 3/10 per ell.
	The same as garlicks. All from Julich in Holland.	
iv.	LAWN, Slesia (= Silesia)	8/6, 13/- per piece.
i, iii.	Rowns (= Rouen ?)	8/6 to 13/8 per piece.
xx.	LEACE = LACE, bone	£6 9s. 6d. parcell.
xiii.	LINEN, Princis, in y <sup>e</sup> fashion of Doules	9½d per ell.
xxv.	glazed	1/4 per yard.
i, xi.	MORRES	10/9, 16/6 per piece.
viii.	MUSLIN Battiley	52/- per piece.
vii.	MUSLIN, shedow = shadow	23/6 piece.
ii, viii.	streipt	82/- to 86/- piece.
xxxii.	NEEDLES	62,000 at 3/- per 1,000.
vi, vii.	NORWICH, Holl[and]	3/6 per ell.
ii, vi.	stuf	20/6 to 22/- piece.
ix.	ORMBRICS	9½ per ell.
xxvi.	OSENE[URGS] Brown, to pack	8½d per ell.
viii.	OZENBRIGS	9½d per ell.
xii.	PATERBORNS <sup>1</sup>	7½d per yard.
vii.	PATERBORNS	7½d per ell.
xiii.	PERCELEYS <sup>2</sup>	11/6 per piece.
	PERCELEYS = Perces Silk ?	
	Waste silk from stained or imperfect cocoons such as have been punctured by the worms. It is a valuable material for floss silk.	
	- Perches ?	
	A medium grade linen of French make.	
xxi.	POLONIA, Prented	24/6 per piece.
xii.	PURLE = wire coils for embroidery, buttonholes, etc.	8d. per dozen.
ii.	ROMALS	22/- per piece.
i.	silk	21/6 per piece.

<sup>1</sup> Miss Ratcliffe Cooke has recently (December, 1946) suggested that this is material from Paderborn, which still has a textile industry.

<sup>2</sup> Mr. Nevins suggests percaleys is the same as 'percale', a thin Indian silk. The East India Co. imported "percales" as early as 1618.

viii.	ROWLS	6d per ell.
xii, xv.	Packin	6d to 7d per ell.
ii.	SALPO, or Talpo (?)	26/6 per piece.
xxxii.	SARGE = SERGE	56/- per piece.
ix.	SATINE = Satin, streipt = striped A silk fabric with glossy surface on one side.	1/10 per yard.
vi, xxvii.	SAY, Grean	47/- to 66/- per piece.
xxvi.	SCOTS CLOTH = Scots? Soft English dress serge made of hard spun worsted yarn	8½d per yard.
xxix.	SCOTS LINEN	10½d to 11d per yard.
xxiii.	SHAG, blew streipt hair cloth & Cold = coloured crimson Ingr blake	3/8 per yard. 4/2 per yard. 6/2 per yard.
xv.	SILK, rich black	4/1 to 4/4 per yard.
xv.	spotted	2/8 per yard.
v.	TANJBES, fine	86/- per piece.
xix.	TANGIBE	70/- per piece.
iii.	Fein = Fine No. 1, No. 2	86/- to 90/- per piece.
	TANGIBS, TANGEBBS = Tangibs, Tanjibs. Light weight cotton cloth made 30 in. to 50 in. wide, 38 yd. long, with two fancy headings in the centre about 48 ends and picks per inch, 40's warp, 36's weft. Pure sized.	
vii.	TEAPE = TAPE, Nero = Naitow Broad	1/8 & 1/9, gross. 2/8 to 3/1 per gross.
	THREAD	
viii.	14 turns	1/6 per doz.
viii.	16 turns	1/7 per doz.
vii.	18 turns	1/7 per doz.
vii.	short torne	1/6 per doz.
viii.	longe	2/6 per doz.
	WOSTRD STUPE	
xxvii.	Imbrodred	22/- piece.
xxxiii.	ROULERS women's	24/- dozen. 18/- dozen.
	ROULERS = Roullen? Serge de Roulleau—a serge used in France for furniture and drapery during the 16th and 17th centuries.	
xxxiii.	STOCKINS, Men's	7 pairs for 21/6.
xxxii.	STOCKINES women's	23/6 per doz. 15/- per doz.

LIST OF MATERIALS BOUGHT AND PRICES PAID BY JOHN NOBLE  
OF LONDON AND AFTERWARDS OF HELLENS, MUCH MARCLE,  
HEREFORDSHIRE.

ALAMOD	3/1 per ell.
ANTERENS = ANTHEINES. A kind of poplin.	1739. 1/5 to 1/10 per yard.
BARAS = BARRAS. A coarse linen fabric, originally from Holland.	8d to 9d per ell.

BATILES =	30/-, 1 "beall" of 60 pieces bought at this price, to 52/8 per piece.
Long	50/6 to 55/- per piece.
Shad	at 20/6 per piece.
BETILLES = BATILES	
BENGALL, NERO = NAITOW	15/- per piece.
BLUE	11d per yard.
Broad	29/- per piece.
Nero = naitow	6½d per yard.
Printed	11d per yard.
BOCKRAM = BUCKRAM	37/- per piece.
CALAMANCOS, Right <sup>1</sup>	66/- to 72/- per piece.
Fine	75/- per piece.
Mock	29/- to 44/- per piece.
	A glossy woollen stuff of Flanders, twilled and chequered in the warp, so that the checks are seen on one side only. (N.E.D.) 1592.
Streipt	66/- per piece.
CALES = For the head (Verney Memoirs, p. 347, 1647.)	10/8 per piece.
CALICO, printed	12/- to 20/6 per piece.
figored	20/6 per piece.
CAMB: = CAMBRIC, Streipt	£5 2s. 0d. to £5 12s. 0d. per piece.
CAMBRIC	23/6 to 35/- per piece.
CANVES = CANVAS	6d. and 9d. per ell.
CASSOS, Fein = fine	£3 2s. 6d. per piece.
CHINTS = CHINTZ. 1614.	12/9 per piece.
	Painted calicoes imported from India.
CREAP, CREP = CRAPE	43/- to 53/- per piece.
Black	52/- per piece.
Miled = milled	20/- per piece.
silke	21/- to 22/- per piece.
CROCUS	6d. per ell.
DEMASKE = DAMASK	£1 8s. 0d. and £3 7s. 0d. piece.
Worsted	20/- piece.
DOREAS = DORIA or DOREA. A kind of striped Indian Muslin. 1696.	68/- per piece.
DOULAS	66/- per piece.
Hamboro	32/6 to 62/- per piece.
FANCIES	18/- per piece.
FANEY, worsted = Flannel ???	20/- per piece.
silk	31/- per piece.
FLAXEN	1/- per ell.
FRINGE	£4 12s. 6d. parcell.
GARLICKS, Hamboro = Garlits. A kind of linen imported from Germany. (From Gorkitz, Prussian Silesia).	35/- to 38/- per piece.
GARLICKS	28/- to 35/- per piece.
broad	29/6 to 35/- per piece.
nero = narrow	26/- to 32/- per piece.
printed	29/6 to 31/6 per piece.

<sup>1</sup> Mr. Nevinson thinks that "Right" calamanco would presumably be a silk and wool, and a twill not chequered. Mohair is the ribbed form like poplin.



GENTISH = Ghentish. Textiles originally made at Ghent. 1545.	
broad	1/9 to 2/9 per ell.
Ger = German	2/8 per ell.
w <sup>l</sup> = white	32/6 per piece, 2/6 $\frac{1}{2}$ yard.
	2/6 $\frac{1}{2}$ per yard.
GORLIX = Garlick	31/6 per piece.
GRESSET, Gresat = GRAZET [? corruption of F. <i>griset</i> ]. A cheap grey woollen stuff. 1696.	
	1/8 & 1/9 per yard.
HAND CURCHS, HANCURCHERS = HANDKERCHIEFS at 9/- & 10/- per piece.	
blue	11d. per yard.
printed	10/- per piece.
HOLLAND BAG. Holland. A linen fabric, originally called, from Holland. 1427.	
	3/4 to 4/11 per ell.
HOLL = HOLLAND	2/6 to 3/6 per ell.
broad	3/8 per ell.
Ger[man]	31/- per piece.
HOLL, IPER or IPEC ?	27/- to 37/- per piece.
HOSTINGS = ? Hestings	9d. per ell.
INDERLINGS	3d. & 4d. per ell.
ISINGHAM	2/3 to 2/9 per ell.
JULIX, Jwlix	3/3 to 4/- per ell.
Holl	2/10 per ell.
LAWNS	
broad	8/- to 12/- per piece.
round [ = Rouen ?]	15/6 per piece.
Sle = Silesia ?	7/6 to 13/3 per piece.
	8/5 to 12/- per piece.
LINING, printed	22/6 per piece.
LINEN	
Blue	10 $\frac{1}{2}$ d to 1/1 per yard.
printed	10 $\frac{1}{2}$ d yard, 4/2 piece.
cors = coarse	8d per ell.
figured	22/6 per piece.
German	22/6 to 34/- per piece.
narrow	25/- to 30/- per piece.
glazed	10d per yard.
printed	6 $\frac{1}{2}$ d ell, 10d yd., 23/- piece.
broad	15/- to 17/- piece.
Scots	£23 9s. 8d. parcel.
colored	7 $\frac{1}{2}$ d per yard.
Scots	
printed	1/2 per yard.
MOREES = MOREEN. A stout woollen or woollen and cotton material either plain or watered, used for curtains, etc. 1691.	
	15/- to 20/- piece
MUSLAN = MUSLIN. General name for the most delicately woven cotton fabrics. 1609. From Mosul, where muslin was formerly made.	
	31 pieces at 46/- per piece.
fein	50/- per piece.
streipt	£3 8s. 0d. to £6 10s. 0d. per piece.
NORWICH TOYS ? =	18/6 to 19/6 per piece.
ORMBRIGS	8 $\frac{1}{2}$ d & 9d per ell.
PACKING	6d per ell.
PATERBORNS	6 $\frac{1}{2}$ d to 8d per ell.

PATERBURNS	7 $\frac{1}{2}$ d per ell.
printed	6 $\frac{1}{2}$ d per yard.
POLONIA = ? POLONESE. <sup>1</sup> In 1771 Mrs. Griffith in <i>Hist. of Lady Barton</i> l. 199.	
" Her gown was a white silk polonese."	17/- per piece.
POLONIA = ? POLONIAN. 1817 in Hogg <i>Tales &amp; Sk.</i> IV 216. "Ladies, their number quite countless—dressed in green pollonians."	
POLONIA LINEN	16/9 to 17/6 per piece.
" for dying Polonia "	29/4.
POLONIA, printed	17/- to 20/8 per piece.
POMARAN	11 $\frac{1}{2}$ d per ell.
POMARANIA	11 $\frac{1}{2}$ d per ell.
ROMALS, silk. A silk or cotton square or handkerchief; a thin silk or cotton fabric with a handkerchief pattern. 1683.	
	20/3 to 24/- per piece.
ROULS, or ROWLS ??? A piece of cloth serving to form a turban. 1553.	
	5 $\frac{1}{2}$ d to 7 $\frac{1}{2}$ d per ell.
SALPO, or TALPO (?), Fein	24/- per piece.
ST. JOHN, blue	11d per yard.
SASNET = SARSENET	3/3 per ell.
broad	4/2 per ell.
SAY, Grein = Green	38/- to 58/- per piece.
SHAG, hair	3/4 to 5/8 per yard.
SMALTHRED	3/7 to 3/8 per ell.
SHORTES ??? A kind of cotton cloth or calico manufactured in short pieces. 1545.	
	4/2 per piece.
SILK, black	3/9 to 4/- per yard.
SLESYS = SILESAS, blue	43/6 per piece.
STUFF	1/2 to 2/- per yard.
Nero wosted	19/6 per piece.
TANGIBS, Fine	80/- per piece.
TEAP = TAPE	
broad	2/6 to 2/10 per doz.
opne = ? plain	1/8 to 3/3 per doz.
pnrl ?	1/7 to 1/11 per doz.
plain	1/2 $\frac{1}{2}$ per doz.
TEAP HOLD = ? Holland	
broad	1/6 to 2/4 per doz.
nero = narrow	2/6 per doz.
Narrow holy	1/4 per doz.
	1/5 to 1/11 per doz.
THREDS	
Lamb	1/4 $\frac{1}{2}$ to 2/4 per doz.
14 turns	2/5 per doz.
small	1/4 $\frac{1}{2}$ to 2/4 per doz.
	2/8 to 3/8 per ell.
WOSTED Stuf	
Imbrodred	18/- per piece.

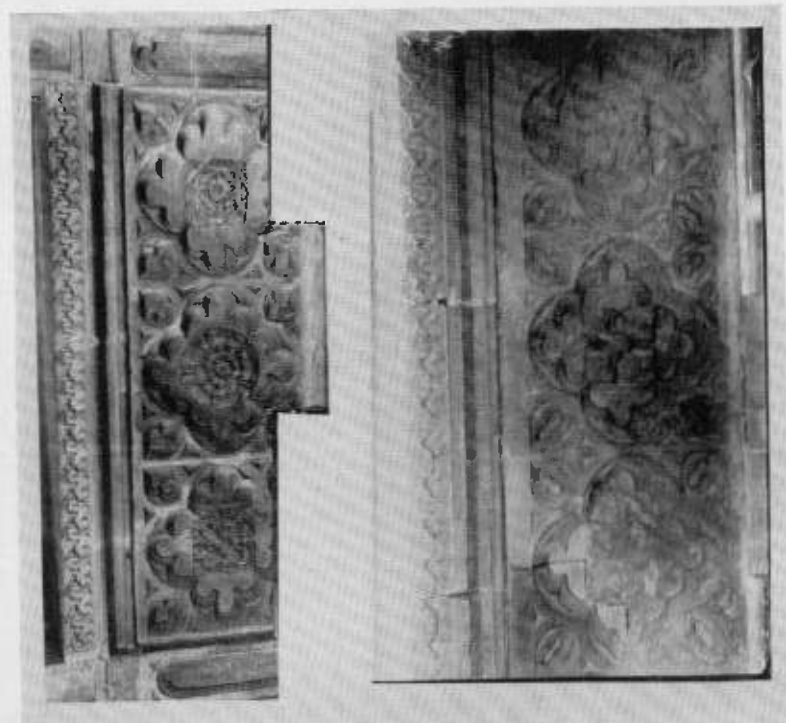
<sup>1</sup> Polonia as a fabric is new to Mr. J. L. Nevinson. The "polonaise" was a Louis XVI garment looped at the sides and frogged or buttoned in front. The 17th century garment was the "polony coat" Joyce Jeffreys was wearing one in Hereford in 1641.

NAMES OF THOSE TO WHOM JOHN NOBLE SOLD GOODS  
(with variant spellings)

Akin, James, Aicking; Allason, John, Alison; Blacke, John; Bramer, David; Buchanan, Doncan (Dublin); Bryson, John (Glasgow); Carlyle, William, Carlile, Carlyll; Carnes, Edward, & Tho. Telfor; Carsen, John; Coplan, John, Couplan, Coupland; Cowplan, Adam, Coplan, Cowpland, Copland, Couplan; Craford, William, Crawford; Craicke, Alex; Craige, John; Downey, Ja NueCastle; Geddas, John, Gedas; Gilesby, Rob & Co. (Bristol); Gilmor, Rob Gillmor (Kington); Gordon, James (Stamford); Grahame, William; Grege, John, Gridge, Gregg; Houe, John; Jordan, Richard (Camb.); Mackmilen, Wm., Makmilian, Makmilen; Neilson, William; Newland, William; Patricke, John; Ralston, William; Rening, James; Sherman, John; Telford, Thomas; Telford & Jonston; Twimell, Thomas; Watson, John; Wallace, John; Whythill, John, Whithill, Whitehill, Whytehill; Younge, John, Young.

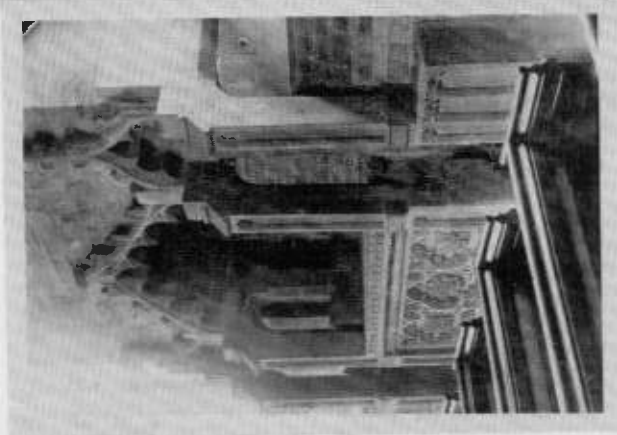
NAMES OF THOSE FROM WHOM JOHN NOBLE BOUGHT  
GOODS

Acton, Richard; Mr. Acton and Parrot; Arnall, Wm., Arnolld; Mr. Robt. Brough; Cadnell, Mathew; Carter, John; Chaney, Richard; Chaney, Wm.; Gordon, Wm.; Hopkins, John; Morter, John; Mouneke (Moncke), Walter; Muire, Alex<sup>r</sup>; Murray, Wm., Murry, Muray, Mureay; Sherman, John; Stuart, Walter & Campbell, James; Mr. Thomson; Trige, Wm.



F. C. Morgan

TOMB IN LUDLOW CHURCH.



(1) Eastern half.  
(2) Front panel of eastern half.  
(3) Front panel of western half.

Photographs by

## LUDLOW AND THE BURIAL OF PRINCE ARTHUR

By GEORGE MARSHALL, F.S.A.

(Read 5th December, 1944.)

The problem, to which it is proposed to suggest a solution in this paper, is to whom and for what purpose were the double recesses in the north wall of the north aisle at the west end of Ludlow church erected?

Tradition, and the historical value of tradition cannot be ignored, says that the viscera of Prince Arthur, the eldest son of Henry VII, was buried in Ludlow church, but no contemporary statement to that effect is recorded.

The earliest mention of this tradition is to be found in Dineley's *Notitia Cambro-Britannica*<sup>1</sup>. Above a copy he made of the inscription at that time in the church, Dineley wrote these words:

"For that it is s'd ye Bowels of Prince Arthure are here enterr'd."

A similar statement is to be found in *A Description of the Town of Ludlow*, where we read: "Tradition informs us that the Prince's bowels were deposited in the chancel of Ludlow church, and that his heart, contained in a leaden box, was taken up some time ago."<sup>2</sup> Since 1811 the tradition has frequently been referred to in print.

There the matter rested until the Rev. Dr. D. H. S. Cranage (now Dean of Norwich) in 1895 issued the second part of his monumental book on *The Churches of Shropshire* in which, writing of this double monument, he says:—"It is generally supposed that it is the tomb of Prince Arthur, eldest son of Henry VII. We know that this prince died at Ludlow castle and that his bowels were buried in St. Lawrence's church, but I think the evidence is against this being the place of interment. In 1684 Thomas Dineley wrote an account of the progress of Henry, Duke of Beaufort, through Wales. He mentions that there was an inscription in the chancel of Ludlow church, recording the burial, and he says it was then believed that part of the body was interred

<sup>1</sup> Reproduced by photo-lithography under the title *The Account of the Official Progress of Henry the First Duke of Beaufort . . . through Wales in 1684*. 4to. 1888. p. 58.

<sup>2</sup> *A Description of the Town of Ludlow*, 8vo., 1811, p. 60.

at that spot. The inscription does not distinctly state that the interment was in the chancel, but it seems probable that if the tomb had been in the north aisle the inscription would have been there also. At any rate the tradition 200 years ago is more likely to be correct than modern opinion."<sup>1</sup> I shall return to this statement later.

In 1904 the late Mr. Henry T. Weyman wrote a paper<sup>2</sup> entitled *Chantry Chapels in Ludlow Church* in which he tried to locate the position of the numerous altars in the church at the time of the Reformation. There were at least twenty of these, or chantry endowments. By clever deduction he located for certain sixteen as he thought, and the probable situations of the remaining four. Incidentally, of the tomb in the north aisle he says:—"Before concluding this paper, allusion must be made to the singular, ornamented recesses in the western end of the north aisle, which are often called Prince Arthur's tomb, probably from the Tudor rose which appears on the front. It is certain that, whatever these recesses were, they were not Prince Arthur's tomb, as apart from the improbability of Prince Arthur's heart (his body was buried in Worcester Cathedral) being buried in such a position, the inscription which up to 1723 existed in the north side of the high chancel recorded that his heart was there buried."<sup>3</sup> He then goes on to suggest that it may be the tomb of one of several individuals but all of these can be proved to have been buried elsewhere.

Having read these statements made by such learned authorities, one might conclude that there was nothing further to be said on the subject, but certain historical straws floating down the stream of time seem all to point to one conclusion, and that is that the tradition, attributing this monument as having been made to commemorate Prince Arthur, is true.

Let us sum up: (1) What is known contemporaneously about the residence of Prince Arthur at Ludlow and of his death and burial; (2) What tradition has to say about the burial of his viscera; (3) What evidence is there for connecting Prince Arthur with the north aisle in Ludlow church; (4) What evidence can be gleaned from the monument itself.

(1) CONTEMPORARY EVIDENCE:—Prince Arthur was born on 20th September, 1486, at Winchester, and in April, 1487, he was moved to Farnham in Surrey, where he was housed either in Farnham Castle, then and now the palace of the bishops of

<sup>1</sup> *An Architectural Account of the Churches of Shropshire*, by D. H. S. Cranage, M.A., 4to., 1898, part ii, p. 132.

<sup>2</sup> *Transactions of the Shropshire Archaeological and Natural History Society*, 3rd Series, Vol. IV (1904), pp. 337-370, and plan.

<sup>3</sup> *Ibid.*, p. 368.



To face page 213.



Photograph by

F. C. Morgan

DETAIL OF MONUMENT IN CROFT CHURCH. ANGEL POINTING TO PLAGUE SPOT ON THIGH OF ST. ROCHE.

Winchester, or at some other place in the town. Meanwhile his mother, Queen Elizabeth of York, moved on to the Palace of Shene to be within easy reach of London pending the coronation. Subsequently, having been created Prince of Wales, he was sent to represent the King at his Court, held in Ludlow castle, in the Marches of Wales. In 1490 the King and Queen, with Prince Arthur, kept the Feast of St. George (April 23rd) in the collegiate church of St. Chad in Shrewsbury.<sup>1</sup> His earliest recorded act as representing the King, dates on 21st January, 1493/4, which mentions a petition by John Gytins and Laurence Hosier, bailiffs of the town of Shrewsbury. In 1495 the King and Queen again visited Shrewsbury, where Prince Arthur had preceded them.<sup>2</sup>

On the 14th of November, 1501, Prince Arthur was married to Catherine of Arragon, to whom he had been betrothed when he was barely two years old. At the time of his marriage he was just over fifteen years of age, and Catherine, who was born on the 16th of December, 1485,<sup>3</sup> was about nine months his senior.

Before Christmas the bride and bridegroom set out on their journey to Ludlow, where Arthur was to hold his Court, the bride riding on a pillion behind her Master-of-the-Horse, followed by eleven ladies on palfreys. When tired she rested in a litter borne between two horses.

Their married life was destined to be brief for on the 2nd of April in the following year Arthur died of the sweating sickness.<sup>4</sup> Catherine shortly before had had an attack of this dread disease, but recovered. For three weeks the body lay in state in Ludlow Castle, and on the 23rd of April, St. George's Day, it was removed into the choir of the parish church from whence the next day it was carried, in very wet weather, by way of Bewdley where it rested the night, to be interred the next day in Worcester cathedral.

<sup>1</sup> *Royal Visits and Progresses to Wales*, by Edward Parry, 4to., 1850 p. 296. In the church was an altar to St. George.

<sup>2</sup> *Ibid.*, p. 297.

<sup>3</sup> *Catherines of Arragon*, by Garrett Mattingly, Lond., 8vo., 1942, p. 15.

<sup>4</sup> There has been some doubt if Arthur did die of the plague, which was prevalent on the border at the time. Perhaps the tomb of Sir Richard Croft in Croft church, helps to confirm that the plague was the cause of his death. Sir Richard was at the time Steward of the Prince's household and went with the body to the burial in Worcester Cathedral. Now on the end of Sir Richard's tomb are four statues, one of which is a figure of St. Roche, showing a plague spot on his thigh, with a small angel standing by pointing to it (*see illustration*). Another figure is St. Sitha with her keys, the patron saint of housewives. These two statues probably refer to incidents in the lives of Sir Richard and Lady Croft. She was the 'governess' to the two princes, who were later murdered in the Tower, during their sojourn at Ludlow Castle, just previous to going to their death in London. There is a figure of St. Roche on the tomb of Henry VII in Westminster Abbey.

In Leland's *Collectanea* is an account of an eye witness of the funeral from which we learn that:—

The corpse was coyled, well seered and conveniently dressed with spices and other sweet stuffe, such as those that bore the chardge thereof did purveye and that it might be furnisht of. That was so conveniently done that it needed not lead but new chested. The chest was covered with good black cloth close sewed with a white cross and sufficient rings of iron to the same and then laid in the chamber under a table covered with rich cloth of gold and a crosse under him, and certain candlesticks of silver of him and tapers of wax burning and four great candlesticks of Lattyn with iiii great Tapers continually burning ther . . . . . and so the corpse was conveyed into the Quere of the parishe Church where was placed a light Hearse about the which were ordained certen stooles for mourners, covered with black cloth which afterwards the officers of Armes tooke for ther Fees.<sup>1</sup>

This account does not say anything about the removal of the viscera, but this, as was usual, must have been done for the preservation of the corpse, especially as the body was not wrapt in lead.<sup>2</sup> These parts, as was customary, would have been interred in the nearby church. Arthur's brother, Henry VIII, died at Whitehall and his viscera were honourably buried in the chapel there and the coffin containing the body was placed upon trestles in the Privy Chamber, previous to removal for burial in St. George's Chapel at Windsor.<sup>3</sup>

The above is all the contemporary evidence bearing on the subject.

(2). EVIDENCE FROM TRADITION:—The next information is to be found 180 years later in the form of tradition. Thomas Dinely, in his notes on Ludlow church in his *Notitia Cambro-Britannica*<sup>4</sup>, writes that:—

"Over y<sup>e</sup> seats of y<sup>e</sup> North side of the High Chancel or ancient Quere under y<sup>e</sup> Princes Arms y<sup>e</sup> Feathers with a Rose on each side is read thus in old English Character:

For that it is s'd y<sup>e</sup> Bowels of Prince Arthure are here enterr'd.

and then the following inscription in a two lined frame which he begins to write in old English letters and then changes to his ordinary cursive handwriting.

<sup>1</sup> Leland's *Collectanea*, London, 8vo., 1774, Vol. 5, p. 374.

<sup>2</sup> The omission of the lead would have eased the journey to Worcester, where oxen had to be employed to drag the 'char' on which it was carried out of the mire.

<sup>3</sup> *The Tombs of the Kings of England*, by J. Charles Wall, London, 1891, 8vo., p. 382.

<sup>4</sup> *The Account of the Official Progress of his Grace, Henry, the First Duke of Beaufort, through Wales in 1684*, London, 1888, 4to., p. 58.

Be it known that y<sup>e</sup> right noble and virtuous Prynce Arthur prince of Wales and fyrst begotten sonne of our Sovereigne Lorde Kyng Henry the seventh departed out of this transitory and uncertain life wythin y<sup>e</sup> Castle of Ludlowe the 2<sup>d</sup> dey of Apryl between 6 and 7 of the Clock in the afternoon being Saturday and the Easter Weeke, The Dominicall lett<sup>r</sup> B an in y<sup>e</sup> yeer of our Lord God 1502 in y<sup>e</sup> 17<sup>th</sup> Yeer of his most Royall Fathers Raygn himself being at the age of 16 years full and 29 weeks whose body is buried at Worcester within the Cathedrall Church of Our Lady at the South end of the high altar there.

He gives a drawing of the feathers issuing out a coronet and on a scroll Ich Dien, between two roses. The asterisk above 'known' is referred to in the margin as '\*Remembred', evidently the correct reading, but Dinely did not wish to spoil the inscription by making an erasure.

The words "for that it is said" show that the tradition of the burial of Arthur's bowels was current in 1684, but it does not say that they were buried in the chancel, but that they were said to be interred "here", which might refer to any part of the church, but if it means in the chancel, tradition in this respect might have gone wrong at that comparatively early date.

It might naturally be thought that this memorial was contemporary but on careful consideration I have come to the conclusion that it is not so. The inscription, by the wording, is evidently post-reformation. The words 'be it remember'd' are not such as would be used just after the death of such an important person as Prince Arthur, and the mention of the Dominical letter is most unlikely to have occurred. A clue to its date is afforded by a tablet<sup>1</sup> still in the church, with an abbreviated form of the Commandments which were ordered to be put up in churches in 1560. The cost of this tablet is recorded in the Churchwardens' accounts under 1561. Above the lettering are two roses and on either side I H C crowned, and below these letters what appear to be lilies slipped, with a scroll. The drawing in Dinely showing the Prince of Wales' feathers between two roses, and the whole composition seems to be of a similar character as the Commandments, and just such things as were being painted to take the place of the pre-reformation frescoes on the walls, and probably were carried out by the same artist.

<sup>1</sup> For a reproduction of this see *Churches of Shropshire*, p. 128.

The inscription to Prince Arthur was still in existence in 1723,<sup>1</sup> but Richard Gough, who visited the church on the 7th of June, 1784, says:—"Prince Arthur's heart was buried in the Chancel of the Church of Ludlow, but the inscription against the North wall has been washed over and forgotten. The heart was taken up in a silver box and found to be double, or as they call it there *twinney*, and the box embezzled by the sexton, who was dismissed from his place."<sup>2</sup>

There is probably some confusion in this account with the heart of Sir Henry Sidney, which was buried in the tomb of his daughter, Ambrosia, in the chancel, and of which the casket was discovered subsequently at Leominster; or of another story of a leaden chest being removed from the church, which the incumbent, the Rev. Charles Fenton (1702-1741), had brought back unopened, and put in its proper place.<sup>3</sup>

No doubt Gough was told what he has recorded by the sexton or parson, and possibly the casket being called *twinney* may have arisen from some recollection of a painting, in Prince Arthur's bedchamber in the castle, of two hearts conjoined surmounted by a coronet.<sup>4</sup> There may also have been in mind the twin tombs in the north aisle.

From the above evidence it is clear that the actual burial place of Prince Arthur's viscera was unknown or at least unrecorded except that tradition says it was somewhere in the church.

(3) EVIDENCE FROM SITE OF THE TOMB:—Next, is there any evidence which would lead one to suppose that the twin tombs against the north wall of the north aisle have any connexion with Prince Arthur? I think there is.

The late Mr. Henry Weyman, in his allocation of the sites of the chantries in the church, assigned the west end of the north aisle to an altar of St. Stephen, but he was not certain of it, and from his deduction it might well have been in some other part of this aisle. It does not seem to have been an early chantry endowment for only two references are to be found to it, namely in 1553 and 1554.<sup>5</sup> It seems much more probable that this aisle, which was built about 1317 as is proved by the armorial glass still in the windows, was to accommodate an altar for the Palmers' Gild, because in 1330 Henry de Dorelkeye of Ludlow left by his will 12<sup>d</sup> for ornaments and other necessities for the Altar of St. Andrew. In 1377 this Gild is called the Gild of St. Andrew. An annual

<sup>1</sup> *Transactions Shropshire Arch. Soc.*, 3rd Series, vol. iv, p. 368.

<sup>2</sup> *Sepulchral Monuments in Great Britain*, by Richard Gough, London, 1786-1786 fol., vol. i, p. lxxiii.

<sup>3</sup> *A Description of the Town of Ludlow*, 8vo., p. 60.

<sup>4</sup> For a drawing of this see *The Duke of Beaufort's Progress in 1684*, p. 172.

<sup>5</sup> *Transactions Shropshire Arch. Soc.*, 3rd Series, vol. iv, p. 361.

rent charge was granted by John Scheremon of Ludlow for the maintenance of chaplains serving the Virgin Mary and the Blessed Apostle St. Andrew in St. Laurence's Church. One of the witnesses died soon after 1321, so the deed must have been executed about this date.<sup>1</sup>

The Palmers Gild had received a charter of incorporation in 1291. It is evident by the west window of this aisle being heavily ornamented with ball flower ornament that there was a special altar at this spot, and at the time of building. It appears more probable that this was the site of St. Andrew's altar, and not that of St. Stephen which was nearly certainly a later foundation. The choice of the west end for this important altar was most likely dictated by its being well away from the high altar, and not interfering with the processional path as it would have done had it been at the east end of the aisle. Mr. Weyman was unable to prove the site of these two altars beyond placing them in this aisle, and my suggestion for their transposition seems almost a certainty.

My purpose in showing that the altar at this place in the aisle was dedicated to St. Andrew is to suggest a reason why the viscera of Prince Arthur should have been buried at this spot.

There is evidence to lead one to believe that the patron saint of Arthur was St. Andrew, although I can find no definite statement to this effect. Now there were in Ludlow castle the arms of Prince Arthur joined to those of St. Andrew. This is mentioned by Thomas Churchyard in his *Worthines of Wales*<sup>2</sup> first published in 1587, where we read, speaking of Ludlow Castle:—

"Prince Arthurs armes, is there well wrought in stone,  
(A worthe worke, that fewe or none may mend)"

and in the margin:—

"Over a chimney excellently wrought in the best Chamber  
is S. Androwes Crosse joyned to Prince Arthurs Armes  
in the hall windowe."

This sentence is very ambiguous, but the 'is' should read 'and' when it is clear, viz., that the arms wrought in stone were in the best chamber and St. Andrew's cross and Arthur's arms over a chimney in the hall. If this is what he meant the St. Andrew's cross and arms must have been in the rectangular two-light window over the hall fireplace. This fireplace was an insertion where a window originally was in the south wall of the hall and the flues were taken up one on each side of the fireplace with the window

<sup>1</sup> *Ibid.*, p. 365.

<sup>2</sup> *The Worthines of Wales, a Poem*, by Thomas Churchyard, London, reprinted from the edition of 1587, 8vo., 1776, p. 79.



in the centre between them. If this solution of the sentence is correct, the fireplace must have been inserted about 1500 when considerable alterations were made to the building, no doubt in honour of the Prince taking up his residence there. Formerly it had a cresset in the middle of the hall. The late Sir St. John Hope<sup>1</sup> dated this stack as Elizabethan, when Sir Henry Sidney made great alterations and additions to the castle, but there is nothing in the architectural details to militate against it being three-quarters of a century earlier.

When the Prince was a child he was taken, as already narrated, to Farnham, where Henry VII established a chantry at the altar of the Virgin Mary to celebrate to the good estate of the young Prince, his father, mother and grandmother. Farnham church was dedicated to St. Andrew.<sup>2</sup>

Another curious coincidence is that in Presteigne church in a window there were the arms of France and England quarterly, a label of three points argent, with the Garter and "P. Arthur under written."<sup>3</sup> Presteigne church is dedicated to St. Andrew which is probably indirectly the reason of the Prince's arms being here inserted.

The above incidents certainly point to Arthur having some special connexion with St. Andrew.

It has been stated that St. George was the patron saint of the Prince, possibly because certain incidents in his life occurred on St. George's Day; for instance, he was present at Shrewsbury when the Feast of St. George was kept, and it was on St. George's day that his body was carried into Ludlow church before burial. But it has to be borne in mind that St. George was the patron saint of England. There was a chantry of St. George in Ludlow church which Mr. Weyman assigned to a place near the west end of the north aisle by deduction but with no actual proof.<sup>4</sup> The earliest mention of this chantry is in two wills dated in the year 1500; and another in 1509 in P.P.C. (misprinted 1569) of John Browne who directs that his executors should give as much linen cloth to make a sufficient covering of a canopy over the figure of St. George. At the Reformation in 1548, the image and other attachments of St. George were sold at a good figure so probably the altar and fittings were of recent date, about 1500. This would further strengthen the reason for the tomb with his viscera being nearby.

<sup>1</sup> *Archaeologia*, vol. lxi (1908), "The Castle of Ludlow", p. 277, illus. pl. xxxvii and fig. 10.

<sup>2</sup> *English Episcopal Palaces* (Province of Canterbury), ed. by R. S. Rait, London, 1910, 8vo., p. 135.

<sup>3</sup> *Diary of the Royal Army during the Civil War*, kept by Richard Symonds Camden Society, 1859, sm. 4to., vol. lxxiv, p. 246.

<sup>4</sup> *Trans. Shrop. Arch. Soc.*, 3rd Series, Vol. iv, p. 365.

Such, then, is the tradition and documentary evidence available concerning the disposal of Prince Arthur's internal organs.

(4) EVIDENCE FROM THE MONUMENT:—Let us now consider what can be gleaned from the monument itself in support of the other evidence.

The illustrations will give a good idea of the nature of the tomb without going into close details, but a few features require examination.

As will be seen, there are two tombs side by side, both exactly the same except for the conventional rosettes on the front panels. The canopy over the western one must have blocked out a good deal of light from the window under which it was. This may have been the reason for its removal, or more likely, the subsidence to be mentioned presently. There is a space between the tomb and the west wall of 2 ft. 7 in., and another between the two tombs of about 1 ft. 8 in. and another space at the east end of the tomb. These two latter spaces may have formed sedilia for the clergy at the altar.

The western tomb is 6 ft. 0 in. overall, and the eastern one 6 ft. 2 in., and the depth from the front to the back about 3 feet. The north wall under the window has been thickened as may be seen on the exterior, possibly to counter a subsidence which has taken place at some time, evidence of which is apparent in clumsy chamfered columns inserted for support at three of the ends of the tombs. The original finish can be seen on the opening at the west end where there is no column.

The height from the ground to the top of the slabs is 3 feet. The top of the tombs is formed from about half way back to the front of three stones each with the heavy moulding on the face, and the rest of the tops are made up of pieces of stone. In the case of the eastern tomb one of these is the portion of a grave slab dated 1550 with part of an inscription, and in the case of the western tomb is the piece of an 18th century inscribed grave slab.

The western tomb may have been opened for the central front top stone appears to have been disturbed, and it looks as if an opening had been made at the east end of it. I could detect no signs of disturbance in the eastern tomb.

A few years ago the foundations at this point of the church had been giving trouble, and it was suggested that the tomb and wall here should be taken down and rebuilt, but the wall was underpinned and tell-tales put across the cracks, which have not moved since.

Now it is manifest that the overall lengths of the tombs, 6 feet, is not sufficiently long for an adult, but would be possible for children, but no record of such deaths or burials is known or likely.



The front of the tombs are each divided into three panels with conventional flowers in a quatrefoil except the central one on the western tomb, which is an outstanding well formed rose, the double rose of York and Lancaster, the Tudor badge.

I therefore feel convinced that in this tomb were or are enshrined the heart and bowels of Prince Arthur, and that the other tomb was intended to receive those of his wife, Catherine of Arragon, when she died. There is no record of this having been done, and it is most unlikely that it would have been, for she died in the year 1536, in unhappy and very different circumstances than could ever have been anticipated, and was buried in Peterborough abbey, now the cathedral.

In Ludlow castle is a doorway<sup>1</sup> of about 1500 leading into the Norman keep, of the somewhat heavy and coarse type of this monument. It is not unlikely that the master mason working on the castle may have been called in to design and execute these tombs.

This exceptional monument is just such a one as that wealthy patron of the arts, the builder of his own chapel at Westminster, and the delicately ornate tomb of his eldest son, Arthur, might have been expected to have had made to house the viscera of his heir, and his noble young wife, Catherine. For the purpose for which it was intended it is truly on a grand scale, and unparalleled, but executed by local masons who had not the skill of the London craftsmen.

The above is, I think, an answer to Dr. Cranage, whom I have already quoted.

To sum up. (1) The body of Arthur was prepared for burial in the usual way, and the viscera must have been buried near where he died. (2) Oral tradition, confirmed in writing as early as 1684, is strong that these remains were interred in Ludlow church, and the inscription once in the choir of the church, probably of a date about 1560, indicates by the words "be it remembered" that there was need after nearly sixty years to remind people of the date of Arthur's death, but no doubt at that time the purpose of the tomb in the north aisle was generally known.

(3) The reason for the site chosen for the tomb was not that there was no room in the choir, for at the time of Arthur's death there was but one tomb there, but because of his patron saint being St. Andrew, and further the close proximity to St. Andrew's altar of another to St. George, the patron saint of England. The site may also have been considered more appropriate for such remains than near the high altar. His body was laid to rest in the choir of Worcester cathedral.

<sup>1</sup> Illustrated in *Archaeologia*, vol. 61, 1898, p. 309; and *Ludlow Town and Neighbourhood*, by Oliver Baker, Ludlow, 1888, 4to., p. 22.

(4) The remarkable and only outstanding decorative feature of the tomb, namely the Tudor rose on the eastern tomb, can hardly have been used for any other person whom we know to have been connected with Ludlow. The double tomb, 'twinney', except for the one large rose, clearly indicates a close connection such as a man and his wife might well have had to contain their hearts.

The opening of the tomb might settle the matter, if it has not already been robbed, but I could detect no evidence that the western tomb has been disturbed except the back half of the top has been relaid with later stones.

Perhaps some day it may be possible to see the interior of these tombs with some form of X-ray.

There the matter must be left for the present, but at the same time I feel little doubt for what purpose and for whom these exceptional tombs were erected.

## BIRDS, THEIR NESTS, EGGS AND SONG.

By A. W. BOLT.

(Read 5th December, 1944.)

I should like to say at the beginning of this talk that although I claim to know a little about birds and their habits, I do not pose as an authority—neither do I claim to be a lecturer, but I will do my best to interest you and shall be very pleased to answer any questions I am able to.

I have brought to this room a few trays of eggs from my collection. They are all common breeding species, and I have chosen them to show you the enormous amount of variation in colour and markings in the same species.

If the members will pass along and inspect the eggs before I start talking, they will more readily follow my remarks.

Each tray is marked with the name of the bird, and the eggs are in full clutches.

## EGGS

It is not possible to account for the variation in the colour at all—it has nothing to do with food.

This is proved by the fact that a bird, say a Tree Pipit, that starts to lay brown speckled eggs, will lay, year after year, brown speckled eggs.

It is often possible to tell that the same bird has returned to its last year's nesting site or district by the eggs alone. Students of the Cuckoo are able to tell that the same bird has returned to a common.

Black Headed Gulls nesting on the marsh and feeding together on the marsh or on the surrounding ploughed fields, will lay widely different coloured eggs from pale blue to darkest brown.

Guillemots, nesting on the same cliff and feeding on the same shoal of fish, will lay eggs from pure white to almost black. No, it is not possible to account for colouring or variation, and food certainly has nothing to do with it.

There have been suggestions in many bird books that birds that lay their eggs in open exposed nests lay coloured and marked eggs, by way of camouflage for protection, and that birds that lay their eggs in holes and crevices often lay white eggs.

This, in my opinion, is a long way from the facts. Let me read out to you two lists. The first is of birds laying white or nearly white eggs in open and often very exposed nests, and the second is a list of birds laying white eggs in holes and crevices.

## WHITE EGGS IN OPEN NESTS (about 30)

Long Eared Owl, Short Eared Owl, Wood Pigeon, Turtle Dove, Hen Harrier, Montagu's Harrier, Marsh Harrier, Fulmar, Heron, four species of grebe, swans, geese and twenty species of ducks (3 or 4 in burrows or hidden).

## WHITE EGGS IN HOLES AND CREVICES (about 12)

Green Woodpecker, Great Spotted Woodpecker, Lesser Spotted Woodpecker, Kingfisher, Wryneck, Little Owl, Tawny Owl, Stock Dove and Rock Dove.

On balance, you will see that many more white eggs are laid in open nests than in hole sites. Therefore we are bound to come to the conclusion that, in actual fact, we are unable to fix the reason of colour or no colour. All we know is that the colouring matter is deposited on the shell of the egg towards the end of its passage down the oviduct of the bird, and more than that is much more of a guess than a deduction. Incidentally, it is possible with some freshly laid eggs, to wipe off or smudge the pigment, hawks, plover and grouse come under this heading.

Before leaving the question of eggs, a few remarks on the number of eggs laid by different species of birds may be of interest.

Some birds, such as the Razorbill, Guillemot, Puffin, also the petrels and Shearwater, lay one egg only (with rare exceptions) and have only one brood a year.

Other birds, such as the Stone Curlew, Black Guillemot, the skuas and some of the gulls and terns, lay two eggs only, and have one brood a year.

Other birds, like the dove family, lay two eggs at a time, but often have as many as three broods a season.

Against the bird that lays one egg a year, we have the tit family that, although raising only one brood, lay up to fourteen or fifteen eggs.

Most of the finch and thrush and bunting families have two broods and lay four to six eggs at a time.

Some of the visiting warblers are double and some single brooded, laying on the average five eggs on each occasion. Perhaps the record for number of eggs goes to some members of the duck family who have been reported as laying up to twenty-four eggs in one clutch. Some of the game birds, too, at times lay up to two dozen.

Now the point I am trying to make is that all these birds, whether they have one or three broods a year, or whether they lay only one or ten eggs, do no more than maintain their numbers, in the main, if left alone, and food factors and other conditions suitable to the bird remain constant.

You will gather from this the terrific toll that nature takes of small bird life in particular. The average life of the small bird being two years.

## NESTS

The nests of birds vary enormously, and it is quite easy for an experienced ornithologist to tell one species from the other by the nest alone, without seeing or hearing the bird, and before the eggs are laid.

Most boys who live in the country could easily pick out the nests of the Missel Thrush, Song Thrush, Blackbird, Hedge Sparrow, Robin, Wren, Long Tailed Tit, Chaffinch, and some could name many more.

After several years of experience it is possible, I should say, to recognise 75% of the nests of the birds that breed in this country. I refer, of course, to those birds that actually build a nest, and not just lay in a scrape on the ground as does a plover, or gull on a cliff.

I should advise anyone wishing to take up bird watching to take careful note of the construction of any nest they may find, and to properly identify it—either by the bird or the eggs—and they will soon find they are getting expert at knowing the nests of the common species.

Most people who live in or near the country, and many town people too, could pick out the mud-lined nest of the Song Thrush with its blue black-spotted eggs. It would be a very stupid person who, after taking in all the details, could ever again confuse it with any other species, and the same could be said of the Blackbird, Hedge Sparrow and Chaffinch—and to take a larger bird, the Wood-pigeon.

As experience increases, a bird student will find that the nests of all species have some peculiarity of construction that will impress themselves on his mind.

The materials used are an unfailing guide in some species, such as the Long Tailed Tit, with its beautiful nest of moss lichen and feathers, or the Wren's nest formed of dead leaves and feather lined, although the number of feathers used by the Wren does not approach by some hundreds those of the Long Tailed Tit, which often uses as many as two thousand.

The mud-lined nest of the Song Thrush I have already mentioned but few people realise that the Blackbird uses mud too, but then adds a lining of fine grass, although very occasionally this is omitted, and then this could be confused with the Thrush, especially if the same Blackbird happened to lay pure blue eggs as they occasionally do. In that case, the bird would have to be seen. This is, however, a very rare possibility.

The Bullfinch's nest is easily recognised. It is a small platform of very fine twigs like a miniature Wood Pigeon's nest, except that the Bullfinch uses moss interwoven in the base and also puts a very fine interlaced lining of black roots with hardly any cup at all.

A Hawfinch's nest is exactly the same as a Bullfinch, except that it is a few sizes larger, and so on. Little features of material, construction or site help to distinguish most of the common species of small birds, and the same, of course, applies to larger birds that build in trees.

These bigger nests of the Magpie, Crow, Rook, Buzzard, Sparrow Hawk and Raven are, of course, difficult to get at to examine, but a good ornithologist would make very few mistakes with a knowledge of the district.

Few people realise the great number of birds that build their nests or lay their eggs on the ground or at ground level. Listen to this. Tree Pipit, Meadow Pipit, Rock Pipit, Wood Lark, Skylark, Whinchat, Stonechat, Wheatear, Robin (mostly), Willow Warbler, Chiffchaff, Wood Warbler, Yellow Bunting, Reed Bunting, Corn Bunting, Grasshopper Warbler, Ring Ouzle, Yellow Wagtail, Nightingale and often Grey and Pied Wagtails.

Then there are nearly all the gulls, terns, skuas, petrels and shearwaters, and all the plover family, such as Lapwing, Ringed Plover, Red Shank, Snipe, Sandpiper, Greenshank, Curlew, Whimbrel and Stone Curlew. All the game birds (about six of them), all the rails, namely Corncrake, Water Rail, Spotted Crake, Coot and Moorhen. The four grebes, four of the hawk family, all the swans, geese and ducks, also Nightjar, Short Eared Owl, and occasionally Redstart, Linnet, Blackbird, Dartford Warbler, etc., certainly eighty of our Breeders, or nearly half.

You will see from this list that even if you never looked into a tree or a bush, you could still find scores of interesting nests to watch.

## BIRD WATCHING FOR THE BEGINNER, AND HOW TO IDENTIFY BIRDS

A lot of people get interested in birds up to a point, but go no further because they don't know how to connect the bird, its nest, its eggs and its song. They lack any sort of guide, make mistakes, and then give up trying to identify and remain just



casual observers. Probably the reason for this is that they attempt too much at once. They may see many birds together and hear a chorus of song, but finding themselves unable to distinguish one bird from the other (probably because they are only in sight for a second) or know one song from another, they get disheartened and give up trying.

Let us make a few suggestions for those interested in telling our common songsters one from the other.

## 1ST

Start by getting a few good books on the subject, and I suggest, if you can manage the price (six guineas), you obtain the five volumes of *The Handbook of British Birds*. It is not only far and away the best bird book in this country, but it is the finest bird book in the world. No other book is to be compared with it. It contains everything known about the approximate 525 species on the British list, including a coloured illustration of each bird. It is unrivalled.

Two good books devoted to bird identification are *Name this Bird* and *How to Know British Birds*. Both are good, particularly the latter. This book deals with approximately 180 breeders only.

A nice little pocket book with illustrations of birds, half of them coloured, is *The Observer's Book of British Birds*. This is a little gem.

There is a sixpenny paper-backed "Pelican" book on the market called *Watching Birds*. It should not be missed, you will learn a lot from it.

Two books that specialise on a particular bird that should be on every bird man's shelf are, *The Life of the Robin* and *The Truth about the Cuckoo*, both excellent.

Volumes 1 and 2 by Coward of *The Birds of the British Isles* are also very good reading, but of course, not equal to the handbook.

## 2ND

Learn the bird songs. Get the bird song records if you can from Witherby's and learn them off by heart—but I suggest that you take not more than six birds at a time, and don't add any more until you are quite sure you know them well.

## 3RD

Go into the country and sit down quietly—with glasses if possible—and watch and listen, keeping your book of illustrations handy. Pick not more than a dozen birds for your first season—shall we say Blackbird, Song Thrush, Robin, Hedge Sparrow, Wren,

Great Tit, Blue Tit and Chaffinch. These are local residents and can be watched all the year round.

Now add four summer visitors common to this district—Willow Warbler, Chiffchaff, Blackcap and Whitethroat, and there you have your dozen. Observe the bird carefully and note its shape and colour and how it moves about. Listen to its song so that another time you will know if that particular bird is about by its song alone. The cock only sings. Later, you must learn the alarm note of the hen when she has eggs or young.

Trace the nest if you can without disturbing the surrounding vegetation too much, and examine nest and eggs, but do not handle or disturb the nest, particularly if there is not a clutch of eggs, as this is most likely to cause desertion. Return later and watch both parents feeding the young.

The incubation period of small birds is 11 to 13 days, and the fledgling period roughly the same.

Notice the difference between the plumage of the cock and hen (there is no difference in some species) and then when the winter comes, notice the further changes in plumage of the cock bird. Keep on plugging away like this, and you will find after a few seasons that you will have acquired much information and are feeling quite proud of yourself.

Keep up your reading and make friends with other bird people and pay visits to special sites for special birds—such as marshy places for waders, Reed Bunting, Sedge Warblers, Grasshopper Warblers, Yellow Wagtails, ducks, etc.

Go into Radnorshire and see the Raven, Buzzard, Peregrine Falcon, Pied Flycatcher, Curlew and Woodwren in their natural surroundings, although some of these species are to be found sparingly in north Herefordshire.

If you keep at it like this for five seasons, you should be by that time a reasonably good ornithologist for the birds of the district, although still a long way from an authority, that takes almost a lifetime of field-work. So you see you can never exhaust your subject.

I suggest you keep a notebook of all bird happenings—it makes very interesting reading during the winter months, and also it enables you to revisit favourable sites year after year without too much memorising.

One could write and talk about birds for ever, there is so much to say, the subject is inexhaustible.



# INVENTORY OF GOODS DELIVERED TO THE MAYOR OF HEREFORD, 1642.

Among a large number of family documents belonging to Mrs. Gadesden of Homend, which she deposited at Hereford Library, I discovered a few of importance relating to the city. Included in these was an inventory of the City insignia and a list of the prisoners in gaol delivered by the retiring Mayor, David Bowen, to his successor, William Price, in 1642. Among the insignia mentioned were two Caps of Maintenance, one of red velvet and the other of fur. A copy of this document was sent to the Town Clerk, Mr. T. B. Feltham, who brought the matter before the City Council with the result that the Mayor, Alderman R. C. Monkley, promised to pay for the cost of a new Cap of Maintenance for the sword bearer. Hereford is one of the few cities entitled to this honour. The late Mr. A. C. Edwards later gave the necessary fur and it was made up at the expense of Alderman Monkley and formally presented to the City at the Council meeting on 27th February, 1945. Thus an old custom and right of Hereford has been revived, and the sword-bearer now accompanies the Mayor on state occasions wearing a Cap of Maintenance, thus adding to the dignity of all civic occasions.

Mrs. Gadesden, upon being informed that these documents were among her collection, very kindly gave them to the City.

F. C. M.

# INVENTORY OF GOODS DELIVERED BY RETIRING MAYOR OF HEREFORD TO THE NEW MAYOR, WM. PRICE, IN 1642.<sup>1</sup>

THIS INDENTURE made the Fowerth day of October in the Eighteenth yere of the Raigne of our Sovereigne Lord Charles by the grace of god Kinge of England Scotland Fraunce and Ireland kinge defender of the faith &c Betweene David Bowen esquire late Maior of the City of Hereford one theone parte and William Price esquire nowe Maior of the said City one thother parte WITNESSETH that the said David Bowen late Maior hath delivered to the said William Price nowe Maior diverse goodes nowe remayneinge in his custody and wch were unto him delivered when the said David Bowen came into the said office of Maior of the said City That is to saie One Brasse ordinance remayneinge in the Guildhall of the said Cittie together with the bigger parte of the seale for the sealeing of Statute marchantes acknowledged within the said City and alsoe twoe Capps of maintenance one being Covered with redd velvett ymbrothered with gould and the other Covered with Furre with a boxe or case to keepe the same Together with three swordes thone being Covered with redd velvett scabbard ymbrothered with gould the hilt chape and pumell being guilt, one other sworde haveing haveing (sic) a blacke velvett scabbart Brasse hilt pumell and chape collored blacke The other sworde haveing a brasse hilt pumell and chape with scabbert of cloath of gould, together with fower silver Masas And alsoe the gaole or prison of and within the said City Called Bistersgate with one payre of [b]oultes therein remayneinge called Coulcombes and alsoe the gaole and bodyes of all such p(er)sons nowe comitted and remayneinge in the said Warde or gaole for the

<sup>1</sup> Hereford City Document, No. 4574.

sev(er)all Causes hereafter menconed and at their several names appeareing (That is to say) the body of david Farmer remayneinge in the said Ward or gaole upon an accon of debt as high as eight powndes at the suite of Robert Weaver gent one other accon of trespas upon the cause against the said david Farmer as high as sixe powndes in the said towne Courte at the suite of Francis Nicholls one accon of trespas upon the case against the said david Farmer as high as Forty shillings at the suite of John Hodges and one other accon against the said david Farmer as high as twelve powndes at the suite of Thomas Homes in the said towne Courte And alsoe The body of Walter Wall gent remayneinge in the said Warde or prison upon an accon of debt in the said towne Courte as High as a Hundred and twenty powndes at the suite of Edward Kinge Habberdasher The body of James Bainham remayneinge in the said Warde or prison at the suite of Michael Thomas gent upon a proces to bynde the body of the said James Bainham remayneinge in the said prison at the suite of James Penoyre gent upon another proces to bynde from the Kinges Maiesties Councell in the Marches of Wales The body of Thomas Weaver gent remayneinge in the said warde or prison upon an execucon of Fower score powndes at the suite of Anthony Search mercer the body of John Parrott gent remayneinge in the said ward or prison upon an accon of debt as high as Twentie & fower poundes in the said Towne Courte at the suite of Phillipp Winston mercer the body of the said John Parrott remayneinge in the same prison upon a mandat[e] directed unto the said late Maior from Isaack Seward esqr high Shirrife of the Countie of Heref upon a latitat retornable die Sabati pro and post Crum ania(marum) Anno dm 1642 at the suite of James Lawrence gent upon one other mand unto the said late Maior from the said highe Sheriffe of the Countie of Heref unto him directed upon a latitat retornable accordinge to ye said mandat at the suite of Morris Verrie and upon one other mandat[e] unto the said late Maior directed from the said highe Shirrife of the Countie of Heref upon a latitat retornable die sabti prox post Crastum Martini at the suite of John Welshe gent Anno dm 1642 The body of Thomas Donne remayneinge in the said ward or prison upon an execucon out of the said Towne Courte as high as seaven poundes at the suite of Thomas Phillpotts, The body of James Foote remayneinge in the said ward or prison upon a mandat[e] to the said late Maior directed from the said high Sheirriffe of the Countie of Hereff upon a Capias ad satisfaciend for Nyn pounds debt and thirtie shillings Costs retornable into his Mat<sup>r</sup> Courte of Comon pleas at Westm in Crastino sci Martini at the suite of James Crofte, Anno dm 1642 and alsoe upon a mand[ate] unto the said late Maior directed from the said high Shirrife of the Countie of Hereff upon a Capias utlegat retornable into the Courte of Comon pleas at Westm in octa<sup>r</sup> sci Martini at the suite of Richard Pyvinch Anno dm 1642 and alsoe the body of the said James Foote remayneinge in the said ward or prison upon suspicon of the murtheringe of James Symonds the body of Johan Wyndoe remayneinge in the said ward or prison upon suspicon of Felony, The body of Margaret Morris remayneinge in the said ward or prison upon a Mandat unto the said late Maior directed from the said high Sheriffe of the Countie of Heref upon a Capias ad satisfaciend retornable into the office of pleas a die Pasche in unum mensem for fortie shillings Costs at the suite of Thomas Williams Anno dm 1642 In witness whereof I have hereunto putt my hand & seale the daye & yere first above written

David Bowen

Endorsed on back:

Sealed and deliv(er)ed in the p[re]sence of

Jo Clarke

Jo Rawlings

Thomas Clarke gen

Hugh Jones

Mr David Bowen

his return of

the prisoners

1643

## REPORTS OF SECTIONAL EDITORS, 1944.

### ARCHÆOLOGY.

By F. C. MORGAN, F.S.A., F.L.A.

During the past twelve months much work has been done upon the local documents in the Public Library, some few hundreds of catalogue entries have been completed and the names of persons and places indexed. A large number of other catalogue entries have been prepared. The principal documents completed give the history of the manors of Kinnersley, Kilforge (Ballingham), Hilhampton and Monkton (Ocle Pychard). An interesting series from 1703 to 1849 gives the history and changes of some property without Eign gate, formerly the site of glovers lime-pits belonging to Richard Dottings. Numerous other documents relate to Ashperton, Clodock, the Suttons, Allensmore and Ullingswick. The court rolls and other papers belonging to the manor of Eaton Kilpeck have been promised as a gift from Major the Lord Ardee and are expected soon; they are coming from southern Ireland.

#### THE BARLINGHAMS

In many of the city documents of the 17th century the "Barlinghams", where the women of Hereford washed their clothes, are mentioned. Some are shown so doing in the well-known picture by Edward Dayes (1794).<sup>1</sup> This place was immediately above the bridge on the south side. Recently, in looking through old photographs of Hereford, it was noticed that one of 1888 showed that at a later period a high retaining wall had been built here with steps leading down to the water. There is no trace of these steps to-day; were they filled in when the water supply improved? Perhaps some old inhabitant can give information upon this point.

#### APPOINTMENT OF OVERSEERS AT OCLE PYCHARD

Among the various papers given to the Public Library during the past year was a form of appointment of Joseph Hope and Richard Stephens "substantial Householdors of the Parish of Ocley Picher" as Overseers of the Poor, some time in the 18th century. Unfortunately this is not quite perfect, the foot is torn off and the date is wanting. The rules and orders governing their actions are set out at length.

<sup>1</sup> See illustration, *Transactions of the Woolhope Club*, 1936, p. 46.

#### LEDDBURY: BUTCHERS' ROW

An old guide to Ledbury<sup>1</sup> states that the Butchers' Row there was being removed by "weekly subscriptions of such small sums as may be entered into by almost every inhabitant, though certainly not restricting the liberality of the more opulent classes." The sum of £247 14s. 4d. had been subscribed by the 12th November 1830 (?) which had been devoted towards the purchase price of £353 18s. 0d. for one house. "The accomplishment of the purpose is most desirable, as independent of the deformity to the town, of a dirty stack of buildings in its centre, the street is very much obstructed, to the inconvenience and danger of travelling. It is calculated the object may be effected in 6 years; and", as it is justly observed, "until it is effected, our other improvements only serve to set the nuisance in a more odious light." Apparently, however, this scheme for removal was ineffective, for in 1835 an Act of Parliament was passed appointing Commissioners who were empowered to raise funds by borrowing; the amounts so obtained to be repaid within 21 years by a rate levied for the purpose. A schedule of the houses to be bought shows that seven houses were then standing, two of these had been bought by subscriptions, and an eighth had been pulled down. A weighing machine and machine house were also to be purchased and removed by the Commissioners. A copy of the Act, rather dilapidated, has recently been given to the Library by the Rev. E. Courtney Gardner of Crewkerne, Somerset.

#### ACCOUNTS CONCERNING A WATER MILL WHEEL

Among miscellaneous documents received are two millwright's accounts for 1843: (1) Thomas Beavan's for making a new water-wheel 10 feet high for James Bevan for £52 0s. 0d.; and (2) For materials value £8 0s. 10d. in wood and iron supplied by T. Williams to J. Beavan apparently for a water wheel. These contain many technical terms that are worth recording. Although of local origin, the parish whence these bills came is unknown. They are of interest to the student of prices.

#### MR. JAMES BEVAN TO THOMAS BEVAN.

1843.

25 March	for Making a New Water wheel 10 feet high,			
	3 feet wide	...	...	10 0 0
	White lead Oil and Nails	...	...	2 0 0
	puting in pittwheel finding Cogs and Gearing	...	...	4 10 0
	puting a New upright Shaft finding gudgons	...	...	4 10 0
	and brasses	...	...	
	puting in and hanging Wollower Spur and	...	...	
	Crown wheels and Bridges and other work	...	...	2 0 0

<sup>1</sup> *Hints of Ledbury, by a Native Inhabitant*, 1831, pp. 123-124.

Putting in two stone Nuts finding Cogs and	
Geering ... ..	1 10 0
One Pair of new Mill stones ... ..	24 0 0
Putting in New Pair of stones New framing	
under stones and New hoop hooped and	
shoe ... ..	3 10 0
	<hr/>
	£52 0 0

## MR. J. BEAVAN TO T. WILLIAMS.

1843.		£	s.	d.
April 1st	10 bars to kiln wd 190 lb 3d ... ..	2	7	6
	3 Sheets of Iron for do. and making wd 50 lb at			
	4d ... ..	16	8	
	6 strechpins wd 40 lbs to Water Wheel ... ..	13	4	
	12 joint flutes wd 18 lbs 4d ... ..	6	0	
	42 screwpins to do. at 3d each ... ..	10	6	
	16 harms pins at 6d each ... ..	8	0	
	A Mill Spindle & Brandard & dam sell to do. ...	1	15	0
	A New set of Rising Irons ... ..	5	0	
	A Dressing Mill Shaft 10½ft long by 1½ square			
	wd 40 lbs ... ..	10	0	
	turning the sentre to do. ... ..	2	6	
	10 lbs of Wedges at 4d ... ..	3	4	
	9 lbs of spikes for flour Mill ... ..	3	0	
		<hr/>		
		£	8	0 10

Settled Jany. 1st 1844

T. Williams.

EXTRACT FROM LETTER FROM MR. RUSSELL,  
UNION MILLS,  
CRANBROOK,  
17th December, 1944.

"Firstly £10 0s. 0d. for a new water wheel if complete is surely very low, the cost given in my old price list for water wheel rings is £2 7s. 0d. per foot diameter 8ins. wide 3ins. thick, extra for fitting.

"Strech pins" I suggest are what we should call tie-rods, it was usual to provide some means of cramping the buckets in over-shot wheels end ways; Warren always provided some arrangement for this, in wooden wheels: with wooden arms in sprockets the rings were bolted to pieces of timber secured to the arms by hook tenons.

After one ring had been bolted on the buckets were put in and the second ring cramped up; boring the second bolt hole in the

stretcher was carried out following the cramping operation. Hill of Ashford used this design.

The old fashioned griped arm wheel was the cheaper sort to make, few have been made in recent years. I remember a new one at Broadford Horsmonden; Warren made it, very small it was, not more than seven feet high. The shaft was wood and there were three rings and three sets of arms, the end arms were griped the centre compass, each ring was in six segments. The buckets were bored and there were six ¼in. tie rods, one in the middle of each segment running from end to end inside the buckets; these cramped the whole together.

"Joint flutes" are surely the iron clamps to hold the segments together and "Harm pins" the bolts holding the arms at centre and to the rings. Spelling is not a strong point with some millwrights today; in 1843 an extra H did no harm!

"Brandard" is a real puzzle. I can suggest nothing. "Rising iron" seems likely to mean something to do with lightening.

I think terms were very local a hundred years ago; the radius of a country millwright was often not much beyond walking distance."

## DISPUTE CONCERNING SAWING, 1539

Among the city archives for 1539<sup>1</sup> is an account of a dispute between John Boyle and William Eyton concerning the payment by the former for labour in sawing "iiij loode kyrves of tymber worke." Boyle's answer to the plaintiff's complaint was that he "promised to paye unto the pl & his fello the Carter for ev(ery) kyrff Sawyng xij<sup>d</sup> and according the Seid pl and his fello in ij dayes & a half dyd Sawe the iiij<sup>or</sup> kyrves in the byll menconyoned for which this def wold have payd unto the pl and his said fello and according payd the pls fello iiij<sup>s</sup> and the pl Refused either to Receve his p(ar)te or worke any leynyg(er) and made his Complaynt unto the meyre of the Cetey of Hereford then being Thom(a)s gebous for the Some in the byll demaunded And then this def byffo there Said meyre layd upon an Aut(er) in the Churche of Hereford xiiij<sup>s</sup> iiij<sup>d</sup> in money And bade the pl and his said fello to take as moche as pleased hym At which tyme the pl tooke out of the Said xiiij<sup>s</sup> iiij<sup>d</sup> the some of ij<sup>s</sup> iiij<sup>d</sup> in full satisfacon of his demaunde in the byll mencyoned wherfore he prayth that the said matt(er) may [be] Referred to the orderyng of the Said late meyre & the meyre now being And the Said meyres Comaundes if this defts answer be trewe to see the pl paye this defts-Costes".

So far the word "kyrve" cannot be found in any dictionary. This example of the custom of placing the money upon a church altar is interesting. The dispute came before the Commissioners in the Marches of Wales, but the final result is unrecorded here.

<sup>1</sup> Hereford City Document, 8a, xv, x.



## CHAPEL FARM, WIGMORE

This farm will probably come into the market in the near future. It will be an opportunity for some wealthy purchaser or public body to secure a good example of a mediaeval hall-dwelling with an especially good roof and to restore it to its original condition. One of the wind braces from the hall has been lent to the Museum through the kindness of the solicitors to the estate (see illustrations).

## SUTTON WALLS

Work of excavating for sand from this encampment has continued and, with the modern machinery employed, much of its archaeological interest has been destroyed for ever. A few more examples of pottery have been found and have been passed over to Mr. G. Marshall for his report upon the site.

## FLINTS

The Rev. Canon J. B. Hewitt has sent to the Museum a flint arrow-head (broken) and a scraper which he found as a boy in a field near the Vicarage at Leysters.

## PRINCIPAL ACQUISITIONS OF LOCAL OBJECTS TO THE MUSEUM AND ART GALLERY

A quarter-tod wool-weight, early 18th century, given by Mrs. R. T. Hinckes.

An oil-painting by Josef van Aken (1669-1749) entitled "The Man of Ross". This is probably the earliest representation in art of John Kyrle who was commemorated by Pope, and was painted in the first half of the 18th century.

An oil-painting entitled "The Hereford Chess Club" 1815 by Thomas Leeming, a local artist.

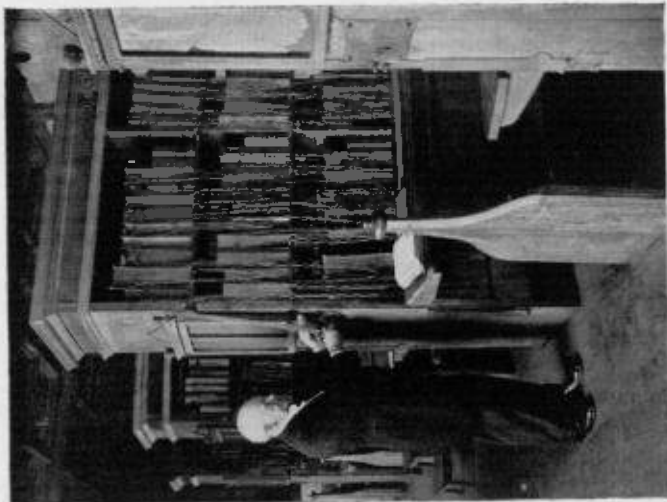
A pencil drawing of Ross, 1803, by an unknown artist, showing houses near the Market Hall, now demolished.





Photographs by

(1). Twelfth Century Binding.



HEREFORD CHAINED LIBRARY.

(2). James Poulter unlocking Book-press.

F. C. Morgan.

## Woolhope Naturalists' Field Club.

(HEREFORDSHIRE)

PAPERS, 1945.

### THE CHAINED LIBRARY IN HEREFORD CATHEDRAL

By JAMES POULTER.

(Read 6th March, 1945.)

I will begin my story by relating that Bishop Aquablanca rebuilt the great north transept in 1268, and over the aisle erected the muniment- or strong-room especially for the treasures and manuscripts. The access to the room was not by ascending the fifty-four steps, but by crossing a bridge extending across the great geometrical window of the north transept. The Chapter have no record when it became necessary to erect a special large room other than this, according to the late Canon Bannister. At all events, soon after the bishop's cloister was built (between 1383 and 1412), a large room was erected over the west wing for a library, and the books removed there. This room was destroyed during the Civil War. Previously, in 1590, by order of the Dean and Chapter, the books were removed to the Ladye Chapel, and the presses in which they now stand are of this date. Here they remained for two hundred and fifty years.

In 1842 the great restoration of the cathedral commenced. Again the books were gathered up and carted away to the Vicar's College. Here they were thrown into a lumber-room until 1856, when the Custos wrote to the Dean and Chapter saying that, unless they removed "the rubbish" there would be a bonfire in the quad that night. Once more they were hurriedly gathered up and brought back to the muniment room, to lie as heaps of rubbish.

As an illustration to show how much the Dean and Chapter valued these books at the time:—A niece of one of the canons was shown into the library and asked if she would like one of the chains for her puppy. She accepted it; and after her death her daughter returned it to the library to be replaced on one of the manuscripts. Another instance occurred when a lad handed in a parcel anonymously, returning forty clasps, one chain and a pair of hinges.

In 1889 the late Canon Powell, of Hinton Court, left Dean Leigh £4,000 to rebuild a large room over the bishop's cloister on

the site of the one destroyed during the Civil Wars. Once more the books were brought back. Dean Leigh erected four presses, incorrectly, with material from the muniment room, and only one press having desks.

In 1931 comes the wonderful story of Canon B. H. Streeter, later the Provost of the Queen's College, Oxford.<sup>1</sup>

While visiting Mrs. Trafford of Hill Court he passed the remark that he wished that someone would restore the old muniment room at Hereford. Her reply was: "Why don't you ask father?" "At all events", she added, "I'll write and ask him". This she did, and as a result her father, the late Mr. H. C. Moffatt, the owner of Goodrich, generously undertook to pay for the work.

Canon Streeter then discovered that originally there had been nine presses.<sup>2</sup> Where were they? His first thought was to find out when the presses were made. Turning to the Hereford "Fasti", he found a paragraph written by the Rev. Prebendary F. T. Havergal which stated that they were made in 1360. Havergal, however, made no mention of the source of the statement: the Canon therefore ignored it. Proceeding with his research work, he found in the Donor's Book an entry stating that they were made in 1590. Again there was no proof of the statement. Continuing his investigation he discovered in the archive room the bill for them, dated 1590. With it was the bill for the "battle-axe" locks, large-headed nails, hasps, sockets and iron rods still bearing the original red paint. What had happened to the missing seats, presses, &c.? Beginning with the manuscript press, which had desks, he realised that it was hinged to drop downwards. Catching sight of hooks at the sides of the press, he came to the conclusion that they ought not to fall, but should *rise*. He requested everyone to watch for any sign of the original brackets. One day a boy carpenter working in the library noticed that many of the books were kept in position by large blocks of wood. Taking one down he found it to be two blocks screwed tightly together. He removed the screws and, to Canon Streeter's delight, discovered some of the missing brackets: all were afterwards found. They had evidently been sawn off close to the shelves. They were replaced. Later the same youth discovered in a box of rubbish one of the original hinges which fitted a matrix in one bracket. The Dean and Chapter have copied the modern hinges from this: the original has been placed in a glass case in the library.

Canon Streeter's next move was to discover the missing presses. It occurred to him that parts of two long bookcases in the Cloister Library might possibly be the half-presses. Calling the carpenter, the Canon requested him to remove some later

work and thus disclosed the two missing half-presses, bringing the number of presses up to seven. One Sunday morning the Verger discovered the other two great presses in the vestry. They were used by the Dean, four Canons Residentiary and two Archdeacons as their cupboards. The moment Canon Streeter's attention was called to this, carpenters were once more called in and the cupboards taken down. Not only did they turn out to be the missing presses, but also the backs of the cupboards were the missing desks from all the other presses: these too were replaced, thus increasing the presses to their original number.

Canon Streeter was still contemplating, "What about the seats?" Walking through the cathedral one day, something said to him, "Measure the seats in the transept". This was done, and they were found to be 9 ft. 9 in. long—the *exact length* of the presses. On examination the one was found to be solid oak throughout. The next had oak ends and seat, but deal back and rail. The carpenter was asked to remove these latter and to place the ends edge to edge. This revealed the five missing double library seats which went between the presses, and the four oak single seats for the half presses. When the paint was cleaned off the old carpenters' marks of III, V, VII to XV were revealed. They were dovetailed back into their original position.

Once more: What about the index-boards? How they resembled those at Corpus College! But why should they? Suddenly Canon Streeter remembered that Precentor Thornton was librarian of Hereford in 1583, also Canon Residentiary of Christ Church, Oxford. Seeing the set of Index-boards made for Corpus, about 1612, the Precentor must have copied them at Hereford.

Thus Canon Streeter is able to state that Hereford represents the earliest and most perfect known example of Elizabethan library-fittings, with original hasps, "battle-axe" locks, large-headed nails, rods, sockets, desks, seats and index-boards; and of the three-decker system which was copied by Sir Thomas Bodley for the Bodleian Library at Oxford (1596).

#### CHAINS

There are 1,444 books wearing their original chains—the largest collection in the world—made with a swivel to prevent their getting twisted, and a ring at the end to play upon a rod. When books were brought, or removed, the lock was turned in the customary way, which freed the hasp, the rod drawn towards one, and a book removed or placed on the shelf. The rod was then returned to its socket, the hasp pressed home, covered and locked. The student could take down a manuscript for reading but would have great difficulty in taking it away.

The Dean and Chapter have the record that it was during the time that Bishop Charleton (the builder of the White Cross, 1390)

<sup>1</sup> See Streeter, B. H., *The Chained Library*, 1931.

<sup>2</sup> From 18th century plans of the Cathedral, where they are shown.

was Bishop of Hereford that the books were chained. The Chapter therefore have one of the earliest records of chained books. The last example of chaining books was at All Saints', Hereford (1770). All chains were richly tinned; so that if Shakespeare ever came to Hereford he must have seen a wonderful sight.

#### MANUSCRIPTS

Now begins the second part of my story which you have come to hear.

The first lesson of the scribe was the preparation of the parchment or vellum. He used *parchment* for large books because of the strength of the sheep-skin, *vellum* (the skin of the goat, lamb, calf, doe, still- or unborn-calf) for small books: both materials being imperishable. He then arranged hair-side to hair-side, flesh-side to flesh-side, so that, when spacing out the lines with the prickers or compass and ruling with the wheel of lead (it was customary to do so on the hair-side) it would show through to the flesh-side. It was polished with pumice to enable the scribe to write with rapidity and ease. It was also whitened with chalk, and dressed with cedar-oil to prevent attack from microbe, worm, moth, or other injuries. The scribes mixed their own writing fluid, consisting of soot, gum, liquid of cuttle-fish and lamp-black, which will never fade, and wrote with the swan-, goose- and crow-quill, which does not corrode.

The modesty of the scribes forbade them to sign their names, but often a book ends with, "This was written with one crow quill"; or, occasionally, we find a pen-sketch of the person for whom they wrote, and a request that the reader would pray for his soul. Sometimes one finds a lament, such as:

"They who know not how to write

Little of the labour ken.

Not three fingers only work,

'Tis the whole man drives the pen."

—which shows disappointment at times that their work was not more highly valued, although not one in a thousand could read.

The beauty and firmness of character displayed is another point well worth remembering, especially in the 12th century which surpassed all other periods. The illuminator was usually not the scribe. He himself mixed the pigment very thickly with glue, gum, and gelatine, placing it upon the parchment or vellum diluted with the white of an egg and the sap of the fig tree. When using gold (which was solid gold) he placed mastic upon the parchment, and gold upon the mastic, and burnished it from twelve to twenty times with an agate or highly polished dog-tooth, but never once stained the vellum or mingled the tints, however varied they might be.

#### THE MATERIALS USED

The *Black* is lamp-black, or possibly fish-bone black.

The *Bright Red* is realgar, arsenic, dis-sulphide A.S.2, S.2.

The *Yellow* orpiment arsenic-tersulphide A.S.2, S.2.

The *Emerald Green* malachite.

The *Deep Blue*, possibly lapis-lazuli.

The *Reddish Purple*, finely-ground glass coloured with gold, or a preparation like the purple of cassins which is obtained from a solution of gold by the action of the solution of tin, and was extremely costly.

The *Neutral Green*, a tint resembling burnt sienna, a pale blue and lilac.

**GOUACHE (or Quash)**: a method of water-colour painting, with opaque colours mixed with water, honey and gum, presenting a dead surface.

The *Gloss* (commentary annexations) are by separate persons.

In a secular church like Hereford there was not always an illuminator at hand, so one finds many manuscripts commenced with a certain pigment, and left unfinished, and scores still waiting for the illuminator to return.

The scribe, having written the book, was taught to bind it. He covered square oak boards with white skin. Dr. Montague James says that a volume so bound is almost invariably a 12th century book.

When a secular wrote, it was not customary for him to bind the book but to send it to one of the famous binderies of England, of which Durham, Westminster and Salisbury were the foremost. They bound upon beech or lime wood, and covered it with calf's skin. It was often beautifully tooled. The Dean and Chapter have an excellent example of 12th century binding from the Durham school. (See illustration.)

The earliest writing, which is of the 7th century, consists of four leaves of the Gospel according to St. Matthew, with commentary. In the 8th to the 9th century Celtic Gospels are divided by leaves illustrating the runic knot or interlacing. These Gospels were left to the Dean and Chapter by Bishop Athlestan, last of the Saxon Bishops (1055), and escaped the great fire of 1056.

In the one press alone are to be found:

4 Codices of the 9th century.

1 Codex of the 10th century.

92 Codices of the 12th century.

50 Codices of the 13th century.

30 Codices of the 14th century.

38 Codices of the 15th century.



These are practically as the scribe left them, only a few having been rebound.

The lecturer then mentioned many of the most interesting manuscripts. A full description of all these is printed in Bannister, A. T., *A Descriptive Catalogue of the Manuscripts in Hereford Cathedral Library*. 1927.

# MALVERN WATER CURES.

By F. C. MORGAN, F.S.A., F.L.A.

(Read 21st June, 1945.)

The earliest mention of Malvern water appears in an unpublished MS. in the British Museum entitled "The Newe Metamorphosis; or a Feast of Fancie, written by J. M., gent., 1600". (Brit. Mus. *Additional MSS.* 14,824-6.) This is a long poem possibly by Jervase Markham; it was fully described, with extracts, by J. H. H. Lyon in 1919<sup>1</sup>. In addition to the references to the well, probably the Holywell at Malvern Wells, the poem has an amusing account of the writer's visit to Colwall, with a contemporary description of a Church-ale and the Master of Misrule (see Appendix No. 1). Then there was an old song in reference to the Malvern water in the time of James the First, with a pious refrain (see Appendix No. 2).

In Malvern Priory Parish Registers under the year 1612 there are records of the burials of three men who apparently had gone to Malvern for the cure

"A strangr deied at the holeie well & was [buried] ix aug 1612  
A pore man from the holeie well xiiij aug 1612  
A strangr 7th sept came to the holiwell from scrobrie [Shrewsbury ?] 1612".

The fame of the Eye well also appears to have been well known at this period, for in 1622 Richard Banister in *A Breviary of the Eye*, says that

"A little more I'll of their curying telle,  
How they help sore eyes with a new founde well:  
Great speeche of Malvern Hills was late reported,  
Unto which spring people in troopes resorted".

Further references are in the addenda to Camden's *Britannica*, by Dr. Hopkins, 1695.

"Near the division betwixt Worcestershire and Herefordshire, is a spring that has been long famed for the virtue of healing eyes and other parts of the head, called, therefore, eye well; and beside, there is another spring called holy well, heretofore much resorted to for curing all scorbutic humours, &c., by bathing and drinking of the waters."

<sup>1</sup> *A Study of the Newe Metamorphosis*, Columbia Univ. Press. 1919.



From the end of the 17th century until the middle of the 18th little is known concerning Malvern waters. Then the famous Dr. Wall of Worcester wrote his *Experiments and observations on the Malvern waters*, 1756, in which he records many supposed cures and an analysis of the water. This publication brought prosperity to the village which rapidly grew, and attracted numerous visitors. By the opening of the 19th century hotels and apartment houses had been built. Mary Southall, in a guide of 1825, states that most of the houses were appropriated as lodgings. Princess Victoria and her mother once stayed here and the donkey upon which the Princess rode was afterwards called "Royal Moses". Later an extra fee was charged for the privilege of riding this animal.

The next period of note began in 1842 when James Wilson, the exponent of a new system of hydropathy, chose Malvern for the scene of his activities. He selected Malvern not for any curative properties in the waters, but because of its pleasant situation. Purity alone is the only value the numerous springs possess. Wilson was soon followed by James Manby Gully,<sup>1</sup> Dr. Grindrod, Dr. Fernie<sup>2</sup> and others who all started hydropathic establishments and attracted patients from far and near. Many of the distinguished folk of the 19th century went for the drastic treatment of early rising, walks on the hills, regular meals, and copious draughts of water; the discipline was strict, Malvern became prosperous and wealthy.

Dr. Wilson's establishment was in two parts, one for men and one for women, connected by a bridge called locally the Bridge of Sighs. At a certain signal every evening the sexes had to separate; this bridge was used for each patient to return to his or her own room.

#### APPENDICES

##### No. 1.

Extract from *The Neue Metamorphosis, or a Feasts of Fancia*, written by J. M., gent., 1600. An unpublished poem in the British Museum (Additional MSS. 14, 824-6).

But at that tyme there was a wondrous fame  
Of Malverne-hilles-well, for that bare the name  
For med'cynable vertues from them all,  
Twixt both the Malvernes 't from a hill doth fall.  
Here I staid longer, that I might hereby  
Experience learne, and the waters' vertue try.

<sup>1</sup> Dr. Gullson in *It is never too late to mend*, G. C. Reade.

<sup>2</sup> Author of various books on herbal medicines.

Cures of some it did, both many and greate.  
It drew greate concourse to that pleasant seate.  
And most kynde usage did the people shoue  
Unto all strangers that were here I knowe.  
The vertues of it I neede not expresse:  
It cured many that did seeke redresse.  
Inertious persons receivid litle good,  
Whereof there were a most accursed broode.  
Much good hereby I certainly did take.  
I love the water for the people's sake.  
Colwall, the towne on th' other syde the Hill,  
Such kyndnes shew'd me, I remember 't still.  
My kinde Hoste Hartland, where so longe I lay,  
If it were fit, much good of him I'de say.  
Yet this I found, that they were ignorant  
Of that whereof they scarcely sawe the wante—  
I meane the truth and imortallitie,  
The waye to blisse, The sacred devoie.  
Some such abuses as I here did see  
I will relate: from untruth they bee free.  
Neere to thou Hilles, I did one Saboth kepe:  
As good have bin in bed and fast asleepe.  
Oh, howe they doe profane the Saboth here!  
I doe protest it made me quake for feare.  
For popish superstition they doe still imbrace,  
Whereby Religion they doe quite deface.  
They have their Church-ale, and old popish guise,  
Mother of errors and of monstrous lyes.  
The neighbour townes, they on the Saboth feaste,  
A Master of Misrule enterteynes the guest  
With drums and Bagpipes and with warlike gunnes.  
Thus as to May-games all the people runnes.  
They great provision make to enterteyne  
Ideoates, Asses, and Fooles, old and vaine  
And all this revelling crue to Churche must goe.  
About Mid-service, they goe in a Rowe  
After the Priest, into the Church-ale-house  
(Which in the churchyard standeth) to carouse.  
Not to carouse, say they, but breake their fast  
Because then Calves-heads will not longer last.  
Which being don, to Church they hye agate,  
Their latter service serves for after grate.  
Then from the Church the May-pole they doe bringe,  
And set it up ('tis sure a heath'nish thinge)  
The rest of th' day in feasting and in dancinge  
They spende, which should be in god's name advancinge.  
Like priest, like people, passing ignorant,  
Which, when I sawe, it did me greatly dant.  
The Rector read a Briefe (that by the way)  
Upon a sodaine he did mak a stay  
When he should name the some the man had lost—  
't was not above two hundred pounds at most.  
"Why here be fy-gures" (quoth th' illiterate Priest).  
He skipt the sum, and read forth on the rest.  
"More fy-gures!" (quoth he then the seconde tyme).  
How I would laugh, if I could laugh in ryme.  
The third tyme he cryde out, "More fy-gures yet!"  
But then, as fast I did begin to frette,  
With cold devotion some men did prepare  
To drawe their purse-strings: most that labor spare.

## OLD SONG.

As I did walk alone  
 Late in an evening;  
 I heard the voice of one  
 Most sweetly singing;  
 Which did delight me much,  
 Because the song was such,  
 And ended with a touch,  
 O praise the Lord.

\* \* \*

Out of that famous hill,  
 There daily springeth  
 A water passing still,  
 Which always bringeth  
 Great comfort to all them  
 That are diseased men,  
 And makes them well again,  
 To praise the Lord.

Hast thou a wound to heal  
 the which doth grieve thee?  
 Come then unto this well,  
 It will relieve thee;  
 Noli me tangeres,  
 And other maladies,  
 Have there their remedies,  
 Prais'd be the Lord.

\* \* \*

A thousand bottles there,  
 Were filled weekly,  
 And many costlils rare  
 For stomachs sickly;  
 Some of them into Kent,  
 Some were to London sent,  
 Others to Berwick went,  
 O praise the Lord.

N.B.—Many other verses are printed in Nash, *History of Worcestershire*.

NOTES ON THE GEOLOGY OF THE COUNTRY SEEN FROM  
THE BLORENGE IN MONMOUTHSHIRE.

By L. RICHARDSON, F.R.S.E., P.A.Inst.W.E., F.G.S.

(Read 26th July, 1945.)

It may be of interest to members to have some information concerning the rock structure and late geologic history of part of the country seen from the Blorenges (1,934 ft.).

As will be known to all, by far the greater part of Herefordshire is on the old red sandstone. This old red is separable into three groups, in ascending order—(1) red marl, (2) sandstone, and (3) quartz conglomerate. All three groups once had a much greater extent than they have to-day. Their rocks have been flexured, faulted and sculptured by rain, rivers, frost, ice and wind. The present position is that the lowland of Herefordshire is mostly on the lowest group of the old red—the red marl. The second group, the sandstone, largely composes the Black Mountains and Sugar Loaf mass, and an outlier of it forms Skirrid Fawr. Outliers of the third group, the quartz conglomerate, constitute the caps of the Sugar Loaf and Table Mountain. The old red is succeeded by, and dips beneath the carboniferous rocks of the South Wales coalfield. The lowest member of the carboniferous, the carboniferous limestone, together with the succeeding member, the millstone grit, constitute the Blorenges. The outcrops of all the formations from the top of the red marl to the millstone grit are traversed in the ascent of the Blorenges from the village of Llanfoist at its foot.

In comparatively recent geologic times, when the land-relief differed little from what it is to-day, was a glacial period. A glacier—the Wye Glacier—moved down the Wye valley past Hay, and spread out over the lowland of Herefordshire in which are situated Hereford and Leominster; an Usk Glacier came down the Usk valley, past the site of Abergavenny, to the neighbourhood of Usk; and the Black Mountains nourished ice of their own, which extended and came down the valleys of river origin.

This story of the Ice Age is not one of imagination: it is based on the study of the distribution, source of origin, and mode of occurrence (moraines, etc.) of sand, gravel boulders and boulder-clay, and of land-relief features recognised as similar to those in present-day glaciated regions such as the Alps.

As a result of the glaciation of a district it has been observed that the pre-glacial river-systems have often been altered locally. Thus in the country traversed by members to-day it has been

suggested that in pre-glacial times the Monnow above Pandy and the Afon Honddu flowed south into the Usk at Abergavenny, but that morainic material deposited at Llanvihangel caused their diversion north-eastward into the Monnow of that time.

Nearer at hand, incising the Bloreng and the adjacent mountain-mass, will be noticed cwms that owe their oversteepened head-walls, basin-like bottoms and morainic ridges that trail out into the main valley to the action of little glaciers.

## THE LOLLARDS

By CAPTAIN O. B. WALLIS.

(Read 28th August, 1945.)

It is a perverse characteristic of human nature that movements which begin by unselfish striving after liberty and high ideals too often develop into instruments of oppression when success and power have been attained. The didactic urge, the belief that we know best what is good for our neighbour, has too often changed man's guiding principle from "I will be free to follow my conscience" into "Thy conscience shall follow where I lead". Add to this the corrupting influence of power upon the character of him who wields it, and one sees how many persecutions have begun. Even to-day we may see great organizations seeking to drive men along certain paths whereas a few generations ago the founders of those organizations were justly claiming, in the name of liberty, the mere right to follow those paths themselves.

The early Christians, seeking to live lives of simple faith, endured the persecutions of pagan Roman emperors, but with the passage of centuries the Church became wealthy and powerful, and its rulers were occupied as statesmen in the politics of Europe. More than this, in what to-day's jargon would call "totalitarianism" or "an authoritative régime", they claimed sway over men's minds and demanded that men should profess, observe, nay even believe, exactly as they were told to do.

We are creatures of habit and precedent, and majorities are ever prone to resent as unorthodox the views of small minorities. Happily, however, in this land at least, there has never been a lack of independent spirits who reasoned for themselves and were ready to endure all, rather than profess what they believed to be false.

At the end of the 13th century ecclesiastical power was not only a great religious but also a dominating political force, none the less so because the lawyers were all in the priesthood. As has happened in other times and in other religions, there arose men who cared not for forms and ceremonies, but strove to revive the first simplicity, and so to order their lives. About the year 1300 certain of these pious men banded themselves in a semi-monastic body in Antwerp, and devoted themselves to the care of the sick and the dead. They sang the funeral dirges and from this practice became known as Lollarden, a word taken from the old German lollen, to sing softly, whence comes our word



lullaby. It was a nickname, and in the same way Christians were nicknamed at Antioch and Methodists at Oxford.

The common people welcomed the ministrations of these early Lollards, especially in times of pestilence, but their popularity was frowned upon by the clergy and the begging friars, who not only saw in them a lack of orthodoxy, but regarded them as business competitors. The professional men in fact objected to those whom they deemed quacks. In more enlightened days the energies of the Lollards might have been enlisted for the betterment of the Church, but enlightened days take long to arrive. The Lollards were persecuted in the Netherlands and Germany, and their suppression was attempted, but without success.

With the passage of years there came a change. In 1374 Pope Gregory XI took them under his protection for a time, but the name Lollards became loosely used for various sects, some preserving the original piety, but others being formed of mere pretenders.

Meanwhile there had been born in England, in 1324, probably in the parish of Wicliffe near Richmond, Yorkshire, John de Wicliffe, who has so often been called "the Morning Star of the Reformation".

John Wycliffe, as we know him, studied at Oxford, and with such success that in 1361 he was Master of Balliol. In May of that year he became Rector of Fyningham in the County of Lincoln, and two years later he was lecturing on Divinity at Oxford. His independence of mind shewed itself in criticism of some of the doctrines of Rome, and he taught that the claim of the head of the Church on Earth to order the consciences of men was blasphemous, for every man was answerable to Heaven for his own acts and thoughts. This aroused opposition, and Wycliffe was banished from Oxford, but he was a man to be reckoned with, and he had powerful friends, notably John of Gaunt.

In 1368 he became incumbent of Ludgershall, between Oxford and Buckingham, and in 1374 incumbent of Lutterworth and prebendary of Worcester. He is believed to have had for a time the living of Westbury-upon-Trym, near Bristol, and possibly two or more livings may have been held in plurality, as was the practice.

The power and fame of Wycliffe as a preacher, and his great work in translating the scriptures into English from the Latin vulgate drew a large following, and it is said of him that his adherents were among the poor and also in the Church, in the castle and on the throne. He led, too, a band of preachers who set before themselves an ideal of poverty like that of the Apostles. The name of Lollards became attached to the preachers and their followers, though the first official use of it in England seems to

have been in a mandate to the Bishop of Worcester against five poor preachers in the year 1387. Lollards were notably strong in Bristol among the merchants and townspeople. As the second port of the kingdom Bristol had many whose intelligence was sharpened by contact with the outside world.

In 1377 Wycliffe was arrested by the Bishop of London and put on his trial for heresy, but John of Gaunt intervened and compelled his release. After Wycliffe's death in 1384 his Lollard followers went through vicissitudes, but continued to grow in numbers, and within ten years a hostile writer complained that almost every second man in the kingdom was a Lollard.

Richard II had succeeded his grandfather, Edward III, in 1377 as a boy of ten, but on assuming power in 1389 he set himself to rule the country well, and he tolerated the Lollards as a pious, peaceful, and well-disposed section of his people. No doubt it was this greater freedom which made possible the publication, about the year 1394, of the Lollard poem "The Vision of Piers Plowman" by William Langland, an event in which we in this part of the country take especial pride. It expressed the growing dissatisfaction of thinking people with the wealth, power and claims of the Church and its distraction from simple teaching and ministration.

In the parliament of 1394 the Lollards were in great enough numbers to press for a declaration against some of the more prominent ecclesiastical doctrines and superstitions. Europe at that time had the spectacle of rival popes at Rome and Avignon, issuing anathemas and preaching crusades against each other, and each claiming to be the true head of the Church in the Apostolic Succession.

Richard, however, opposed the claims made in Parliament and withdrew his support from the Lollards, though he took no steps against them; but in 1399 he was deposed and murdered by his cousin Henry IV.

In 1395 had been put forward, under the title of "Conclusions", a statement of Lollard faith and claims. This scholarly document may well have been prepared at Oxford, which, not on that occasion the home of a lost cause, was the academic stronghold of Lollardy.

The new king, Henry IV, both to wreak vengeance upon those whom Richard II had tolerated and to gain ecclesiastical support, began a persecution of the Lollards. Numerous though they were, their law-abiding and peaceable nature made them an easy prey, and they were handed over to the mercies of Archbishop Arundel, whose character has been described by the historian Sir Charles Oman as harsh and fanatical. This prelate in 1401 induced Henry IV to consent to the iniquitous statute *de Heretico Comburendo*, condemning all convicted schismatics to be burnt at the stake. It is salutary to remember that the views of most English-



men of to-day would bring them within the fatal definition. The first victim under the statute was a London clergyman, the Reverend William Sawtree.

Henry V, who succeeded to the throne in 1413, is credited with piety and a love of order, but this latter included a belief in orthodoxy which regarded Lollards as unorthodox, and therefore to be suppressed. As a matter of policy he sought to please the ecclesiastical authorities, and, not sparing his own friends, arrested Sir John Oldcastle, Lord Cobham, a trusted supporter, who had commanded an English army in France and relieved Paris from siege.

Oldcastle was no weakling, and taunted Archbishop Arundel, who sat in judgment upon him, with the sins and failings of the clergy. Thrown into the Tower of London and condemned to the stake, he escaped, and made his way to the Welsh border. Tradition has it that he took refuge in the Black Mountains, where his name lingers as that of a hero, but after four years he was captured and died bravely as a martyr for his faith, in 1417, burnt alive hanging in chains.

At last the persecutions of the Lollards forced them to violence, peaceful submission having only seen their sufferings increase. A despairing scheme was evolved for seizing the king, not for his harm but to force an end of persecution. The boldest spirits met by night in St. Martin's Fields in London, in the region of the present Trafalgar Square and Kingsway, but a warning had been given and royal cavalry rode them down. Next day forty men were hanged, and acts of suppression were thenceforth redoubled.

For a time, from 1414 onwards, less was heard of the Lollards in England, but the writings of Martin Luther gave the movement renewed strength, and it continued up to the time of the Reformation in the 16th century, continually suffering oppression and cruelty. As far afield as Kyle in Ayrshire the Scots Lollards were still suffering persecution at the end of the 15th century.

In 1428 the remains of John Wycliffe were removed from his grave at Lutterworth and burnt, and his ashes were thrown into the River Swift near by. Naturally enough this gave prominence to his memory, and in the same year Archbishop Chichele complained that Lollards were as numerous as ever, and that their writings and preaching went on.

In fact the haven of independent thought and free conscience had persisted. William Tyndale had done his great work in translating the Bible in spite of Sir Thomas More's attempts at suppression, and had produced a version superior to Wycliffe's in that it was taken from the original Hebrew and Greek, and had a beauty of phrasing which, largely perpetuated in the Authorised Version

of 1611, has done more than anything else to fix the English language at its best. Others there were who helped to pave the way for the liberty we now enjoy.

It is not without a shock of surprise that we read in the notice of to-day's Woolhope Club meeting the words "notorious" and "revolutionary" applied to Lollards. Professor Tout, the historian, has written with regard to the Continental martyrs, the Albigenses and Vaudois, "We have for the most part to rely upon the statements of their enemies". In the same way we are told that the pre-Reformation archives of Hereford cathedral contain records of proceedings against Lollard preachers in the region of Wigmore and Lingen, and such records are likely to refer to them in harsh terms.

Of Walter Brit or Brut it is known that he was a fellow of Merton College, Oxford, and that in 1391 he was tried before Bishop John Trevenant of Hereford as a heretic preacher, one of Wycliffe's followers.

Nicholas of Hereford is better known, for was he not Wycliffe's chief assistant translator of the Bible and Apocrypha? It has been suggested that he, familiar with Herefordshire and its products, was responsible for the phrase "shall drink no wine nor cider" which gives its name to the "Cider Bible" in Hereford Cathedral chained library, a phrase which the Authorised Version renders as "wine nor strong drink".

Nicholas of Hereford was bursar of Queen's College, Oxford, in 1374 and 1375, a Doctor of Divinity, and a Wycliffe preacher. He was more than once imprisoned and condemned to death, but the spirit was weak, and about the year 1391 he recanted his faith. As a reward he received preferment, and in the fullness of time became Chancellor of Hereford Cathedral, dying in retirement as a monk after 1417.

In these happier days, when the churches of this country are at last seeking upon how many points they can agree, instead of those upon which they may differ, it is well to remember that the men and women who were hunted and burnt went far to buy freedom for later generations. They as Lollards were one in faith with those martyrs of Piedmont and the Dauphiné of whom John Milton wrote the lines we all know:—

"Avenge, O Lord, thy slaughtered saints, whose bones  
Lie scattered on the Alpine mountains cold."

## NOTES UPON THE GEOLOGY OF THE WIGMORE DISTRICT.

By L. RICHARDSON, F.R.S.E., P.A.Inst.W.E., F.G.S.

(Read 28th August, 1945.)

The diversified land-relief of the country in which the Club is holding its meeting to-day has been carved out of Silurian rocks (Ludlow and Wenlock) that rise from beneath the great spread of old red sandstone which floors the greater part of Herefordshire. From the high-perched castle at Wigmore there is a fine view northwards over the Vale of Wigmore—an unexpectedly low-lying and level tract at once suggestive of a site formerly occupied by a lake.

Before the glaciation of the area during the glacial period the distribution of the hills and valleys was much the same as it is to-day; but the glaciation produced—as propounded by Prof. A. A. Miller and the late Dr. A. R. Dwerryhouse—some radical changes in the distribution of its rivers.

Before this glaciation there is little doubt that the “upper” river Teme flowed across the Vale of Wigmore, through the gap at Aymestry into the present Lugg; that the pre-glacial Lugg extended north of Leominster, and received, somewhere near Woofferton, a tributary heading from the neighbourhood of Knightsford Bridge and flowing *westward* past Tenbury Wells.

During the glaciation a glacier—the “Wye Glacier”—came down past Hay, moved north-eastward along the foot of the Silurian hills from Kington to Orleton, and formed a lobe that spread out eastward over much of the low ground of central Herefordshire.

In the course of its north-eastward progress this Wye Glacier blocked up the outlets of a number of streams coming from the western hills, causing diversions in the hinterland, and at Mortimer's Cross sent a tongue of ice, accompanied by much rock-debris, up the Aymestry gap, blocking it, and later the Vale of Wigmore was converted into a lake. The water of this lake rose, overflowed at Downton, cutting the well-known Downton-castle gorge, 150 ft. to 200 ft. deep, and established a course by way of Ludlow, Tenbury and Knightsford Bridge to the Severn.

In order to make this account of some river-diversions by glacial activity brief and clear, I have omitted the evidence on which it is based: those who are interested in the subject should study the paper by Prof. Miller and Dr. Dwerryhouse in the *Quarterly Journal* of the Geological Society (vol. lxxxvi, 1930, pp. 96–129).

## INVENTORIES OF A HEREFORD SADDLER'S SHOP IN THE YEARS 1692 AND 1696.

By F. C. MORGAN, F.S.A., F.L.A.

(Read 6th December, 1945.)

In previous years papers upon the priced contents of a Hereford bookseller's and a mercer's shop in the seventeenth century have been given to the Club. Inventories of a saddler's shop of the same period have now been discovered.

In 1692 Richard Cooke, saddler of this city, appears to have fallen upon evil days, for among the archives at the Town Hall are seven inventories of goods seized to pay his debts on 23rd of “Janewary”.<sup>1</sup> Three are at the suit of Thomas Barrow and Margaret his wife (formerly Margaret Russell, widow and administratrix of Samuel Russell, deceased), for the sum of £80. Two are at the suit of Richard Clayton, mercer, one at the suit of John Huniatt, cutler, and one at the suit of James Wainwright, gentleman. The amounts of these debts are not known.

There is first a bare list of the goods seized, made and signed by John Went, Sergeant-at-mace, followed by one giving the value of each article. The first three are priced by John Sandford, senr., John Sandford, junr., and Francis Trapp, and are dated the 28th January. The total values of the goods listed on these are £18 1s. 11d., £5 6s. 10d. and £23 11s. 11d. The fourth and fifth (Clayton's) are dated 31st January, and are for goods valued at £21 17s. 11d. and £20 6s. 9d. These and the one following are “apprised by the Sandfords only”. The sixth (Huniatt's) dated the 2nd February is for £6 16s. 11d., and the seventh (Wainwright's), dated the next day, is for £21 13s. 3d. This is signed by the three “apprisors”.

Another inventory of Cooke's goods attached by Went at the suit of David Jones is dated the 28th May, 1696. Here they are described as the property of either “Richard Cookes Thos: Joneses or Robert Claytons”. Unfortunately the priced list of these has not been preserved. The sum of all those valued in 1692 amounts to £118 5s. 6d.

Numbers 1 and 2 are entirely devoted to goods in the shop, No. 3 to goods “In the Whit Chamber”, principally stock-in-trade. The third set of Thos. Barrow and his wife, in addition to stock-in-trade, contains several items of furniture, including

<sup>1</sup> The goods were all seized on the 23rd January, but were valued on different days later.

"i ould bead bed & boulder & Covering" 14/-, "8 stooles And Chayers" 8/-, "i Couch" 4/-. But the more interesting articles here are "4 Imagis 4 cheny cupes A cheny cup & pott 9/-". This shows that China ware had reached Hereford and was being used by the tradesmen in the city, in addition to the local ware about which so many discoveries have been made recently. "A Chimley pec" valued at 10/- may have been a picture placed over the fireplace as an ornament.

List No. 4, of articles in the outward and inner "sellers" and the blue and green chambers also contains articles other than stock-in-trade. Two "hogshetts of sider", "2 standing bead i trundle bead and furniture" and "i bead & furniture" are each valued at £2 10s. 0d. No. 5 is entirely composed of stock in the "Red Chamber" and No. 6 to that in the shop. No. 7 is chiefly a list of kitchen furniture, followed by some articles of stock.

It is interesting to notice that the list of kitchen utensils in the inventory of 1696 contains some few articles that appeared in No. 7, including a "peauter gun" (a large flagon)<sup>1</sup> "i Iorn back", "i looking glas", etc. The number of pewter dishes had decreased from fifteen to eight and plates from twenty-one to ten. Some articles had disappeared, including a "Cullinder".

Turning to the trade stock it is somewhat surprising to see what a large and varied stock was for sale. Most articles are easily identified, but some are no longer in ordinary use and others are difficult to explain. I cannot yet find out what "dayding string" and "dayse nails" are. Three "brass loynes" valued at 1/6, and "one Jack Loyne 4d" are probably leashes for hawks, though the use of the word "brass" makes this uncertain. "Slevers silk", I am told by Mr. Ellis of Commercial street, to whom I am indebted for much help in identifying some few entries, is possibly a silk lash for the end of a hunting crop. "Dronier rug" is difficult; is it a driving rug? There are some few entries of "men's furniture" and "women's furniture". Five for men are valued at £1 5s. 0d., three for women at 10/-, and one gilt furniture 9/-. Probably these are complete sets of "furniture" for riding horses, then the principal means of transport.

Naturally there are a great number of articles connected with riding. There are twenty saddles, including six stitched with silver for £3 10s. 0d., a black hunting saddle stitched with silver 7/-, two side saddles made with calves leather £2 10s. 0d., four pad saddles £2 0s. 0d., three cart saddles for 8/- only, and for "russed" saddles, also stitched with silver, £1 15s. 0d. Seven whole skirted saddles were £2 16s. 0d., "i velvet saddle" £1 0s. 0d., and ten round saddles £1 0s. 0d. Forty-six saddle trees were £1 10s. 0d. and three cart saddle panniers 3/-.

<sup>1</sup> A 'son of a gun' is a jovial fellow.

Three "male" pillions, probably pack saddles, are 3/6, and six "pillines" £1 8s. 0d. Pillion straps seem cheap at three pairs for 4d.

Stirrups cost from six-pence a pair to 1/3 for those of brass; four brass head stirrups and one pair gilded are priced at 7/6. Cheaper, or some in poor condition, are recorded at three pairs for men and one for women at 10d. the lot. Ten pairs of fine spurs are 5/-; thirty-five pairs with seven pairs of stirrup irons 13/6. Stirrup leathers are valued at 6d. per pair.

Cruppers, usually spelled "cruppiards" (leather straps to the back of a saddle and passing under the horse's tail), varied from thirteen for 3/-, six black 3/-, four "tuft" for 4/-, "2 woman's Cruppiards" have the price omitted, and "2 pillions Cruperds" are 6d.

Collars also are of many kinds. Two "duch" collars are 6/-. Two and a half dozen white collars 14/-, fourteen tann leather 10/-, and eighteen are 18/-. Thirty-eight seagon collars, those made of rushes, are 7/6 only, one "Tan lether head stall Collor" 4d., and seventeen collars with eight murren bridles were £1 5s. 8d. A murren<sup>1</sup> bit is one with a large ring attached to the mouth piece.

Other bridles were four black nose bend 3/-. Nose-bend is defined as the lower part of a bridle, passing over the nose. Two white bridles are 1/6, one dozen tan leather 6/-, seven of the same with head-stalls 4/- and two tanned leather 6/-, three snaffle tanned leather 2/6, eight curb bridles £1 4s. 0d., and "17 collers & 8 murren bridles £1 5s. 8d.

The raw materials in the shop included two purple skins 2/-, twenty-one red "bassells" 14/-, twenty pig and seven calf skins £2 0s. 0d., a tanned horse-hide and two pieces of boar skin 3/-, seven hides one pig-skin and three bundles of sheeps leather £1 8s. 0d. More expensive articles were half a gilded skin 1/6, one sheet of gilt leather 4/-. Many other skins are valued in the various inventories.

It is interesting to find "osing bridg", i.e., Osnaburg cloth, mentioned; it may be remembered that this material, a coarse linen made at Osnabruck in Germany, is frequently mentioned in the mercer's inventory.<sup>2</sup> Here there are "3 remts" valued at 6/-. Six pilling cloths are worth £2 8s. 0d. To-day a pilling cloth is one placed under a carriage saddle next to the horse. Three horse cloths and a hood are 14/-.

Four buff girdles 3/-, twenty-seven broad and narrow at 10/-, one dozen 2/-, and a paper of girdles 1/9, show variations in prices. Girths are priced at ten pair of saddle girths 2/10, nine double girths 5/3, and six "payer of dyepor [diaper] girths 4/-".

Loynes for hawking have already been mentioned. Other articles used in sport are fish-hooks "one paper" 1/6, and "fishing

<sup>1</sup> = mullen bit.

<sup>2</sup> Printed in this volume.



tack" one paper being worth 3/- and a box worth 2/-. Dog couples, braces or leashes for holding two hounds together can be mentioned here, fourteen pairs being worth 4/-, and two bunches of chains for them 2/8. Evidently these were not made up. Eleven "male" couples, whatever these may be, are valued at 1/- only.

Among the stock were such odd things as four tobacco stoppers 2/-, and three plyers and two tobacco boxes 3/6. In Hereford museum are several examples of early leaden tobacco boxes: one was given to a local farmer by the founder of the Wills family when he travelled through Herefordshire with pack horses to sell the commodity which made the family fortune. The mention of "2 papers of portmantu staples 2/-" recalls that the earliest use of this word in the form "port mantua" appears in a Hereford document of 1581. In Went's list it appears as "2 papers of port mantells". A "port mantl trunk" was worth 8/- in 1692.

"Spung" four ounces valued at 10d. and a bunch at 1/-, is another puzzle. Mr. Ellis suggests that it may be a kind of hemp. The name does not appear in any dictionary to which I have access. Glue was valued in a curious way, not by weight, twelve "strings" are said to be worth 6/-.

Besoms were cheap; sixteen were 8d. only. Halters had varying prices; eight large ones at 2/6 and another lot of three large ones 1/6; twenty-one small halters were 3/6 only and "8 do[zen] and 9 halters big and small" £1 6s. 3d. There are several kinds of cords and ropes in the lists. Three "knots" of 2d. cord were 3d.; thirteen "tang" cords 3/-, a wain [waggon] rope 3/-, seven bell and five wain ropes £1, and eight "bead" [bed] cords 4/10. The last were to support the mattresses. The bell ropes probably refers to those for church or other large bells, but the entry of fourteen bunches and one latten bell £1 0s. 4d. probably refers to those used upon harness. Eighteenth century examples in Hereford museum were made in Wiltshire by Robert Wells. Some were for pack horses, others for waggon teams. They gave notice of approach of the bearers, a necessary precaution in days when roads were bad, and unless the waggons took care to pass in a suitable spot, one or both might easily become ditched.

Shassownes, or shasoons, are defined by Halliwell as a sort of stiff leathers tied round the small of the leg to make the boots look smooth and in shape. Ten pairs made and unmade are priced at 5/-.

Other leather articles no longer familiar to everyone are holster pipes, eight pairs £1 4s. 0d., and holster caps, "one payer stript" 4/-, one pair of velvet being of the high price of 15/-, and a pair of brass holster tips 1/-. The mention of holsters (leather cases for pistols fixed to the pommel of a horseman's

saddle) brings us to the weapons and accessories mentioned: namely a case of pistols £2 10s. 0d., a brass cannon with other articles 2/6, two rapiers 15/-, a carbine belt 2/6, seven men's "brest plates" 9/-, two "pouder flasks" 4/-, and "i redd Baganett Belt and frogg" 2/-. This is an early use of the word "bayonet", the first given in the "N.E.D." is for the same year (1692). It is the earliest known for "frog" in the sense of a waistbelt for carrying either a sword or a bayonet. The first quotation in the same dictionary is for 1719.

There was a large stock of headstalls; some entries are "8 whit headstall and raines" 5/4, a curb example with reins was 1/8, and "14 Raines and heads stalls" 5/-. Nine hunting reins were worth 2/3, one silk reins with thirteen papers of studs 5/6. Buckles, as one can imagine they would be in a saddler's shop, were numerous and varied in kinds. Some mentioned are two "carbine" buckles 2/-, one paper silver gilded 3/6, two dozen of white buckles 4d., a "bunch of large Bellybond buckles 2 strings of black buckles 2 strings of hundred buckles" 4/-, "4 brasse ferrells 4 papers of brass shoe buckles i peyer of Crupper buckles i piece of redd Inkle" together were 5/9, and "i peyre of stone shone shoe buckles" together with a paper of brass bridle buckles and other things were 6/4. "8 yorkshr buckles" are with the "i box of sivetts" mentioned below.

There are two entries for whips, one being six women's fine whips £1 0s. 0d., and the other of five dozen whips for £3 0s. 0d.

In an agricultural district one would expect to find many entries relating to husbandry. Some have been mentioned already: others refer to traces. Thirteen pairs of harrowing traces were worth 7/7, one pair of large size traces were 2/6, and six pairs of small 3/6. Surcingles, spelled "sussingles" were girths usually large, passing over a sheet, pack, etc., to keep it in place upon an animal's back. One dozen and five cost 4/6, which does not seem excessive, but the material of which these were made is not mentioned. Fourteen of leather were 9/4, and three girdles and "sussingles" are only 6d. Five buff belts were worth £1 0s. 0d., six stitched were 14/-, two ordinary 3/-, and a black one only 4d. A sivett, or sivil, is a square bar of iron or a square buckle without a tongue set to the sides of the saddletree to hang the straps for the girths and the leather for stirrups, according to Holmes' *Armoury* published in 1688. A bunch of ordinary "sivetts" were together with a bunch of "sreake" bills and eight tonge hucks & a bunch of copper plates were 2/6, and "i box of sivetts & bars", etc., also were 2/6. Maile sticks, fifteen pairs for 8d., cannot be explained.

Among the rings mentioned one entry shows the old pronunciation of the word "keys". For some little time I could not



think what "2 rings to hang Cayes" 2d. could mean. Five bunches of rings were 1/8.

Ten pairs of gears were valued at £3 0s. 0d. Eleven curb bits were 8/-, one furniture and bit (in Went's list "i furniture of moring & bit") 2/6, "eight tasle 2 Cannon mouth bitts" 3/6, two coach bits for watering 2/6, and "18 Curb 45 snaffles & 9 pair of bosses" £1 5s. 0d. are some of the entries.

Various oddments include nine "terretes" 1/- (rings fixed upright on the pad or saddle and on hames through which the reins pass; a paper of skirt nails 5/-; a paper of "dayse nails"<sup>1</sup> 1/6; in Went's list this is "bigg Bills", in the priced list "bigg" is ruled out and this word interlined, though the first letter is uncertain owing to the cramped space.

28 horse brushes 16/4; 11 dozen saddle plates 14/-; and 5 dozen of the same 9/-; a paper of watering chains 1/6; nine pairs of hames 2/8; nine pairs of bows 1/8 (probably saddle bows, less probably bows for harnessing oxen); thirteen nail piercers 1/-; and a box of silk and fringe £1 12s. 0d.

The entry of a "Mowlsif and sift" 1/- is another problem. "Sift" is an early form of "sieve" but "mowlsif" is an obsolete word of unknown meaning. Five varieties of plates (for harness) are given. Fifteen dozen of ordinary are 15/-, "four doz & 3 of 4 Compas plates" 4/-, (I cannot define these), "6 doz & 7 rivetting plates 8/-, "a doz and 9 of sid saddle plates" 1/6, and "3 doz of cap plates" 1/6. "Pads" may be either soft saddles without a tree, or that part of double harness to which the girths are attached, according to definitions in the O.E.D., but as the former is said to refer especially to those placed upon elephants, unlikely to be used in Hereford, the latter is more likely to be correct in the entries "2 do[zen] and 11 pads" £3 10s. 0d., and "i plow pad" 6d. If so it antedates the use of the word from 1811 to 1692.

With the entries giving the value of wire, "4 pound of Larg weier" 2/-, and one "rowler" 2/-, whatever this may be, this record of the contents of a saddler's shop must end. Enough has been given to show how full of interest are these inventories. We now know exactly what were the contents of three contemporary shops apparently large for their period and the values put upon every item recorded therein by the "apprisors". It is hoped that these details may be of service not only to students of social life and customs, but also to those whose interests are philological as the records of the use of some words has been put back many years.<sup>2</sup>

<sup>1</sup> This is probably "daisy nails", a name still in use.

<sup>2</sup> The documents are Nos. 32, xxv, xxxiv; 32, xxv, xli; 32, xxvi, xi; 32, xxv, liii; 32, xxv, xlvii; 32, xxv, lviii; and 32, xxvi, iv.

A trew And p(er)fect Inventory of All And singular the goods And Chattles of which John Wenttone of the serients of Mace of the City of Hereford tooke And Arested by vertue of a Capios (sic) Issued out of Their Maties Cort of record held within ye sd City of Hereford at ye suite of Thomas Barrow Clothworker being ye goods And Chattles of Richard Cooke sadler and ware arested the Three & twentieth day of Janewary Ano Dom 1692<sup>1</sup>

Imp <sup>o</sup> in the shop	£	s	d
One Case of pistolles ...	2	10	00
It one peace of Canvas ...	0	03	00
It 2 purple coulard skins ...	0	02	00
It 3 remnants of osing bridg cloth ...	0	06	00
It i payer of houlsters cap stript <sup>2</sup> ...	0	04	00
It 1 droniers Rugg ...	0	01	00
It 6 pilling Clothes ...	2	08	00
It 2 yds of stript Cloth ...	0	02	00
It 5 buff Beltes ...	1	00	00
It 6 stiched Beltes ...	0	14	00
It 4 Buff girdles ...	0	03	00
It 1 red Raganett Belt & frogg ...	0	02	00
It 1 port mantl trunk ...	0	08	00
It 10 payer of shasownes made & un made ...	0	05	00
It 14 bunchis of bells & 1 latten bell ...	1	00	04
It 2 powder flasks ...	0	04	00
It 3 brass loynes ...	0	01	08
It 1 paper of skert nayles ...	0	05	00
It 1 paper of dayse nayles ...	0	01	06
It 1 paper of fish hookes ...	0	01	06
It 5 Rowles of Girth webb ...	0	16	00
It 10 Remnants of webb ...	0	12	00
It 2 doz And 4 hors brushis ...	0	16	04
It 20 horse curry Combs ...	0	07	00
It 1 doz of hors mane Combs ...	0	04	00
It 8 payer of holster pipes ...	1	04	00
It 11 doz of ordinary sadell plates ...	0	14	00
It 1 doz & 5 of sussingles ...	0	04	06
It 10 payer of sadell girthes ...	0	02	10
It 3 male pillions ...	0	03	06
It 9 double girthes ...	0	05	03
It 6 payer of dyepor girthes ...	0	04	00
It 2 duch Colleres ...	0	06	00
It 2 doz of whit colers & ½ ...	0	14	00
It 13 Crupirds ...	0	03	00
It 1 doz & ½ of pad Crupirds ...	0	04	06
It 8 black sadell Crupirds ...	0	05	06
It 14 payer of dogg Couples ...	0	04	00
It 14 Lether sussingles ...	0	09	04
It 4 Black nose bend bridles ...	0	03	00
It 2 pillions Cruperds ...	0	00	06

John Wentt  
sume potall (sic) is 18 01 11

<sup>1</sup> John Went's signed copy from which this inventory apparently was made afterwards is in the files. In this the items "run on" and are not valued. The spellings of words vary a little in the two copies. The goods were seized for a debt of £80 at the suit of Thomas Barrow and Margaret his wife, formerly Margaret Russell, widow, administratrix of the goods and chattels of Samuel Russell deceased.

<sup>2</sup> "with read" is written after "stript" in Went's list.

Wee whose names are heare under written being made Choice of to be apprizors of the goods above and within written y<sup>e</sup> which goods were formerly the goods of Richard Cooke sadler within named and are seized by vertue of An execucon issued out of theire Ma<sup>ties</sup> Co<sup>rt</sup> held within the sd City of Hereford at ye suite of Thomas Barrow And apprised by us the twentieth Eighth day of Janewary Ano din 1692<sup>e</sup> According to the rates And sev(er)all sumes with in And Above written

John Sandford sen<sup>r</sup>  
John Sandford jun<sup>r</sup>  
Francis Trapp

A true & perfect Inventory of all & singulor the goods & Chattles wch John Went one of y<sup>e</sup> serients att mace of the City of Hereford tooke And Arrested by vertue of A Capios Issued out of their Ma<sup>ties</sup> Co<sup>rt</sup> of Record held within ye sd City of Hereford at ye suit of Thomas Barrow Clothworker being the goods & Chattles of Richard Cooke sadler And ware Arrested the three And twentieth day of January Ano dom 1692

Imp <sup>r</sup> in the shop	£	s	d
It 23 payer of sturup Lethers ...	0	12	00
It 14 tann Lether Collores ...	0	10	00
It 8 Tang Lethers ...	0	05	04
It 9 Caplings... ..	0	00	09
It 2 Carbine buckells ...	0	02	00
It 8 whit head stall & raines ...	0	05	04
It 2 whit bridles ...	0	01	08
It 1 Curb head stall & raines ...	0	01	08
It 2 Tann Lether head stall & raines ...	0	01	00
It 9 hunting raines ...	0	02	03
It 13 payer of harrowing Tracis ...	0	07	07
It 3 knotts of 2 <sup>d</sup> Coard ...	0	00	03
It 1/2 A doz of 2 <sup>d</sup> slips ...	0	00	08
It one doz of penny slips ...	0	00	08
It 2 doz And one of 1/2 <sup>d</sup> slips ...	0	00	08
It 13 tang Coard ...	0	03	00
It 8 larg holters ...	0	02	08
It 21 small holters ...	0	03	06
It one Jack Loyn ...	0	00	04
It 4 pound of Larg weier ...	0	02	00
It one rowler ...	0	02	00
It 27 girdles broad & narrow ...	0	10	00
It 2 ordinary beltes ...	0	03	00
It one ordinary black belt... ..	0	00	04
It one payer of sterup lethers & Irons ...	0	01	00
It 2 bunches of Chaines ...	0	05	00
It 3 payer of dayding strings ...	0	00	09
It 8 payer of back bonds and belly bonds ...	0	08	00
It 14 Raines & head stalls ...	0	05	00
It 3 girdles And sussingles ...	0	00	06
It 2 whit headstall Collors ...	0	00	06
It 1 payer of sturup lethers ...	0	00	06
It 1 Tan lather head stall Collor... ..	0	00	04
It 3 payer of pillion strapes ...	0	00	04
It 4 ouncis of spung ...	0	00	10
It one wayn Roop ...	0	03	00
It 6 Maile Coards ...	0	04	03
It 3 payer of Coat strapes ...	0	00	04
It 2 bunches of Chains for dogg Couples ...	0	02	08
It ii Male Couples ...	0	01	00

	£	s	d
It 9 terretes ... ..	0	01	00
It one bunch of whitt settes ... ..	0	01	00
It 3 payer of mens sterups & 1 womans ... ..	0	00	10
It 5 Bunches of Rings ... ..	0	01	08

sume totall 5 16 10  
John Wentt

Wee whose names are heare under written being made choice of to be apprisers of ye goods above and within written the which goods were formerly the goods of Richard Cook within named And are seized by vertue of An Exicucon issued out of theire Ma<sup>ties</sup> Co<sup>rt</sup> held within the said City of Hereford at the suite of Thomas Barrow And were Apprised by us The Twenty Eighth day of Janewary Ano Dom 1692<sup>e</sup> According to the rates And severall sumes within And above written.

John Sandford sen<sup>r</sup>  
John Sandford Jun<sup>r</sup>  
Francis Trapp

[N.B.—The preceding document (No. xl) is the rough unpriced list made by Wentt.]

A true And perfect Inventory of all & singulor the goods And Chattles which John Went one of ye seriants att mace of ye City of Hereford tooke And arested by vertue of A Capios Issued out of their Ma<sup>ties</sup> Co<sup>rt</sup> of record held within the sd City of Hereford at ye suite of Thomas Barrow Clothworker being ye goods & Chattles of Richard Cooke sadler And ware Arrested ye Thre & twentieth day of Janewary Ano dom 1692<sup>e</sup>

Imp <sup>r</sup> In the whit Chamber	£	s	d
5 mens furniture ... ..	1	05	00
It 3 womenes furniture ... ..	0	10	00
It 1 doz of Tann lather bridles ... ..	0	06	00
It 7 Mens Brest plates ... ..	0	09	00
It 2 womans Crappards ... ..	(sic) 0	00	00
It 9 Curb Bridles ... ..	0	11	00
It i Carbine belt ... ..	0	02	06
It i doz & 1/2 of Tan lather Collors ... ..	0	18	00
It i doz of girdles ... ..	0	02	00
It i doz of silrup lethers ... ..	0	07	00
It 7 Tann Lether bridles & head stalls ... ..	0	04	01
It i head stall ... ..	0	01	00
It 6 womans fine whips ... ..	0	00	00
It 6 sadells stiched w <sup>th</sup> silver ... ..	3	10	00
It 4 russed sadells stiched with silver ... ..	1	15	00
It i black hunting sadell stich w <sup>th</sup> silver ... ..	0	07	00
It 4 pad sadelles ... ..	2	00	00
It 2 side sadells made w <sup>th</sup> calves Lether ... ..	2	10	00
It 6 pillines ... ..	1	08	00
It 6 black Crupiardes ... ..	0	03	00
It i box of slever silke ... ..	0	01	00
It 21 red bassells ... ..	0	14	00
It i ould bead & boulder & Covering ... ..	0	14	00
It 8 stoolles And Chayers ... ..	0	08	00
It i Couch ... ..	0	04	00
It i Littell Tabell & side cubart & cloth ... ..	0	06	00
It 4 Imagis 4 cheny cupes A cheny cup & pott... ..	0	09	00

	£	s	d
It A chimley pec ...	0	10	00
It i Looking glass ...	0	04	00
It 2 hanging shelves And That wch is in hit & 2 coat of armes }	0	09	00
It 4 duch Collores ...	0	12	00
It one whit Raine ...	0	00	06
It one payer of brass ondiannes & tongs	0	05	00
It one Trunck ...	0	08	00
It i doz of whit head stall & raines	0	08	00

The sum totall is 23 11 11

John Went

Wee whose names are heare under written being made Choice of to be Apprizors of the goods above and w<sup>thin</sup> written y<sup>e</sup> wch goods were formerly the goods of Richard Cooke sadler within named and are seized by vertue of An Execucon issued out of their Mat<sup>ies</sup> Co<sup>rt</sup> held within the sd City of Hereford at ye suite of Thomas Barrow And apprized by us the twentieth eighth day of Janewry Ano dm 1692<sup>o</sup> According to the rates & sev(er)all sumes within And Above written

John Sandford sen<sup>r</sup>  
John Sandford Jur  
Francis Trapp

[N.B.—The list, unpriced, by John Went precedes this.]

A true & p<sup>r</sup>fect Inventory of all & singular the goods & Chattles wch John Went one of ye Sarjeants at mace of ye City of Hereford tooke & Arrested by vertue of A capias Issued out of their Mat<sup>ies</sup> Co<sup>rt</sup> of Record held within ye sd City of Hereford at ye sute of Robert Clayton mercer being ye goods of Richard Cooke sadler and were Arrested ye thee & twentieth day of January Ano dm 1692

Impris	In the outward seller	£	s	d
16 birch beasoms	...	00	00	08
38 seagon Collers	...	00	07	06
7 bell ropes & 5 waine Ropes	...	01	00	00
18 Longe Cordes 1 bead [= bed] Corde	...	00	09	00
3 Large halters	...	00	01	06
2 bear vessells	...	00	05	06
9 payer of homes [= hames?]	...	00	02	08
9 payer of bowes	...	00	01	08
1 dow trind	...	00	01	06
3 serches	...	00	01	06
1 washing triend	...	00	01	00
1 mowlsif & sift	...	00	01	00
20 thrashing kniles [= thrashing flails]	...	00	00	04
20 pigg skins 7 Calves skins	...	02	00	00
1 do. of tand Leather bassells [basil?]	...	00	07	00
1 tand hors hide 2 peces of boarskin	...	00	03	00

	Item in ye Inner seller	£	s	d
12 string of glue	...	00	06	00
1 Large Waine rope	...	00	03	06
4 small Waine Ropes	...	00	02	06
1 payer of Large traces	...	00	02	06
6 payer of small traces	...	00	03	06
8 bead Coards	...	00	04	10
8 do. & 9 halters big & small	...	01	06	03
1 tang Coard...	...	00	00	03

	£	s	d
8 do. of small slippis & A bell rope	00	05	00
2 hogshetts of sider...	02	10	00
4 do. of bottles	00	08	08
1 bunch of sponge	00	01	00
2 empty & hodshetts	00	05	00
1 table board	00	01	00

#### Item in ye blue Chamber

15 doz of ordinary platts	00	15	00
4 do. & 3 of 4 Compas platts	00	04	00
6 do. & 7 of Riveting platts	00	08	00
1 do. & 9 sid sadle platts...	00	01	06
3 do. of Cap platts	00	01	06
2 Standing bead 1 trundle bead and furniture	02	10	00
1 Standing press	00	03	00
1 Large Chest	00	03	00
1 Close stoole & pan	00	02	06
1 table board & firmes (forms)	00	04	06
7 payer & i burden shetts & 3 payer fowle one ye beads	01	10	00

#### Items in ye green Chamber

1 bead & furniture	02	10	00
2 payer of sheats & 1 fowle one the bead	00	18	00
4 pillow bears	00	05	00
3 Coars table Clothes	00	03	06
10 napkins	00	05	00
3 window Curtains & A small Coffor	00	05	06
1 payer of And Irons	00	02	06
2 Chaires & 1 Spanish tables	00	05	00

21 17 11

John Wentt

Wee Whose names are heare under written being made choice of to be Apprizors of ye goods above & within written ye wch goods were formerly ye goods of Richard Cooke within named & Are seized by Vertue of An execution isued out of their Mat<sup>ies</sup> Co<sup>rt</sup> held within the sd City of Hereford at ye sute of Robert Clayton mercer & were Apprized by us ye thirty first day of January Ano dom 1692 According to the rates & sev(er)all sumes within & Above written.

John Sandford sen<sup>r</sup>  
John Sandford Jun<sup>r</sup>

[Went's rough unpriced list follows.]

A true & p<sup>r</sup>fect Inventory of all & singular the goods & Chattles wch John Went one of ye sarjeants at mace of ye City of Hereford tooke & Arrested by vertue of a Capias Issued oute of their Mat<sup>ies</sup> Co<sup>rt</sup> of Record held within ye sd City of Hereford at ye sute of Robert Clayton mercer being ye goods of Richard Cooke sadler & were Arrested the three & twentieth day of January Ano dom 1692

Imp <sup>r</sup>	In the Red Chamber	£	s	d
2 do. & 11 pads	...	03	10	00
17 Collers & 8 murren bridles	...	01	05	08
3 Cart saddles	...	00	08	00
2 Cart belli bonds	...	00	05	00
4 tuft Crupiard	...	00	04	00
10 payer of gears	...	03	00	00

	£	s.	d.
3 Cart sadle panniells	00	03	00
1 plow pad	00	00	06
46 sadle trees	01	10	00
7 hides 1 pigskin 3 bundles of sheaps Leather	01	08	00
1 payer of velvitt houlster Caps	00	15	00
1 A gilded skyn	00	01	06
2 Rapier	00	15	00
1 silk raine 3 papers of studs	00	05	06
1 paper of fishing tack	00	03	00
4 brass head 1 payer of gilded stirups	00	07	06
10 payer of fine spurs	00	05	00
1 payer of fine snaffles	00	02	00
11 Curb bitts	00	08	00
1 paper of silver gilded buckles	00	03	06
2 payer of brass stirups	00	02	06
1 box of silk & fringe	01	12	00
1 box of fishing tack	00	02	00
1 payer of bras houlster tipps	00	01	00
8 payer of stirups	00	04	00
1 sheat of gilt Leather	00	04	00
2 papers of setts	00	00	08
13 Naile pearcers	00	01	00
2 bunches of bars	00	02	06
5 White Curry Combs	00	03	04
1 paper & 2 bunches of wipe Coard	00	01	00
1 paper of girdles	00	01	09
1 furniture & bitt <sup>1</sup>	00	02	06
1 paper of wattering Chains	00	01	06
2 papers of portmantu staples [?] <sup>2</sup>	00	02	00
8 tasle 2 Cannon mouth bitts	00	03	06
1 do. of Crack Nutts [? nutcrackers]	00	01	06
3 plyers 2 tobacco boxes	00	03	06
1 payer of Compasses	00	00	06
4 tobacco stopers	00	02	00
1 triangle seale	00	01	00
19 brass hucks	00	03	04
2 Rings to hang Cayes	00	00	02
2 do. White buckles	00	00	04
1 box of bottom pack threed	00	01	10
5 bunches of Rings	00	01	08
A table & Chayer	00	04	00
1 bead & furniture	01	00	00
1 Wattering pott	00	01	00
	20	06	09

John Went.

Wee Whose Names are heare under Written being made choise of to be Apprisors of ye goods Above And Within Written ye wich goods were formerly ye goods of Richard Cooke within Named & are seized by vertue of An execution issued out of theire Ma<sup>ties</sup> Co<sup>rt</sup> held within the sd City of Hereford at ye suite of Robert Clayton mercer & were Aprised by us the thirty first day of January Ano dm 1692: According to the rates & sev(er)all sumes within and above written

John Sandford senr  
John Sandford Jun

<sup>1</sup> In Went's list this reads "i furniture of moring & Bitt".

<sup>2</sup> "2 papers of port mantells".

A True and p(er)fect Inventory of all and singular the goods and Chattles w<sup>ch</sup> John Went one of the Sargeants at Mace of the City of Heref tooke and arested by vertue of a Capias Issued out of their Ma<sup>ties</sup> Co<sup>rt</sup> of Record held w<sup>thin</sup> the sd City of Heref at the suite of John Huniatt Cutler being the goods and Chattles of Richard Cooke sadler and were arested the Three and Twentieth day of January Ano dm 1692<sup>o</sup> and since that tyme a Judgem<sup>t</sup> and Execucon have been awarded out of the sd Co<sup>rt</sup> agt the sd goods and Chattles

	li	s	d
Imp <sup>is</sup>			
In the shopp i bunch of Curbs one bunch of buttons and Rings...	00	02	00
Fower dogg chaines 12 doz of Crahb Locks i string of black buckes	00	02	06
i bunch sreake <sup>1</sup> bills & 8 Tong hucks i bunch of copp plates i bunch of ordinary sevetts	00	02	06
i bunch of large Bellybond buckles 2 strings of black buckles 2 strings of hundred buckles	00	04	00
4 padd Locks 7 Nale hafts i paper of skirte nailes 3 dogg chaines	00	01	06
2 Coach bitts for watering	00	02	06
3 peyre of spurs 7 payre of stirrup Irons	00	13	06
1 doz and an halfe of Curb bitts 45 snaffles 9 payer of bosses	01	05	00
1 pap(er) of Girdle buckles	00	01	08
4 brasse ferrells 4 pap(er)s of brasse shoebuckles i peyre of Crupper buckles i peece of redd Inkle	00	05	09
i brasse Canon 2 knotts of whipcord 3 yds of white silke fringe 8 brasse hookes	00	02	06
i peyre of stone shoe buckles i box of staples and Rings i box of heele spurs i pap(er) of brass bridle buckles i box of bosses	00	06	04
i box of brasse nailes i box of buckles and studds, i box of spurr buckle	00	07	06
8 yorksh <sup>2</sup> buckles i box of sivetts and barrs i box of all sortes of buckles	00	02	06
i box of all sortes of silke	00	01	00
17 skyns and an halfe	00	14	00
6 peeces of pigg skinns 6 Calve skins 2 peeces of blacke neats Leather	00	16	06
15 peyre of Maile sticks	00	00	08
5 dozen of saddle plates	00	09	00
one yards of Serge	00	02	00
one peyre of garden sheares	00	01	00
Two Kettles	00	03	00

06 16 11  
John Went.

Wee whose names are here underwritten being made choise of to be Apprisors of the goods above and w<sup>thin</sup> written the w<sup>ch</sup> goods were form(er)ly the goods of Richard Cooke sadler w<sup>thin</sup> named and are seized by vertue of an Execution issued out of their Ma<sup>ties</sup> Co<sup>rt</sup> of Record held w<sup>thin</sup> the sd City of Heref at the suite of John Huniatt Cutler and apprised by us the second day of February Ano dm 1692<sup>o</sup> according to the rates and sev(er)all sumes w<sup>thin</sup> and above written.

John Sandford senr  
John Sandford Jur

N.B.—This is preceded by John Went's list.

<sup>1</sup> "bigg" is ruled out and this word is interlined: it is so cramped that the first letter is uncertain. "Bigg Bills" is in Went's list.



A True and p(er)fect Inventory of all and singular the goods and Chattles w<sup>ch</sup> John Went one of the Sarjeants at Mace of the City of Heref, tooke and Arrested by vertue of a Capias Issued out of their Ma<sup>ties</sup> Co<sup>rt</sup> of Record held w<sup>thin</sup> the sd City of Heref at the suite of James Wainwright gent being the goods and Chattles of Richard Cooke sadler and were arrested the Three and Twentieth day of January Ano dm 1692<sup>o</sup>, and since that tyme a Judgement<sup>t</sup> and Execucon have bene awarded out of the sd Co<sup>rt</sup> ag<sup>t</sup> the sd goods and Chattles.

Imp <sup>r</sup> is	In the Kitchen	£	s	d
15 pewter dishes	...	02	04	00
21 plates and 7 porringers	...	00	12	10
i brasse Candlestick	...	00	01	02
i pewter Cann i pewter flagon	...	00	02	04
4 brasse Candlesticks 1 brasse pepp(er) box	...	00	02	06
i Copper drinkeing pott	...	00	01	04
i brasse grediron 3 spitts	...	00	03	00
i warmeing 3 dishes of pewter	...	00	07	00
3 brasse skimbers (sic)	...	00	02	00
i brasse stand to hold Iron	...	00	01	06
i brasse postnett 2 brasse pottlids	...	00	02	04
3 pewter salts i mustard pott	...	00	01	00
i brasse snuffers and stand	...	00	01	00
i Iron dripping pann	...	00	03	00
i frying pann 2 pewter candlesticks	...	00	02	06
i breade plate i Jack	...	00	05	10
2 Tining dripping pans	...	00	02	10
i Cullinder and pottlid	...	00	00	04
i Tinen Roaster i Iron roaster	...	00	00	10
i Looking Glasse	...	00	01	06
3 Iron Candlesticks 5 smoothing Irons	...	00	03	06
i copper Sawcepann...	...	00	00	08
i fringe frame	...	00	01	00
i Large boyler i brasse pott	...	00	10	00
i smale boyler 3 postnetts	...	00	08	00
i brasse Kettle i pewter bason	...	00	02	04
i Iron back behinde the fire	...	00	10	00
i peyre of Andirons	...	00	01	00
2 barrs i peyre of Tongues and fireshovell	...	00	02	04
i Large pewter Gunn	...	00	02	04
i Iron flesh forke	...	00	00	02
2 Wooden bowles & a Chopping block	...	00	00	08
2 Chopping Knives	...	00	00	08
4 chaires i Joynte stoole & Table	...	00	06	00
i old pewter bason	...	00	00	06

## In the shopp

3 snaffles Tand leather bridles	...	00	02	06
ii Tand leather bridles	...	00	06	00
5 doz of Whippas	...	03	03	00
A guilt furniture	...	00	09	00
8 curb bridles	...	01	04	00
2 curb headstalls and Rains	...	00	02	06
2 snaffe bridles	...	00	02	00
7 whole skirted sadles	...	02	16	00
i velvett sadle	...	01	00	00
10 round skirted sadles	...	02	10	00
3 black bastills	...	00	00	09

3 horse cloaths i hood	...	00	14	00
i Rowle of horse Cloth	...	00	16	00
		21	13	03

John Went

Wee whose names are here underwritten being made choice of to be Apprizors of the goods above and w<sup>thin</sup> written the w<sup>ch</sup> goods were form(er)ly the goods of Richard Cooke sadler w<sup>thin</sup> named and are seized by vertue of an Execucon issued out of their Ma<sup>ties</sup> Co<sup>rt</sup> of Record held w<sup>thin</sup> the sd City of Heref at the suite of James Wainwright gent and apprised by us the Third day of February Ano dm 1692<sup>o</sup> according to the rates and sev(er)all sumes w<sup>thin</sup> and above written

John Sandford sen<sup>r</sup>John Sandford Ju<sup>r</sup>

Francis Trapp

[This follows Went's unpriced list.]

A true siduall of goods of either Richard Cookes: Tho: Joneses or Robert Claytons, attached by John Went in ye sute of David Jones on ye 28th day of May 1696

## Impr. In the red chamber:

13 padds, 16 collors, 4 mollen bridles, i cart saddle, i cart bellibond, 5 pair of gearcos, i cart saddle panniel, i plow padd, 13 saddle trees, 3 hides, i rapier, i paper of studs, 10 payr of spurs, 1 paper of fine snaffills, 6 curbitts, 6 pair of sturrops, i paper of setts, 3 whit curricombs, i paper of whipcoard, i paper of girdles, i furnitur of morning = and bitt, i paper of watring chains, 2 papers of portmanty staples, i cannon mouth bitt, 3 pliers, i dosen of whit buckles, 2 bunches of rings, i table and chaier i bed and furnitur

## It In the blue Chamber:

2 standing beds, i trundle bed & furnitur, i standing pres, i large chest, i close stoole & pan, 1 table board & form, 10 pair & one of hurden sheets

## It In the Greene Chamber:

i bed and furnitur, 3 pair of sheets, 4 pillow bears, 3 coars table cloaths, 10 napkins, 3 window curtens, 1 smalle cofer, 1 pair of andirons, 2 chaires, & i spanish table.

## It In the out ward sellor:

16 burching bissons, 5 bell roapes, 3 wain ropes, 9 long coards, 3 large halters, 2 beare vessells, i dough trind, i washing trind, i molt seve & sift.

## It In the iner sellor:

i large wainrope, 7 pair of trases, 7 dosen of halters bigg and small, 3 dosen of small slippas, 2 halfe hoggsheads, 1 table board.

## It In the shop joynted to the artikles

2 small kettles, 1 vise with other working tooles belonging to the shop, 13 car saddle trees, 5 pair of sturruptheers, 2 mall pillins, saddles, 1 dosen of whit bridles, 1 dosen of male curbes, 2 dosen of 14 whips, 3 saddle cloathes, 1 box of whit rewells, 10 cart whips, 2 bitt bridles, 6 snaffle bridles, 3 sursingle girths, 1 dosen of rappers,

2 tanglethers, 7 collors, 1 pair of gambadoes, 5 pair of shasoones, 9 pair of dog cupple chaines, 3 morocco bits, 1 dosen of tand bridles, 6 fine snaffle bridles, 5 pair of back bonds & belly bonds, 3 pipes, 1 pair of holster pipes, 4 brest plates, i collar of bandylears, 2 bukets, 2 brushes, 4 bunches of buckets, i porting pillow, 10 brass horsh bells, 4 remnants of webb, 2 dosen of caplins, 2 pillins, 3 dosen of saddle plates, 2 watring bitts, 1 peper of shoebuckles, 2 peeses of sewing fringe, 1 dosen of water chaines, 2 peeses of bundles of lether, 2 pigskins, 2 kipps.

It. In the kitching

8 dishes of peauter, 10 plates, 2 small dripping pans, 1 Jak, 1 peauter gun, 1 flaggon, i pair of andians firslise and tongs, i Iron back, i looking glas, table and ioynestolle, 1 bras Boylor.

# NOTES ON THE BREEDING OF THE WOODCOCK.

By CAPTAIN H. A. GILBERT.

(Read 13th December, 1945.)

I would like to draw the attention of the members of the Club to the monograph on the Woodcock in the British Islands by Mr. W. B. Alexander.<sup>1</sup> This is based on the "enquiry" made ten years ago by the Earl Grey Institute. There is much of local interest in this monograph.

To begin with, one of the very earliest records of a woodcock's nest in England (1766) is recorded (*vide Annual Register* of that year) in Queen's Wood, Ross.

As regards this record, I believe that it is printed in full in one of our early volumes of *Transactions*, though I cannot trace the fact. Mr. Morgan informs me that the *Annual Register* was a record of all the outstanding events in the year and continued in publication for a very long time.

Queen's Wood, though stated to be in Herefordshire, is actually just over the border in Gloucestershire. It is said that it is so called because it was part of the dowry of Queen Katherine Parr, the last and luckily surviving wife of our much-married monarch.

Queen's Wood used to be a solid block of over 500 acres of stool grown oak cut on a twenty-five years' rotation, and once was carpeted with wild lilies of the valley in spring time. All this loveliness has disappeared in our motor age. The Forestry Commission has planted the usual dull conifers and the general public have exploited the lilies for gain by sale of bulbs, *etc.*, and by general digging up until all have been destroyed. With the coming of the conifers, the woodcock also has disappeared.

As regards our local woodcock, Mr. Alexander quotes me as stating that the bird had bred in Queen's Wood for eighty years previously to my letter. My information was obtained from the late Archdeacon R. T. A. Money-Kyrle to whose family the wood belonged for centuries. He told me that the woodman, by name Powell, generally managed to send a woodcock to the family shot on the last day of the season, namely St. David's Day, 1st March, in each year. The birds were shot "roding", that is, making their love flight at dusk, such shooting, though seeming unfair at this time of year, was perfectly legal.

<sup>1</sup> The Ibis, Vol. 87, pp. 512-550.

As "roding" of the woodcock takes place in early spring on all the wooded hills within sight of our cathedral, I propose to describe it in detail.

All the limicoline birds (the waders) have a love flight in the breeding season when they fly round in ecstasy emitting noises, some tuneful, e.g., golden plover and peewit, the curlew, the redshank and the greenshank; and some the reverse, e.g., the grasshopper, buzzing of the dunlin and the croak of the woodcock. One at least of these noises is not vocal, i.e., the drumming of the snipe.

In the case of the woodcock the love flight (roding) takes place at dusk. As Powell jnr. of Queen's Wood said to me, "Just when the birds stop singing, the woodcock begins to fly". The woodcock, flying fast though with an owl-like flight, makes a frog-like croak, once heard never to be forgotten, and flies round and round the nesting area for about quarter of an hour—often down a ride. Where there are several pairs, two or three males may be in the air at once. There is another note, whit! whit!, also to be heard at times.

Lastly, I wish members would inform me what is meant by the many "cockshuts", e.g., the cockshut at Stoke Edith. This had nothing to do with a gun but appears to have meant a place where woodcocks were caught in nets while "roding", and these nets were set across rides in woods.

I am unable to trace any description of this ancient method of trapping woodcock and would be obliged if any of the members of the Club could give me any information on the subject.

While reading Strutt to see if he mentioned cockshut, I came across a point which will enable our members to win a bet with most shooting men. The names of an assemblage of birds and animals are often the subject of a general knowledge paper such as a covey of partridges, a pride of lions, etc. There are even the well known ironical ones, such as a grumbling of farmers. As regards snipe, I have always understood that it was correct to say a "wisp" of snipe and I am sure that would be the general answer—Strutt, however, who should be the final authority, states the correct terms are "a walk of snipe" and "a fall of woodcock". The woodcock, however, is *never* gregarious, and I doubt if anyone has ever seen "a fall of woodcock" after the young are flying strongly.

I would like to add that the woodcock is one of our earliest nesters after the raven. I have seen a woodcock sitting hard as early as 24th March.<sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Mr. R. S. Gavin Robinson says the nest photographed at Poston in 1934 (*Transactions*, 1934, p. 11) was found on 11th or 14th April.

NOTES ON PLANTS MENTIONED IN COLLECTIONS  
TOWARDS THE HISTORY AND ANTIQUITIES OF THE  
COUNTY OF HEREFORD BY JOHN DUNCUMB, A.M.,  
(Vol. I. Hereford. 1804.)

Extracted by Eleonora Armitage, Dadnor, Ross, 1925.

Names and Notes supplied by Mr. H. H. KNIGHT.  
(deceased, 1944)

P. 181. Under the heading of "Rare Plants", the following  
bryophytes and lichens are mentioned:—

Mr. Gough, in his edition of *Camden*, Vol. II, fol. 163, 1789,  
mentions that the following rare plants are found in this county:—

Duncumb's Name.	Present Name.	Place Found.
<i>Bryum rigidum</i> — ...	<i>Tortula aloides</i> ...	Near Wigmore.
Rigid Bryum.		
<i>Conferva rigida</i> ...		In the river Lugg.
Rough Conferva.		
<i>Lichen furfuraceus</i> ...	<i>Evernia furfuracea</i> ...	Croft Castle
Branny Liverwort.		
<i>Lichen sinuatus</i> ...	<i>Leplogium sinuatum</i>	Near Wigmore
Sinuatus Liverwort		

The following have been observed on the eastern border of  
Herefordshire, in the vicinity of the Malvern Hills, by Rev. Mr.  
Douglas, late of Whitbourne:—

Duncumb's Name.	Present Name.
<i>Fontinalis secunda</i> (sic)	
Water Moss	See notes.
P. 182.	
<i>Polytrichum Nanum</i>	In Hudson's <i>Fl. Angl.</i>
Hair moss.	this is <i>Polytrichum</i> <i>aloides</i> .
<i>Polytrichum Subrotundum</i> ...	<i>P. nanum</i>
Huds. Dwarf Moss.	
<i>Bryum Pomiforme</i> L. ...	<i>Bartramia pomiformis</i>
Apple-thread moss.	
<i>Bryum Heteromallum</i> Dill.	<i>Dicranella heteromalla</i>
Thread moss.	

Name.	Present Name.
<i>Hypnum Abretinum</i> L. ... Fir feather moss.	<i>Thuidium abietinum</i>
<i>Hypnum Viticulosum</i> L. ... Twig feather moss.	<i>Anomodon viticulosus</i>
<hr/>	
<i>Jungermannia Epiphylla</i> ... Broadleaved Star Tip.	<i>Pellia epiphylla</i>
<i>Jungermannia Furcata</i> ... Broadshaped Star Tip	<i>Metzgeria furcata</i>
<i>Jungermannia Pinguis</i> ... Jagged star tip.	<i>Aneura pinguis</i>
<hr/>	
<i>Lichen coccineus</i> Dicks ... Scarlet lichen.	<i>Haematomma coccineum</i>
<i>Lichen Vircetorum</i> ... Scarlet lichen.	From English name might be <i>Cladonia coccifera</i>
<i>Lichen Spheroides</i> ... Spherical Lichen.	<i>Lichen sphaeroides</i> Dicks = <i>Bilimbia sphaeroides</i>
<i>Lichen Parellus</i> L. ... Crab's eye lichen.	<i>Lecanora parella</i>
<i>Lichen Pezizoides</i> ... Peziza lichen.	Dicks, and With. Arr. Ed. 3 = <i>Pannaria nebulosa</i>
<i>Lichen Scruposus</i> Schreb. ... Hollow Lichen.	<i>Diploschistes scruposus</i>
<i>Lichen Tenuissimus</i> Dicks. ... Thin lichen.	<i>Leptogium tenuissimum</i>
<hr/>	
<i>Hydnum Repandum</i> ... Smooth hydnum.	<i>Hydnum repandum</i> L.
<i>Helvella Gelatinosa</i> ... Smooth turban top.	? <i>Hydnum gelatinosum</i> = <i>Tremellodon gelatinosum</i>
<i>Helvella Cartilaginea</i> ... Gristly turban top.	? <i>Tricholoma cartilaginea</i>
<i>Peziza Punicea</i> ... Vermilion peziza.	perhaps <i>Geopyxis coccinea</i>
<i>Peziza Marginata</i> ... Eyelet peziza.	...
<i>Trichia Fragiformis</i> ... Cylindrical trichia.	<i>Trichia</i> is a genus of <i>Mycetozoa</i> . Miss Lister, in her monograph, does not give this name.

The northern parts of the county produce the following, communicated by Dr. Babington and T. A. Knight, Esq. :—

P. 186.

Lichens, Liverworts ; in the following species.

Name.	Present Name.
<i>Lichen floridus</i> Lin. ...	<i>Usnea florida</i>
<i>Lichen ater</i> Huds. ...	<i>Lecanora atra</i>
<i>Lichen venosus</i> L. ...	<i>Peltigera venosa</i>
<i>Lichen sphaerocephalus</i> ... Sm. Eng. Bot.	<i>Calicium sphaerocephalum</i>
<i>Lichen cristatus</i> Huds. ...	<i>Collema tenuax</i> var. <i>coronatum</i>
<i>Lichen crispus</i> Sm. Eng. Bot.	<i>Collema pulposum</i>
<i>Lichen omphalodes</i> L. ...	<i>Parmelia omphalodes</i>
<i>Lichen scruposus</i> ...	<i>Diploschistes scruposus</i>
<i>Lichen ericetorum</i> ...	See notes.
<i>Lichen byssoides</i> L. ...	<i>Baeomyces rufus</i>
<i>Lichen baeomyces</i> Sm. Eng. Bot. ...	<i>Baeomyces roseus</i>
<i>Lichen hypnorum</i> Dicks. ...	<i>Pannaria hypnorum</i>
<i>Lichen concentricus</i> Davies. ...	<i>Rhizocarpon petraeum</i>
<i>Lichen ferrugineus</i> Huds. ...	<i>Placodium ferrugineum</i>
<i>Lichen Flavescens</i> Huds. pro maj. parte	<i>Placodium flavescens</i>
<i>Lichen Flavescens</i> Huds. pro minore parte	<i>Placodium murorum</i>
<i>Lichen calicaris</i> , L. and Huds. (pro parte) ...	<i>Ramalina calicaris</i>
and its tubercular variety, Huds. (pro parte) ...	<i>Ramalina fastigiata</i>
<i>Lichen excavatus</i> ...	...
<i>Lichen parellus</i> L. ...	<i>Lecanora parella</i>
<i>Lichen punctatus</i> ...	See notes.
<i>Lichen globiferus</i> L. ...	<i>Sphaerophorus globosus</i>
<i>Lichen scrobiculatus</i> Scop. ...	<i>Lobaria scrobiculata</i>
<i>Lichen geographicus</i> L. ...	<i>Rhizocarpon geographicum</i>
<i>Lichen ventosus</i> L. ...	<i>Haematomma ventosum</i>
<i>Lichen furcatus</i> Huds. ...	<i>Cladonia furcata</i>



Name.	Present Name.
<i>Lichen hispidus</i> Light., With. Arr. Ed. 3, Eng. Bot. ...	<i>Cetraria aculeata forma hispida</i>
<i>Lichen niger</i> Huds. ...	<i>Placynthium nigrum</i>
<i>Lichen sinuatus</i> Huds. ...	<i>Leptogium sinuatum</i>
<i>Lichen oederi</i> With. Arr. Ed. 3 and Sm. Eng. Bot. ...	<i>Lecanora Dicksonii</i>
<i>Lichen polyrrhizos</i> (errore polyrrhiros) L. ...	<i>Gyrophora polyrrhiza</i>
<i>Lichen fragilis</i> Sm. Eng. Bot. (non. L.) ...	<i>Sphaerophorus melanocarpus</i> ( <i>Lichen fragilis</i> L. = <i>Sphaerophorus fragilis</i> .)
<i>Lichen pertusus</i> L. ...	<i>Pertusaria pertusa</i>
<i>Lichen liliformis</i> ...	See Notes

#### NOTES BY H. H. KNIGHT, M.A., CHELTENHAM, 1925.

The books on the English Flora at the end of the 18th century are:—

Hudson, *Flora Anglica*, 1762.

Withering, *Botanical Arrangement of British Plants*. 1st ed., 1776; 2nd ed., 1787; 3rd ed., 1796; 4th ed., 1801.

Smith, *English Botany*, illustrated by Sowerby, 1790–1814.

It would have been convenient if these early collectors had mentioned what books they used.

*Conferva rigida*, in the river Lugg. *Conferva* is the old name for Freshwater Algae. The name is not used now for any genus. I cannot trace this in *British Freshwater Algae*, G. S. West.

*Fontinalis secunda*, Water moss. *Fontinalis* must be meant. Braithwaite gives *Fontinalis secunda* L. f. as a synonym for *Cryphaea heteromalla*, but this is not a water moss.

*Lichen pezizoides*. There is a *Lichen Pannaria pezizoides*, but the old English authors went wrong over this and gave the name to what is now known as *P. nebulosa*.

*Lichen ericetorum*. There seems to have been some confusion over this; I give the synonyms from *British Lichens*.

*Lichen ericetorum* L. Huds., Fl. Angl. (pro parte), Sm. Eng. Bot. = *Ucnadophilus ericetorum*.

*Lichen ericetorum*. Huds, Fl. Angl. (pro parte), With., Arr. Ed. 3 = *Baeomyces rufus*.

*Lichen punctatus* Dicks. Miss Lorrain Smith says in *British Lichens*: "The figures and descriptions of *Lichen punctatus* by authors previous to *English Botany* are in the absence of specimens, too vague for identification. The *English Botany* specimen is doubtful.

*Lichen Oederi* Web. This should be *Rhizocarpon Oederi* but here again the old British authors went wrong and gave this name to *Lecanora Dicksonii*.

I cannot find the names:

*Lichen Vircelorum*

*Lichen excavatus*

*Lichen liliformis*.

## REPORTS OF SECTIONAL EDITORS, 1945.

### ORNITHOLOGY.

By C. W. WALKER, M.C., M.D., Ch.B.

The cold weather at the end of January with temperatures on two nights of 10° F. and 15° F. respectively, proved hard on some of our small resident birds. The gold crest, usually in full song throughout March in many suitable places in and around Hereford, was not seen or heard until mid-April brought the migrant gold crests arriving as always along with the willow-wrens: our winter resident gold crests had perished. Tree creepers, long-tailed tits and lesser spotted woodpeckers have seemed less common, and my impression is that even nut-hatches have been fewer: greater pied and green woodpeckers, however, seem to have escaped. Two other species which suffered badly from the frosts were the common wren and the redwing.

A spell of beautiful weather favoured the spring migrants, and arrivals were well up to dates. The swallow tribe and most warblers were in abundance, but the sedge-warbler appeared to be absent from several of its usual haunts. Is it becoming rarer locally?

The marsh warbler, which has bred in the county in small numbers each year since 1938, again appeared this summer and at least four pairs probably bred.

Mr. L. Smith writes the following account of his observations at one of these nests. "The first (marsh warbler's) egg was found on June 12th; further eggs were laid at the rate of one per day until the clutch of five was completed. Incubation took thirteen days, all the eggs hatching, and the chicks left the nest ten days later. Two days after this both adult birds were seen feeding the young only a few feet from the nest. Three young birds were found in the thick undergrowth. Two days after hatching the nest was watched from a hide in the early morning. The young were being fed on black gnats, but for the most part the parent bird was content to brood. Occasionally, after feeding, the bird uttered a short burst of subdued song before settling to brood the chicks."

The red-backed shrike continues to breed sparingly in the county, and a late brood was hatched and flew in early August at a site within the boundaries of Hereford City where a pair has bred annually, to my knowledge, since 1933.

It is many years since the last recorded nesting of the wryneck in Herefordshire. This summer has produced reports of the bird's presence in two localities throughout the breeding season. One of the reports described the bird so accurately, and the nest, seen

after the young had flown by a Woolhope Club member, an experienced ornithologist, was so typical in site and nature—an unlined hole in an orchard tree, and of typical depth—that there is little doubt the wryneck bred here this year. It will be carefully awaited in both places next spring, when it is hoped that definite proof of its breeding may be obtained.

A pair of lesser black-headed gulls succeeded in nesting on marshy ground in mid-Herefordshire, and their fledgling could just fly by the beginning of July. I think this is the first record of successful nesting of this species in the central part of the county.

The Hon. Guy Charteris reports the finding this year of at least five pairs of pied flycatchers nesting high up in oak trees in extensive woods within 7 or 8 miles of Hereford. Hitherto this species, so common in Wales, has been regarded as having its southern boundary in the extreme north-west of this county. If Mr. Charteris' observation is repeated in future years, Herefordshire will have a much stronger claim to ownership of this attractive little bird as a breeding species.<sup>1</sup>

The long-eared owl is believed still to be resident and breeding in the county, but there is a lamentable dearth of recent records. Mr. L. Smith saw one fly from a nest in Haughwood on May 13th, but on climbing the tree found an old crow's nest with the owl's prey, a freshly-killed mole, lying on it. A careful search of the wood, involving much climbing, proved fruitless. This is another species which members might well keep a look out for in the breeding season. A long-eared owl was seen in my own garden last March, but was neither audible nor visible in the breeding months.

I should like to mention one migrant species, the green sand piper, noted in *Herefordshire Birds* (1941) as uncommon in Herefordshire, a few passing through on their autumn migration each year. During the past year a number of observations of this bird by Mr. Webb, Mr. L. Smith and myself independently prove its presence in the county in every month from December, 1944 (Mr. Smith) until the last spring record on 25th April, 1945 (Mr. Webb). It reappeared on autumn migration on 19th August, when I saw a party of six by the Wye. Our breeding species, the common sandpiper, had not left by that date, but the darker wings and conspicuous white rump of the green species, as well as its lower, more plaintive note easily distinguish it. I have seen it on different occasions in August and September, Mr. Webb saw it in October, and I saw it most recently by the Lugg on 4th November: so that it may be seen in the county in any month except May, June and July, its breeding season in the north of Europe. If these observations are repeated in future, we may, I think, claim this bird as a winter resident in Herefordshire.

<sup>1</sup> See record at Sutton Court in *Transactions* 1881, p. 270, also Bull, *Notes on Birds of Herefordshire*, p. 41.—EDITOR.

## ARCHÆOLOGY.

By F. C. MORGAN, F.S.A.

## HEREFORD TOBACCO PIPES.

In our *Transactions* for 1931, pp. 132-3, the late Mr. Alfred Watkins described tobacco pipes made at Pipe Aston and Lingen. In transcribing the City archives I came across the following documents relating to Thomas Purton, a London pipe-maker who afterwards came to Hereford, and his apprentice, Francis Jones. In the second document here printed Richard Overton, another local pipe-maker, is mentioned. He evidently was the "R. O." mentioned by Mr. Watkins in his remarks.

F. C. M.

## NOTES CONCERNING THOMAS PURTON, PIPEMAKER

28. iii. v<sup>1</sup> (1669).

To the Right Wor<sup>sh</sup> John Rawlins Esqr Mayor of the Cittie of Hereff and to the rest of his Maties Justices of the Peace of and for the same Cittie.

The humble peticon of Joshua Higgin of the sd Cittie a poore man Charged with a wife and 6 smale Children who doth most humbly Shewe

That yor petr and Dorathy his wife upon the Earnest Request and desire of one Thomas Purton & Ales his wife did sett and place there Sonne to be as an Apprentice to and with the sd Tho Purton a Tobacco pipe maker of this Cittie to learne the Trade of Tobacco pipe making for ye space of 7<sup>th</sup> yeares upon speall trust & Confidence that they would teach & instruct yor petr<sup>s</sup> sd Sonne Francis Jones in the sd Trade and allowe unto him all such necessarie as befitteth an apprentice of such trade to have [?] have not performed with yor petr

That yor petr having notice of this Sonnes ill usage & accidently comeing to the Cittie of London to tearme there found his sd sonne there hardly used & out of Abilimts & wanted

Where upon he brought his sonne home & placed him to a M<sup>r</sup> that is able to maintaine him here att Lingen wthin ye County of Hereff & att ye Trade aforesd

That afterwards ye sd Purton & his familie comeing downe unto ye country for to reside here in this Cittie

Threateneth the now M<sup>r</sup> of ye Boy to question him for the deteyning of yor petr<sup>s</sup> sonne by wch doings yor petr<sup>s</sup> sonne is returned home upon his hands haveing soe greate a Charge as aforesd the sd Purton being in noe wise capable to keepe an Apprentice unles he suffers him to goe a begging as hee did in London to help to support him & his family by Linkeing &c.

Wherefore ye premises Considered yor petr<sup>s</sup> humbly Crave yt yor good worp<sup>s</sup> would be pleased for ye reasons aforesd forthwth to send for

<sup>1</sup> See *Transactions*, 1931, p. 132, illus. for a pipe by this man.

ye sd Purton & att this p(re)sent Sessions to order him by order of this Sessions to discharge & Release yor petr<sup>s</sup> Sonne To thend hee may goe to Lingen againe to his sd M<sup>r</sup> & to serve out his Apprentishipp whereby hee may not be burthensome to yor petr & hee shall daly pray.

28. xi. iii [Session of the Peace 14 July 1670].

Forasmuch as Francis Jones Apprentice unto Thomas Purton of ye sd Cittie Tobacco pipemaker came before us and According to the Statute in that behalfe for Masters and App(re)ntices made and Provided made his Complaint that his sd Master did not teach and instruct his App(re)ntice in ye sd trade nor allowe him such necessaries as befitt an Apprentice of such a trade, but employed him as a Linke Boy in the Cittie of London and Suburbs thereof, in the Winter Nights to light gentlemen and Coaches to gaine money for his sd Master, Whereupo(n) the Co(u)rte in the p(re)sence of the sd App(re)ntice and the sd Thomas Purton his Master, haveing Consideracon to the Complaint of the sd App(re)ntice and Wittnesses, and upon hearinge of the sd Master that ye sd Co(u)rte was sufficiently satisfied that ye sd Master did not employ him in ye sd Trade as hee ought to have done neither allowed him such necessaries as befitt an App(re)ntice of such a Trade The sd (Cou)rte therefore According to the sd Statute doth thinke fitt and soe Order that ye sd App(re)ntice shal be freed from his sd Master for the residue of ye terme of his Indentures and by the Assent of the sd App(re)ntice and his friends to serve the residue of his terme with Richard Overton Tobaccoe-pipemaker and to be returned over for the residue of ye sd terme unto the sd Richard Overton by the sd Thomas Purton

Ex p(er) me Thomam Clarke clicum  
paci<sup>s</sup> ibm.

p(er) Cur

29. xvii. vi [?] 1676].

To the Right Worpp Abraham Seward Esq Maior of the Cittie of Herefford and to the rest of the Justices of the Peace of and for the same Cittie The humble peticon of Thomas Purton of ye p(ar)ishe of St. Nicholas Tobacco pipemaker a very poore man

Shewe

That yor petr hath a sonne whose name is John Purton fitting to be placed an App(re)ntice to ye sd Trade here wthin ye sd Cittie but meanes is wanting for that purpose either for to place him to himself or to an other, and in case hee may have it graunted to himself he hath Securitie ready to put in that ye Child shall be carefully Looked unto, & instructed in ye sd Trade

Wherefore yor pet prayes that yor good worpp would be pleased to Order that hee may have some of Mr William Woods moneys or any other moneys that is given for that purposes such as lyeth wthin yor good worpps graunte for to binde his sd sonne Apprentice And yor poore petr shall dayly pray &c.

ordered that the peticoner to have 3<sup>li</sup> out of Mr Harpers money to bind his sonne App(re)ntice in course.

29. xxiii. vi. [View of Frank Pledge 7th October 1678].

Thomas Purton's name is included in the list of those who did not appear for the View of Frank Pledge and who were fined various sums from 2/8 downwards. As there is no amount opposite Purton's name probably he was too poor to pay anything.

N.B.—The numbers refer to Hereford City documents as preserved in sheepskin sacks at the Town Hall.



## BOOKS ADDED TO THE CLUB LIBRARY SINCE 29TH APRIL, 1943.

- 385 Morris (Edward Harold): *A Site plan of the Llanvihangel, Glosmont and Hereford tramroads, from Abergavenny to Hereford*. Transcribed from contemporary plans by E. H. Morris, 1940, with photos. and negatives. Col. additions to 1 in. Ordnance Survey Map.
- 506 Cardiff Naturalists' Society: *Reports and Transactions, 1938*. This volume contains the General Index, vols. I to LXX, 1867-1937.
- 554.244 Malvern Naturalists' Field Club: *The Geology of Malvernian* by Arthur Bennett, intro. by L. Richardson. 1942. Plates, diags.
- \*571 Stevens (Edward T.): *Flint Chips: a guide to prehistoric archaeology as illustrated by the collection in the Blackmore Museum, Salisbury*. 1870. Illus., Plts. Benn Collection.
- \*571.1 Evans (John), Sir: *The Ancient stone implements, weapons and ornaments of Great Britain*. 2nd ed., rev. 1897. Illus. Benn Collection.
- \*571.83 Keller (Ferdinand): *The Lake Dwellings of Switzerland and other parts of Europe*. Trans. and arranged by John Edward Lee. 2nd ed., greatly enlarged. 1878. 2 vols. Illus., plts. Benn Collection.
- 729.4 Morgan (Penelope Ethel): *Original drawings of paintings on the walls of the granary Hergest Court, Kington, Herefordshire*. Pub. in Woolhope Club Transactions, 1940. 3 sheets, 1 col. fol.
- \*737.42 Boyne (William): *Trade Tokens issued in the 17th century in England, Wales and Ireland by corporations, merchants, tradesmen, etc.* New ed. rev. by Geo. C. Williamson (and others). 1889. 2 vols. Illus., plts. Benn Collection.
- \*737.42 Montagu (Hyman): *The Copper, tin and bronze coinage and patterns for coins of England from the reign of Elizabeth to that of the present Majesty*. 2nd ed. 1893. Illus. Benn Collection.
- 739.7 Skyrme (Herbert): *Sketch detail of main entrance gates and railings at the Great House, Dilwyn, Herefordshire*. Pamphlet.
- \*822.337 Baker (Oliver): *In Shakespeare's Warwickshire and the unknown years*. 1937. Illus. and plts., by the author. Benn Collection.
- \*913.4233 Society of Antiquaries of London: *Maiden Castle, Dorset*, by R. E. M. Wheeler. Illus., plts., plans. 4to. Benn Collection.
- \*913.4274 May (Thomas): *The Roman forts of Templebrough, near Rotherham*. 1922. Plts., plans, etc. Benn Collection.
- 942.44 Clodock, Llewellyn (Fredk. George): *The History of Saint Clodock, British King and Martyr; being some account of a Welsh borderland church and parish from the 6th century to the present day [with additional MS. notes]*. 1919. Illus. Map. 8vo.
- 942.96 Howse (W. H.): *New Radnor, past and present: a short history and guide*. 1943. Pamphlet.

N.B.—Ten volumes marked \* have been bought out of the balance of the Benn gift of money for the Library.

Thirty volumes have been borrowed by members during the past year.

## ADDITIONS TO LIBRARY 1944-5

- 338.1 Hughes (P. Gwyn): *Wales and the Drovers: an historic background of an epoch*. 1943. Col. front.
- 551.57 Clarke (Geo. Aubourne): *Clouds: a . . . guide-book to the observation and classification of clouds*. 1920.
- 581.2 British Mycological Society: *List of Common British Plant Diseases*. Comp. by the Plant Pathology Committee of the B.M.S. 1944.
- 759.2 Hewitt (Mary): *Seven watercolour drawings and one pen and ink drawing of Herefordshire*. 1879-1887.
- 912.4244 Speed (John): *Herefordshire described with the true plot of the Citie of Hereford as also the armes of thos nobles that have been intituled with that dignitye*. 1676.
- 942.96 Howse (W. H.): *Radnor, old and new*. 1944.

N.B.—The Transactions of many Natural History and Archæological Societies are added annually as published.

Number of books borrowed during the year—24.



## OBITUARY MEMOIRS

DR. HERBERT EDWARD DURHAM.

DIED THURSDAY, 25TH OCTOBER, 1945.

Son of the late Arthur E. Durham, at one time senior surgeon to Guy's Hospital, and grandson of William Ellis, a philanthropist who inaugurated secondary technical schools, Dr. Durham had a distinguished career as a scientist, curtailed through ill health contracted as a result of research work. He was educated at University College School, London; and at King's College, Cambridge, where he took his degree as Doctor of Science and Bachelor of Medicine; and also studied at Guy's Hospital, London, and the Hygiene Institute, Vienna. To the other degrees he added that of Fellow of the Royal College of Surgeons.

Dr. Durham was considered one of the most distinguished scientists of his day at the University. He became resident House Surgeon at Guy's Hospital, the blue ribbon of his profession, but about 1895 he relinquished this work and took up research. A year or two afterwards, having become a working member of the Tsetse Fly Disease Committee of the Royal Society, he went out, with ten others, including Dr. Ross—afterwards Sir R. Ross—in charge of expeditions to investigate yellow fever in Brazil (organised by Liverpool School of Tropical Medicine) and beriberi (organised by London School of Tropical Medicine).

Several of his colleagues lost their lives in this valuable but dangerous work, which enabled successful battles to be subsequently waged against these terrible scourges of mankind, and Dr. Durham's own health was seriously impaired.

Considerable loss of vision afterwards forced him to give up active prosecution of medical research work. He compiled many valuable publications on various medical, pathological and hygienic subjects—such as agglutination, yellow fever, beriberi; on horticulture and fruit-growing; and on photographic technique. He was a Medallist of the Royal Photographic Society.

On his return to England from his medical research expeditions in 1905, Dr. Durham went to visit at Hereford the late Mr. E. F. Bulmer, one of the principals of Messrs. H. P. Bulmer and Co., and an old Cambridge University undergraduate friend, for a week-end stay.

One of the results of this visit was that he shortly afterwards took up an appointment with the firm as Supervisor of its laboratory. He remained in charge for 30 years, until 1935, when, on his retire-

ment, the work-people of the firm spontaneously made him a presentation as a mark of their high regard. He carried out a great deal of study of fermentation and allied problems, and his recreations included experiments in horticulture, fruit-growing and photography.

Dr. Durham was at one time a member of the Board of Management of the Herefordshire General Hospital. Members of the Woolhope Club will remember him for his unfailing courtesy, humour, generosity and readiness to help in the work of the Club, which he joined in 1907 and became President in 1924. He contributed various learned papers which were printed in the *Transactions*.

Before leaving Hereford for Cambridge, where he lived for the last few years of his life, Dr. Durham gave to the City Library a fine collection of books, English and foreign, upon cider apples, pears and cider making, and also a large collection of negatives and slides of the numerous varieties of apple and pear trees found in this county. These form a record that is unique and of value.

F.C.M.

DR. JOHN STEPHENSON CLARKE.

DIED 19TH DECEMBER, 1945.

The Club lost a keen supporter by the death of Dr. J. S. Clarke on 19th December, 1945. Youngest son of Mr. Strachan Clarke of Marshfield, Gloucestershire, he was born on 26th August, 1876, was educated at Bath, Caius College, Cambridge, and St. Thomas's Hospital. He was a member of the Royal College of Surgeons (England), Licentiate of the Royal College of Physicians (London), and Bachelor of Surgery and Bachelor of Medicine (Cambridge). He married Grace Hiddings of Bognor Regis, his wife predeceasing him on 5th February, 1945.

Dr. Clarke was for a long time Medical Officer of Health for Weobley district, President of the Weobley branch of the British Legion and held many other honorary offices.

His interest in the Woolhope Club was great, and until his sight failed he was constant in his attendance at meetings and a keen supporter of the Hereford Museum. He was instrumental in securing many objects of local interest as gifts, including the early carved board with merchants' marks from Weobley.

F.C.M.

## GENERAL INDEX

FOR THE YEARS 1942, 1943, 1944 AND 1945.

Abergavenny, meeting at, cxi.  
 Acts of Parliament: Requisition of Lands Bill, xci.  
 Adder, bite of, 86; organs of reproduction, xxxii.  
 Apples, cider 163.  
 Archaeological Reports, 1942, 92; 1943, 147; 1944, 230; 1945, 278.  
 Arkwright, arms, xcvi.  
 Armitage, E., Notes on plants mentioned in Duncumb's *History*, 271.  
 Arms and armour, at Eigne Gate, 147.  
 Arthur, King, xv.  
 Prince, burial of, 211; arms of, 217.  
 Aubrey, Mr., election ballad, 99.  
 Augustine, St., chair of, lvi, lxxv; authenticity of, 179; technical description, 183.  
 Aymestrey bridge, 119.

Backbury Hill, clearance of, xlvii.  
 Badgers, lix.  
 Bagnall, A. E., Jewish coins, viii.  
 Baker, H. G., paper by, "Early Iron manufacture and inventory of Whitchurch forge, 1633," 103.  
 Ball, E., paper by, "Cider orchards of Herefordshire," 163.  
 Barlinghams, 230.  
 Barrow, Thos., and Margaret, 253.  
 Baskerville, arms of, xcvi.  
 Bede, *History of*, 179.  
 Bells, Church, St. Peter's, Hereford, xli.  
 Birch, John, purchase of Church property by, 94.  
 Birds:

Flycatcher, pied, 277.  
 Owl, long-eared, 277; short-eared, 277.  
 Sandpiper, green, 277.  
 Shrike, red-backed, 276.  
 Starling roost, xxxii.  
 Warbler, marsh, 276.  
 Woodcock, 269.  
 Woodpecker, drumming, xxxiii, lxi.  
 Wryneck, 276.

See also Ornithology.  
 Bishop's Frome, MSS., 93.  
 Bishop's Palace, L.  
 Bishops' Registers, xxxiv.

Blount, arms of, xcix.  
 Bolt, A., papers by, (1) "Raptorial birds," cx; (2) "A Talk on birds," cxvi; (3) "Birds of Dinmore," 131; (4) "Birds, their nests, eggs and songs," 222.  
 Bookseller's catalogue, 1695, 22.  
 Boothall, cvii, 149.  
 Bosanquet, Mrs., documents deposited by, 93.  
 Bosbury, church tower, 134.  
 Botany, mistletoe, lix, cxiv, cxvii; notes on plants in Duncumb's *History*, 271.  
 Bowen, David, 229.  
 Boyle, John, 233.  
 Bridges, Aymestrey, 119; mentioned in Bishops' Registers, xlii.  
 Britain in 400-600, ix.  
 Buildings, cruck, xxiii; timber, 75.  
 Bull-baiting, cxi.

Cadbury, G., preservation of City Walls, xlv.  
 Camps, iron age, see Earthworks.  
 Cannon ball, from Canon Moor, 152.  
 Cantilupe, Bishop, xxxv.  
 Cap of maintenance, 228.  
 Castle Frome, MSS., 93.  
 Catherine of Arragon, 213.  
 Cat-hole, Hereford Cathedral, cv.  
 Ceilings, Church Street, Hereford, lxxiv, cvi, 149.  
 Chained library, 235.  
 Chapel Farm, Deerfold, cxx, 234.  
 Chimneys, wooden, 151.  
 Churches:

Abergavenny, cxi.  
 Bosbury, 134.  
 Garway, 137.  
 Holmer, 133.  
 Kington, 138.  
 Ledbury, 135.  
 Llantilio Pertholey, cxii.  
 Pembrice, 136.  
 Presteigne, 218.  
 Richard's Castle, 135.  
 Weobley, 138.  
 Wigmore, cxiii.  
 Yarpole, 137.

Churchyard, T., 217.  
 Clarke, J. S., obituary, 283.  
 Clayton, Richard, 253.  
 Clement family, Putson, 89.  
 Clergy, Herefordshire in middle ages, xxxviii.  
 Clifford, arms of, xcix.  
 Clift, J. G. N., paper by, "The Remains of a chair at Stanford Bishop church," 183.  
 Clissett, Phillip, chairs, 92.  
 Coins, clipped, 56; Jewish, viii; Roman, x.  
 Cologne, Martyred virgins, 18.  
 Colwall, church-ale, master of misrule, etc., 243.  
 Cooke, Richard, saddler, 253.  
 Coopers' craft, 12.  
 Cornwall, arms of, c; Henry, election skit, 99; Velters, election letter, 101.  
 Court rolls, see Manuscripts.  
 Cranage, D. H. S., 211.  
 Craswall Priory, bones from, 18.  
 Croft Church, 213 note.  
 Richard, 213 note.  
 Croxall, Samuel, 97.  
 Cruck building, Wall Hill farm, xxiii.  
 Currency bars, 152.

Deerfold, Chapel Farm, cxx, 234.  
 Dialect words, 151, 233.  
 Dials, scratch, v, 1.  
 Dilwyn, Great House, gates, 92.  
 Dinmore, birds of, 131; hill, as nature preserve, lvii; Priory, 158.  
 Doble, G. H., paper by, "Leominster relic-list," 58.  
 Duncumb, J., *History*, plants mentioned, 271.  
 Dunne, Hon. Mrs., Gift of document, 150.  
 Durham, H. E., obituary, 282.

Earthworks, Camps: Sutton Walls, lvi, 141, 147, 234; Wall Hills, xx, 66.  
 Eigne gate, arms kept at, 147.  
 Election skits, 1741, 97.  
 Etymology, see Dialect.  
 Evans, C., gift of photographs, cxvii.  
 Eyton, Wm., 233.

Fimbrells = chimneys, 151.  
 Fish, lampreys, xcii.  
 Flint implements, Peterchurch, xxi.  
 Leysters, 234.

Flycatcher, pied, 277.  
 Forge, Whitchurch, 103.  
 Fox-cubs, xlvii.

Gaddesden, Mrs., documents given to Hereford City Library, 93, 228.  
 Garway, church tower, 137; preceptory, 159.  
 Geology, notes on country seen from the Blouenge, 245; Wigmore, 252; Old Red Sandstone, xxi; Report by G. H. Jack, 154; rocks near Ludlow, 125.  
 Gilbert, H. A., gift of *Wales and the drovers*, lxxxiii; paper by, "Notes on the breeding of the woodcock," 269.  
 Gildas, xiii.  
 Gilden, John, 153.  
 Goodrich, MSS., 93.  
 Gough, R., 216.

Harley, arms of, ci.  
 Harris, H. J., paper by, "The Knights Hospitallers in Herefordshire," 157.  
 Hellyon, arms of, cii.  
 Heraldry, Herefordshire, xcvi; Royal arms, Wigmore, cxiii.  
 Hereford Cathedral, Club visit to, xlix; address upon by R. Waterfield, lxiv; cat-hole in, cv; chained library, 235.  
 "Hereford Chess Club," painting, 234.  
 Hereford City:  
 - Barlinghams, 230.  
 - Bishop's palace, L.  
 - Boothall, cvii, 149.  
 - Cap of maintenance, 228.  
 - Charter, William III, 38.  
 - Church Street ceilings, lxxiv, cvi, 149.  
 - Civil War documents, 93.  
 - Common Council, 48.  
 - Ditch, v; mollusca from, xvii.  
 - Government, early, 37.  
 - Guild-halls, 41.  
 - High Town, picture by J. Varley, 153.  
 - Inventory of goods delivered to Mayor, 1642, 228.  
 - Inquests, Three, 40.  
 - Market-house, cvii, 42, 147 and footnote.  
 - Markets, 53.  
 - New roads, suggested, lxxxi, xci, xciii, xciv.

Hereford City—*cont.*

- Prison, 51.
- Quarter sessions, 48.
- Roman, xviii.
- St. Peter's church, guild meeting in, cvii.
- Views of frankpledge, 43.
- Walls, preservation of, xlvi.
- Wards, renaming, cxiv.
- Weighing machines, 52.
- Hereford diocese, bishops' registers, xxxiv.
- Hereford family, arms, ciii.
- Herefordshire, timber buildings in, 75; parishes, xii.
- Hewitt, J. B., gifts by, drawings, lxiii; arrow-head, 234.
- Holmer church tower, 133.
- Hop tokens, *see* Tokens.
- Hopton, Miss, documents deposited by, 93.
- Hospitallers, Knights, 157.
- Howse, W. H., reports early records of birds, cxv, cxvi.
- Hunjet, John, 253.
- Hutchinson, J. M., death, xci.
- Huxley, J., cxiii.

## Inventories:

- Booksellers, 1695, 22.
- Mayor's 228.
- Mercers, 187, 201.
- Saddler's, 253.
- Iron age camps, Sutton Walls, lvi, 141, 147; Wall Hills, xx, 66.
- Currency bar, 152.
- Iron gates, Dilwyn, 92.
- Iron manufacture, 103.
- Objects:
  - cannon ball, 152.
  - currency bar, 152.

- Jack, G. H., finds from Sutton Walls, ix; papers by, (1) "Aymestrey bridge," 119; (2) "A Note on the rocks near Ludlow," 125.
- James, F. R., obituary, 96.
- Javelins, Sheriffs, 152.
- Jeffreys, Joyce, lease of land in Leominster, 150.
- Jones, John, mercer, inventory, 187.

- Kemble, G., lease of forge, 111.
- Kenchester, *see* Roman remains.
- Kent, Anthony, earl of, 116; Henry, earl of, 110.

- King-King, J., sheriff's javelins, 152.
- Kingsland, Hinton *alias* Street court rolls, 92.
- Kington, church tower, 138.
- Kite fund, lxiii.
- Knight, H. H., Notes on plants in Duncumb *History*, 271.
- Kyrle, John, "Man of Ross", 234.

## Lampreys, xcii.

- Lantern slides, purchase of, civ.
- Ledbury, Butcher's Row, 231; church tower, 135; constitution of church, 70; Market house, xxiv; printers, 153.
- Leeming, T., painting by, 234.
- Leominster, lease of lands, 150; relic-list, 58.
- Library, additions to, xliii.
- Lingen, Chapel Farm, pottery, xciii, cviii, cxx, 234.
- Llantilio Pertholey, cxii.
- Lollards, 247-251.
- Ludlow:

- Black friars, 129.
- Geology, 125.
- Hospital of St. John, 129.
- References in Bishops' registers, 128.
- tomb of Prince Arthur, 211; visit to, li.
- White friars, 128.
- Lye, Dr. Bleack, monument, lvii.

- Malvern, visit to, cvi; Little, cvi; water-cures, 241.

## Mammals:

- Badger, lix.
- Fox, xlvii.
- Grey squirrel, cxiv.
- Polecat, lix.

- "Man of Ross," painting by van Aken, 234.

## Manuscripts:

- Bishop's Frome, Castle Frome, 93.
- Boycott collection, 94.
- Gatley park, 150.
- Goodrich, 93, 150.
- Hereford City Library, 230.
- Illuminated, 238.
- Kingsland, Hinton *alias* Street, 92.
- Marble, Much, 151.
- Webb collection, 94.
- Welsh Newton, 150.

- Market house, Hereford, cvii, 42, 147.
- Markham, J., 241, 242.

## Marsh warbler, 276.

- Marshall, G., papers by, (1) "Some observations on scratch or mass dials," 1; (2) "Craswall and bones of one of the 11,000 virgins from Cologne," 18; (3) "A fireplace at Putson," 89; (4) "Detached church towers of Herefordshire," 132; (5) "A Report: Sutton Walls," 141; (6) "Notes on Lingen pottery site," cviii; (7) "Authenticity of the so-called chair of St. Augustine from historical standpoint," 179; (8) "Ludlow and the burial of Prince Arthur," 211.

## Presentation to, lxxxiii.

- Martin, S. H., presidential address, 1942, iv; 1943, xxxiv.

## Masefield, G., xxiv.

- Mayhew, Bp., letter to, xxxvii.

## Meetings of Woolhope Club:

- Annual, 1942, April, ix; December, xlviii.

- 1943, April, xxxiv; December, lv.

- 1944, April, lxiii, December, lxxxviii.

- 1945, April, xcvi; December, cxiv.

- Field, 1942, City of Hereford, xviii; Ledbury and Wall Hills, xx.

- 1943, City of Hereford, xlviii; Ludlow, li.

- 1944 (None).

- 1945, Malvern, cvi; Abergavenny, cxi; Wigmore and Deerfold, cxiii.

## Winter and extra meetings,

- 1942: (1) Roman roads in Herefordshire. Scratch and mass dials, 1; (2) Wooden pump making and craft of the cooper. Craswall and bones of one of the 11,000 virgins of Cologne. A Hereford bookseller's catalogue of 1695, vii; (3) Half-timbered buildings of Herefordshire, xxvi; (4) Roman and other coins in Herefordshire. The Adder and its bite, xxvii.

- 1943: (1) Hereford election skits of 1741. An Iron forge at Whitchurch and inventory of 1633, xxi; (2) Detached church towers in Herefordshire. Herefordshire church chests, liv.

Meetings of Woolhope Club, Winter and extra meetings—*cont.*

- 1944: (1) Knights Hospitallers in Herefordshire, lix; (2) Cider orchards of Herefordshire, lxi; (3) St. Augustine's chair, lxxv; (4) New roads through Hereford, lxxxi; (5) Inventory of a Hereford mercer's shop. Accounts of John Noble, lxxxiii; (6) Wye valley film, lxxxvi; (7) Ludlow and the burial of Prince Arthur. Birds, their eggs, nests and songs, lxxxvii.

- 1945: (1) The Chained library, xci; (2) Hereford City regulations, xcii; (3) Rap-torial birds. Notes on Lingen pottery, cvii; (4) Talk on birds, cxv; (5) Inventories of a saddler's shop, cxvii.

- Mercer's inventories, 187, 201.

- Mill wheels, water, accounts for, 231.

- Milne, L., note on Stanford Bishop chair, lxxx.

- Mistletoe on cotoneaster, cxiv, cxvii; on holly, lix; on oak, cxiv.

- Mollusca from City ditch, xvii.

- Monuments, sepulchral, Croft, 213; Ludlow, 211.

- Moor Park Ludlow, frost damage, xviii.

- Morgan, F. C., Archaeological reports, 92, 147, 230; papers by, (1) "The craft of wooden pump making and the cooper's craft," 7; (2) "A Herefordshire bookseller's catalogue," 22; (3) "Local government in Hereford," 37; (4) "Hereford election skits," 97; (5) "Hereford city regulations," xciii; (6) "Hereford mercer's inventory," 187; (7) "John Noble, mercer of Heliens," 201; (8) "Malvern water cures," 241; (9) "Inventories of a Hereford saddler's shop, 1692 and 1696," 253.

- Nicholas of Hereford, 251.

- Noble, John, accounts, 201.

- Ocle Pychard, overseers, 230.

- O'Dwyer, S., paper by, "Roman roads of Herefordshire," 1.



- Oldcastle, John, 250.  
 Orleton, Bishop, xxxvi.  
 Ornithology :  
   Dinmore, birds of, 131.  
   Early records, in *Heref. Jour.*,  
     cxv, cxvii.  
   Kite fund, lxi.  
   Lantern slides, purchase, civ.  
   Nests, eggs, songs, 222.  
   Report on, 276.  
 Overton, R., pipemaker, 278.
- Palace, bishop's, i.  
 Pembridge, church tower, 136.  
 Pipes, tobacco, 278.  
 Polecats, lix.  
 Pottery, Lingen, xciii, cviii.  
 Poulter, J., elected Hon. member,  
   lxxxviii; paper by, "The Chained  
   library," 235.  
 Presteigne, church, 218.  
 Price, Wm., 93, 228.  
 Printers, Herefordshire, addition to,  
   153.  
 Pump-making, 7.  
 Purton, Thos., pipe-maker 278.  
 Putson manor, fire place, 89.
- Reptilia, adder, xxxii, 86.  
 Requisition of Lands Bill, xci.  
 Richards Castle, church tower, 135.  
 Richardson, L., elected President,  
   cxix; papers by, (1) "Notes on  
   the geology of the country seen  
   from the Blorenges," 245; (2)  
   "Notes upon the geology of the  
   Wigmore district," 252.  
 Ridley, G., notes on salmon nets, 152.  
 Roads, Hereford city, lxxx, xci,  
   xciii, xcv; Roman, i.  
 Robinson, R. S. G., reports on starling  
   roost, xxxii; and woodpecker's  
   drumming, xxxiii, lxi.  
 Roche, St., 213 *note*.  
 Roman remains, Kenchester, x;  
   Sutton Walls, lx, 142.  
   Roads, i.  
 Ross, drawing of market-house, etc.,  
   234.  
 Rules, alterations to, lvi.
- Saddler's inventories, 253.  
 St. Johnston, R., letter on St.  
   Augustine's chair, lxxv.

- Salmon nets, 152.  
 Sanders, B., gift of court rolls of  
   Hinton, Kingsland, 92.  
 Sandford, John, 253.  
 Sawing, dispute upon, 1539, 233.  
 Sidney, Henry, 216.  
 Skipp, G., diary, xxiv.  
 Skyrme, H., death of, lxiii; elected  
   president, lv; paper by, "Ancient  
   half-timbered houses," 75.  
 Squirrell, grey, cxiv.  
 Stanford Bishop chair, *see* Augustine,  
   St.  
 Starling roost, xxxii.  
 Still, pewter, 152.  
 Stone objects; arrow-head from Ley-  
   sters, 234. chopper from Peter-  
   church, xxi; Merbach Hill, xxii;  
   Whitestone, 153.  
 Streeter, B. H., and chained library,  
   236.  
 Sutton Walls, lvi, 141, 147 234.  
 Swinfield, Bishop, xxxv.
- Templer, P. J. T., elected President,  
   lxiii; Presidential address, xcv.  
 Textiles, prices and descriptions of,  
   17th cent., 187.  
 Thomson, Murray, gift of photographs,  
   xxix.  
 Tokens, hop, 152.  
 Towers, detached church, 132-140  
 Trapp, Francis, 253.  
 Trillek, Bishop, xxxvi.
- Wainwright, James, 253.  
 Walker, C. W., report on ornithology,  
   276.  
 Wall Hills, Ledbury, xx, 66.  
 Wallis, O. B., paper by, "The  
   Lollards," 247.  
 War memorial, suggested, cxviii.  
 Warner, S., death of, lv; paper by,  
   "Wall Hills, Ledbury," 66.  
 Waterfield, R., elected President,  
   xxviii; Presidential address, lxiv.  
 Watkins, A., exposure meters, 152.  
 Webb, K. D., notes on lamprays, xcii.  
 Welsh Newton, MSS., 150.  
 Went, John, 253.  
 Weobley, Bear inn, 92; church tower,  
   138.  
 Westfaling, H., election skit, 99.  
 Whitchurch forge, 103.  
 Whitestone, 153.

- Wigmore, church, cxiii; field meet-  
   ing, cxiii; geology, 252.  
 Winnington-Ingram, A. J., notes on  
   Ledbury market house, xxiv;  
   paper by, "The Constitution of the  
   church at Ledbury," 70.  
 Wisteston chapel, 161.  
 Woodcock, 269.  
 Woodpecker, drumming of, xxxiii, lxi.
- Wool-weight, 234.  
 Wryneck, 276.  
 Wye, navigation, 52; preservation of  
   lxiii; salmon fishing, 152.
- Yarpole, church tower, 137  
 Yeomanry Cavalry, 93.



# ERRATA.

Page IX, bottom line, *read* "400 and 600"?

Illustration opposite p. XXVIII. *for* "Hay" *read* "Ludlow."

" " p. 8, *for* "the late Alfred Watkins" *read*  
"F. C. Morgan."

Page 6 of Notes, *for* "Eccleslie" *read* "Ecclesiae."

" 133, line 10, *for* "elven" *read* "eleven."

" 150, line 10 from bottom, *for* "Dowewood" *read* "Dow-  
wood." N.B.—This document is No. 4400 of Local  
Collection deeds in Hereford City Library. The prices  
of cordwood as given in the reprint are correctly transcribed  
*i.e.*, "seaven shillings" in the second paragraph, and "6 "  
near the end.

